



Oracle Database

NetApp Solutions

NetApp
July 31, 2024

This PDF was generated from https://docs.netapp.com/us-en/netapp-solutions/databases/automation_ora_aws-fsx_iscsi.html on July 31, 2024. Always check docs.netapp.com for the latest.

Table of Contents

- Oracle Database 1
- AWS Cloud 1
- Azure Cloud 315
- On-Premises/Hybrid Cloud 433

Oracle Database

AWS Cloud

TR-4986: Simplified, Automated Oracle Deployment on Amazon FSx ONTAP with iSCSI

Allen Cao, Niyaz Mohamed, NetApp

This solution provides overview and details for automated Oracle deployment and protection in Amazon FSx ONTAP as primary database storage with iSCSI protocol and Oracle database configured in standalone ReStart using Oracle asm as volume manager.

Purpose

Amazon FSx for NetApp ONTAP is a storage service that allows you to launch and run fully managed NetApp ONTAP file systems in the AWS Cloud. It provides the familiar features, performance, capabilities, and APIs of NetApp file systems with the agility, scalability, and simplicity of a fully managed AWS service. It empowers you to run the most demanding database workload, such as Oracle, in the AWS cloud with peace of mind.

This documentation demonstrates the simplified deployment of Oracle databases in an Amazon FSx ONTAP file system using Ansible automation. The Oracle database is deployed in a standalone ReStart configuration with iSCSI protocol for data access and Oracle ASM for database storage disks management. It also provides information on Oracle database backup, restore, and clone using the NetApp SnapCenter UI tool for storage-efficient database operation in AWS Cloud.

This solution addresses the following use cases:

- Automated Oracle database deployment on Amazon FSx ONTAP file system
- Oracle database backup and restore on Amazon FSx ONTAP file system using NetApp SnapCenter tool
- Oracle database clone for dev/test or other use cases on Amazon FSx ONTAP file system using NetApp SnapCenter tool

Audience

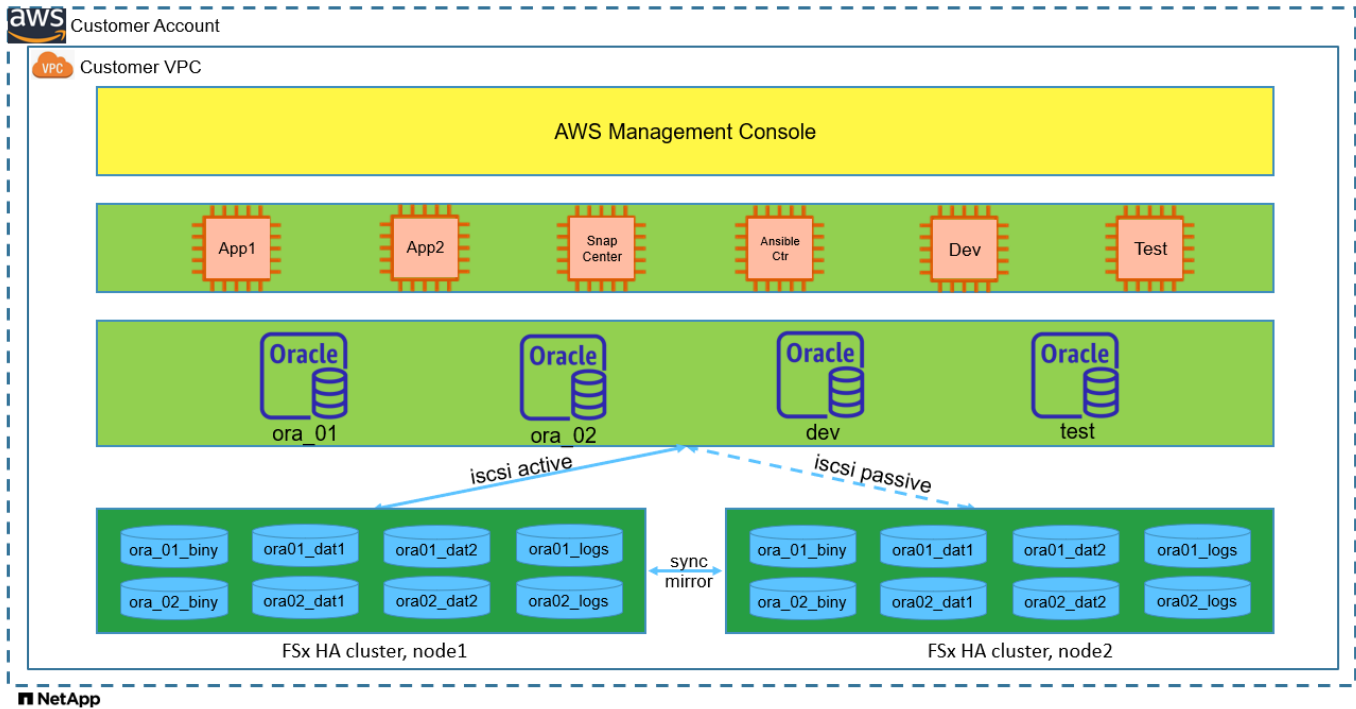
This solution is intended for the following people:

- A DBA who would like to deploy Oracle on Amazon FSx ONTAP file system.
- A database solution architect who would like to test Oracle workloads on Amazon FSx ONTAP file system.
- A storage administrator who would like to deploy and manage an Oracle database on Amazon FSx ONTAP file system.
- An application owner who would like to stand up an Oracle database on Amazon FSx ONTAP file system.

Solution test and validation environment

The testing and validation of this solution were performed in a lab setting that might not match the final deployment environment. See the section [Key factors for deployment consideration](#) for more information.

Simplified, automated Oracle deployment on Amazon FSx ONTAP with iSCSI



Hardware and software components

Hardware

Amazon FSx ONTAP storage	Current version offered by AWS	One FSx HA cluster in the same VPC and availability zone
EC2 instance for compute	t2.xlarge/4vCPU/16G	Two EC2 T2 xlarge EC2 instances for concurrent deployment

Software

RedHat Linux	RHEL-8.6, 4.18.0-372.9.1.el8.x86_64 kernel	Deployed RedHat subscription for testing
Windows Server	2022 Standard, 10.0.20348 Build 20348	Hosting SnapCenter server
Oracle Grid Infrastructure	Version 19.18	Applied RU patch p34762026_190000_Linux-x86-64.zip
Oracle Database	Version 19.18	Applied RU patch p34765931_190000_Linux-x86-64.zip
Oracle OPatch	Version 12.2.0.1.36	Latest patch p6880880_190000_Linux-x86-64.zip
SnapCenter Server	Version 4.9P1	Workgroup deployment

Open JDK	Version java-1.8.0-openjdk.x86_64	SnapCenter plugin requirement on DB VMs
----------	-----------------------------------	---

Oracle database configuration in the lab environment

Server	Database	DB Storage
ora_01	NTAP1(NTAP1_PDB1,NTAP1_PDB2,NTAP1_PDB3)	iSCSI luns on Amazon FSx ONTAP file system
ora_02	NTAP2(NTAP2_PDB1,NTAP2_PDB2,NTAP2_PDB3)	iSCSI luns on Amazon FSx ONTAP file system

Key factors for deployment consideration

- **Oracle database storage layout.** In this automated Oracle deployment, we provision four database volumes to host Oracle binary, data, and logs by default. A single lun in a volume allocates to Oracle binary. We then create two ASM disk groups from data and logs luns. Within the +DATA asm disk group, we provision two data volumes with two luns in a volume. Within the +LOGS asm disk group, we create two luns in a log volume. Multiple luns laid out within an ONTAP volume provides better performance in general.
- **Multiple DB servers deployment.** The automation solution can deploy an Oracle container database to multiple DB servers in a single Ansible playbook run. Regardless of the number of DB servers, the playbook execution remains the same. You can deploy multiple container databases to a single EC2 instance with different database instance IDs (Oracle SID). But ensure there is sufficient memory on the host to support deployed databases.
- **iSCSI configuration.** The EC2 instance database server connects to FSx storage with the iSCSI protocol. EC2 instances generally deploy with a single network interface or ENI. The single NIC interface carries both iSCSI and application traffic. It is important to gauge the Oracle database peak I/O throughput requirement by carefully analyzing the Oracle AWR report in order to choose the right EC2 compute instance that meets both application and iSCSI traffic-throughput requirements. Also, AWS EC2 generally limits each TCP flow to 5 Gbps. Each iSCSI path provides 5 Gbps (625 MBps) of bandwidth, and multiple iSCSI connections may be required to support higher throughput requirements.
- **Oracle ASM redundancy level to use for each Oracle ASM disk group that you create.** Because the Amazon FSx ONTAP is HA enabled for data protection at the cluster disk level, you should use `External Redundancy`, which means that the option does not allow Oracle ASM to mirror the contents of the disk group.
- **Database backup.** NetApp provides a SnapCenter software suite for database backup, restore, and cloning with a user-friendly UI interface. NetApp recommends implementing such a management tool to achieve fast (under a minute) SnapShot backup, quick (minutes) database restore, and database clone.

Solution deployment

The following sections provide step-by-step procedures for automated Oracle 19c deployment and protection on Amazon FSx ONTAP file system with directly mounted database luns via iSCSI to EC2 instance VM in a single node Restart configuration with Oracle ASM as database volume manager.

Prerequisites for deployment

Deployment requires the following prerequisites.

1. An AWS account has been set up, and the necessary VPC and network segments have been created within your AWS account.
2. From the AWS EC2 console, deploy EC2 Linux instances as Oracle DB servers. Enable SSH private/public key authentication for ec2-user. See the architecture diagram in the previous section for details about the environment setup. Also review the [User Guide for Linux instances](#) for more information.
3. From the AWS FSx console, provision an Amazon FSx ONTAP file system that meets the requirements. Review the documentation [Creating FSx for ONTAP file systems](#) for step-by-step instructions.
4. Steps 2 and 3 can be performed using the following Terraform automation toolkit, which creates an EC2 instance named `ora_01` and an FSx file system named `fsx_01`. Review the instruction carefully and change the variables to suit your environment before execution. The template can be easily revised for your own deployment requirements.

```
git clone https://github.com/NetApp-
Automation/na_aws_fsx_ec2_deploy.git
```

5. Provision an EC2 Linux instance as the Ansible controller node with the latest version of Ansible and Git installed. Refer to the following link for details: [Getting Started with NetApp solution automation in section -](#)
Setup the Ansible Control Node for CLI deployments on RHEL / CentOS or
Setup the Ansible Control Node for CLI deployments on Ubuntu / Debian.
6. Provision a Windows server to run the NetApp SnapCenter UI tool with the latest version. Refer to the following link for details: [Install the SnapCenter Server](#)
7. Clone a copy of the NetApp Oracle deployment automation toolkit for iSCSI.

```
git clone https://bitbucket.ngage.netapp.com/scm/ns-
bb/na_oracle_deploy_iscsi.git
```

8. Stage following Oracle 19c installation files on EC2 instances `/tmp/archive` directory.

```
installer_archives:
- "LINUX.X64_193000_grid_home.zip"
- "p34762026_190000_Linux-x86-64.zip"
- "LINUX.X64_193000_db_home.zip"
- "p34765931_190000_Linux-x86-64.zip"
- "p6880880_190000_Linux-x86-64.zip"
```



Ensure that you have allocated at least 50G in Oracle VM root volume to have sufficient space to stage Oracle installation files.

9. Watch the following video:

Automation parameter files

Ansible playbook executes database installation and configuration tasks with predefined parameters. For this Oracle automation solution, there are three user-defined parameter files that need user input before playbook execution.

- `hosts` - define targets that the automation playbook is running against.
- `vars/vars.yml` - the global variable file that defines variables that apply to all targets.
- `host_vars/host_name.yml` - the local variable file that defines variables that apply only to a named target. In our use case, these are the Oracle DB servers.

In addition to these user-defined variable files, there are several default variable files that contain default parameters that do not require change unless necessary. The following sections show how to configure the user-defined variable files.

Parameter files configuration

1. Ansible target hosts file configuration:

```
# Enter Amazon FSx ONTAP management IP address
[ontap]
172.16.9.32

# Enter name for ec2 instance (not default IP address naming) to be
# deployed one by one, follow by ec2 instance IP address, and ssh
# private key of ec2-user for the instance.
[oracle]
ora_01 ansible_host=10.61.180.21 ansible_ssh_private_key_file
=ora_01.pem
ora_02 ansible_host=10.61.180.23 ansible_ssh_private_key_file
=ora_02.pem
```

2. Global vars/vars.yml file configuration

```
#####
#####
#####          Oracle 19c deployment global user
configurable variables          #####
#####          Consolidate all variables from ONTAP, linux
and oracle          #####
#####
#####
#####          ONTAP env specific config variables
#####
#####
#####
#####
#####
#####
#####          Linux env specific config variables
#####
```

```
# Enter the supported ONTAP platform: on-prem, aws-fsx.
ontap_platform: aws-fsx
```

```
# Enter ONTAP cluster management user credentials
username: "fsxadmin"
password: "xxxxxxxx"
```

```
#####
#####

# Enter RHEL subscription to enable repo
redhat_sub_username: xxxxxxxx
redhat_sub_password: "xxxxxxx"

#####
#####
###           Oracle DB env specific config variables
###
#####
#####

# Enter Database domain name
db_domain: solutions.netapp.com

# Enter initial password for all required Oracle passwords. Change
them after installation.
initial_pwd_all: xxxxxxxx
```

3. Local DB server host_vars/host_name.yml configuration such as ora_01.yml, ora_02.yml ...

```
# User configurable Oracle host specific parameters

# Enter container database SID. By default, a container DB is
created with 3 PDBs within the CDB
oracle_sid: NTAP1

# Enter database shared memory size or SGA. CDB is created with SGA
at 75% of memory_limit, MB. The grand total of SGA should not exceed
75% available RAM on node.
memory_limit: 8192
```

Playbook execution

There are a total of six playbooks in the automation toolkit. Each performs different task blocks and serves different purposes.

```
0-all_playbook.yml - execute playbooks from 1-4 in one playbook run.
1-ansible_requirements.yml - set up Ansible controller with required
libs and collections.
2-linux_config.yml - execute Linux kernel configuration on Oracle DB
servers.
3-ontap_config.yml - configure ONTAP svm/volumes/luns for Oracle
database and grant DB server access to luns.
4-oracle_config.yml - install and configure Oracle on DB servers for
grid infrastructure and create a container database.
5-destroy.yml - optional to undo the environment to dismantle all.
```

There are three options to run the playbooks with the following commands.

1. Execute all deployment playbooks in one combined run.

```
ansible-playbook -i hosts 0-all_playbook.yml -u ec2-user -e
@vars/vars.yml
```

2. Execute playbooks one at a time with the number sequence from 1-4.

```
ansible-playbook -i hosts 1-ansible_requirements.yml -u ec2-user -e
@vars/vars.yml
```

```
ansible-playbook -i hosts 2-linux_config.yml -u ec2-user -e
@vars/vars.yml
```

```
ansible-playbook -i hosts 3-ontap_config.yml -u ec2-user -e
@vars/vars.yml
```

```
ansible-playbook -i hosts 4-oracle_config.yml -u ec2-user -e
@vars/vars.yml
```

3. Execute 0-all_playbook.yml with a tag.

```
ansible-playbook -i hosts 0-all_playbook.yml -u ec2-user -e
@vars/vars.yml -t ansible_requirements
```

```
ansible-playbook -i hosts 0-all_playbook.yml -u ec2-user -e
@vars/vars.yml -t linux_config
```

```
ansible-playbook -i hosts 0-all_playbook.yml -u ec2-user -e
@vars/vars.yml -t ontap_config
```

```
ansible-playbook -i hosts 0-all_playbook.yml -u ec2-user -e
@vars/vars.yml -t oracle_config
```

4. Undo the environment

```
ansible-playbook -i hosts 5-destroy.yml -u ec2-user -e
@vars/vars.yml
```

Post execution validation

After the playbook run, login to the Oracle DB server as oracle user to validate that Oracle grid infrastructure and database are created successfully. Following is an example of Oracle database validation on host ora_01.

1. Validate Oracle container database on EC2 instance

```
[admin@ansiblectl na_oracle_deploy_iscsi]$ ssh -i ora_01.pem ec2-
user@172.30.15.40
Last login: Fri Dec  8 17:14:21 2023 from 10.61.180.18
[ec2-user@ip-172-30-15-40 ~]$ uname -a
Linux ip-172-30-15-40.ec2.internal 4.18.0-372.9.1.el8.x86_64 #1 SMP
Fri Apr 15 22:12:19 EDT 2022 x86_64 x86_64 x86_64 GNU/Linux

[ec2-user@ip-172-30-15-40 ~]$ sudo su
[root@ip-172-30-15-40 ec2-user]# su - oracle
Last login: Fri Dec  8 16:25:52 UTC 2023 on pts/0
[oracle@ip-172-30-15-40 ~]$ sqlplus / as sysdba

SQL*Plus: Release 19.0.0.0.0 - Production on Fri Dec 8 18:18:20 2023
Version 19.18.0.0.0

Copyright (c) 1982, 2022, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Connected to:
Oracle Database 19c Enterprise Edition Release 19.0.0.0.0 -
Production
Version 19.18.0.0.0

SQL> select name, open_mode, log_mode from v$database;

NAME          OPEN_MODE          LOG_MODE
-----
NTAP1         READ WRITE        ARCHIVELOG

SQL> show pdbs

          CON_ID  CON_NAME          OPEN MODE  RESTRICTED
-----
          2  PDB$SEED          READ ONLY  NO
          3  NTAP1_PDB1        READ WRITE NO
          4  NTAP1_PDB2        READ WRITE NO
          5  NTAP1_PDB3        READ WRITE NO

SQL> select name from v$datafile;

NAME
```



```
-----  
+DATA/NTAP1/DATAFILE/system.257.1155055419  
+DATA/NTAP1/DATAFILE/sysaux.258.1155055463  
+DATA/NTAP1/DATAFILE/undotbs1.259.1155055489  
+DATA/NTAP1/86B637B62FE07A65E053F706E80A27CA/DATAFILE/system.266.115  
5056241  
+DATA/NTAP1/86B637B62FE07A65E053F706E80A27CA/DATAFILE/sysaux.267.115  
5056241  
+DATA/NTAP1/DATAFILE/users.260.1155055489  
+DATA/NTAP1/86B637B62FE07A65E053F706E80A27CA/DATAFILE/undotbs1.268.1  
155056241  
+DATA/NTAP1/0C03AAFA7C6FD2E5E063280F1EACFBE0/DATAFILE/system.272.115  
5057059  
+DATA/NTAP1/0C03AAFA7C6FD2E5E063280F1EACFBE0/DATAFILE/sysaux.273.115  
5057059  
+DATA/NTAP1/0C03AAFA7C6FD2E5E063280F1EACFBE0/DATAFILE/undotbs1.271.1  
155057059  
+DATA/NTAP1/0C03AAFA7C6FD2E5E063280F1EACFBE0/DATAFILE/users.275.1155  
057075
```

NAME

```
-----  
+DATA/NTAP1/0C03AC0089ACD352E063280F1EAC12BD/DATAFILE/system.277.115  
5057075  
+DATA/NTAP1/0C03AC0089ACD352E063280F1EAC12BD/DATAFILE/sysaux.278.115  
5057075  
+DATA/NTAP1/0C03AC0089ACD352E063280F1EAC12BD/DATAFILE/undotbs1.276.1  
155057075  
+DATA/NTAP1/0C03AC0089ACD352E063280F1EAC12BD/DATAFILE/users.280.1155  
057091  
+DATA/NTAP1/0C03ACEABA54D386E063280F1EACE573/DATAFILE/system.282.115  
5057091  
+DATA/NTAP1/0C03ACEABA54D386E063280F1EACE573/DATAFILE/sysaux.283.115  
5057091  
+DATA/NTAP1/0C03ACEABA54D386E063280F1EACE573/DATAFILE/undotbs1.281.1  
155057091  
+DATA/NTAP1/0C03ACEABA54D386E063280F1EACE573/DATAFILE/users.285.1155  
057105
```

19 rows selected.

```
SQL> select name from v$controlfile;
```

NAME

```
-----  
+DATA/NTAP1/CONTROLFILE/current.261.1155055529  
+LOGS/NTAP1/CONTROLFILE/current.256.1155055529
```

```
SQL> select member from v$logfile;
```

```
MEMBER  
-----
```

```
-----  
+DATA/NTAP1/ONLINELOG/group_3.264.1155055531  
+LOGS/NTAP1/ONLINELOG/group_3.259.1155055539  
+DATA/NTAP1/ONLINELOG/group_2.263.1155055531  
+LOGS/NTAP1/ONLINELOG/group_2.257.1155055539  
+DATA/NTAP1/ONLINELOG/group_1.262.1155055531  
+LOGS/NTAP1/ONLINELOG/group_1.258.1155055539
```

```
6 rows selected.
```

```
SQL> exit
```

```
Disconnected from Oracle Database 19c Enterprise Edition Release  
19.0.0.0.0 - Production  
Version 19.18.0.0.0
```

2. Validate Oracle listener.

```
[oracle@ip-172-30-15-40 ~]$ lsnrctl status listener
```

```
LSNRCTL for Linux: Version 19.0.0.0.0 - Production on 08-DEC-2023  
18:20:24
```

```
Copyright (c) 1991, 2022, Oracle. All rights reserved.
```

```
Connecting to (DESCRIPTION=(ADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=TCP) (HOST=ip-172-30-  
15-40.ec2.internal) (PORT=1521)))
```

```
STATUS of the LISTENER
```

```
-----  
Alias                LISTENER  
Version              TNSLSNR for Linux: Version 19.0.0.0.0 -  
Production  
Start Date           08-DEC-2023 16:26:09  
Uptime                0 days 1 hr. 54 min. 14 sec  
Trace Level          off  
Security              ON: Local OS Authentication  
SNMP                 OFF  
Listener Parameter File
```

```
/u01/app/oracle/product/19.0.0/grid/network/admin/listener.ora
Listener Log File          /u01/app/oracle/diag/tnslsnr/ip-172-30-15-
40/listener/alert/log.xml
Listening Endpoints Summary...
  (DESCRIPTION=(ADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=tcp) (HOST=ip-172-30-15-
40.ec2.internal) (PORT=1521)))
  (DESCRIPTION=(ADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=ipc) (KEY=EXTPROC1521)))
  (DESCRIPTION=(ADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=tcps) (HOST=ip-172-30-15-
40.ec2.internal) (PORT=5500)) (Security=(my_wallet_directory=/u01/app/
oracle/product/19.0.0/NTAP1/admin/NTAP1/xdb_wallet)) (Presentation=HT
TP) (Session=RAW))
Services Summary...
Service "+ASM" has 1 instance(s).
  Instance "+ASM", status READY, has 1 handler(s) for this
service...
Service "+ASM_DATA" has 1 instance(s).
  Instance "+ASM", status READY, has 1 handler(s) for this
service...
Service "+ASM_LOGS" has 1 instance(s).
  Instance "+ASM", status READY, has 1 handler(s) for this
service...
Service "0c03aafa7c6fd2e5e063280f1eacfb0.solutions.netapp.com" has
1 instance(s).
  Instance "NTAP1", status READY, has 1 handler(s) for this
service...
Service "0c03ac0089acd352e063280f1eac12bd.solutions.netapp.com" has
1 instance(s).
  Instance "NTAP1", status READY, has 1 handler(s) for this
service...
Service "0c03aceaba54d386e063280f1eace573.solutions.netapp.com" has
1 instance(s).
  Instance "NTAP1", status READY, has 1 handler(s) for this
service...
Service "NTAP1.solutions.netapp.com" has 1 instance(s).
  Instance "NTAP1", status READY, has 1 handler(s) for this
service...
Service "NTAP1XDB.solutions.netapp.com" has 1 instance(s).
  Instance "NTAP1", status READY, has 1 handler(s) for this
service...
Service "ntap1_pdb1.solutions.netapp.com" has 1 instance(s).
  Instance "NTAP1", status READY, has 1 handler(s) for this
service...
Service "ntap1_pdb2.solutions.netapp.com" has 1 instance(s).
  Instance "NTAP1", status READY, has 1 handler(s) for this
service...
Service "ntap1_pdb3.solutions.netapp.com" has 1 instance(s).
```

Instance "NTAP1", status READY, has 1 handler(s) for this service...

The command completed successfully

3. Validate the grid infrastructure and resources created.

```
[oracle@ip-172-30-15-40 ~]$ asm
[oracle@ip-172-30-15-40 ~]$ crsctl check has
CRS-4638: Oracle High Availability Services is online
[oracle@ip-172-30-15-40 ~]$ crsctl stat res -t
-----
-----
Name          Target  State         Server          State
details
-----
-----
Local Resources
-----
-----
ora.DATA.dg
          ONLINE  ONLINE         ip-172-30-15-40  STABLE
ora.LISTENER.lsnr
          ONLINE  ONLINE         ip-172-30-15-40  STABLE
ora.LOGS.dg
          ONLINE  ONLINE         ip-172-30-15-40  STABLE
ora.asm
          ONLINE  ONLINE         ip-172-30-15-40  STABLE
Started,STABLE
ora.ons
          OFFLINE OFFLINE         ip-172-30-15-40  STABLE
-----
-----
Cluster Resources
-----
-----
ora.cssd
   1      ONLINE  ONLINE         ip-172-30-15-40  STABLE
ora.diskmon
   1      OFFLINE OFFLINE         ip-172-30-15-40  STABLE
ora.driver.afd
   1      ONLINE  ONLINE         ip-172-30-15-40  STABLE
ora.evmd
   1      ONLINE  ONLINE         ip-172-30-15-40  STABLE
ora.ontap1.db
   1      ONLINE  ONLINE         ip-172-30-15-40  STABLE
```

```
Open,HOME=/u01/app/o
```

```
racle/product/19.0.0
```

```
/NTAP1,STABLE
```

```
-----  
-----
```

4. Validate Oracle ASM.

```
[oracle@ip-172-30-15-40 ~]$ asmcmd  
ASMCMD> lsdg  
State      Type      Rebal  Sector  Logical_Sector  Block      AU  
Total_MB  Free_MB  Req_mir_free_MB  Usable_file_MB  Offline_disks  
Voting_files  Name  
MOUNTED  EXTERN  N      512     512     4096    4194304  
163840   155376      0      155376      0  
N  DATA/  
MOUNTED  EXTERN  N      512     512     4096    4194304  
81920   80972      0      80972      0  
N  LOGS/  
ASMCMDB> lsdsk  
Path  
AFD:ORA_01_DAT1_01  
AFD:ORA_01_DAT1_03  
AFD:ORA_01_DAT2_02  
AFD:ORA_01_DAT2_04  
AFD:ORA_01_LOGS_01  
AFD:ORA_01_LOGS_02  
ASMCMDB> afd_state  
ASMCMDB-9526: The AFD state is 'LOADED' and filtering is 'ENABLED' on  
host 'ip-172-30-15-40.ec2.internal'  
ASMCMDB> exit
```

5. Login to Oracle Enterprise Manager Express to validate database.

Not secure | <https://172.30.15.40:5500/em/login>

ORACLE ENTERPRISE MANAGER DATABASE EXPRESS

Username

Password

Container Name

[Log in](#)

ORACLE

Copyright 2013, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

Not secure | <https://172.30.15.40:5500/em/shell>

ORACLE Enterprise Manager Database Express

NTAP1 (19.18.0.0.0) Performance Storage

Database Home

Time Zone: Browser (GMT-00:00) 1 min Auto-Refresh Refresh

Status

Up Time 1 hours, 21 minutes, 12 seconds

Type **Single Instance (NTAP1)**
CDB (3 PDB(s))

Version 19.18.0.0.0 Enterprise Edition

Platform Name Linux x86 64-bit

Thread 1

Archiver Started

Last Backup Time N/A

Incident(s) 5

Performance

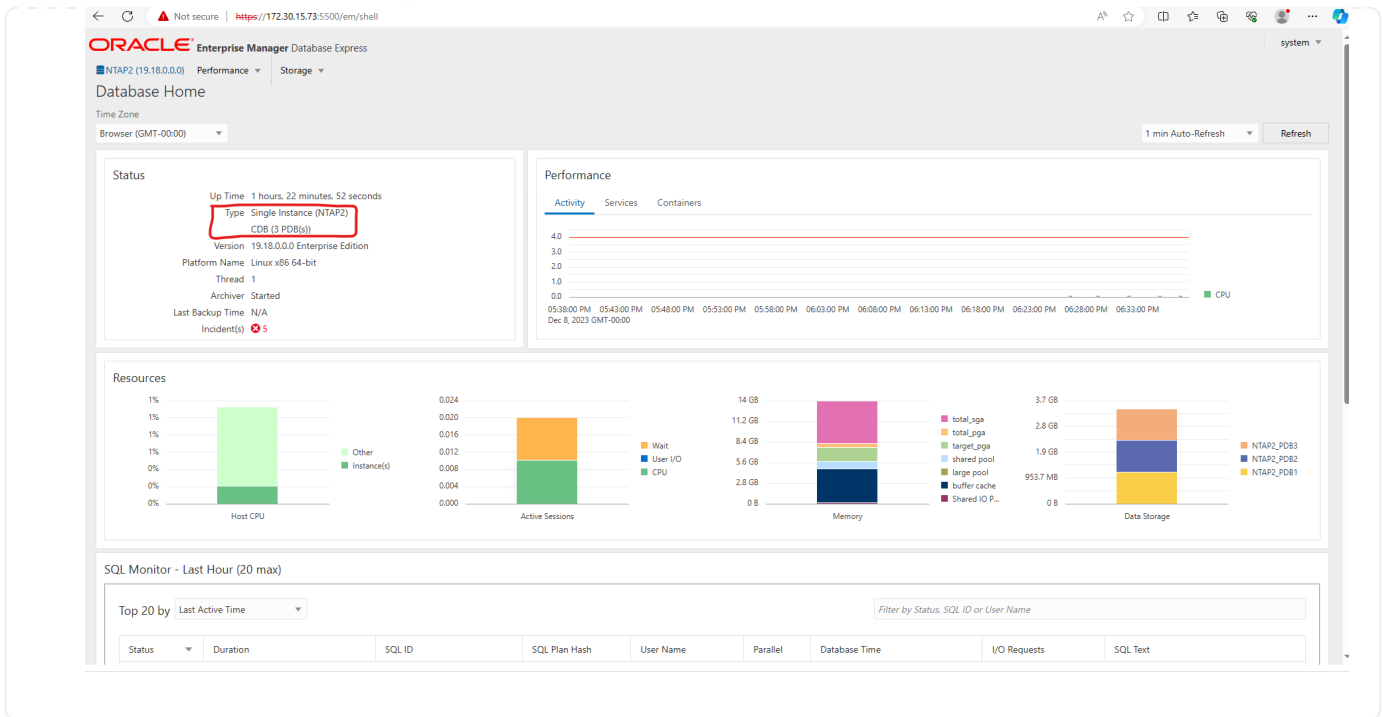
Activity Services Containers

Resources

SQL Monitor - Last Hour (20 max)

Top 20 by Last Active Time Filter by Status: SQL ID or User Name

Status	Duration	SQL ID	SQL Plan Hash	User Name	Parallel	Database Time	I/O Requests	SQL Text
--------	----------	--------	---------------	-----------	----------	---------------	--------------	----------



Oracle backup, restore, and clone with SnapCenter

Refer to TR-4979 [Simplified, self-managed Oracle in VMware Cloud on AWS with guest-mounted FSx ONTAP](#) section Oracle backup, restore, and clone with SnapCenter for details on setting up SnapCenter and executing the database backup, restore, and clone workflows.

Where to find additional information

To learn more about the information described in this document, review the following documents and/or websites:

- Amazon FSx for NetApp ONTAP

<https://aws.amazon.com/fsx/netapp-ontap/>

- Amazon EC2

https://aws.amazon.com/pm/ec2/?trk=36c6da98-7b20-48fa-8225-4784bced9843&sc_channel=ps&s_kwcid=AL14422!3!467723097970!e!!g!!aws%20ec2&ef_id=Cj0KCQiA54KfBhCKARIsAJzSrdqwQrghn6!7!1jiWzSeaT9Uh1-vY-VfhJixF-xnv5rWwn2S7RqZOTQ0aAh7eEALw_wcB:G:s&s_kwcid=AL14422!3!467723097970!e!!g!!aws%20ec2

- Installing Oracle Grid Infrastructure for a Standalone Server with a New Database Installation

<https://docs.oracle.com/en/database/oracle/oracle-database/19/ladbi/installing-oracle-grid-infrastructure-for-a-standalone-server-with-a-new-database-installation.html#GUID-0B1CEE8C-C893-46AA-8A6A-7B5FAAEC72B3>

- Installing and Configuring Oracle Database Using Response Files

<https://docs.oracle.com/en/database/oracle/oracle-database/19/ladbi/installing-and-configuring-oracle->

- Use Red Hat Enterprise Linux 8.2 with ONTAP

https://docs.netapp.com/us-en/ontap-sanhost/hu_rhel_82.html#all-san-array-configurations

TR-4979: Simplified, Self-managed Oracle in VMware Cloud on AWS with guest-mounted FSx ONTAP

Allen Cao, Niyaz Mohamed, NetApp

This solution provides overview and details for Oracle deployment and protection in VMware Cloud in AWS with FSx ONTAP as primary database storage and Oracle database configured in standalone ReStart using asm as volume manager.

Purpose

Enterprises have been running Oracle on VMware in private data centers for decades. VMware Cloud (VMC) on AWS provides a push-button solution to bring VMware's enterprise-class Software-Defined Data Center (SDDC) software to the AWS Cloud's dedicated, elastic, bare-metal infrastructure. AWS FSx ONTAP offers premium storage to VMC SDDC and a data fabric that enables customers to run business-critical applications such as Oracle across vSphere®-based private, public, and hybrid cloud environments, with optimized access to AWS services. Whether it is an existing or new Oracle workload, VMC on AWS provides a familiar, simplified, and self-managed Oracle environment on VMware with all the benefits of AWS cloud while deferring all platform management and optimization to VMware.

This documentation demonstrates the deployment and protection of an Oracle database in a VMC environment with Amazon FSx ONTAP as primary database storage. Oracle database can be deployed to VMC on FSx storage as direct VM guest-mounted LUNs or NFS-mounted VMware VMDK datastore disks. This technical report focuses on Oracle database deployment as direct guest-mounted FSx storage to VMs in the VMC cluster with the iSCSI protocol and Oracle ASM. We also demonstrate how to use the NetApp SnapCenter UI tool to backup, restore, and clone an Oracle database for dev/test or other use cases for storage-efficient database operation in the VMC on AWS.

This solution addresses the following use cases:

- Oracle database deployment in VMC on AWS with Amazon FSx ONTAP as primary database storage
- Oracle database backup and restore in VMC on AWS using NetApp SnapCenter tool
- Oracle database clone for dev/test or other use cases in VMC on AWS using NetApp SnapCenter tool

Audience

This solution is intended for the following people:

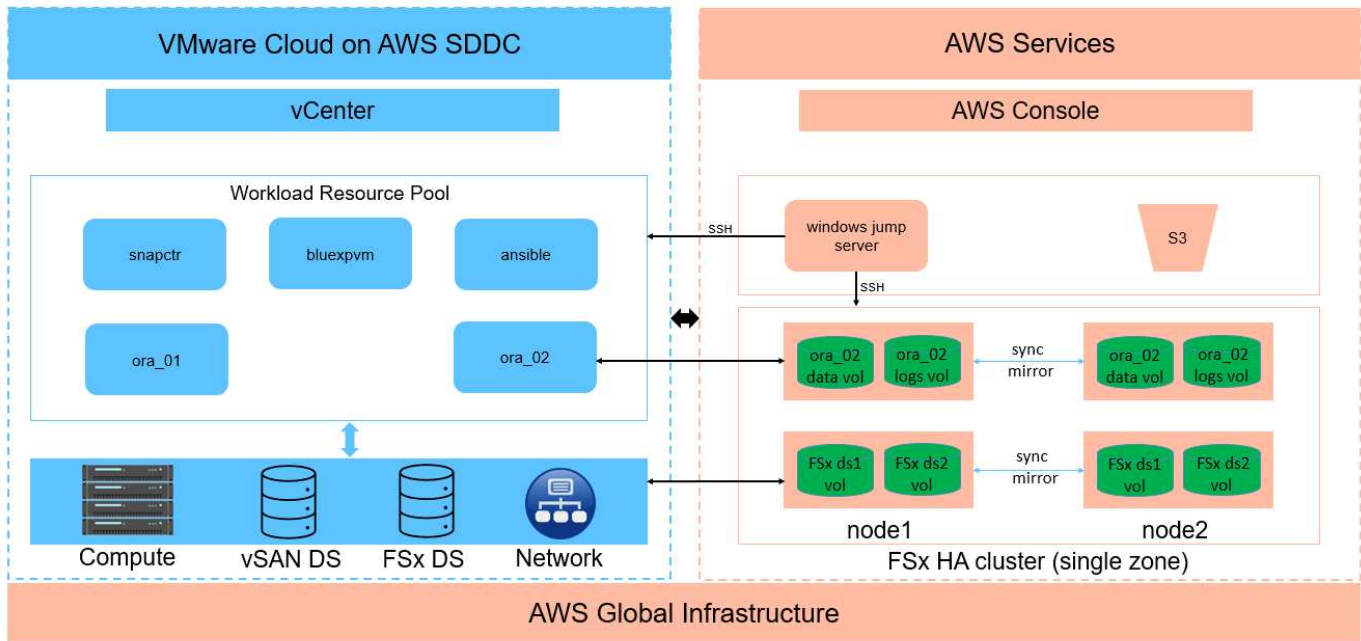
- A DBA who would like to deploy Oracle in VMC on AWS with Amazon FSx ONTAP
- A database solution architect who would like to test Oracle workloads in VMC on the AWS cloud
- A storage administrator who would like to deploy and manage an Oracle database deployed to VMC on AWS with Amazon FSx ONTAP
- An application owner who would like to stand up an Oracle database in VMC on the AWS cloud

Solution test and validation environment

The testing and validation of this solution was performed in a lab environment with VMC on AWS that might not match the final deployment environment. For more information, see the section [Key factors for deployment consideration](#).

Architecture

Oracle Database Deployment in VMware Cloud on AWS with Amazon FSx ONTAP



 NetApp

Hardware and software components

Hardware

FSx ONTAP storage	Current version offered by AWS	One FSx ONTAP HA cluster in the same VPC and availability zone as VMC
VMC SDDC cluster	Amazon EC2 i3.metal single node/Intel Xeon E5-2686 CPU,36 cores/512G RAM	10.37 TB vSAN storage

Software

RedHat Linux	RHEL-8.6, 4.18.0-372.9.1.el8.x86_64 kernel	Deployed RedHat subscription for testing
Windows Server	2022 Standard, 10.0.20348 Build 20348	Hosting SnapCenter server
Oracle Grid Infrastructure	Version 19.18	Applied RU patch p34762026_190000_Linux-x86-64.zip

Oracle Database	Version 19.18	Applied RU patch p34765931_190000_Linux-x86-64.zip
Oracle OPatch	Version 12.2.0.1.36	Latest patch p6880880_190000_Linux-x86-64.zip
SnapCenter Server	Version 4.9P1	Workgroup deployment
BlueXP backup and recovery for VMs	Release 1.0	Deployed as an ova vSphere plugin VM
VMware vSphere	Version 8.0.1.00300	VMware Tools, Version: 11365 - Linux, 12352 - Windows
Open JDK	Version java-1.8.0-openjdk.x86_64	SnapCenter plugin requirement on DB VMs

Oracle database configuration in VMC on AWS

Server	Database	DB Storage
ora_01	cdb1(cdb1_pdb1,cdb1_pdb2,cdb1_pdb3)	VMDK datastore on FSx ONTAP
ora_01	cdb2(cdb2_pdb)	VMDK datastore on FSx ONTAP
ora_02	cdb3(cdb3_pdb1,cdb3_pdb2,cdb3_pdb3)	Direct guest mounted FSx ONTAP
ora_02	cdb4(cdb4_pdb)	Direct guest mounted FSx ONTAP

Key factors for deployment consideration

- **FSx to VMC connectivity.** When you deploy your SDDC on VMware Cloud on AWS, it is created within an AWS account and a VPC dedicated to your organization and managed by VMware. You must also connect the SDDC to an AWS account belonging to you, called the customer AWS account. This connection allows your SDDC to access AWS services belonging to your customer account. FSx for ONTAP is an AWS service deployed in your customer account. Once the VMC SDDC is connected to your customer account, FSx storage is available to VMs in VMC SDDC for direct guest mount.
- **FSx storage HA clusters single- or multi-zone deployment.** In these tests and validations, we deployed an FSx HA cluster in a single AWS availability zone. NetApp also recommends deploying FSx for NetApp ONTAP and VMware Cloud on AWS in the same availability zone to achieve better performance and avoid data transfer charges between availability zones.
- **FSx storage cluster sizing.** An Amazon FSx for ONTAP storage file system provides up to 160,000 raw SSD IOPS, up to 4GBps throughput, and a maximum of 192TiB capacity. However, you can size the cluster in terms of provisioned IOPS, throughput, and storage limit (minimum 1,024 GiB) based on your actual requirements at the time of deployment. The capacity can be adjusted dynamically on the fly without affecting application availability.
- **Oracle data and logs layout.** In our tests and validations, we deployed two ASM disk groups for data and logs respectively. Within the +DATA asm disk group, we provisioned four LUNs in a data volume. Within the +LOGS asm disk group, we provisioned two LUNs in a log volume. In general, multiple LUNs laid out within an Amazon FSx for ONTAP volume provide better performance.

- **iSCSI configuration.** The database VMs in VMC SDDC connect to FSx storage with the iSCSI protocol. It is important to gauge the Oracle database peak I/O throughput requirement by carefully analyzing the Oracle AWR report to determine the application and iSCSI traffic-throughput requirements. NetApp also recommends allocating four iSCSI connections to both FSx iSCSI endpoints with multipath properly configured.
- **Oracle ASM redundancy level to use for each Oracle ASM disk group that you create.** Because FSx ONTAP already mirrors the storage on the FSx cluster level, you should use External Redundancy, which means that the option does not allow Oracle ASM to mirror the contents of the disk group.
- **Database backup.** NetApp provides a SnapCenter software suite for database backup, restore, and cloning with a user-friendly UI interface. NetApp recommends implementing such a management tool to achieve fast (under a minute) SnapShot backup, quick (minutes) database restore, and database clone.

Solution deployment

The following sections provide step-by-step procedures for Oracle 19c deployment in VMC on AWS with directly mounted FSx ONTAP storage to DB VM in a single node Restart configuration with Oracle ASM as database volume manager.

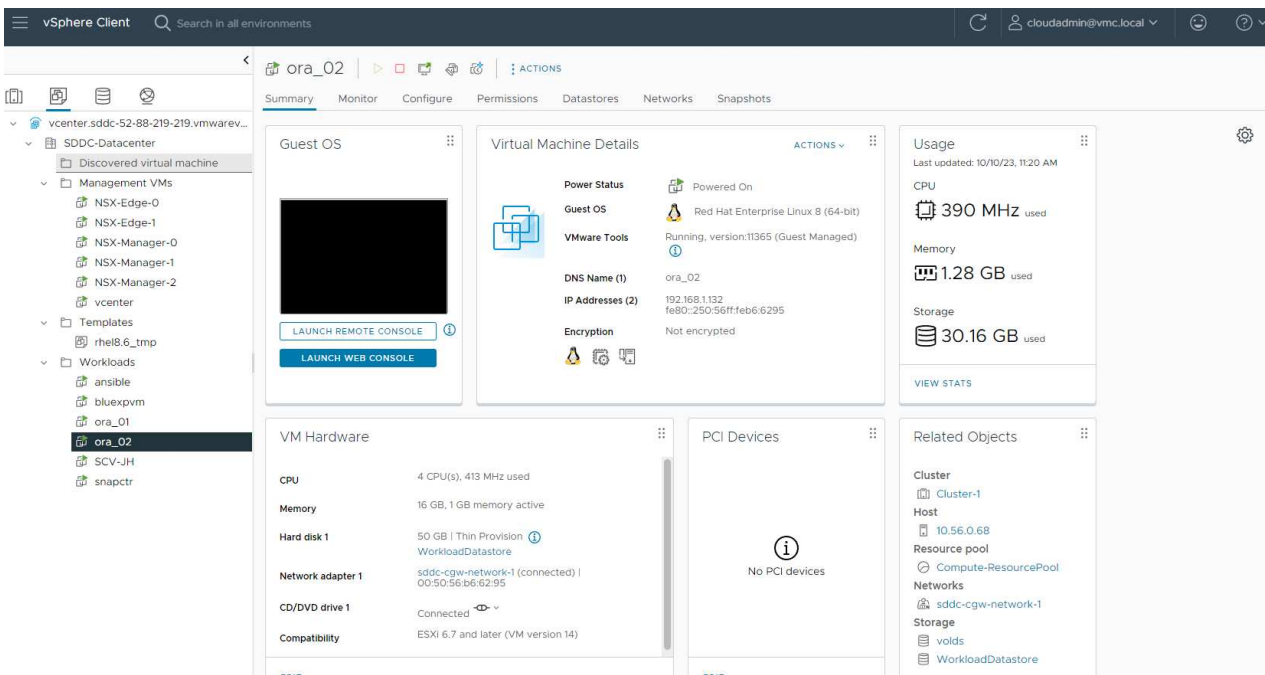
Prerequisites for deployment

Deployment requires the following prerequisites.

1. A software-defined data center (SDDC) using VMware Cloud on AWS has been created. For detailed instruction on how to create an SDDC in VMC, please refer to VMware documentation [Getting Started With VMware Cloud on AWS](#)
2. An AWS account has been set up, and the necessary VPC and network segments have been created within your AWS account. The AWS account is linked to your VMC SDDC.
3. From the AWS EC2 console, deploying an Amazon FSx for ONTAP storage HA clusters to host the Oracle database volumes. If you are not familiar with the deployment of FSx storage, see the documentation [Creating FSx for ONTAP file systems](#) for step-by-step instructions.
4. The above step can be performed using the following Terraform automation toolkit, which creates an EC2 instance as a jump host for SDDC in VMC access via SSH and an FSx file system. Review instructions carefully and change the variables to suit your environment before execution.

```
git clone https://github.com/NetApp-Automation/na_aws_fsx_ec2_deploy.git
```

5. Build VMs in VMware SDDC on AWS for hosting your Oracle environment to be deployed in VMC. In our demonstration, we have built two Linux VMs as Oracle DB servers, one Windows server for the SnapCenter server, and one optional Linux server as an Ansible controller for automated Oracle installation or configuration if desired. Following is a snapshot of the lab environment for the solution validation.



6. Optionally, NetApp also provides several automation toolkits to run Oracle deployment and configuration when applicable. Refer to [DB Automation Toolkits](#) for more information.



Ensure that you have allocated at least 50G in Oracle VM root volume in order to have sufficient space to stage Oracle installation files.

With the prerequisites provisioned, login to the Oracle VM as an admin user via SSH and sudo to the root user to configure the Linux kernel for Oracle installation. Oracle install files can be staged in an AWS S3 bucket and transferred into the VM.

1. Create a staging directory `/tmp/archive` folder and set the `777` permission.

```
mkdir /tmp/archive
```

```
chmod 777 /tmp/archive
```

2. Download and stage the Oracle binary installation files and other required rpm files to the `/tmp/archive` directory.

See the following list of installation files to be staged in `/tmp/archive` on the DB VM.

```
[admin@ora_02 ~]$ ls -l /tmp/archive/
total 10539364
-rw-rw-r--. 1 admin admin      19112 Oct  4 17:04 compat-
libcap1-1.10-7.el7.x86_64.rpm
-rw-rw-r--. 1 admin admin    3059705302 Oct  4 17:10
LINUX.X64_193000_db_home.zip
-rw-rw-r--. 1 admin admin    2889184573 Oct  4 17:11
LINUX.X64_193000_grid_home.zip
-rw-rw-r--. 1 admin admin      589145 Oct  4 17:04
netapp_linux_unified_host_utilities-7-1.x86_64.rpm
-rw-rw-r--. 1 admin admin      31828 Oct  4 17:04 oracle-
database-preinstall-19c-1.0-2.el8.x86_64.rpm
-rw-rw-r--. 1 admin admin    2872741741 Oct  4 17:12
p34762026_190000_Linux-x86-64.zip
-rw-rw-r--. 1 admin admin    1843577895 Oct  4 17:13
p34765931_190000_Linux-x86-64.zip
-rw-rw-r--. 1 admin admin    124347218 Oct  4 17:13
p6880880_190000_Linux-x86-64.zip
-rw-rw-r--. 1 admin admin      257136 Oct  4 17:04
policycoreutils-python-utils-2.9-9.el8.noarch.rpm
[admin@ora_02 ~]$
```

3. Install Oracle 19c preinstall RPM, which satisfies most kernel configuration requirements.

```
yum install /tmp/archive/oracle-database-preinstall-19c-1.0-
2.el8.x86_64.rpm
```

4. Download and install the missing `compat-libcap1` in Linux 8.

```
yum install /tmp/archive/compat-libcap1-1.10-7.el7.x86_64.rpm
```

5. From NetApp, download and install NetApp host utilities.

```
yum install /tmp/archive/netapp_linux_unified_host_utilities-7-1.x86_64.rpm
```

6. Install `policycoreutils-python-utils`.

```
yum install /tmp/archive/policycoreutils-python-utils-2.9-9.el8.noarch.rpm
```

7. Install open JDK version 1.8.

```
yum install java-1.8.0-openjdk.x86_64
```

8. Install iSCSI initiator utils.

```
yum install iscsi-initiator-utils
```

9. Install `sg3_utils`.

```
yum install sg3_utils
```

10. Install `device-mapper-multipath`.

```
yum install device-mapper-multipath
```

11. Disable transparent hugepages in the current system.

```
echo never > /sys/kernel/mm/transparent_hugepage/enabled
```

```
echo never > /sys/kernel/mm/transparent_hugepage/defrag
```

12. Add the following lines in `/etc/rc.local` to disable `transparent_hugepage` after reboot.

```
vi /etc/rc.local
```

```
# Disable transparent hugepages
    if test -f /sys/kernel/mm/transparent_hugepage/enabled;
then
    echo never > /sys/kernel/mm/transparent_hugepage/enabled
fi
    if test -f /sys/kernel/mm/transparent_hugepage/defrag;
then
    echo never > /sys/kernel/mm/transparent_hugepage/defrag
fi
```

13. Disable selinux by changing SELINUX=enforcing to SELINUX=disabled. You must reboot the host to make the change effective.

```
vi /etc/sysconfig/selinux
```

14. Add the following lines to `limit.conf` to set the file descriptor limit and stack size.

```
vi /etc/security/limits.conf
```

```
*          hard    nofile      65536
*          soft    stack       10240
```

15. Add swap space to DB VM if there is no swap space configured with this instruction: [How do I allocate memory to work as swap space in an Amazon EC2 instance by using a swap file?](#) The exact amount of space to add depends on the size of RAM up to 16G.

16. Change `node.session.timeo.replacement_timeout` in the `iscsi.conf` configuration file from 120 to 5 seconds.

```
vi /etc/iscsi/iscsid.conf
```

17. Enable and start the iSCSI service on the EC2 instance.

```
systemctl enable iscsid
```

```
systemctl start iscsid
```


18. Retrieve the iSCSI initiator address to be used for database LUN mapping.

```
cat /etc/iscsi/initiatorname.iscsi
```

19. Add the asm groups for asm management user (oracle).

```
groupadd asmadmin
```

```
groupadd asmdba
```

```
groupadd asmoper
```

20. Modify the oracle user to add asm groups as secondary groups (the oracle user should have been created after Oracle preinstall RPM installation).

```
usermod -a -G asmadmin oracle
```

```
usermod -a -G asmdba oracle
```

```
usermod -a -G asmoper oracle
```

21. Stop and disable the Linux firewall if it is active.

```
systemctl stop firewalld
```

```
systemctl disable firewalld
```

22. Enable password-less sudo for admin user by uncommenting # %wheel ALL=(ALL) NOPASSWD: ALL line in /etc/sudoers file. Change the file permission to make the edit.

```
chmod 640 /etc/sudoers
```

```
vi /etc/sudoers
```

```
chmod 440 /etc/sudoers
```

23. Reboot the EC2 instance.

Provision and map FSx ONTAP LUNs to the DB VM

Provision three volumes from the command line by login to FSx cluster as fsxadmin user via ssh and FSx cluster management IP. Create LUNs within the volumes to host the Oracle database binary, data, and logs files.

1. Log into the FSx cluster through SSH as the fsxadmin user.

```
ssh fsxadmin@10.49.0.74
```

2. Execute the following command to create a volume for the Oracle binary.

```
vol create -volume ora_02_biny -aggregate aggr1 -size 50G -state  
online -type RW -snapshot-policy none -tiering-policy snapshot-only
```

3. Execute the following command to create a volume for Oracle data.

```
vol create -volume ora_02_data -aggregate aggr1 -size 100G -state  
online -type RW -snapshot-policy none -tiering-policy snapshot-only
```

4. Execute the following command to create a volume for Oracle logs.

```
vol create -volume ora_02_logs -aggregate aggr1 -size 100G -state  
online -type RW -snapshot-policy none -tiering-policy snapshot-only
```

5. Validate the volumes created.

```
vol show ora*
```

Output from the command:

```
FsxId0c00cec8dad373fd1::> vol show ora*  
Vserver   Volume           Aggregate      State        Type        Size  
Available Used%  
-----  
nim       ora_02_biny     aggr1         online      RW          50GB  
22.98GB  51%  
nim       ora_02_data     aggr1         online      RW          100GB  
18.53GB  80%  
nim       ora_02_logs     aggr1         online      RW          50GB  
7.98GB   83%
```

6. Create a binary LUN within the database binary volume.

```
lun create -path /vol/ora_02_biny/ora_02_biny_01 -size 40G -ostype linux
```

7. Create data LUNs within the database data volume.

```
lun create -path /vol/ora_02_data/ora_02_data_01 -size 20G -ostype linux
```

```
lun create -path /vol/ora_02_data/ora_02_data_02 -size 20G -ostype linux
```

```
lun create -path /vol/ora_02_data/ora_02_data_03 -size 20G -ostype linux
```

```
lun create -path /vol/ora_02_data/ora_02_data_04 -size 20G -ostype linux
```

8. Create log LUNs within the database logs volume.

```
lun create -path /vol/ora_02_logs/ora_02_logs_01 -size 40G -ostype linux
```

```
lun create -path /vol/ora_02_logs/ora_02_logs_02 -size 40G -ostype linux
```

9. Create an igroup for the EC2 instance with the initiator retrieved from step 14 of the EC2 kernel configuration above.

```
igroup create -igroup ora_02 -protocol iscsi -ostype linux  
-initiator iqn.1994-05.com.redhat:f65fed7641c2
```

10. Map the LUNs to the igroup created above. Increment the LUN ID sequentially for each additional LUN.

```

lun map -path /vol/ora_02_biny/ora_02_biny_01 -igroup ora_02
-vserver svm_ora -lun-id 0
lun map -path /vol/ora_02_data/ora_02_data_01 -igroup ora_02
-vserver svm_ora -lun-id 1
lun map -path /vol/ora_02_data/ora_02_data_02 -igroup ora_02
-vserver svm_ora -lun-id 2
lun map -path /vol/ora_02_data/ora_02_data_03 -igroup ora_02
-vserver svm_ora -lun-id 3
lun map -path /vol/ora_02_data/ora_02_data_04 -igroup ora_02
-vserver svm_ora -lun-id 4
lun map -path /vol/ora_02_logs/ora_02_logs_01 -igroup ora_02
-vserver svm_ora -lun-id 5
lun map -path /vol/ora_02_logs/ora_02_logs_02 -igroup ora_02
-vserver svm_ora -lun-id 6

```

11. Validate the LUN mapping.

```
mapping show
```

This is expected to return:

```

FsxId0c00cec8dad373fd1::> mapping show
(lun mapping show)
Vserver      Path                                          Igroup    LUN ID
Protocol
-----
-----
nim          /vol/ora_02_biny/ora_02_u01_01            ora_02     0
iscsi
nim          /vol/ora_02_data/ora_02_u02_01            ora_02     1
iscsi
nim          /vol/ora_02_data/ora_02_u02_02            ora_02     2
iscsi
nim          /vol/ora_02_data/ora_02_u02_03            ora_02     3
iscsi
nim          /vol/ora_02_data/ora_02_u02_04            ora_02     4
iscsi
nim          /vol/ora_02_logs/ora_02_u03_01            ora_02     5
iscsi
nim          /vol/ora_02_logs/ora_02_u03_02            ora_02     6
iscsi

```


Now, import and set up the FSx ONTAP storage for the Oracle grid infrastructure and database installation on the VMC database VM.

1. Login to the DB VM via SSH as the admin user using Putty from Windows jump server.
2. Discover the FSx iSCSI endpoints using either SVM iSCSI IP address. Change to your environment-specific portal address.

```
sudo iscsiadm iscsiadm --mode discovery --op update --type
sendtargets --portal 10.49.0.12
```

3. Establish iSCSI sessions by logging into each target.

```
sudo iscsiadm --mode node -l all
```

The expected output from the command is:

```
[ec2-user@ip-172-30-15-58 ~]$ sudo iscsiadm --mode node -l all
Logging in to [iface: default, target: iqn.1992-
08.com.netapp:sn.1f795e65c74911edb785affbf0a2b26e:vs.3, portal:
10.49.0.12,3260]
Logging in to [iface: default, target: iqn.1992-
08.com.netapp:sn.1f795e65c74911edb785affbf0a2b26e:vs.3, portal:
10.49.0.186,3260]
Login to [iface: default, target: iqn.1992-
08.com.netapp:sn.1f795e65c74911edb785affbf0a2b26e:vs.3, portal:
10.49.0.12,3260] successful.
Login to [iface: default, target: iqn.1992-
08.com.netapp:sn.1f795e65c74911edb785affbf0a2b26e:vs.3, portal:
10.49.0.186,3260] successful.
```

4. View and validate a list of active iSCSI sessions.

```
sudo iscsiadm --mode session
```

Return the iSCSI sessions.

```
[ec2-user@ip-172-30-15-58 ~]$ sudo iscsiadm --mode session
tcp: [1] 10.49.0.186:3260,1028 iqn.1992-
08.com.netapp:sn.545a38bf06ac11ee8503e395ab90d704:vs.3 (non-flash)
tcp: [2] 10.49.0.12:3260,1029 iqn.1992-
08.com.netapp:sn.545a38bf06ac11ee8503e395ab90d704:vs.3 (non-flash)
```

5. Verify that the LUNs were imported into the host.

```
sudo sanlun lun show
```

This will return a list of Oracle LUNs from FSx.

```
[admin@ora_02 ~]$ sudo sanlun lun show
controller(7mode/E-Series)/
device          host          lun
vserver(cDOT/FlashRay)
filename        adapter      protocol    size    product
-----
nim             /vol/ora_02_logs/ora_02_u03_02
/dev/sdo        host34        iSCSI       20g    cDOT
nim             /vol/ora_02_logs/ora_02_u03_01
/dev/sdn        host34        iSCSI       20g    cDOT
nim             /vol/ora_02_data/ora_02_u02_04
/dev/sdm        host34        iSCSI       20g    cDOT
nim             /vol/ora_02_data/ora_02_u02_03
/dev/sdl        host34        iSCSI       20g    cDOT
nim             /vol/ora_02_data/ora_02_u02_02
/dev/sdk        host34        iSCSI       20g    cDOT
nim             /vol/ora_02_data/ora_02_u02_01
/dev/sdj        host34        iSCSI       20g    cDOT
nim             /vol/ora_02_biny/ora_02_u01_01
/dev/sdi        host34        iSCSI       40g    cDOT
nim             /vol/ora_02_logs/ora_02_u03_02
/dev/sdh        host33        iSCSI       20g    cDOT
nim             /vol/ora_02_logs/ora_02_u03_01
/dev/sdg        host33        iSCSI       20g    cDOT
nim             /vol/ora_02_data/ora_02_u02_04
/dev/sdf        host33        iSCSI       20g    cDOT
nim             /vol/ora_02_data/ora_02_u02_03
/dev/sde        host33        iSCSI       20g    cDOT
nim             /vol/ora_02_data/ora_02_u02_02
/dev/sdd        host33        iSCSI       20g    cDOT
nim             /vol/ora_02_data/ora_02_u02_01
/dev/sdc        host33        iSCSI       20g    cDOT
nim             /vol/ora_02_biny/ora_02_u01_01
/dev/sdb        host33        iSCSI       40g    cDOT
```

6. Configure the `multipath.conf` file with following default and blacklist entries.


```
sudo vi /etc/multipath.conf
```

Add following entries:

```
defaults {
    find_multipaths yes
    user_friendly_names yes
}

blacklist {
    devnode "^(ram|raw|loop|fd|md|dm-|sr|scd|st) [0-9]*"
    devnode "^hd[a-z]"
    devnode "^cciss.*"
}
```

7. Start the multipath service.

```
sudo systemctl start multipathd
```

Now multipath devices appear in the `/dev/mapper` directory.

```
[ec2-user@ip-172-30-15-58 ~]$ ls -l /dev/mapper
total 0
lrwxrwxrwx 1 root root          7 Mar 21 20:13
3600a09806c574235472455534e68512d -> ../dm-0
lrwxrwxrwx 1 root root          7 Mar 21 20:13
3600a09806c574235472455534e685141 -> ../dm-1
lrwxrwxrwx 1 root root          7 Mar 21 20:13
3600a09806c574235472455534e685142 -> ../dm-2
lrwxrwxrwx 1 root root          7 Mar 21 20:13
3600a09806c574235472455534e685143 -> ../dm-3
lrwxrwxrwx 1 root root          7 Mar 21 20:13
3600a09806c574235472455534e685144 -> ../dm-4
lrwxrwxrwx 1 root root          7 Mar 21 20:13
3600a09806c574235472455534e685145 -> ../dm-5
lrwxrwxrwx 1 root root          7 Mar 21 20:13
3600a09806c574235472455534e685146 -> ../dm-6
crw----- 1 root root 10, 236 Mar 21 18:19 control
```

8. Log into the FSx ONTAP cluster as the `fsxadmin` user via SSH to retrieve the serial-hex number for each LUN starting with `6c574xxx...`, the HEX number starts with `3600a0980`, which is the AWS vendor ID.

```
lun show -fields serial-hex
```

and return as follow:

```
FsxId02ad7bf3476b741df::> lun show -fields serial-hex
vserver path                               serial-hex
-----
svm_ora /vol/ora_02_biny/ora_02_biny_01 6c574235472455534e68512d
svm_ora /vol/ora_02_data/ora_02_data_01 6c574235472455534e685141
svm_ora /vol/ora_02_data/ora_02_data_02 6c574235472455534e685142
svm_ora /vol/ora_02_data/ora_02_data_03 6c574235472455534e685143
svm_ora /vol/ora_02_data/ora_02_data_04 6c574235472455534e685144
svm_ora /vol/ora_02_logs/ora_02_logs_01 6c574235472455534e685145
svm_ora /vol/ora_02_logs/ora_02_logs_02 6c574235472455534e685146
7 entries were displayed.
```

9. Update the `/dev/multipath.conf` file to add a user-friendly name for the multipath device.

```
sudo vi /etc/multipath.conf
```

with following entries:

```

multipaths {
    multipath {
        wwid          3600a09806c574235472455534e68512d
        alias         ora_02_biny_01
    }
    multipath {
        wwid          3600a09806c574235472455534e685141
        alias         ora_02_data_01
    }
    multipath {
        wwid          3600a09806c574235472455534e685142
        alias         ora_02_data_02
    }
    multipath {
        wwid          3600a09806c574235472455534e685143
        alias         ora_02_data_03
    }
    multipath {
        wwid          3600a09806c574235472455534e685144
        alias         ora_02_data_04
    }
    multipath {
        wwid          3600a09806c574235472455534e685145
        alias         ora_02_logs_01
    }
    multipath {
        wwid          3600a09806c574235472455534e685146
        alias         ora_02_logs_02
    }
}

```

10. Reboot the multipath service to verify that the devices under `/dev/mapper` have changed to LUN names versus serial-hex IDs.

```
sudo systemctl restart multipathd
```

Check `/dev/mapper` to return as following:

```
[ec2-user@ip-172-30-15-58 ~]$ ls -l /dev/mapper
total 0
crw----- 1 root root 10, 236 Mar 21 18:19 control
lrwxrwxrwx 1 root root      7 Mar 21 20:41 ora_02_biny_01 -> ../dm-
0
lrwxrwxrwx 1 root root      7 Mar 21 20:41 ora_02_data_01 -> ../dm-
1
lrwxrwxrwx 1 root root      7 Mar 21 20:41 ora_02_data_02 -> ../dm-
2
lrwxrwxrwx 1 root root      7 Mar 21 20:41 ora_02_data_03 -> ../dm-
3
lrwxrwxrwx 1 root root      7 Mar 21 20:41 ora_02_data_04 -> ../dm-
4
lrwxrwxrwx 1 root root      7 Mar 21 20:41 ora_02_logs_01 -> ../dm-
5
lrwxrwxrwx 1 root root      7 Mar 21 20:41 ora_02_logs_02 -> ../dm-
6
```

11. Partition the binary LUN with a single primary partition.

```
sudo fdisk /dev/mapper/ora_02_biny_01
```

12. Format the partitioned binary LUN with an XFS file system.

```
sudo mkfs.xfs /dev/mapper/ora_02_biny_01p1
```

13. Mount the binary LUN to /u01.

```
sudo mkdir /u01
```

```
sudo mount -t xfs /dev/mapper/ora_02_biny_01p1 /u01
```

14. Change /u01 mount point ownership to the oracle user and it's associated primary group.

```
sudo chown oracle:oinstall /u01
```

15. Find the UUID of the binary LUN.

```
sudo blkid /dev/mapper/ora_02_biny_01p1
```

16. Add a mount point to `/etc/fstab`.

```
sudo vi /etc/fstab
```

Add the following line.

```
UUID=d89fb1c9-4f89-4de4-b4d9-17754036d11d    /u01    xfs
defaults,nofail 0        2
```

17. As the root user, add the udev rule for Oracle devices.

```
vi /etc/udev/rules.d/99-oracle-asmdevices.rules
```

Include following entries:

```
ENV{DM_NAME}=="ora*", GROUP=="oinstall", OWNER=="oracle",
MODE=="660"
```

18. As the root user, reload the udev rules.

```
udevadm control --reload-rules
```

19. As the root user, trigger the udev rules.

```
udevadm trigger
```

20. As the root user, reload multipathd.

```
systemctl restart multipathd
```

21. Reboot the EC2 instance host.

Oracle grid infrastructure installation

1. Log into the DB VM as the admin user via SSH and enable password authentication by uncommenting `PasswordAuthentication yes` and then commenting out `PasswordAuthentication no`.

```
sudo vi /etc/ssh/sshd_config
```

2. Restart the sshd service.

```
sudo systemctl restart sshd
```

3. Reset the Oracle user password.

```
sudo passwd oracle
```

4. Log in as the Oracle Restart software owner user (oracle). Create an Oracle directory as follows:

```
mkdir -p /u01/app/oracle
```

```
mkdir -p /u01/app/oraInventory
```

5. Change the directory permission setting.

```
chmod -R 775 /u01/app
```

6. Create a grid home directory and change to it.

```
mkdir -p /u01/app/oracle/product/19.0.0/grid
```

```
cd /u01/app/oracle/product/19.0.0/grid
```

7. Unzip the grid installation files.

```
unzip -q /tmp/archive/LINUX.X64_193000_grid_home.zip
```

8. From grid home, delete the `OPatch` directory.

```
rm -rf OPatch
```

9. From grid home, unzip p6880880_190000_Linux-x86-64.zip.

```
unzip -q /tmp/archive/p6880880_190000_Linux-x86-64.zip
```

10. From grid home, revise cv/admin/cvu_config, uncomment and replace CV_ASSUME_DISTID=OEL5 with CV_ASSUME_DISTID=OL7.

```
vi cv/admin/cvu_config
```

11. Prepare a gridsetup.rsp file for silent installation and place the rsp file in the /tmp/archive directory. The rsp file should cover sections A, B, and G with the following information:

```
INVENTORY_LOCATION=/u01/app/oraInventory
oracle.install.option=HA_CONFIG
ORACLE_BASE=/u01/app/oracle
oracle.install.asm.OSDBA=asmdba
oracle.install.asm.OSOPER=asmoper
oracle.install.asm.OSASM=asmadmin
oracle.install.asm.SYSASMPassword="SetPWD"
oracle.install.asm.diskGroup.name=DATA
oracle.install.asm.diskGroup.redundancy=EXTERNAL
oracle.install.asm.diskGroup.AUSize=4
oracle.install.asm.diskGroup.disks=/dev/mapper/ora_02_data_01,/dev/mapper/ora_02_data_02,/dev/mapper/ora_02_data_03,/dev/mapper/ora_02_data_04
oracle.install.asm.diskGroup.diskDiscoveryString=/dev/mapper/*
oracle.install.asm.monitorPassword="SetPWD"
oracle.install.asm.configureAFD=true
```

12. Log into the EC2 instance as the root user and set ORACLE_HOME and ORACLE_BASE.

```
export ORACLE_HOME=/u01/app/oracle/product/19.0.0/
```

```
export ORACLE_BASE=/tmp
```

```
cd /u01/app/oracle/product/19.0.0/grid/bin
```

13. Initialize disk devices for use with the Oracle ASM filter driver.

```
./asmcmd afd_label DATA01 /dev/mapper/ora_02_data_01 --init
```

```
./asmcmd afd_label DATA02 /dev/mapper/ora_02_data_02 --init
```

```
./asmcmd afd_label DATA03 /dev/mapper/ora_02_data_03 --init
```

```
./asmcmd afd_label DATA04 /dev/mapper/ora_02_data_04 --init
```

```
./asmcmd afd_label LOGS01 /dev/mapper/ora_02_logs_01 --init
```

```
./asmcmd afd_label LOGS02 /dev/mapper/ora_02_logs_02 --init
```

14. Install cvuqdisk-1.0.10-1.rpm.

```
rpm -ivh /u01/app/oracle/product/19.0.0/grid/cv/rpm/cvuqdisk-1.0.10-1.rpm
```

15. Unset \$ORACLE_BASE.

```
unset ORACLE_BASE
```

16. Log into the EC2 instance as the Oracle user and extract the patch in the /tmp/archive folder.

```
unzip -q /tmp/archive/p34762026_190000_Linux-x86-64.zip -d /tmp/archive
```

17. From grid home /u01/app/oracle/product/19.0.0/grid and as the oracle user, launch gridSetup.sh for grid infrastructure installation.

```
./gridSetup.sh -applyRU /tmp/archive/34762026/ -silent -responseFile /tmp/archive/gridsetup.rsp
```

18. As root user, execute the following script(s):


```
/u01/app/oraInventory/orainstRoot.sh
```

```
/u01/app/oracle/product/19.0.0/grid/root.sh
```

19. As root user, reload the multipathd.

```
systemctl restart multipathd
```

20. As the Oracle user, execute the following command to complete the configuration:

```
/u01/app/oracle/product/19.0.0/grid/gridSetup.sh -executeConfigTools  
-responseFile /tmp/archive/gridsetup.rsp -silent
```

21. As the Oracle user, create the LOGS disk group.

```
bin/asmca -silent -sysAsmPassword 'yourPWD' -asmsnmpPassword  
'yourPWD' -createDiskGroup -diskGroupName LOGS -disk 'AFD:LOGS*'  
-redundancy EXTERNAL -au_size 4
```

22. As the Oracle user, validate grid services after installation configuration.

```
bin/crsctl stat res -t
```

```
[oracle@ora_02 grid]$ bin/crsctl stat res -t
```

```
-----  
-----  
Name          Target  State          Server          State  
details  
-----  
-----  
Local Resources  
-----  
-----  
ora.DATA.dg  
          ONLINE  ONLINE          ora_02          STABLE  
ora.LISTENER.lsnr  
          ONLINE  INTERMEDIATE   ora_02          Not All  
Endpoints Re  
gistered, STABLE  
ora.LOGS.dg  
          ONLINE  ONLINE          ora_02          STABLE  
ora.asm  
          ONLINE  ONLINE          ora_02  
Started, STABLE  
ora.ons  
          OFFLINE OFFLINE          ora_02          STABLE  
-----  
-----  
Cluster Resources  
-----  
-----  
ora.cssd  
    1      ONLINE  ONLINE          ora_02          STABLE  
ora.diskmon  
    1      OFFLINE OFFLINE          STABLE  
ora.driver.afd  
    1      ONLINE  ONLINE          ora_02          STABLE  
ora.evmd  
    1      ONLINE  ONLINE          ora_02          STABLE  
-----  
-----
```

23. Valiate ASM filter driver status.

```

[oracle@ora_02 grid]$ export
ORACLE_HOME=/u01/app/oracle/product/19.0.0/grid
[oracle@ora_02 grid]$ export ORACLE_SID=+ASM
[oracle@ora_02 grid]$ export PATH=$PATH:$ORACLE_HOME/bin
[oracle@ora_02 grid]$ asmcmd
ASMCMDB> lsdg
State      Type      Rebal  Sector  Logical_Sector  Block      AU
Total_MB  Free_MB  Req_mir_free_MB  Usable_file_MB  Offline_disks
Voting_files  Name
MOUNTED  EXTERN  N      512     512     4096    4194304
81920    81780      0      81780   0
N  DATA/
MOUNTED  EXTERN  N      512     512     4096    4194304
40960    40852      0      40852   0
N  LOGS/
ASMCMDB> afd_state
ASMCMDB-9526: The AFD state is 'LOADED' and filtering is 'ENABLED' on
host 'ora_02'
ASMCMDB> exit
[oracle@ora_02 grid]$

```

24. Validate HA service status.

```

[oracle@ora_02 bin]$ ./crsctl check has
CRS-4638: Oracle High Availability Services is online

```

Oracle database installation

1. Log in as the Oracle user and unset `$ORACLE_HOME` and `$ORACLE_SID` if it is set.

```
unset ORACLE_HOME
```

```
unset ORACLE_SID
```

2. Create the Oracle DB home directory and change the directory to it.

```
mkdir /u01/app/oracle/product/19.0.0/cdb3
```

```
cd /u01/app/oracle/product/19.0.0/cdb3
```

3. Unzip the Oracle DB installation files.

```
unzip -q /tmp/archive/LINUX.X64_193000_db_home.zip
```

4. From the DB home, delete the OPatch directory.

```
rm -rf OPatch
```

5. From DB home, unzip `p6880880_190000_Linux-x86-64.zip`.

```
unzip -q /tmp/archive/p6880880_190000_Linux-x86-64.zip
```

6. From DB home, revise `cv/admin/cvu_config` and uncomment and replace `CV_ASSUME_DISTID=OEL5` with `CV_ASSUME_DISTID=OL7`.

```
vi cv/admin/cvu_config
```

7. From the `/tmp/archive` directory, unpack the DB 19.18 RU patch.

```
unzip -q /tmp/archive/p34765931_190000_Linux-x86-64.zip -d  
/tmp/archive
```

8. Prepare the DB silent install `rsp` file in `/tmp/archive/dbinstall.rsp` directory with the following values:

```
oracle.install.option=INSTALL_DB_SWONLY
UNIX_GROUP_NAME=oinstall
INVENTORY_LOCATION=/u01/app/oraInventory
ORACLE_HOME=/u01/app/oracle/product/19.0.0/cdb3
ORACLE_BASE=/u01/app/oracle
oracle.install.db.InstallEdition=EE
oracle.install.db.OSDBA_GROUP=dba
oracle.install.db.OSOPER_GROUP=oper
oracle.install.db.OSBACKUPDBA_GROUP=oper
oracle.install.db.OSDGDBA_GROUP=dba
oracle.install.db.OSKMDBA_GROUP=dba
oracle.install.db.OSRACDBA_GROUP=dba
oracle.install.db.rootconfig.executeRootScript=false
```

9. From cdb3 home /u01/app/oracle/product/19.0.0/cdb3, execute silent software-only DB installation.

```
./runInstaller -applyRU /tmp/archive/34765931/ -silent
-ignorePrereqFailure -responseFile /tmp/archive/dbinstall.rsp
```

10. As root user, run the `root.sh` script after software-only installation.

```
/u01/app/oracle/product/19.0.0/db1/root.sh
```

11. As oracle user, create the `dbca.rsp` file with the following entries:

```
gdbName=cdb3.demo.netapp.com
sid=cdb3
createAsContainerDatabase=true
numberOfPDBs=3
pdbName=cdb3_pdb
useLocalUndoForPDBs=true
pdbAdminPassword="yourPWD"
templateName=General_Purpose.dbc
sysPassword="yourPWD"
systemPassword="yourPWD"
dbsnmpPassword="yourPWD"
datafileDestination=+DATA
recoveryAreaDestination=+LOGS
storageType=ASM
diskGroupName=DATA
characterSet=AL32UTF8
nationalCharacterSet=AL16UTF16
listeners=LISTENER
databaseType=MULTIPURPOSE
automaticMemoryManagement=false
totalMemory=8192
```

12. As oracle user, launch DB creation with dbca.

```
bin/dbca -silent -createDatabase -responseFile /tmp/archive/dbca.rsp
```

output:

```

Prepare for db operation
7% complete
Registering database with Oracle Restart
11% complete
Copying database files
33% complete
Creating and starting Oracle instance
35% complete
38% complete
42% complete
45% complete
48% complete
Completing Database Creation
53% complete
55% complete
56% complete
Creating Pluggable Databases
60% complete
64% complete
69% complete
78% complete
Executing Post Configuration Actions
100% complete
Database creation complete. For details check the logfiles at:
  /u01/app/oracle/cfgtoollogs/dbca/cdb3.
Database Information:
Global Database Name:cdb3.vmc.netapp.com
System Identifier(SID):cdb3
Look at the log file "/u01/app/oracle/cfgtoollogs/dbca/cdb3/cdb3.log"
for further details.

```

1. Repeat the same procedures from step 2 to create a container database cdb4 in a separate ORACLE_HOME /u01/app/oracle/product/19.0.0/cdb4 with a single PDB.
2. As Oracle user, validate Oracle Restart HA services after DB creation that all databases (cdb3, cdb4) are registered with HA services.

```
/u01/app/oracle/product/19.0.0/grid/crsctl stat res -t
```

output:

```

[oracle@ora_02 bin]$ ./crsctl stat res -t
-----
-----
Name                Target  State          Server                State

```

details

Local Resources

ora.DATA.dg
 ONLINE ONLINE ora_02 STABLE
ora.LISTENER.lsnr
 ONLINE INTERMEDIATE ora_02 Not All
Endpoints Re

gistered, STABLE

ora.LOGS.dg
 ONLINE ONLINE ora_02 STABLE
ora.asm
 ONLINE ONLINE ora_02

Started, STABLE

ora.ons
 OFFLINE OFFLINE ora_02 STABLE

Cluster Resources

ora.cdb3.db
 1 ONLINE ONLINE ora_02

Open, HOME=/u01/app/o

racle/product/19.0.0

/cdb3, STABLE

ora.cdb4.db
 1 ONLINE ONLINE ora_02

Open, HOME=/u01/app/o

racle/product/19.0.0

/cdb4, STABLE

ora.cssd
 1 ONLINE ONLINE ora_02 STABLE

ora.diskmon
 1 OFFLINE OFFLINE STABLE

ora.driver.afd
 1 ONLINE ONLINE ora_02 STABLE

ora.evmd


```
1          ONLINE  ONLINE          ora_02          STABLE
-----
-----
```

3. Set the Oracle user .bash_profile.

```
vi ~/.bash_profile
```

Add following entries:

```
export ORACLE_HOME=/u01/app/oracle/product/19.0.0/db3
export ORACLE_SID=db3
export PATH=$PATH:$ORACLE_HOME/bin
alias asm='export
ORACLE_HOME=/u01/app/oracle/product/19.0.0/grid;export
ORACLE_SID=+ASM;export PATH=$PATH:$ORACLE_HOME/bin'
alias cdb3='export
ORACLE_HOME=/u01/app/oracle/product/19.0.0/cdb3;export
ORACLE_SID=cdb3;export PATH=$PATH:$ORACLE_HOME/bin'
alias cdb4='export
ORACLE_HOME=/u01/app/oracle/product/19.0.0/cdb4;export
ORACLE_SID=cdb4;export PATH=$PATH:$ORACLE_HOME/bin'
```

4. Validate the CDB/PDB created for cdb3.

```
cdb3
```

```
[oracle@ora_02 ~]$ sqlplus / as sysdba

SQL*Plus: Release 19.0.0.0.0 - Production on Mon Oct 9 08:19:20 2023
Version 19.18.0.0.0

Copyright (c) 1982, 2022, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Connected to:
Oracle Database 19c Enterprise Edition Release 19.0.0.0.0 -
Production
Version 19.18.0.0.0

SQL> select name, open_mode from v$database;
```

```
NAME          OPEN_MODE
-----
```

```
CDB3          READ WRITE
```

```
SQL> show pdbs
```

```
CON_ID CON_NAME                                OPEN MODE  RESTRICTED
-----
```

2	PDB\$SEED	READ ONLY	NO
3	CDB3_PDB1	READ WRITE	NO
4	CDB3_PDB2	READ WRITE	NO
5	CDB3_PDB3	READ WRITE	NO

```
SQL>
```

```
SQL> select name from v$datafile;
```

```
NAME
```

```
-----
```

```
+DATA/CDB3/DATAFILE/system.257.1149420273
+DATA/CDB3/DATAFILE/sysaux.258.1149420317
+DATA/CDB3/DATAFILE/undotbs1.259.1149420343
+DATA/CDB3/86B637B62FE07A65E053F706E80A27CA/DATAFILE/system.266.1149
421085
+DATA/CDB3/86B637B62FE07A65E053F706E80A27CA/DATAFILE/sysaux.267.1149
421085
+DATA/CDB3/DATAFILE/users.260.1149420343
+DATA/CDB3/86B637B62FE07A65E053F706E80A27CA/DATAFILE/undotbs1.268.11
49421085
+DATA/CDB3/06FB206DF15ADEE8E065025056B66295/DATAFILE/system.272.1149
422017
+DATA/CDB3/06FB206DF15ADEE8E065025056B66295/DATAFILE/sysaux.273.1149
422017
+DATA/CDB3/06FB206DF15ADEE8E065025056B66295/DATAFILE/undotbs1.271.11
49422017
+DATA/CDB3/06FB206DF15ADEE8E065025056B66295/DATAFILE/users.275.11494
22033
```

```
NAME
```

```
-----
```

```
+DATA/CDB3/06FB21766256DF9AE065025056B66295/DATAFILE/system.277.1149
422033
+DATA/CDB3/06FB21766256DF9AE065025056B66295/DATAFILE/sysaux.278.1149
422033
+DATA/CDB3/06FB21766256DF9AE065025056B66295/DATAFILE/undotbs1.276.11
```

```

49422033
+DATA/CDB3/06FB21766256DF9AE065025056B66295/DATAFILE/users.280.11494
22049
+DATA/CDB3/06FB22629AC1DFD7E065025056B66295/DATAFILE/system.282.1149
422049
+DATA/CDB3/06FB22629AC1DFD7E065025056B66295/DATAFILE/sysaux.283.1149
422049
+DATA/CDB3/06FB22629AC1DFD7E065025056B66295/DATAFILE/undotbs1.281.11
49422049
+DATA/CDB3/06FB22629AC1DFD7E065025056B66295/DATAFILE/users.285.11494
22063

```

19 rows selected.

SQL>

5. Validate the CDB/PDB created for cdb4.

```

cdb4

```

```

[oracle@ora_02 ~]$ sqlplus / as sysdba

SQL*Plus: Release 19.0.0.0.0 - Production on Mon Oct 9 08:20:26 2023
Version 19.18.0.0.0

Copyright (c) 1982, 2022, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Connected to:
Oracle Database 19c Enterprise Edition Release 19.0.0.0.0 -
Production
Version 19.18.0.0.0

SQL> select name, open_mode from v$database;

NAME          OPEN_MODE
-----
CDB4          READ WRITE

SQL> show pdbs

          CON_ID CON_NAME                                OPEN MODE  RESTRICTED
-----
          2 PDB$SEED                                READ ONLY  NO

```

3 CDB4_PDB

READ WRITE NO

SQL>

SQL> select name from v\$datafile;

NAME

```
-----  
-----  
+DATA/CDB4/DATAFILE/system.286.1149424943  
+DATA/CDB4/DATAFILE/sysaux.287.1149424989  
+DATA/CDB4/DATAFILE/undotbs1.288.1149425015  
+DATA/CDB4/86B637B62FE07A65E053F706E80A27CA/DATAFILE/system.295.1149  
425765  
+DATA/CDB4/86B637B62FE07A65E053F706E80A27CA/DATAFILE/sysaux.296.1149  
425765  
+DATA/CDB4/DATAFILE/users.289.1149425015  
+DATA/CDB4/86B637B62FE07A65E053F706E80A27CA/DATAFILE/undotbs1.297.11  
49425765  
+DATA/CDB4/06FC3070D5E12C23E065025056B66295/DATAFILE/system.301.1149  
426581  
+DATA/CDB4/06FC3070D5E12C23E065025056B66295/DATAFILE/sysaux.302.1149  
426581  
+DATA/CDB4/06FC3070D5E12C23E065025056B66295/DATAFILE/undotbs1.300.11  
49426581  
+DATA/CDB4/06FC3070D5E12C23E065025056B66295/DATAFILE/users.304.11494  
26597
```

11 rows selected.

6. Login to each cdb as sysdba with sqlplus and set the DB recovery destination size to the +LOGS disk group size for both cdb's.

```
alter system set db_recovery_file_dest_size = 40G scope=both;
```

7. Login to each cdb as sysdba with sqlplus and enable archive log mode with following command sets in sequence.

```
sqlplus /as sysdba
```

```
shutdown immediate;
```

```
startup mount;
```

```
alter database archivelog;
```

```
alter database open;
```

This completes Oracle 19c version 19.18 Restart deployment on an Amazon FSx for ONTAP storage and a VMC DB VM. If desired, NetApp recommends relocating the Oracle control file and online log files to the +LOGS disk group.

Oracle backup, restore, and clone with SnapCenter

SnapCenter Setup

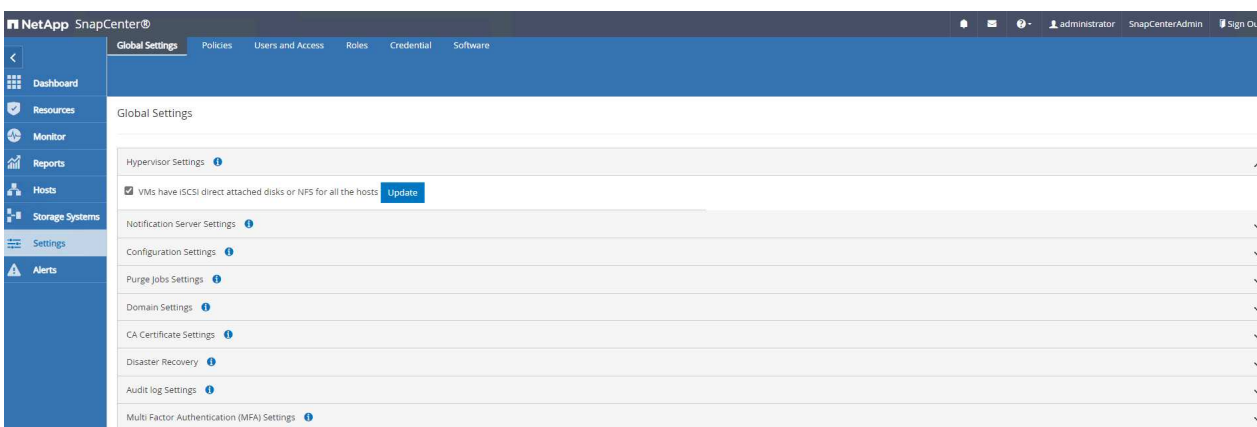
SnapCenter relies on a host-side plug-in on database VM to perform application-aware data protection management activities. For detailed information on NetApp SnapCenter plugin for Oracle, refer to this documentation [What can you do with the Plug-in for Oracle Database](#). The following provides high level steps to setup SnapCenter for Oracle database backup, recovery, and clone.

1. Download the latest version of SnapCenter software from NetApp support site: [NetApp Support Downloads](#).
2. As administrator, install latest java JDK from [Get Java for desktop applications](#) on SnapCenter server Windows host.

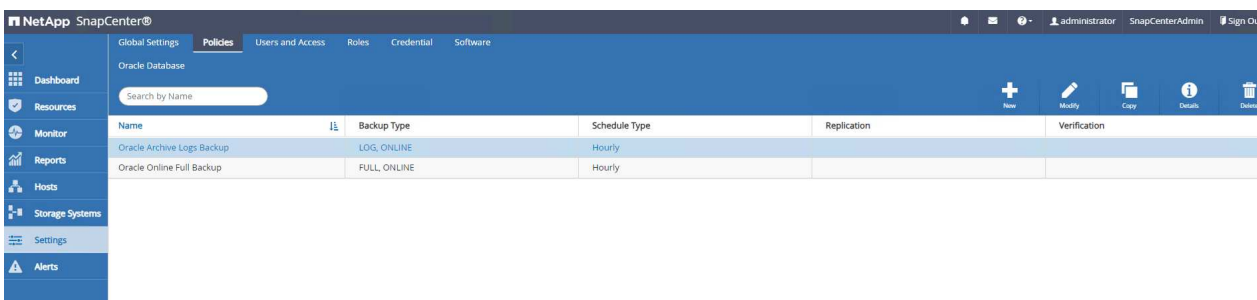


If Windows server is deployed in a domain environment, add a domain user to SnapCenter server local administrators group and run SnapCenter installation with the domain user.

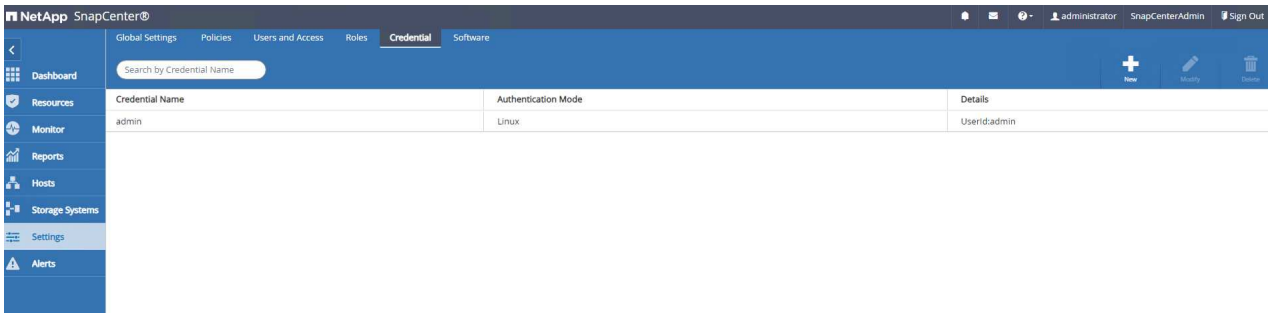
3. Login to SnapCenter UI via HTTPS port 8846 as installation user to configure SnapCenter for Oracle.
4. Update `Hypervisor Settings` in global settings.



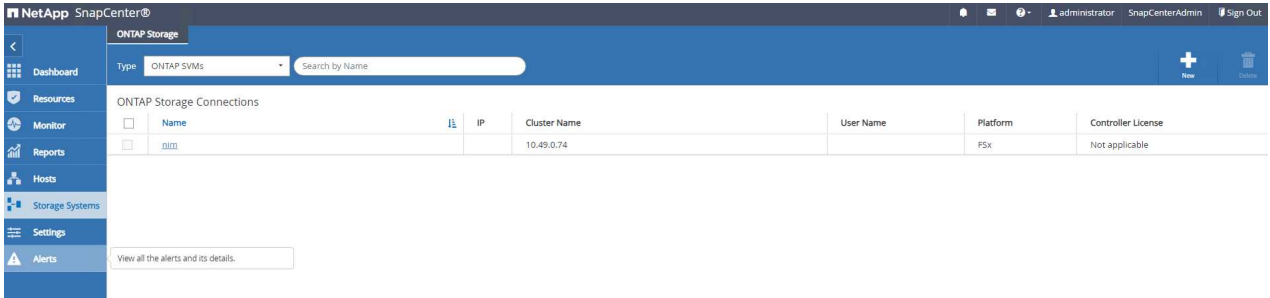
5. Create Oracle database backup policies. Ideally, create a separate archive log backup policy to allow more frequent backup interval to minimize data loss in the event of a failure.



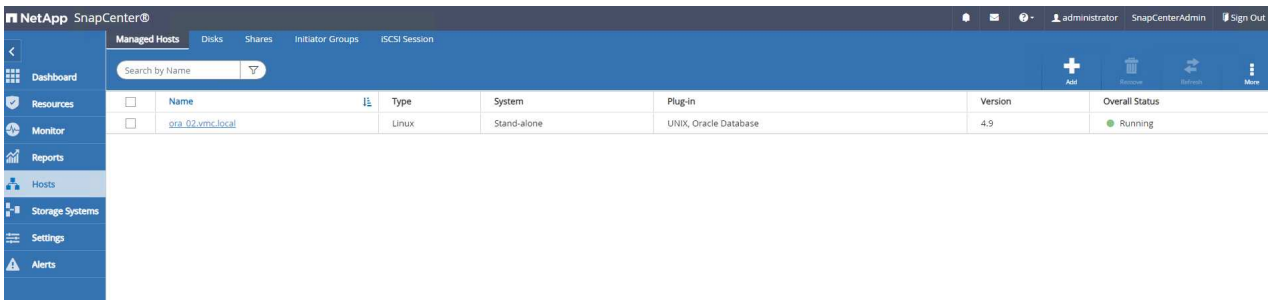
6. Add database server `Credential` for SnapCenter access to DB VM. The credential should have `sudo` privilege on a Linux VM or `administrator` privilege on a Windows VM.



7. Add FSx ONTAP storage cluster to `Storage Systems` with cluster management IP and authenticated via fsxadmin user ID.



8. Add Oracle database VM in VMC to `Hosts` with server credential created in previous step 6.



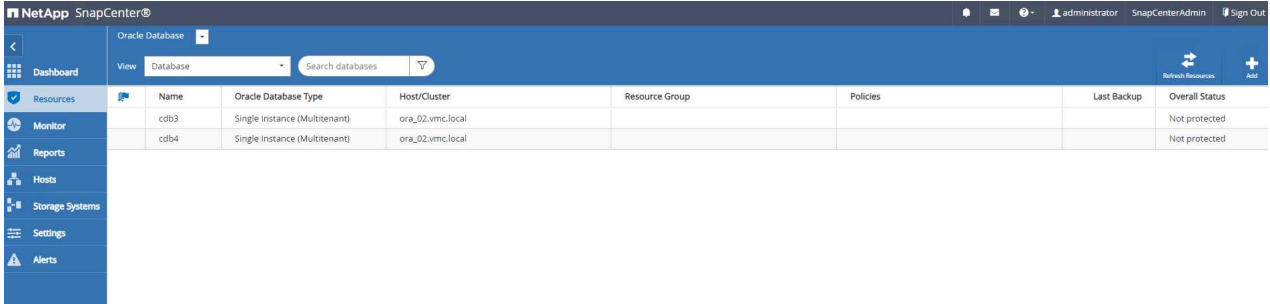
Ensure that the SnapCenter server name can be resolved to the IP address from the DB VM and DB VM name can be resolved to the IP address from the SnapCenter server.

Database backup

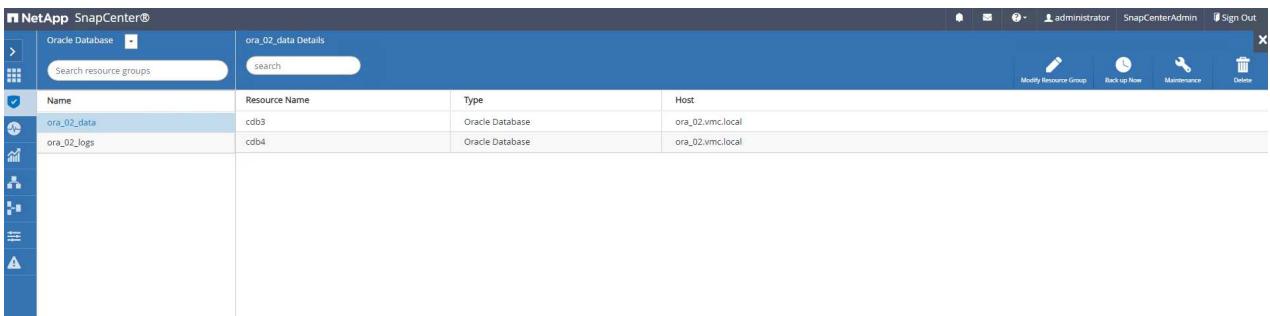


SnapCenter leverages FSx ONTAP volume snapshot for much quicker database backup, restore, or clone compared with traditional RMAN based methodology. The snapshots are application-consistent as the database is put in Oracle backup mode before a snapshot.

1. From the Resources tab, any databases on the VM are auto-discovered after the VM is added to SnapCenter. Initially, the database status shows as Not protected.




2. Create a resources group to backup the database in a logical grouping such as by DB VM etc. In this example, we created an ora_02_data group to do a full online database backup for all databases on VM ora_02. Resources group ora_02_log performs the backup of archived logs only on the VM. Creating a resources group also defines a schedule to execute the backup.




3. Resources group backup can also be triggered manually by clicking on Back up Now and executing the backup with the policy defined in the resources group.

Add schedules for policy Oracle Online Full Backup ✕

Hourly

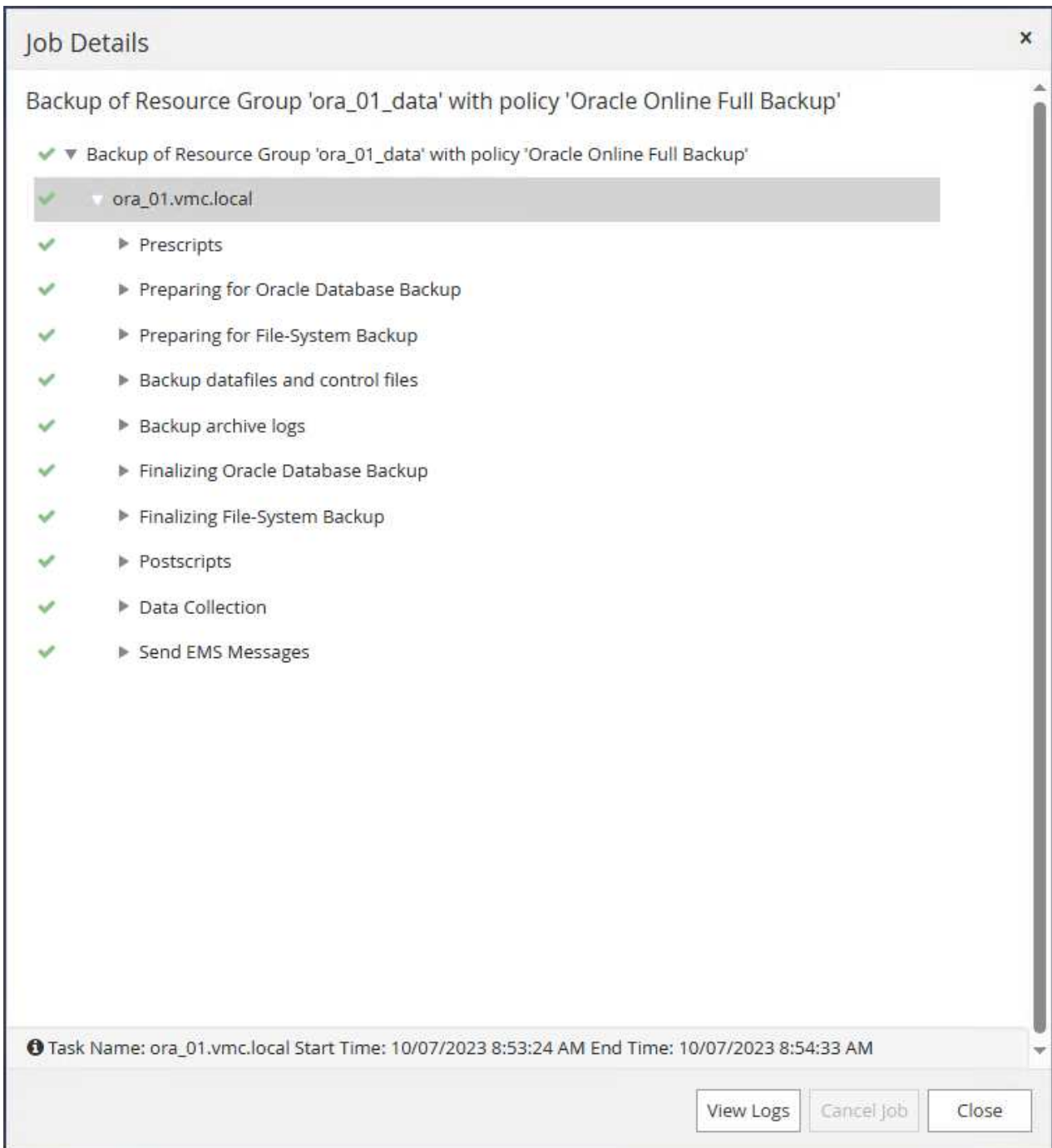
Start date 

Expires on 

Repeat every hours mins

i The schedules are triggered in the SnapCenter Server time zone. ✕

4. The backup job can be monitored at the `Monitor` tab by clicking on the running job.



5. After a successful backup, the database status shows the job status and the most recent backup time.

Name	Oracle Database Type	Host/Cluster	Resource Group	Policies	Last Backup	Overall Status
cdb1	Single Instance (Multitenant)	ora_01.vmc.local	ora_01_data ora_01_logs	Oracle Archive Logs Backup Oracle Online Full Backup	10/07/2023 12:00:25 PM	Backup succeeded
cdb2	Single Instance (Multitenant)	ora_01.vmc.local	ora_01_data ora_01_logs	Oracle Archive Logs Backup Oracle Online Full Backup	10/07/2023 12:00:25 PM	Backup succeeded
cdb3	Single Instance (Multitenant)	ora_02.vmc.local	ora_02_data ora_02_logs	Oracle Archive Logs Backup Oracle Online Full Backup	10/07/2023 8:05:25 AM	Backup succeeded
cdb4	Single Instance (Multitenant)	ora_02.vmc.local	ora_02_data ora_02_logs	Oracle Archive Logs Backup Oracle Online Full Backup	10/07/2023 8:05:25 AM	Backup succeeded

6. Click on database to review the backup sets for each database.

The screenshot displays the NetApp SnapCenter interface for managing Oracle Database backups. The main content area is titled 'cdb3 Topology' and includes a 'Manage Copies' section with a '22 Backups' indicator and '0 Clones' under 'Local copies'. A 'Summary Card' provides a high-level overview: 22 Backups, 8 Data Backups, 14 Log Backups, and 0 Clones.

The 'Primary Backup(s)' section contains a table with the following columns: Backup Name, Count, Type, IF, End Date, Verified, Mounted, RMAN Cataloged, and SCN. The table lists 10 backup entries with their respective details.

Backup Name	Count	Type	IF	End Date	Verified	Mounted	RMAN Cataloged	SCN
ora_02_10-07-2023_08.05.02.4105_1	1	Log		10/07/2023 8:05:26 AM	Not Applicable	False	Not Cataloged	2928738
ora_02_10-07-2023_07.50.02.4250_1	1	Log		10/07/2023 7:50:27 AM	Not Applicable	False	Not Cataloged	2927731
ora_02_10-07-2023_07.45.02.4192_1	1	Log		10/07/2023 7:45:49 AM	Not Applicable	False	Not Cataloged	2927497
ora_02_10-07-2023_07.45.02.4192_0	1	Data		10/07/2023 7:45:31 AM	Unverified	False	Not Cataloged	2927446
ora_02_10-07-2023_07.35.02.3846_1	1	Log		10/07/2023 7:35:25 AM	Not Applicable	False	Not Cataloged	2926747
ora_02_10-07-2023_07.20.02.3803_1	1	Log		10/07/2023 7:20:25 AM	Not Applicable	False	Not Cataloged	2925995
ora_02_10-07-2023_07.05.02.3948_1	1	Log		10/07/2023 7:05:26 AM	Not Applicable	False	Not Cataloged	2924987
ora_02_10-07-2023_06.50.02.3786_1	1	Log		10/07/2023 6:50:26 AM	Not Applicable	False	Not Cataloged	2923925

Database recovery

SnapCenter provides a number of restore and recovery options for Oracle databases from snapshot backup. In this example, we demonstrate a point in time restoration to recover a dropped table by mistake. On VM ora_02, two databases cdb3, cdb4 share the same +DATA and +LOGS disk groups. Database restoration for one database does not impact the availability of the other database.

1. First, create a test table and insert a row into table to validate a point in time recovery.

```
[oracle@ora_02 ~]$ sqlplus / as sysdba

SQL*Plus: Release 19.0.0.0.0 - Production on Fri Oct 6 14:15:21 2023
Version 19.18.0.0.0

Copyright (c) 1982, 2022, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Connected to:
Oracle Database 19c Enterprise Edition Release 19.0.0.0.0 -
Production
Version 19.18.0.0.0

SQL> select name, open_mode from v$database;

NAME          OPEN_MODE
-----
CDB3          READ WRITE

SQL> show pdbs

          CON_ID CON_NAME                                OPEN MODE  RESTRICTED
-----
          2 PDB$SEED                                READ ONLY  NO
          3 CDB3_PDB1                            READ WRITE NO
          4 CDB3_PDB2                            READ WRITE NO
          5 CDB3_PDB3                            READ WRITE NO

SQL>

SQL> alter session set container=cdb3_pdb1;

Session altered.

SQL> create table test (id integer, dt timestamp, event
varchar(100));

Table created.
```

```
SQL> insert into test values(1, sysdate, 'test oracle recovery on
guest mounted fsx storage to VMC guest vm ora_02');
```

```
1 row created.
```

```
SQL> commit;
```

```
Commit complete.
```

```
SQL> select * from test;
```

```
          ID
-----
DT
-----
EVENT
-----
          1
06-OCT-23 03.18.24.000000 PM
test oracle recovery on guest mounted fsx storage to VMC guest vm
ora_02
```

```
SQL> select current_timestamp from dual;
```

```
CURRENT_TIMESTAMP
-----
06-OCT-23 03.18.53.996678 PM -07:00
```

2. We run a manual snapshot backup from SnapCenter. Then drop the table.

```

SQL> drop table test;

Table dropped.

SQL> commit;

Commit complete.

SQL> select current_timestamp from dual;

CURRENT_TIMESTAMP
-----
06-OCT-23 03.26.30.169456 PM -07:00

SQL> select * from test;
select * from test
          *
ERROR at line 1:
ORA-00942: table or view does not exist

```

- From backup set created from last step, take a note of the SCN number of log backup. Click on Restore to launch restore-recover workflow.

The screenshot shows the NetApp SnapCenter interface for an Oracle Database. The main area displays a table of Primary Backup(s) with the following data:

Backup Name	Count	Type	End Date	Verified	Mounted	RMAN Cataloged	SCN
ora_02_10-06-2023_14.22.59.0383_1	1	Log	10/06/2023 2:23:43 PM	Not Applicable	False	Not Cataloged	2795205
ora_02_10-06-2023_14.22.59.0383_0	1	Data	10/06/2023 2:23:27 PM	Unverified	False	Not Cataloged	2795113
ora_02_10-06-2023_14.20.01.8472_1	1	Log	10/06/2023 2:20:24 PM	Not Applicable	False	Not Cataloged	2794928
ora_02_10-06-2023_14.05.01.8346_1	1	Log	10/06/2023 2:05:24 PM	Not Applicable	False	Not Cataloged	2793950
ora_02_10-06-2023_13.52.09.1111_1	1	Log	10/06/2023 1:52:59 PM	Not Applicable	False	Not Cataloged	2792888
ora_02_10-06-2023_13.52.09.1111_0	1	Data	10/06/2023 1:52:43 PM	Unverified	False	Not Cataloged	2792838

- Choose restore scope.

Restore cdb3 x

1 Restore Scope

2 Recovery Scope

3 PreOps

4 PostOps

5 Notification

6 Summary

Restore Scope ⓘ

All Datafiles

Pluggable databases (PDBs)

Pluggable database (PDB) tablespaces

Control files

Database State

Change database state if needed for restore and recovery

Restore Mode ⓘ

Force in place restore

If this check box is not selected and if any of the in place restore criteria is not met, restore will be performed using the connect and copy method. The connect and copy restore method might take time based on the files being restored.

Previous Next

5. Choose recovery scope up to the log SCN from last full database backup.

Restore cdb3

1 Restore Scope

2 Recovery Scope

3 PreOps

4 PostOps

5 Notification

6 Summary

Choose Recovery Scope

All Logs i

Until SCN (System Change Number)

SCN i

Date and Time

No recovery

Specify external archive log files locations + - i

i After the operation is complete, it is recommended to create a full backup of the Oracle database. x

Previous Next

6. Specify any optional pre-scripts to run.

Restore cdb3 x

1 Restore Scope

2 Recovery Scope

3 PreOps

4 PostOps

5 Notification

6 Summary

Specify optional scripts to run before performing a restore job ⓘ

Prescript full path

Arguments

Script timeout

7. Specify any optional after-script to run.

Restore cdb3 x

1 Restore Scope

2 Recovery Scope

3 PreOps

4 PostOps

5 Notification

6 Summary

Specify optional scripts to run after performing a restore job ⓘ

Postscript full path

Arguments

Open the database or container database in READ-WRITE mode after recovery

8. Send a job report if desired.

Restore cdb3 ×

- 1 Restore Scope
- 2 Recovery Scope
- 3 PreOps
- 4 PostOps
- 5 Notification**
- 6 Summary

Provide email settings ⓘ

Email preference:

From:

To:

Subject:

Attach job report

9. Review the summary and click on `Finish` to launch the restoration and recovery.

Restore cdb3
✕

- 1 Restore Scope
- 2 Recovery Scope
- 3 PreOps
- 4 PostOps
- 5 Notification
- 6 Summary

Summary

Backup name	ora_02_10-06-2023_14.22.59.0383_0
Backup date	10/06/2023 2:23:27 PM
Restore scope	All DataFiles
Recovery scope	Until SCN 2795205
Auxiliary destination	
Options	Change database state if necessary , Open the database or container database in READ-WRITE mode after recovery
Prescript full path	None
Prescript arguments	
Postscript full path	None
Postscript arguments	
Send email	No

Previous
Finish

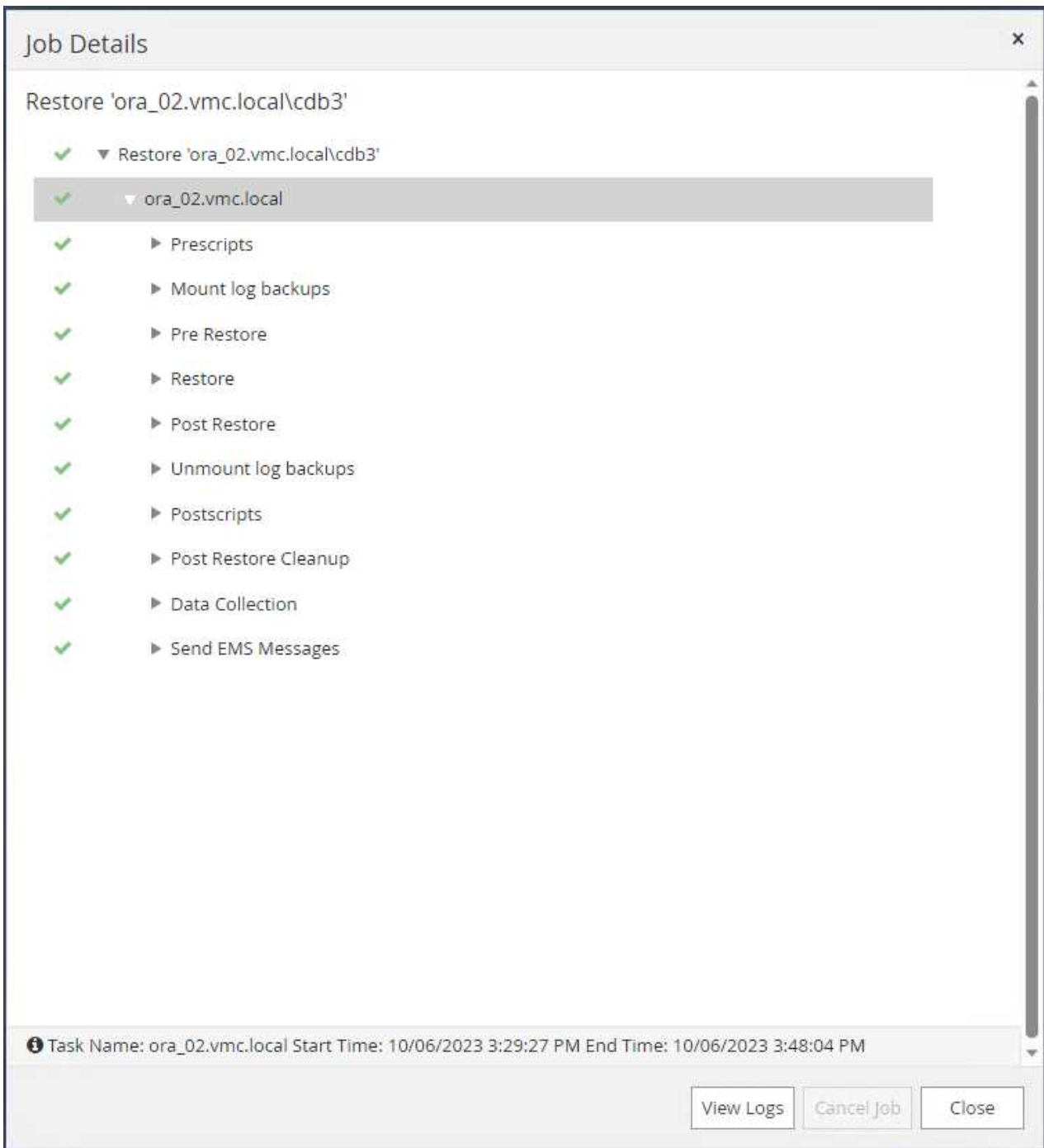
10. From Oracle Restart grid control, we observe that while cdb3 is under restoration and recovery cdb4 is online and available.

```

[oracle@ora_02 bin]$ ./crsctl stat res -t
-----
Name                Target  State        Server          State details
-----
Local Resources
-----
ora.DATA.dg         ONLINE ONLINE        ora_02          STABLE
ora.LISTENER.lsnr   ONLINE INTERMEDIATE ora_02          Not All Endpoints Re
                    registered, STABLE
ora.LOGS.dg         ONLINE ONLINE        ora_02          STABLE
ora.LOGS_CDB3_22.dg ONLINE ONLINE        ora_02          STABLE
ora.asm              ONLINE ONLINE        ora_02          Started, STABLE
ora.ons              OFFLINE OFFLINE       ora_02          STABLE
-----
Cluster Resources
-----
ora.cdb3.db         1       ONLINE INTERMEDIATE ora_02          Dismounted, Mount Ini
                    tiated, HOME=/u01/app
                    /oracle/product/19.0
                    .0/cdb3, STABLE
ora.cdb4.db         1       ONLINE ONLINE        ora_02          Open, HOME=/u01/app/o
                    racle/product/19.0.0
                    /cdb4, STABLE
ora.cssd            1       ONLINE ONLINE        ora_02          STABLE
ora.diskmon         1       OFFLINE OFFLINE       STABLE
ora.driver.afd      1       ONLINE ONLINE        ora_02          STABLE
ora.evmd            1       ONLINE ONLINE        ora_02          STABLE
-----
[oracle@ora_02 bin]$ █

```

11. From Monitor tab, open the job to review the details.



12. From DB VM ora_02, validate the dropped table is recovered after a successful recovery.

```
[oracle@ora_02 bin]$ sqlplus / as sysdba
```

```
SQL*Plus: Release 19.0.0.0.0 - Production on Fri Oct 6 17:01:28 2023  
Version 19.18.0.0.0
```

```
Copyright (c) 1982, 2022, Oracle. All rights reserved.
```

```
Connected to:
```

Oracle Database 19c Enterprise Edition Release 19.0.0.0.0 -
Production
Version 19.18.0.0.0

SQL> select name, open_mode from v\$database;

NAME	OPEN_MODE
CDB3	READ WRITE

SQL> show pdbs

CON_ID	CON_NAME	OPEN MODE	RESTRICTED
2	PDB\$SEED	READ ONLY	NO
3	CDB3_PDB1	READ WRITE	NO
4	CDB3_PDB2	READ WRITE	NO
5	CDB3_PDB3	READ WRITE	NO

SQL> alter session set container=CDB3_PDB1;

Session altered.

SQL> select * from test;

ID
DT
EVENT
1
06-OCT-23 03.18.24.000000 PM
test oracle recovery on guest mounted fsx storage to VMC guest vm
ora_02

SQL> select current_timestamp from dual;

CURRENT_TIMESTAMP
06-OCT-23 05.02.20.382702 PM -07:00

SQL>

Database clone

In this example, the same backup sets is used to clone a database on the same VM in a different ORACLE_HOME. The procedures are equally applicable to clone a database from the backup to separate VM in VMC if needed.

1. Open the database cdb3 backup list. From a data backup of choice, click on Clone button to launch database clone workflow.

The screenshot displays the NetApp SnapCenter interface for an Oracle Database. The main content area shows the 'Manage Copies' section for 'cdb3 Topology'. A 'Summary Card' indicates 19 Backups, 6 Data Backups, 13 Log Backups, and 0 Clones. Below this is a table of 'Primary Backup(s)' with columns for Backup Name, Count, Type, IF, End Date, Verified, Mounted, RMAN Cataloged, and SCN. The table lists several backup sets, with one data backup highlighted in blue.

Backup Name	Count	Type	IF	End Date	Verified	Mounted	RMAN Cataloged	SCN
ora_02_10-06-2023_17.20.01.9983_1	1	Log		10/06/2023 5:20:23 PM	Not Applicable	False	Not Cataloged	2814539
ora_02_10-06-2023_17.05.01.9656_1	1	Log		10/06/2023 5:05:24 PM	Not Applicable	False	Not Cataloged	2813819
ora_02_10-06-2023_16.50.01.9670_1	1	Log		10/06/2023 4:50:25 PM	Not Applicable	False	Not Cataloged	2812382
ora_02_10-06-2023_16.45.02.2685_1	1	Log		10/06/2023 4:45:45 PM	Not Applicable	False	Not Cataloged	2812040
ora_02_10-06-2023_16.45.02.2685_0	1	Data		10/06/2023 4:45:30 PM	Unverified	False	Not Cataloged	2811991
ora_02_10-06-2023_16.35.01.9959_1	1	Log		10/06/2023 4:35:22 PM	Not Applicable	False	Not Cataloged	2811534

2. Name the clone database SID.

Clone from cdb3 ×

1 Name

2 Locations

3 Credentials

4 PreOps

5 PostOps

6 Notification

7 Summary

Complete Database Clone

Clone SID

Exclude PDBs

PDB Clone

3. Select a VM in VMC as the target database host. Identical Oracle version should have been installed and configured on the host.

✕
Clone from cdb3

1 Name

2 Locations

3 Credentials

4 PreOps

5 PostOps

6 Notification

7 Summary

Select the host to create a clone

Clone host

Datafile locations ⓘ

+SC_2090922_cdb3tst
Reset

Control files ⓘ

+SC_2090922_cdb3tst/cdb3tst/control/control01.ctl
✕
↑
+

+SC_2090922_cdb3tst/cdb3tst/control/control02.ctl
✕
↓
Reset

Redo logs ⓘ

Group	Size	Unit	Number of files
▶ RedoGroup 1	✕ 200	MB	2
▶ RedoGroup 2	✕ 200	MB	2
▶ RedoGroup 3	✕ 200	MB	2

4. Select the proper ORACLE_HOME, user and group on the target host. Keep credential at default.

Clone from cdb3

1 Name

2 Locations

3 **Credentials**

4 PreOps

5 PostOps

6 Notification

7 Summary

Database Credentials for the clone

Credential name for sys user: None

ASM instance Credential name: None

Database port: 1521

ASM Port: 1521

Oracle Home Settings

Oracle Home: /u01/app/oracle/product/19.0.0/cdb4

Oracle OS User: oracle

Oracle OS Group: oinstall

Previous Next

5. Change clone database parameters to meet configuration or resources requirements for the clone database.

x
Clone from cdb3

- 1 Name
- 2 Locations
- 3 Credentials
- 4 PreOps
- 5 PostOps
- 6 Notification
- 7 Summary

Specify scripts to run before clone operation ?

Prescript full path

Arguments

Script timeout secs

Database Parameter settings

processes	320	x	▲
remote_login_passwordfile	EXCLUSIVE	x	+
sga_target	2048M	x	▼
undo_tablespace	UNDOTBS1	x	▼

6. Choose recovery scope. `Until Cancel` recovers the clone up to last available log file in the backup set.

Clone from cdb3

1 Name
2 Locations
3 Credentials
4 PreOps
5 PostOps
6 Notification
7 Summary

Recover Database

Until Cancel ⓘ
 Date and Time ⓘ
Date-time format: MM/DD/YYYY hh:mm:ss
 Until SCN (System Change Number) ⓘ
Specify external archive log locations ⓘ ⓘ ⓘ

Create new DBID ⓘ
 Create tempfile for temporary tablespace ⓘ
 Enter SQL queries to apply when clone is created
 Enter scripts to run after clone operation ⓘ

Previous Next

7. Review the summary and launch the clone job.

Clone from cdb3
✕

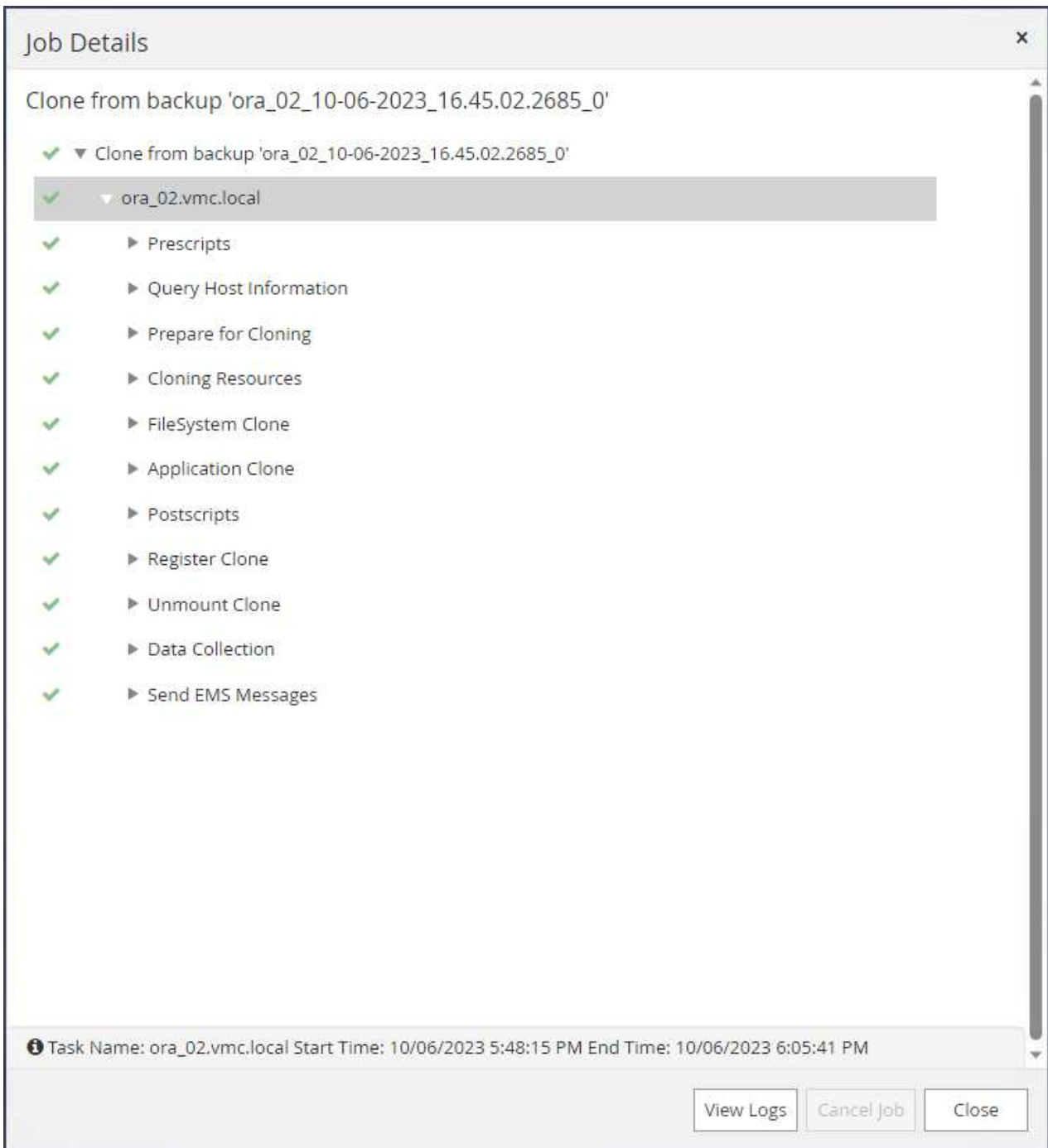
- 1 Name
- 2 Locations
- 3 Credentials
- 4 PreOps
- 5 PostOps
- 6 Notification
- 7 Summary

Summary

Clone from backup	ora_02_10-06-2023_16.45.02.2685_0
Clone SID	cdb3tst
Clone server	ora_01.vmc.local
Exclude PDBs	none
Oracle home	/u01/app/oracle/product/19.0.0/cdb2
Oracle OS user	oracle
Oracle OS group	oinstall
Datafile mountpaths	+SC_2090922_cdb3tst
Control files	+SC_2090922_cdb3tst/cdb3tst/control/control01.ctl +SC_2090922_cdb3tst/cdb3tst/control/control02.ctl
Redo groups	RedoGroup =1 TotalSize =200 Path =+SC_2090922_cdb3tst/cdb3tst/redo/redo01_01.log RedoGroup =1 TotalSize =200 Path =+SC_2090922_cdb3tst/cdb3tst/redo/redo01_02.log RedoGroup =2 TotalSize =200 Path =+SC_2090922_cdb3tst/cdb3tst/redo/redo02_01.log RedoGroup =2 TotalSize =200 Path =+SC_2090922_cdb3tst/cdb3tst/redo/redo02_02.log RedoGroup =3 TotalSize =200 Path =+SC_2090922_cdb3tst/cdb3tst/redo/redo03_01.log RedoGroup =3 TotalSize =200 Path =+SC_2090922_cdb3tst/cdb3tst/redo/redo03_02.log
Recovery scope	Until Cancel
Prescript full path	none
Prescript arguments	
Postscript full path	none
Postscript arguments	
Send email	No

Previous
Finish

8. Monitor the clone job execution from Monitor tab.



9. Cloned database is immediately registered in SnapCenter.

Name	Oracle Database Type	Host/Cluster	Resource Group	Policies	Last Backup	Overall Status
cdb1	Single Instance (Multitenant)	ora_01.vmc.local				Not protected
cdb2	Single Instance (Multitenant)	ora_01.vmc.local				Not protected
cdb3	Single Instance (Multitenant)	ora_02.vmc.local	ora_02_data ora_02_logs	Oracle Archive Logs Backup Oracle Online Full Backup	10/06/2023 6:20:23 PM	Backup succeeded
cdb3st	Single Instance (Multitenant)	ora_02.vmc.local				Not protected
cdb4	Single Instance (Multitenant)	ora_02.vmc.local	ora_02_data ora_02_logs	Oracle Archive Logs Backup Oracle Online Full Backup	10/06/2023 6:20:23 PM	Backup succeeded

10. From DB VM ora_02, the cloned database is also registered in Oracle Restart grid control and the

dropped test table is recovered in the cloned database cdb3tst as shown below.

```
[oracle@ora_02 ~]$ /u01/app/oracle/product/19.0.0/grid/bin/crsctl
stat res -t
-----
-----
Name          Target  State          Server          State
details
-----
-----
Local Resources
-----
-----
ora.DATA.dg
          ONLINE  ONLINE          ora_02          STABLE
ora.LISTENER.lsnr
          ONLINE  INTERMEDIATE   ora_02          Not All
Endpoints Re
gistered, STABLE
ora.LOGS.dg
          ONLINE  ONLINE          ora_02          STABLE
ora.SC_2090922_CDB3TST.dg
          ONLINE  ONLINE          ora_02          STABLE
ora.asm
          ONLINE  ONLINE          ora_02
Started, STABLE
ora.ons
          OFFLINE OFFLINE          ora_02          STABLE
-----
-----
Cluster Resources
-----
-----
ora.cdb3.db
      1      ONLINE  ONLINE          ora_02
Open, HOME=/u01/app/o
racle/product/19.0.0
/cdb3, STABLE
ora.cdb3tst.db
      1      ONLINE  ONLINE          ora_02
Open, HOME=/u01/app/o
racle/product/19.0.0
```

```

/cdb4,STABLE
ora.cdb4.db
      1      ONLINE  ONLINE      ora_02
Open,HOME=/u01/app/o

racle/product/19.0.0

/cdb4,STABLE
ora.cssd
      1      ONLINE  ONLINE      ora_02      STABLE
ora.diskmon
      1      OFFLINE OFFLINE      STABLE
ora.driver.afd
      1      ONLINE  ONLINE      ora_02      STABLE
ora.evmd
      1      ONLINE  ONLINE      ora_02      STABLE

```

```

-----
-----

```

```

[oracle@ora_02 ~]$ export
ORACLE_HOME=/u01/app/oracle/product/19.0.0/cdb4
[oracle@ora_02 ~]$ export ORACLE_SID=cdb3tst
[oracle@ora_02 ~]$ sqlplus / as sysdba

```

```

SQL*Plus: Release 19.0.0.0.0 - Production on Sat Oct 7 08:04:51 2023
Version 19.18.0.0.0

```

Copyright (c) 1982, 2022, Oracle. All rights reserved.

```

Connected to:
Oracle Database 19c Enterprise Edition Release 19.0.0.0.0 -
Production
Version 19.18.0.0.0

```

```

SQL> select name, open_mode from v$database;

```

```

NAME      OPEN_MODE
-----
CDB3TST   READ WRITE

```

```

SQL> show pdbs

```

```

      CON_ID CON_NAME      OPEN MODE  RESTRICTED
-----
      2 PDB$SEED      READ ONLY  NO

```

```

        3 CDB3_PDB1                READ WRITE NO
        4 CDB3_PDB2                READ WRITE NO
        5 CDB3_PDB3                READ WRITE NO
SQL> alter session set container=CDB3_PDB1;

Session altered.

SQL> select * from test;

          ID
-----
DT
-----
EVENT
-----
          1
06-OCT-23 03.18.24.000000 PM
test oracle recovery on guest mounted fsx storage to VMC guest vm
ora_02

```

```
SQL>
```

This completes the demonstration of SnapCenter backup, restore, and clone of Oracle database in VMC SDDC on AWS.

Where to find additional information

To learn more about the information described in this document, review the following documents and/or websites:

- VMware Cloud on AWS Documentation

<https://docs.vmware.com/en/VMware-Cloud-on-AWS/index.html>

- Installing Oracle Grid Infrastructure for a Standalone Server with a New Database Installation

<https://docs.oracle.com/en/database/oracle/oracle-database/19/ladbi/installing-oracle-grid-infrastructure-for-a-standalone-server-with-a-new-database-installation.html#GUID-0B1CEE8C-C893-46AA-8A6A-7B5FAAEC72B3>

- Installing and Configuring Oracle Database Using Response Files

<https://docs.oracle.com/en/database/oracle/oracle-database/19/ladbi/installing-and-configuring-oracle-database-using-response-files.html#GUID-D53355E9-E901-4224-9A2A-B882070EDDF7>

- Amazon FSx for NetApp ONTAP

<https://aws.amazon.com/fsx/netapp-ontap/>

TR-4981: Oracle Active Data Guard Cost Reduction with Amazon FSx ONTAP

Allen Cao, Niyaz Mohamed, NetApp

This solution provides overview and details for configuring Oracle Data Guard using AWS FSx ONTAP as standby site Oracle database storage to reduce licensing and operational cost of Oracle Data Guard HA/DR solution in AWS.

Purpose

Oracle Data Guard ensures high availability, data protection, and disaster recovery for enterprise data in a primary database and standby database replication configuration. Oracle Active Data Guard empowers users to access standby databases while data replication is active from the primary database to standby databases. Data Guard is a feature of Oracle Database Enterprise Edition. It does not require separate licensing. On the other hand, Active Data Guard is an Oracle Database Enterprise Edition Option therefore requires separate licensing. Multiple standby databases can receive data replication from a primary database in the Active Data Guard setup. However, each additional standby database requires an Active Data Guard license and extra storage as the size of primary database. The operational costs add up quickly.

If you are keen on cutting back cost of your Oracle database operation and are planning to set up an Active Data Guard in AWS, you should consider an alternative. Instead of Active Data Guard, use Data Guard to replicate from primary database to a single physical standby database on Amazon FSx ONTAP storage. Subsequently, multiple copies of this standby database can be cloned and opened for read/write access to serve many other use cases such as reporting, development, test etc. The net results effectively deliver functionalities of Active Data Guard while eliminating Active Data Guard license and extra storage cost for each additional standby database. In this documentation, we demonstrate how to setup an Oracle Data Guard with your existing primary database in AWS and place physical standby database on Amazon FSx ONTAP storage. The standby database is backed up via snapshot and cloned for read/write access for use cases as desired.

This solution addresses the following use cases:

- Oracle Data Guard between a primary database on any storage in AWS to standby database on Amazon FSx ONTAP storage.
- Clone the standby database while closed for data replication to serve use cases such as reporting, dev, test, etc.

Audience

This solution is intended for the following people:

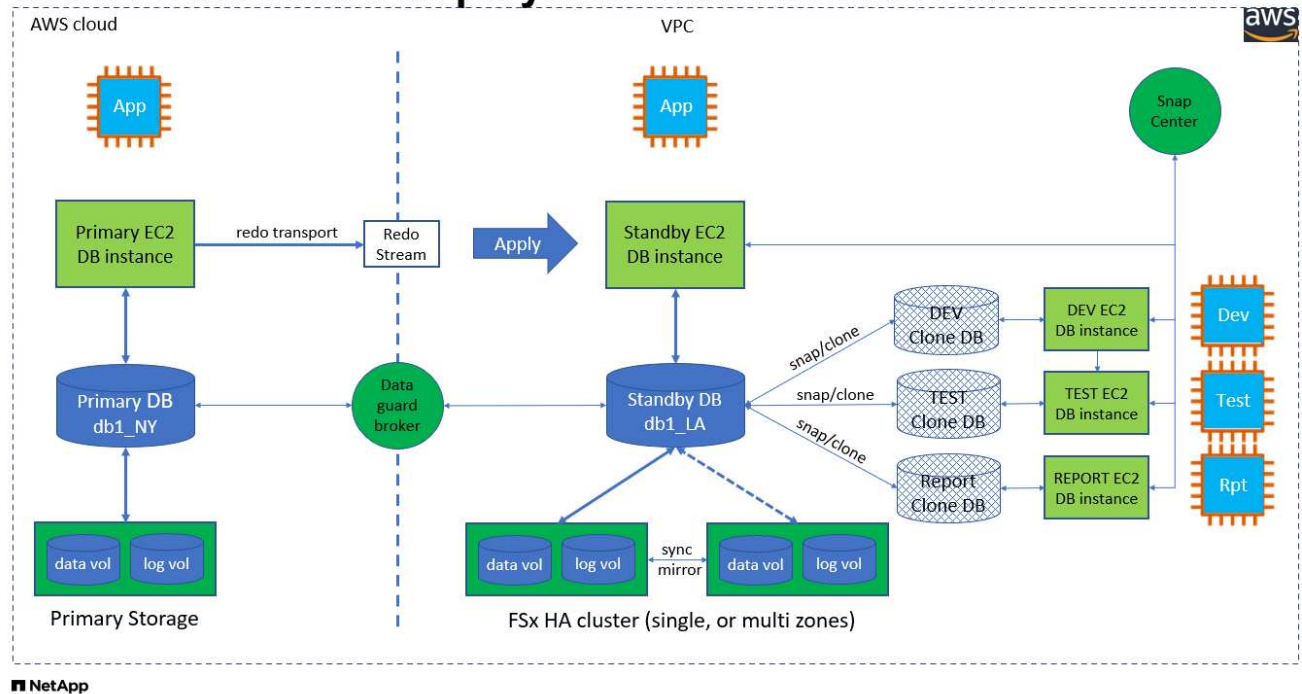
- A DBA who set up Oracle Active Data Guard in AWS for high availability, data protection, and disaster recovery.
- A database solution architect interested in Oracle Active Data Guard configuration in the AWS cloud.
- A storage administrator who manages AWS FSx ONTAP storage that supports Oracle Data Guard.
- An application owner who like to stand up Oracle Data Guard in AWS FSx/EC2 environment.

Solution test and validation environment

The testing and validation of this solution was performed in an AWS FSx ONTAP and EC2 lab environment that might not match the final deployment environment. For more information, see the section [Key factors for deployment consideration](#).

Architecture

Oracle Data Guard Deployment with Amazon FSx for ONTAP



Hardware and software components

Hardware

FSx ONTAP storage	Current version offered by AWS	One FSx HA cluster in the same VPC and availability zone
EC2 instance for compute	t2.xlarge/4vCPU/16G	Three EC2 T2 xlarge EC2 instances, one as primary DB server, one as standby DB server, and the third as a clone DB server

Software

RedHat Linux	RHEL-8.6.0_HVM-20220503-x86_64-2-Hourly2-GP2	Deployed RedHat subscription for testing
Oracle Grid Infrastructure	Version 19.18	Applied RU patch p34762026_190000_Linux-x86-64.zip
Oracle Database	Version 19.18	Applied RU patch p34765931_190000_Linux-x86-64.zip

Oracle OPatch	Version 12.2.0.1.36	Latest patch p6880880_190000_Linux-x86-64.zip
---------------	---------------------	--

Oracle Data Guard configuration with hypothetical NY to LA DR setup

Database	DB_UNIQUE_NAME	Oracle Net Service Name
Primary	db1_NY	db1_NY.demo.netapp.com
Physical Standby	db1_LA	db1_LA.demo.netapp.com

Key factors for deployment consideration

- **How Oracle Standby Database FlexClone Works.** AWS FSx ONTAP FlexClone provides shared copies of the same standby database volumes that are writable. The copies of the volumes are actually pointers that link back to original data blocks until a new write initiates on the clone. ONTAP then allocates new storage blocks for the new writes. Any read IOs are serviced by original data blocks under active replication. Thus, the clone are very storage efficient that can be used for many other use cases with minimal and incremental new storage allocation for new write IOs. This provides tremendous storage cost saving by substantially reducing Active Data Guard storage footprint. NetApp recommends to minimize FlexClone activities in the event of database switching over from primary storage to standby FSx storage in order to maintain Oracle performance at high level.
- **Oracle Software Requirements.** In general, a physical standby database must have the same Database Home version as the primary database including Patch Set Exceptions (PSEs), Critical Patch Updates (CPUs), and Patch Set Updates (PSUs), unless an Oracle Data Guard Standby-First Patch Apply process is in progress (as described in My Oracle Support note 1265700.1 at support.oracle.com)
- **Standby Database Directory Structure Considerations.** If possible, the data files, log files, and control files on the primary and standby systems should have the same names and path names and use Optimal Flexible Architecture (OFA) naming conventions. The archival directories on the standby database should also be identical between sites, including size and structure. This strategy allows other operations such as backups, switchovers, and failovers to execute the same set of steps, reducing the maintenance complexity.
- **Force Logging Mode.** To protect against unlogged direct writes in the primary database that cannot be propagated to the standby database, turn on FORCE LOGGING at the primary database before performing data file backups for standby creation.
- **Database Storage Management.** For operational simplicity, Oracle recommends that when you set up Oracle Automatic Storage Management (Oracle ASM) and Oracle Managed Files (OMF) in an Oracle Data Guard configuration that you set it up symmetrically on the primary and standby database(s).
- **EC2 compute instances.** In these tests and validations, we used an AWS EC2 t2.xlarge instance as the Oracle database compute instance. NetApp recommends using a M5 type EC2 instance as the compute instance for Oracle in production deployment because it is optimized for database workload. You need to size the EC2 instance appropriately for the number of vCPUs and the amount of RAM based on actual workload requirements.
- **FSx storage HA clusters single- or multi-zone deployment.** In these tests and validations, we deployed an FSx HA cluster in a single AWS availability zone. For production deployment, NetApp recommends deploying an FSx HA pair in two different availability zones. An FSx cluster is always provisioned in a HA pair that is sync mirrored in a pair of active-passive file systems to provide storage-level redundancy. Multi-zone deployment further enhances high availability in the event of failure in a single AWS zone.
- **FSx storage cluster sizing.** An Amazon FSx for ONTAP storage file system provides up to 160,000 raw

SSD IOPS, up to 4GBps throughput, and a maximum of 192TiB capacity. However, you can size the cluster in terms of provisioned IOPS, throughput, and the storage limit (minimum 1,024 GiB) based on your actual requirements at the time of deployment. The capacity can be adjusted dynamically on the fly without affecting application availability.

Solution deployment

It is assumed that you already have your primary Oracle database deployed in AWS EC2 environment within a VPC as the starting point for setting up Data Guard. The primary database is deployed using Oracle ASM for storage management. Two ASM disk groups - +DATA and +LOGS are created for Oracle data files, log files, and control file etc. For details on Oracle deployment in AWS with ASM, please refer to following technical reports for help.

- [Oracle Database Deployment on EC2 and FSx Best Practices](#)
- [Oracle Database Deployment and Protection in AWS FSx/EC2 with iSCSI/ASM](#)
- [Oracle 19c in Standalone Restart on AWS FSx/EC2 with NFS/ASM](#)

Your primary Oracle database can be running either on an FSx ONTAP or any other storage of choices within the AWS EC2 ecosystem. The following section provides step-by-step deployment procedures for setting up Oracle Data Guard between a primary EC2 DB instance with ASM storage to a standby EC2 DB instance with ASM storage.

Prerequisites for deployment

Deployment requires the following prerequisites.

1. An AWS account has been set up, and the necessary VPC and network segments have been created within your AWS account.
2. From the AWS EC2 console, you need to deploy minimum three EC2 Linux instances, one as the primary Oracle DB instance, one as standby Oracle DB instance, and an clone target DB instance for reporting, dev, and test etc. See the architecture diagram in the previous section for more details about the environment setup. Also review the AWS [User Guide for Linux instances](#) for more information.
3. From the AWS EC2 console, deploy Amazon FSx for ONTAP storage HA clusters to host Oracle volumes that stores the Oracle standby database. If you are not familiar with the deployment of FSx storage, see the documentation [Creating FSx for ONTAP file systems](#) for step-by-step instructions.
4. Steps 2 and 3 can be performed using the following Terraform automation toolkit, which creates an EC2 instance named `ora_01` and an FSx file system named `fsx_01`. Review the instruction carefully and change the variables to suit your environment before execution. The template can be easily revised for your own deployment requirements.

```
git clone https://github.com/NetApp-
Automation/na_aws_fsx_ec2_deploy.git
```



Ensure that you have allocated at least 50G in EC2 instance root volume in order to have sufficient space to stage Oracle installation files.

Prepare the primary database for Data Guard

In this demonstration, we have setup a primary Oracle database called db1 on the primary EC2 DB instance with two ASM disk groups in standalone Restart configuration with data files in ASM disk group +DATA and flash recovery area in ASM disk group +LOGS. Following illustrates the detailed procedures for setting up primary database for Data Guard. All steps should be executed as database owner - oracle user.

1. Primary database db1 configuration on primary EC2 DB instance ip-172-30-15-45. The ASM disk groups can be on any type of storage within EC2 ecosystem.

```
[oracle@ip-172-30-15-45 ~]$ cat /etc/oratab

# This file is used by ORACLE utilities.  It is created by root.sh
# and updated by either Database Configuration Assistant while
creating
# a database or ASM Configuration Assistant while creating ASM
instance.

# A colon, ':', is used as the field terminator.  A new line
terminates
# the entry.  Lines beginning with a pound sign, '#', are comments.
#
# Entries are of the form:
#   $ORACLE_SID:$ORACLE_HOME:<N|Y>:
#
# The first and second fields are the system identifier and home
# directory of the database respectively.  The third field indicates
# to the dbstart utility that the database should , "Y", or should
not,
# "N", be brought up at system boot time.
#
# Multiple entries with the same $ORACLE_SID are not allowed.
#
#
+ASM:/u01/app/oracle/product/19.0.0/grid:N
db1:/u01/app/oracle/product/19.0.0/db1:N

[oracle@ip-172-30-15-45 ~]$
/u01/app/oracle/product/19.0.0/grid/bin/crsctl stat res -t
-----
-----
Name          Target  State          Server          State
details
-----
-----
Local Resources
-----
```

```

-----
ora.DATA.dg
      ONLINE  ONLINE      ip-172-30-15-45      STABLE
ora.LISTENER.lsnr
      ONLINE  ONLINE      ip-172-30-15-45      STABLE
ora.LOGS.dg
      ONLINE  ONLINE      ip-172-30-15-45      STABLE
ora.asm
      ONLINE  ONLINE      ip-172-30-15-45
Started, STABLE
ora.ons
      OFFLINE OFFLINE      ip-172-30-15-45      STABLE
-----

```

Cluster Resources

```

-----
ora.cssd
      1      ONLINE  ONLINE      ip-172-30-15-45      STABLE
ora.dbf1.db
      1      ONLINE  ONLINE      ip-172-30-15-45
Open, HOME=/u01/app/o
racle/product/19.0.0
/db1, STABLE
ora.diskmon
      1      OFFLINE OFFLINE
ora.driver.afd
      1      ONLINE  ONLINE      ip-172-30-15-45      STABLE
ora.evmd
      1      ONLINE  ONLINE      ip-172-30-15-45      STABLE
-----

```

2. From sqlplus, enable forced logging on primary.

```
alter database force logging;
```

3. From sqlplus, enable flashback on primary. Flashback allows easy reinstate primary database as a standby after a failover.

```
alter database flashback on;
```

4. Configure redo transport authentication using Oracle password file - create a pwd file on the primary using orapwd utility if not set and copy over to standby database \$ORACLE_HOME/dbs directory.
5. Create standby redo logs on the primary DB with same size as current online log file. Log groups are one more than online log file groups. The primary database can then quickly transition to the standby role and begin receiving redo data, if necessary.

```
alter database add standby logfile thread 1 size 200M;
```

Validate after standby logs addition:

```
SQL> select group#, type, member from v$logfile;
```

GROUP#	TYPE	MEMBER
3	ONLINE	+DATA/DB1/ONLINELOG/group_3.264.1145821513
2	ONLINE	+DATA/DB1/ONLINELOG/group_2.263.1145821513
1	ONLINE	+DATA/DB1/ONLINELOG/group_1.262.1145821513
4	STANDBY	+DATA/DB1/ONLINELOG/group_4.286.1146082751
4	STANDBY	+LOGS/DB1/ONLINELOG/group_4.258.1146082753
5	STANDBY	+DATA/DB1/ONLINELOG/group_5.287.1146082819
5	STANDBY	+LOGS/DB1/ONLINELOG/group_5.260.1146082821
6	STANDBY	+DATA/DB1/ONLINELOG/group_6.288.1146082825
6	STANDBY	+LOGS/DB1/ONLINELOG/group_6.261.1146082827
7	STANDBY	+DATA/DB1/ONLINELOG/group_7.289.1146082835
7	STANDBY	+LOGS/DB1/ONLINELOG/group_7.262.1146082835

11 rows selected.

6. From sqlplus, create a pfile from spfile for editing.

```
create pfile='/home/oracle/initdb1.ora' from spfile;
```

7. Revise the pfile and add following parameters.

```
DB_NAME=db1
DB_UNIQUE_NAME=db1_NY
LOG_ARCHIVE_CONFIG='DG_CONFIG=(db1_NY,db1_LA) '
LOG_ARCHIVE_DEST_1='LOCATION=USE_DB_RECOVERY_FILE_DEST
VALID_FOR=(ALL_LOGFILES,ALL_ROLES) DB_UNIQUE_NAME=db1_NY '
LOG_ARCHIVE_DEST_2='SERVICE=db1_LA ASYNC
VALID_FOR=(ONLINE_LOGFILES,PRIMARY_ROLE) DB_UNIQUE_NAME=db1_LA '
REMOTE_LOGIN_PASSWORDFILE=EXCLUSIVE
FAL_SERVER=db1_LA
STANDBY_FILE_MANAGEMENT=AUTO
```

8. From sqlplus, create spfile in ASM +DATA directory from revised pfile in /home/oracle directory.

```
create spfile='+DATA' from pfile='/home/oracle/initdb1.ora';
```

9. Locate the newly created spfile under +DATA disk group(using asmcmd utility if necessary). Use srvctl to modify grid to start database from new spfile as shown below.

```
[oracle@ip-172-30-15-45 db1]$ srvctl config database -d db1
Database unique name: db1
Database name: db1
Oracle home: /u01/app/oracle/product/19.0.0/db1
Oracle user: oracle
Spfile: +DATA/DB1/PARAMETERFILE/spfile.270.1145822903
Password file:
Domain: demo.netapp.com
Start options: open
Stop options: immediate
Database role: PRIMARY
Management policy: AUTOMATIC
Disk Groups: DATA
Services:
OSDBA group:
OSOPER group:
Database instance: db1
[oracle@ip-172-30-15-45 db1]$ srvctl modify database -d db1 -spfile
+DATA/DB1/PARAMETERFILE/spfiledb1.ora
[oracle@ip-172-30-15-45 db1]$ srvctl config database -d db1
Database unique name: db1
Database name: db1
Oracle home: /u01/app/oracle/product/19.0.0/db1
Oracle user: oracle
Spfile: +DATA/DB1/PARAMETERFILE/spfiledb1.ora
Password file:
Domain: demo.netapp.com
Start options: open
Stop options: immediate
Database role: PRIMARY
Management policy: AUTOMATIC
Disk Groups: DATA
Services:
OSDBA group:
OSOPER group:
Database instance: db1
```

10. Modify tnsnames.ora to add db_unique_name for name resolution.

```

# tnsnames.ora Network Configuration File:
/u01/app/oracle/product/19.0.0/db1/network/admin/tnsnames.ora
# Generated by Oracle configuration tools.

db1_NY =
  (DESCRIPTION =
    (ADDRESS = (PROTOCOL = TCP) (HOST = ip-172-30-15-
45.ec2.internal) (PORT = 1521))
    (CONNECT_DATA =
      (SERVER = DEDICATED)
      (SID = db1)
    )
  )

db1_LA =
  (DESCRIPTION =
    (ADDRESS = (PROTOCOL = TCP) (HOST = ip-172-30-15-
67.ec2.internal) (PORT = 1521))
    (CONNECT_DATA =
      (SERVER = DEDICATED)
      (SID = db1)
    )
  )

LISTENER_DB1 =
  (ADDRESS = (PROTOCOL = TCP) (HOST = ip-172-30-15-
45.ec2.internal) (PORT = 1521))

```

11. Add data guard service name db1_NY_DGMGRL.demo.netapp for primary database to listener.ora file.

```
#Backup file is /u01/app/oracle/crsdata/ip-172-30-15-45/output/listener.ora.bak.ip-172-30-15-45.oracle line added by Agent
# listener.ora Network Configuration File:
/u01/app/oracle/product/19.0.0/grid/network/admin/listener.ora
# Generated by Oracle configuration tools.
```

```
LISTENER =
  (DESCRIPTION_LIST =
    (DESCRIPTION =
      (ADDRESS = (PROTOCOL = TCP) (HOST = ip-172-30-15-45.ec2.internal) (PORT = 1521))
      (ADDRESS = (PROTOCOL = IPC) (KEY = EXTPROC1521))
    )
  )
```

```
SID_LIST_LISTENER =
  (SID_LIST =
    (SID_DESC =
      (GLOBAL_DBNAME = db1_NY_DGMGRL.demo.netapp.com)
      (ORACLE_HOME = /u01/app/oracle/product/19.0.0/db1)
      (SID_NAME = db1)
    )
  )
```

```
ENABLE_GLOBAL_DYNAMIC_ENDPOINT_LISTENER=ON # line added by Agent
VALID_NODE_CHECKING_REGISTRATION_LISTENER=ON # line added by Agent
```

1. Shutdown and restart database with srvctl and validate that data guard parameters are now active.

```
srvctl stop database -d db1
```

```
srvctl start database -d db1
```

This completes primary database setup for Data Guard.

Prepare standby database and activate Data Guard

Oracle Data Guard requires OS kernel configuration and Oracle software stacks including patch sets on standby EC2 DB instance to match with primary EC2 DB instance. For easy management and simplicity, the standby EC2 DB instance database storage configuration ideally should match with the primary EC2 DB instance as well, such as the name, number and size of ASM disk groups. Following are detail procedures for setting up the standby EC2 DB instance for Data Guard. All commands should be executed as oracle owner user id.

1. First, review the configuration of the primary database on primary EC2 instance. In this demonstration, we have setup a primary Oracle database called db1 on the primary EC2 DB instance with two ASM disk groups +DATA and +LOGS in standalone Restart configuration. The primary ASM disk groups may be on any type of storage within EC2 ecosystem.
2. Follow procedures in documentation [TR-4965: Oracle Database Deployment and Protection in AWS FSx/EC2 with iSCSI/ASM](#) to install and configure grid and Oracle on standby EC2 DB instance to match with primary database. The database storage should be provisioned and allocated to standby EC2 DB instance from FSx ONTAP with same storage capacity as primary EC2 DB instance.



Stop at step 10 in Oracle database installation section. The standby database will be instantiated from primary database using dbca database duplication function.

3. Once Oracle software is installed and configured, from standby \$ORACLE_HOME dbs directory, copy oracle password from primary database.

```
scp
oracle@172.30.15.45:/u01/app/oracle/product/19.0.0/db1/dbs/orapwdb1
.
```

4. Create tnsnames.ora file with following entries.


```
# tnsnames.ora Network Configuration File:
/u01/app/oracle/product/19.0.0/db1/network/admin/tnsnames.ora
# Generated by Oracle configuration tools.

db1_NY =
  (DESCRIPTION =
    (ADDRESS = (PROTOCOL = TCP) (HOST = ip-172-30-15-
45.ec2.internal) (PORT = 1521))
    (CONNECT_DATA =
      (SERVER = DEDICATED)
      (SID = db1)
    )
  )

db1_LA =
  (DESCRIPTION =
    (ADDRESS = (PROTOCOL = TCP) (HOST = ip-172-30-15-
67.ec2.internal) (PORT = 1521))
    (CONNECT_DATA =
      (SERVER = DEDICATED)
      (SID = db1)
    )
  )
```

5. Add DB data guard service name to listener.ora file.

```

#Backup file is /u01/app/oracle/crsdata/ip-172-30-15-
67/output/listener.ora.bak.ip-172-30-15-67.oracle line added by
Agent
# listener.ora Network Configuration File:
/u01/app/oracle/product/19.0.0/grid/network/admin/listener.ora
# Generated by Oracle configuration tools.

LISTENER =
  (DESCRIPTION_LIST =
    (DESCRIPTION =
      (ADDRESS = (PROTOCOL = TCP) (HOST = ip-172-30-15-
67.ec2.internal) (PORT = 1521))
      (ADDRESS = (PROTOCOL = IPC) (KEY = EXTPROC1521))
    )
  )

SID_LIST_LISTENER =
  (SID_LIST =
    (SID_DESC =
      (GLOBAL_DBNAME = db1_LA_DGMGRL.demo.netapp.com)
      (ORACLE_HOME = /u01/app/oracle/product/19.0.0/db1)
      (SID_NAME = db1)
    )
  )

ENABLE_GLOBAL_DYNAMIC_ENDPOINT_LISTENER=ON # line added
by Agent
VALID_NODE_CHECKING_REGISTRATION_LISTENER=ON # line added
by Agent

```

6. Set oracle home and path.

```
export ORACLE_HOME=/u01/app/oracle/product/19.0.0/db1
```

```
export PATH=$PATH:$ORACLE_HOME/bin
```

7. Use dbca to instantiate standby database from primary database db1.

```

[oracle@ip-172-30-15-67 bin]$ dbca -silent -createDuplicateDB
-gdbName db1 -primaryDBConnectionString ip-172-30-15-
45.ec2.internal:1521/db1_NY.demo.netapp.com -sid db1 -initParams
fal_server=db1_NY -createAsStandby -dbUniqueName db1_LA
Enter SYS user password:

Prepare for db operation
22% complete
Listener config step
44% complete
Auxiliary instance creation
67% complete
RMAN duplicate
89% complete
Post duplicate database operations
100% complete

Look at the log file
"/u01/app/oracle/cfgtoollogs/dbca/db1_LA/db1_LA.log" for further
details.

```

8. Validate duplicated standby database. Newly duplicated standby database open in READ ONLY mode initially.

```

[oracle@ip-172-30-15-67 bin]$ export ORACLE_SID=db1
[oracle@ip-172-30-15-67 bin]$ sqlplus / as sysdba

SQL*Plus: Release 19.0.0.0.0 - Production on Wed Aug 30 18:25:46
2023
Version 19.18.0.0.0

Copyright (c) 1982, 2022, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Connected to:
Oracle Database 19c Enterprise Edition Release 19.0.0.0.0 -
Production
Version 19.18.0.0.0

SQL> select name, open_mode from v$database;

NAME          OPEN_MODE
-----
DB1           READ ONLY

```

```
SQL> show parameter name
```

NAME	TYPE	VALUE
-----	-----	

cdb_cluster_name	string	
cell_offloadgroup_name	string	
db_file_name_convert	string	
db_name	string	db1
db_unique_name	string	db1_LA
global_names	boolean	FALSE
instance_name	string	db1
lock_name_space	string	
log_file_name_convert	string	
pdb_file_name_convert	string	
processor_group_name	string	

NAME	TYPE	VALUE
-----	-----	

service_names	string	
db1_LA.demo.netapp.com		

```
SQL>
```

```
SQL> show parameter log_archive_config
```

NAME	TYPE	VALUE
-----	-----	

log_archive_config	string	
DG_CONFIG=(db1_NY,db1_LA)		

```
SQL> show parameter fal_server
```

NAME	TYPE	VALUE
-----	-----	

fal_server	string	db1_NY

```
SQL> select name from v$datafile;
```

NAME

+DATA/DB1_LA/DATAFILE/system.261.1146248215
+DATA/DB1_LA/DATAFILE/sysaux.262.1146248231
+DATA/DB1_LA/DATAFILE/undotbs1.263.1146248247
+DATA/DB1_LA/03C5C01A66EE9797E0632D0F1EAC5F59/DATAFILE/system.264.11

```
46248253
+DATA/DB1_LA/03C5C01A66EE9797E0632D0F1EAC5F59/DATAFILE/sysaux.265.11
46248261
+DATA/DB1_LA/DATAFILE/users.266.1146248267
+DATA/DB1_LA/03C5C01A66EE9797E0632D0F1EAC5F59/DATAFILE/undotbs1.267.
1146248269
+DATA/DB1_LA/03C5EFD07C41A1FAE0632D0F1EAC9BD8/DATAFILE/system.268.11
46248271
+DATA/DB1_LA/03C5EFD07C41A1FAE0632D0F1EAC9BD8/DATAFILE/sysaux.269.11
46248279
+DATA/DB1_LA/03C5EFD07C41A1FAE0632D0F1EAC9BD8/DATAFILE/undotbs1.270.
1146248285
+DATA/DB1_LA/03C5EFD07C41A1FAE0632D0F1EAC9BD8/DATAFILE/users.271.114
6248293
```

NAME

```
-----
-----
+DATA/DB1_LA/03C5F0DDF35CA2B6E0632D0F1EAC8B6B/DATAFILE/system.272.11
46248295
+DATA/DB1_LA/03C5F0DDF35CA2B6E0632D0F1EAC8B6B/DATAFILE/sysaux.273.11
46248301
+DATA/DB1_LA/03C5F0DDF35CA2B6E0632D0F1EAC8B6B/DATAFILE/undotbs1.274.
1146248309
+DATA/DB1_LA/03C5F0DDF35CA2B6E0632D0F1EAC8B6B/DATAFILE/users.275.114
6248315
+DATA/DB1_LA/03C5F1C9B142A2F1E0632D0F1EACF21A/DATAFILE/system.276.11
46248317
+DATA/DB1_LA/03C5F1C9B142A2F1E0632D0F1EACF21A/DATAFILE/sysaux.277.11
46248323
+DATA/DB1_LA/03C5F1C9B142A2F1E0632D0F1EACF21A/DATAFILE/undotbs1.278.
1146248331
+DATA/DB1_LA/03C5F1C9B142A2F1E0632D0F1EACF21A/DATAFILE/users.279.114
6248337
```

19 rows selected.

```
SQL> select name from v$controlfile;
```

NAME

```
-----
-----
+DATA/DB1_LA/CONTROLFILE/current.260.1146248209
+LOGS/DB1_LA/CONTROLFILE/current.257.1146248209
```

```
SQL> select name from v$tempfile;
```

```
NAME
```

```
-----  
-----  
+DATA/DB1_LA/TEMPFILE/temp.287.1146248371  
+DATA/DB1_LA/03C5C01A66EE9797E0632D0F1EAC5F59/TEMPFILE/temp.288.1146  
248375  
+DATA/DB1_LA/03C5EFD07C41A1FAE0632D0F1EAC9BD8/TEMPFILE/temp.290.1146  
248463  
+DATA/DB1_LA/03C5F0DDF35CA2B6E0632D0F1EAC8B6B/TEMPFILE/temp.291.1146  
248463  
+DATA/DB1_LA/03C5F1C9B142A2F1E0632D0F1EACF21A/TEMPFILE/temp.292.1146  
248463
```

```
SQL> select group#, type, member from v$logfile order by 2, 1;
```

```
GROUP# TYPE MEMBER  
-----  
-----  
1 ONLINE +LOGS/DB1_LA/ONLINELOG/group_1.259.1146248349  
1 ONLINE +DATA/DB1_LA/ONLINELOG/group_1.280.1146248347  
2 ONLINE +DATA/DB1_LA/ONLINELOG/group_2.281.1146248351  
2 ONLINE +LOGS/DB1_LA/ONLINELOG/group_2.258.1146248353  
3 ONLINE +DATA/DB1_LA/ONLINELOG/group_3.282.1146248355  
3 ONLINE +LOGS/DB1_LA/ONLINELOG/group_3.260.1146248355  
4 STANDBY +DATA/DB1_LA/ONLINELOG/group_4.283.1146248357  
4 STANDBY +LOGS/DB1_LA/ONLINELOG/group_4.261.1146248359  
5 STANDBY +DATA/DB1_LA/ONLINELOG/group_5.284.1146248361  
5 STANDBY +LOGS/DB1_LA/ONLINELOG/group_5.262.1146248363  
6 STANDBY +LOGS/DB1_LA/ONLINELOG/group_6.263.1146248365  
6 STANDBY +DATA/DB1_LA/ONLINELOG/group_6.285.1146248365  
7 STANDBY +LOGS/DB1_LA/ONLINELOG/group_7.264.1146248369  
7 STANDBY +DATA/DB1_LA/ONLINELOG/group_7.286.1146248367
```

```
14 rows selected.
```

```
SQL> select name, open_mode from v$database;
```

```
NAME OPEN_MODE  
-----  
DB1 READ ONLY
```

- Restart standby database in mount stage and execute following command to activate standby database managed recovery.

```
alter database recover managed standby database disconnect from
session;
```

```
SQL> shutdown immediate;
Database closed.
Database dismounted.
ORACLE instance shut down.
SQL> startup mount;
ORACLE instance started.
```

```
Total System Global Area 8053062944 bytes
Fixed Size                  9182496 bytes
Variable Size               1291845632 bytes
Database Buffers            6744440832 bytes
Redo Buffers                 7593984 bytes
```

```
Database mounted.
```

```
SQL> alter database recover managed standby database disconnect from
session;
```

```
Database altered.
```

10. Validate the standby database recovery status. Notice the recovery logmerger in APPLYING_LOG action.

```
SQL> SELECT ROLE, THREAD#, SEQUENCE#, ACTION FROM
V$DATAGUARD_PROCESS;
```

ROLE	THREAD#	SEQUENCE#	ACTION
recovery apply slave	0	0	IDLE
recovery apply slave	0	0	IDLE
recovery apply slave	0	0	IDLE
recovery apply slave	0	0	IDLE
recovery logmerger	1	30	APPLYING_LOG
RFS ping	1	30	IDLE
RFS async	1	30	IDLE
archive redo	0	0	IDLE
archive redo	0	0	IDLE
archive redo	0	0	IDLE
gap manager	0	0	IDLE

ROLE	THREAD#	SEQUENCE#	ACTION
managed recovery	0	0	IDLE
redo transport monitor	0	0	IDLE
log writer	0	0	IDLE
archive local	0	0	IDLE
redo transport timer	0	0	IDLE

16 rows selected.

```
SQL>
```

This completes the Data Guard protection setup for db1 from primary to standby with managed standby recovery enabled.

Setup Data Guard Broker

Oracle Data Guard broker is a distributed management framework that automates and centralizes the creation, maintenance, and monitoring of Oracle Data Guard configurations. Following section demonstrate how to setup Data Guard Broker to manage Data Guard environment.

1. Start data guard broker on both primary and standby databases with following command via sqlplus.

```
alter system set dg_broker_start=true scope=both;
```

2. From primary database, connect to Data Guard Borker as SYSDBA.

```
[oracle@ip-172-30-15-45 db1]$ dgmgrl sys@db1_NY
DGMGRL for Linux: Release 19.0.0.0.0 - Production on Wed Aug 30
19:34:14 2023
Version 19.18.0.0.0

Copyright (c) 1982, 2019, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights
reserved.

Welcome to DGMGRL, type "help" for information.
Password:
Connected to "db1_NY"
Connected as SYSDBA.
```

3. Create and enable Data Guard Broker configuration.

```
DGMGRL> create configuration dg_config as primary database is db1_NY
connect identifier is db1_NY;
Configuration "dg_config" created with primary database "db1_ny"
DGMGRL> add database db1_LA as connect identifier is db1_LA;
Database "db1_la" added
DGMGRL> enable configuration;
Enabled.
DGMGRL> show configuration;

Configuration - dg_config

Protection Mode: MaxPerformance
Members:
db1_ny - Primary database
db1_la - Physical standby database

Fast-Start Failover: Disabled

Configuration Status:
SUCCESS (status updated 28 seconds ago)
```

4. Validate database status within Data Guard Broker management framework.

```
DGMGRL> show database db1_ny;
```

```
Database - db1_ny
```

```
Role:                PRIMARY
Intended State:      TRANSPORT-ON
Instance(s):        db1
```

```
Database Status:
SUCCESS
```

```
DGMGRL> show database db1_la;
```

```
Database - db1_la
```

```
Role:                PHYSICAL STANDBY
Intended State:      APPLY-ON
Transport Lag:       0 seconds (computed 1 second ago)
Apply Lag:           0 seconds (computed 1 second ago)
Average Apply Rate: 2.00 KByte/s
Real Time Query:    OFF
Instance(s):        db1
```

```
Database Status:
SUCCESS
```

```
DGMGRL>
```

In the event of a failure, Data Guard Broker can be used to failover primary database to standby instantaneously.

Clone standby database for other use cases

The key benefit of staging standby database on AWS FSx ONTAP in Data Guard is that it can be FlexCloned to serve many other use cases with minimal additional storage investment. In the following section, we demonstrate how to snapshot and clone the mounted and under recovery standby database volumes on FSx ONTAP for other purposes, such as DEV, TEST, REPORT, etc., using the NetApp SnapCenter tool.

Following are high level procedures to clone a READ/WRITE database from the managed physical standby database in Data Guard using SnapCenter. For detail instructions on how to setup and configure SnapCenter, please refer to [Hybrid Cloud Database Solutions with SnapCenter](#) relevant Oracle sections.

1. We begin with creating a test table and inserting a row into the test table on primary database. We will then validate if the transaction traverse down to standby and finally the clone.

```
[oracle@ip-172-30-15-45 db1]$ sqlplus / as sysdba

SQL*Plus: Release 19.0.0.0.0 - Production on Thu Aug 31 16:35:53
2023
Version 19.18.0.0.0

Copyright (c) 1982, 2022, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Connected to:
Oracle Database 19c Enterprise Edition Release 19.0.0.0.0 -
Production
Version 19.18.0.0.0

SQL> alter session set container=db1_pdb1;

Session altered.

SQL> create table test(
  2 id integer,
  3 dt timestamp,
  4 event varchar(100));

Table created.

SQL> insert into test values(1, sysdate, 'a test transaction on
primary database db1 and ec2 db host: ip-172-30-15-
45.ec2.internal');

1 row created.

SQL> commit;

Commit complete.
```

```
SQL> select * from test;
```

```
          ID
```

```
-----  
DT
```

```
-----  
EVENT
```

```
-----  
          1  
31-AUG-23 04.49.29.000000 PM  
a test transaction on primary database db1 and ec2 db host: ip-172-  
30-15-45.ec2.  
internal
```

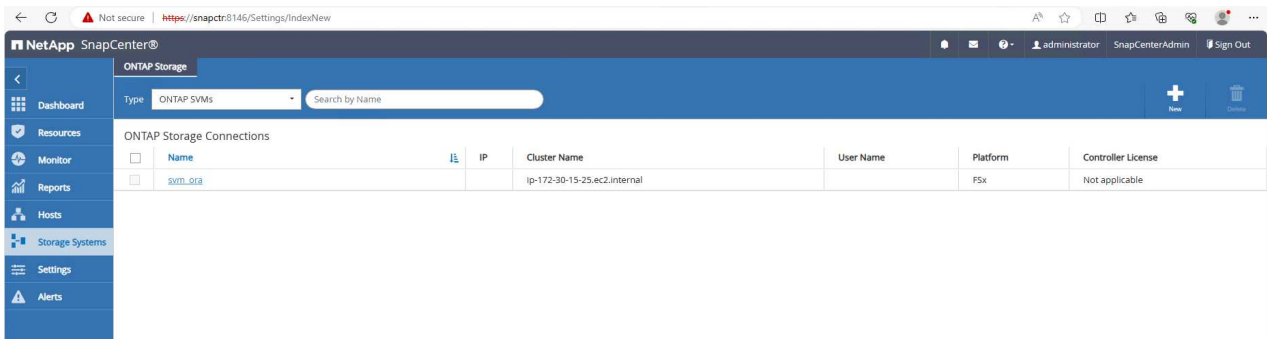
```
SQL> select instance_name, host_name from v$instance;
```

```
INSTANCE_NAME
```

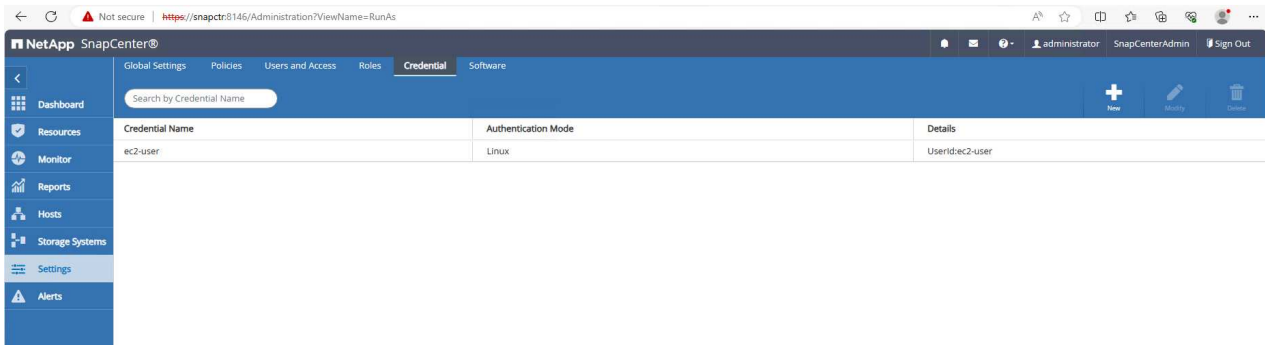
```
-----  
HOST_NAME
```

```
-----  
db1  
ip-172-30-15-45.ec2.internal
```

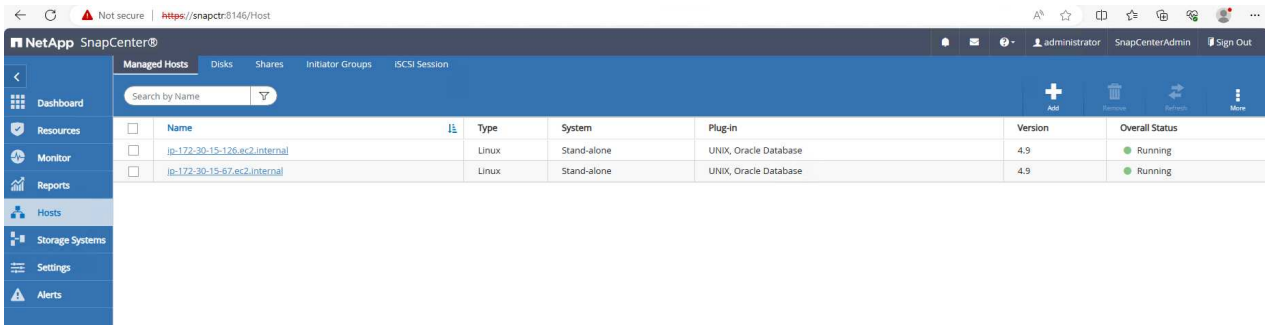
2. Add FSx storage cluster to Storage Systems in SnapCenter with FSx cluster management IP and fsxadmin credential.



3. Add AWS ec2-user to Credential in Settings.

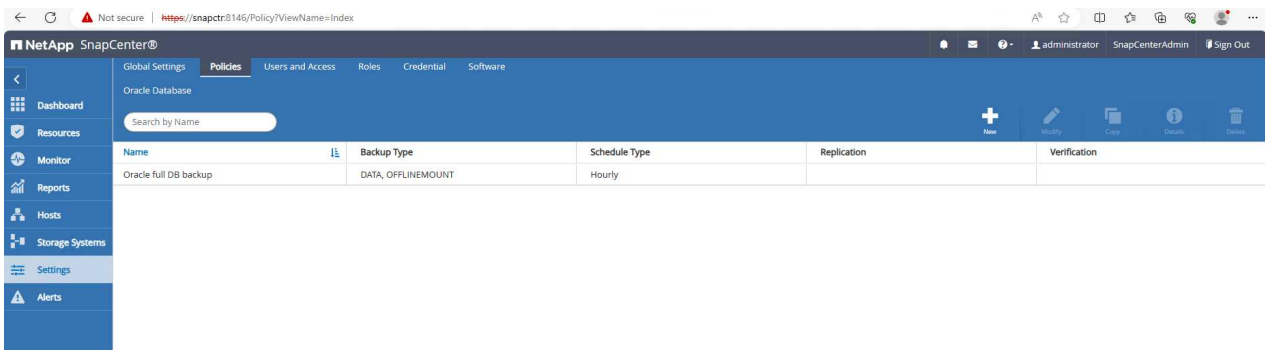


4. Add standby EC2 DB instance and clone EC2 DB instance to Hosts.

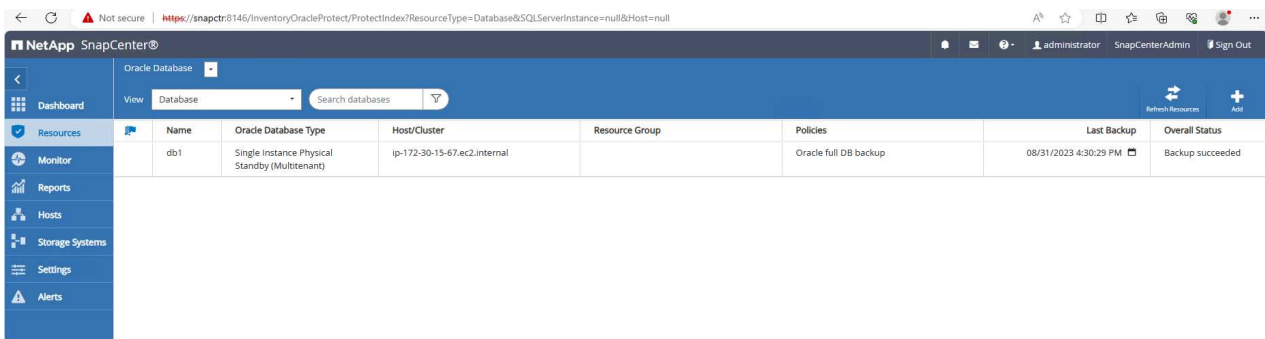


The clone EC2 DB instance should have similar Oracle software stacks installed and configured. In our test case, the grid infrastructure and Oracle 19C installed and configured but no database created.

5. Create a backup policy that is tailored for offline/mount full database backup.

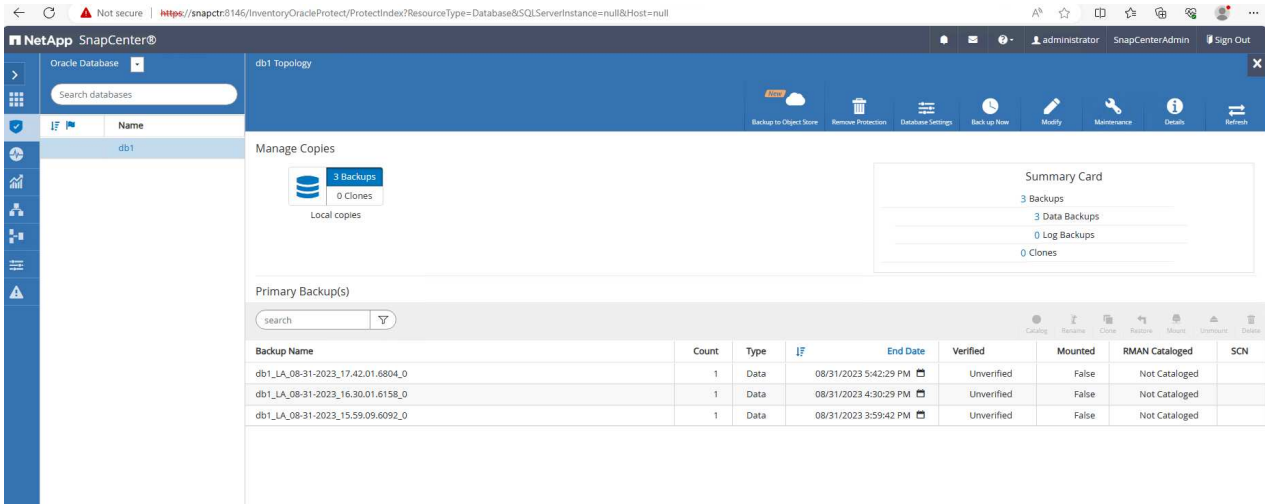


6. Apply backup policy to protect standby database in Resources tab.

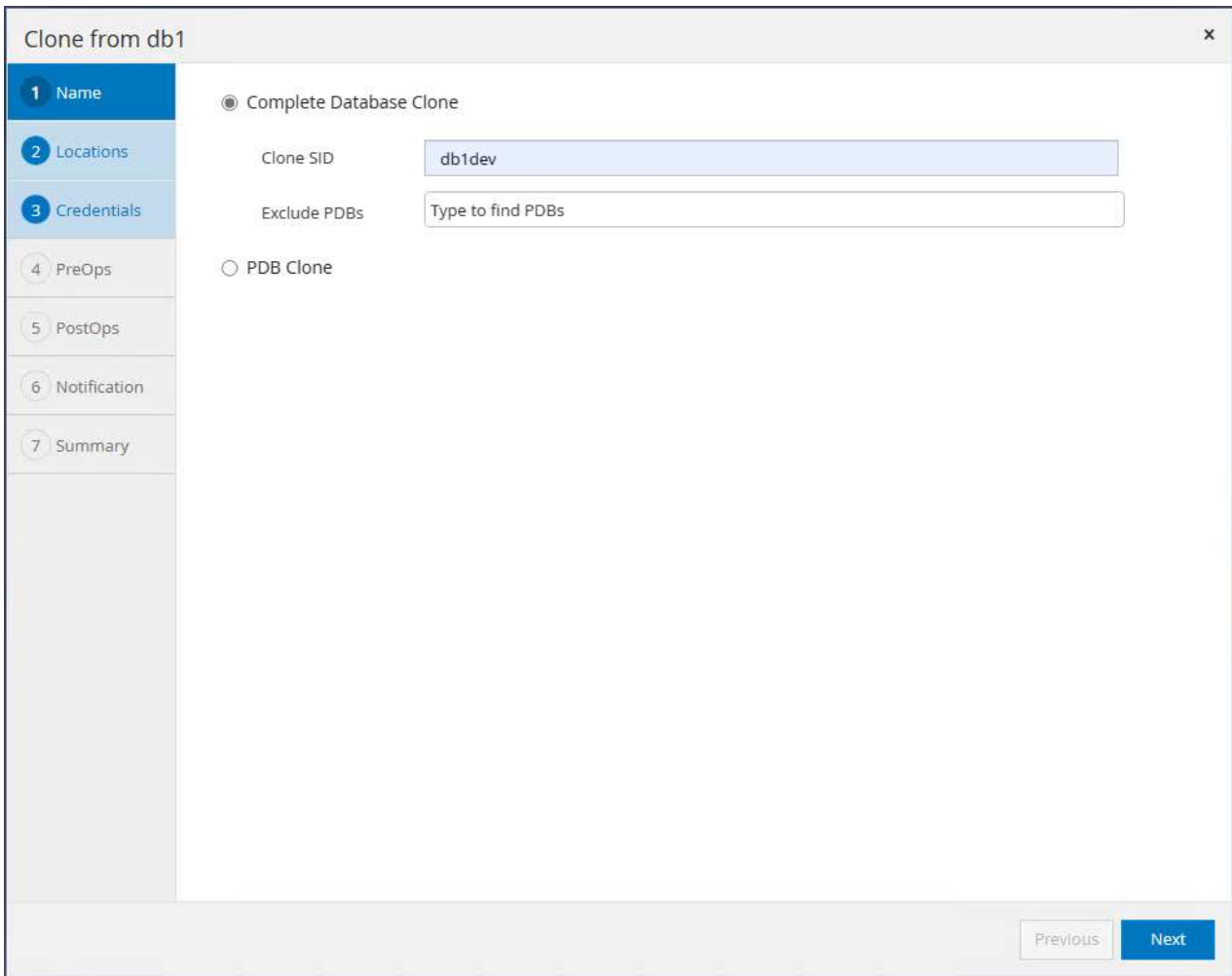


7. Click on database name to open the database backups page. Select a backup to be used for

database clone and click on Clone button to launch clone workflow.



8. Select Complete Database Clone and name the clone instance SID.



9. Select the clone host, which hosts the cloned database from standby DB. Accept the default for data files, control files, and redo logs. Two ASM disk groups will be created on the clone host that are corresponding to the disk groups on standby database.

x
Clone from db1

- 1 Name
- 2 Locations
- 3 Credentials
- 4 PreOps
- 5 PostOps
- 6 Notification
- 7 Summary

Select the host to create a clone

Clone host

Datafile locations ?

+SC_2090922_db1dev
▲

+SC_2342319_db1dev
▼

Control files ?

+SC_2090922_db1dev/db1dev/control/control01.ctl
×
▲

+SC_2090922_db1dev/db1dev/control/control02.ctl
×
▼

Redo logs ?

Group	Size	Unit	Number of files
▶ RedoGroup 1	200	MB	2
▶ RedoGroup 2	200	MB	2
▶ RedoGroup 3	200	MB	2

10. No database credentials are needed for OS based authentication. Match Oracle home setting with what is configured on the clone EC2 database instance.

Clone from db1 x

1 Name

2 Locations

3 Credentials

4 PreOps

5 PostOps

6 Notification

7 Summary

Database Credentials for the clone

Credential name for sys user + ⓘ

ASM instance Credential name + ⓘ

Database port

ASM Port

Oracle Home Settings ⓘ

Oracle Home

Oracle OS User

Oracle OS Group

11. Change clone database parameters if needed and specify scripts to run before cloen if any.

Clone from db1
✕

- 1 Name
- 2 Locations
- 3 Credentials
- 4 PreOps
- 5 PostOps
- 6 Notification
- 7 Summary

Specify scripts to run before clone operation ❗

Prescript full path

Arguments

Script timeout secs

Database Parameter settings

audit_file_dest	/u01/app/oracle/admin/db1dev_LA/adump	✕
audit_trail	DB	✕
open_cursors	300	✕
pga_aggregate_target	2684354560	✕

12. Enter SQL to run after clone. In the demo, we executed commands to turn off database archive mode for a dev/test/report database.

Clone from db1 ✕

- 1 Name
- 2 Locations
- 3 Credentials
- 4 PreOps
- 5 PostOps**
- 6 Notification
- 7 Summary

Until Cancel recovery will be performed for Physical Standby Dataguard/Active Dataguard database.

Create new DBID ⓘ

Create tempfile for temporary tablespace ⓘ

Enter SQL queries to apply when clone is created

shutdown immediate ; startup mount ; alter database noarchivelog ; alter database open ; + Reset

Enter scripts to run after clone operation ⓘ

Previous Next

13. Configure email notification if desired.

Clone from db1 ×

1 Name

2 Locations

3 Credentials

4 PreOps

5 PostOps

6 Notification

7 Summary

Provide email settings ⓘ

Email preference

From

To

Subject

Attach job report

14. Review the summary, click `Finish` to start the clone.

x
Clone from db1

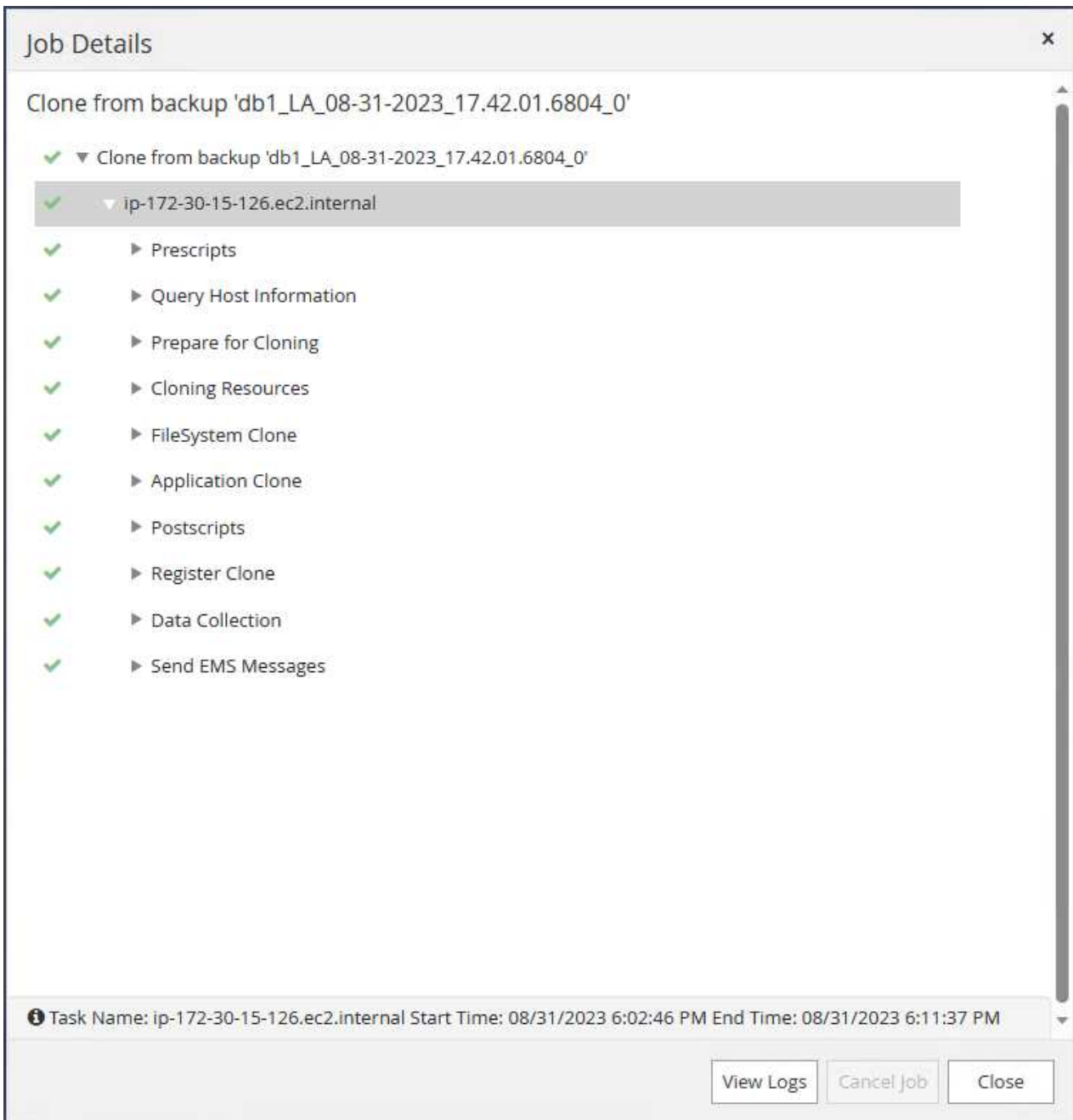
- 1 Name
- 2 Locations
- 3 Credentials
- 4 PreOps
- 5 PostOps
- 6 Notification
- 7 Summary

Summary

Clone from backup	db1_LA_08-31-2023_17.42.01.6804_0
Clone SID	db1 dev
Clone server	ip-172-30-15-126.ec2.internal
Exclude PDBs	none
Oracle home	/u01/app/oracle/product/19.0.0/dev
Oracle OS user	oracle
Oracle OS group	oinstall
Datafile mountpaths	+SC_2090922_db1 dev +SC_2342319_db1 dev
Control files	+SC_2090922_db1 dev/db1 dev/control/control01.ctl +SC_2090922_db1 dev/db1 dev/control/control02.ctl
Redo groups	RedoGroup =1 TotalSize =200 Path =+SC_2090922_db1 dev/db1 dev/redolog/redo01_01.log RedoGroup =1 TotalSize =200 Path =+SC_2090922_db1 dev/db1 dev/redolog/redo01_02.log RedoGroup =2 TotalSize =200 Path =+SC_2090922_db1 dev/db1 dev/redolog/redo02_01.log RedoGroup =2 TotalSize =200 Path =+SC_2090922_db1 dev/db1 dev/redolog/redo02_02.log RedoGroup =3 TotalSize =200 Path =+SC_2090922_db1 dev/db1 dev/redolog/redo03_01.log RedoGroup =3 TotalSize =200 Path =+SC_2090922_db1 dev/db1 dev/redolog/redo03_02.log RedoGroup =4 TotalSize =200 Path =+SC_2090922_db1 dev/db1 dev/redolog/redo04_01.log RedoGroup =4 TotalSize =200 Path =+SC_2090922_db1 dev/db1 dev/redolog/redo04_02.log RedoGroup =5 TotalSize =200 Path =+SC_2090922_db1 dev/db1 dev/redolog/redo05_01.log RedoGroup =5 TotalSize =200 Path =+SC_2090922_db1 dev/db1 dev/redolog/redo05_02.log RedoGroup =6 TotalSize =200 Path =+SC_2090922_db1 dev/db1 dev/redolog/redo06_01.log RedoGroup =6 TotalSize =200 Path =+SC_2090922_db1 dev/db1 dev/redolog/redo06_02.log

Previous
Finish

15. Monitor clone job in Monitor tab. We observed that it took around 8 minutes to clone a database about 300GB in database volume size.



16. Validate the clone database from SnapCenter, which is immediately registered in Resources tab right after clone operation.



17. Query the clone database from clone EC2 instance. We validated that test transaction that occurred in primary database had traversed down to clone database.

```
[oracle@ip-172-30-15-126 ~]$ export
ORACLE_HOME=/u01/app/oracle/product/19.0.0/dev
[oracle@ip-172-30-15-126 ~]$ export ORACLE_SID=db1dev
[oracle@ip-172-30-15-126 ~]$ export PATH=$PATH:$ORACLE_HOME/bin
[oracle@ip-172-30-15-126 ~]$ sqlplus / as sysdba

SQL*Plus: Release 19.0.0.0.0 - Production on Wed Sep 6 16:41:41 2023
Version 19.18.0.0.0

Copyright (c) 1982, 2022, Oracle. All rights reserved.
```

```
Connected to:
Oracle Database 19c Enterprise Edition Release 19.0.0.0.0 -
Production
Version 19.18.0.0.0
```

```
SQL> select name, open_mode, log_mode from v$database;
```

NAME	OPEN_MODE	LOG_MODE
DB1DEV	READ WRITE	NOARCHIVELOG

```
SQL> select instance_name, host_name from v$instance;
```

INSTANCE_NAME	HOST_NAME
db1dev	ip-172-30-15-126.ec2.internal

```
SQL> alter session set container=db1_pdb1;
```

```
Session altered.
```

```
SQL> select * from test;
```

ID	DT	EVENT
----	----	-------

```
1
31-AUG-23 04.49.29.000000 PM
a test transaction on primary database db1 and ec2 db host: ip-172-
30-15-45.ec2.
internal

SQL>
```

This completes the clone and validation of a new Oracle database from standby database in Data Guard on FSx storage for DEV, TEST, REPORT or any other use cases. Multiple Oracle databases can be cloned off the same standby database in Data Guard.

Where to find additional information

To learn more about the information described in this document, review the following documents and/or websites:

- Data Guard Concepts and Administration

<https://docs.oracle.com/en/database/oracle/oracle-database/19/sbydb/index.html#Oracle%C2%AE-Data-Guard>

- WP-7357: Oracle Database Deployment on EC2 and FSx Best Practices

[Introduction](#)

- Amazon FSx for NetApp ONTAP

<https://aws.amazon.com/fsx/netapp-ontap/>

- Amazon EC2

https://aws.amazon.com/pm/ec2/?trk=36c6da98-7b20-48fa-8225-4784bced9843&sc_channel=ps&s_kwcid=AL!4422!3!467723097970!e!!g!!aws%20ec2&ef_id=Cj0KCQiA54KfBhCKARIsAJzSrdqwQrghn6l71jiWzSeaT9Uh1-vY-VfhJixF-xnv5rWwn2S7RqZOTQ0aAh7eEALw_wcB:G:s&s_kwcid=AL!4422!3!467723097970!e!!g!!aws%20ec2

TR-4973: Quick Recovery and Clone of Oracle VLDB with Incremental Merge on AWS FSx ONTAP

Allen Cao, Niyaz Mohamed, NetApp

This solution provides overview and details for quick recovery and clone of Oracle VLDB deployed to AWS EC2 compute instance with NFS mount on FSx ONTAP to staging a standby data file copy to be incrementally merged constantly via RMAN.

Purpose

Recovering a Very Large Database (VLDB) in Oracle using the Oracle Recovery Manager (RMAN) backup tool

can be a highly challenging task. The database restoration process from backup media in the event of a failure can be time-consuming, delaying the database recovery and potentially impacting your Service Level Agreement (SLA) significantly. However, starting from version 10g, Oracle introduced a RMAN feature that allows users to create staged image copies of the Oracle database data files on additional disk storage located on the DB server host. These image copies can be incrementally updated using RMAN on a daily basis. In the case of a failure, the Database Administrator (DBA) can swiftly switch the Oracle database from the failed media to the image copy, eliminating the need for a complete database media restore. The result is a greatly improved SLA, albeit at the cost of doubling the required database storage.

If you are keen on SLA for your VLDB and contemplating moving the Oracle database to a public cloud such as AWS, you could set up a similar database protection structure using resources such as AWS FSx ONTAP for staging your standby database image copy. In this documentation, we demonstrate how to provision and export an NFS file system from AWS FSx ONTAP to be mounted on an Oracle database server for staging a standby database copy for quick recovery in the event of a primary storage failure.

Better yet, we also show how you could leverage NetApp FlexClone to create a copy of the same staging NFS file system for other use cases such as standing up a dev/test Oracle environment with this same standby database image copy without additional storage investment.

This solution addresses the following use cases:

- An Oracle VLDB image copy incremental merge via RMAN on NFS mount point off AWS FSx ONTAP storage.
- Quick recovery of an Oracle VLDB by switching to database image copy on FSx ONTAP storage in the event of failure.
- Clone FSx ONTAP NFS file system volume storing an Oracle VLDB image copy to be used for standing up another database instance for other use cases.

Audience

This solution is intended for the following people:

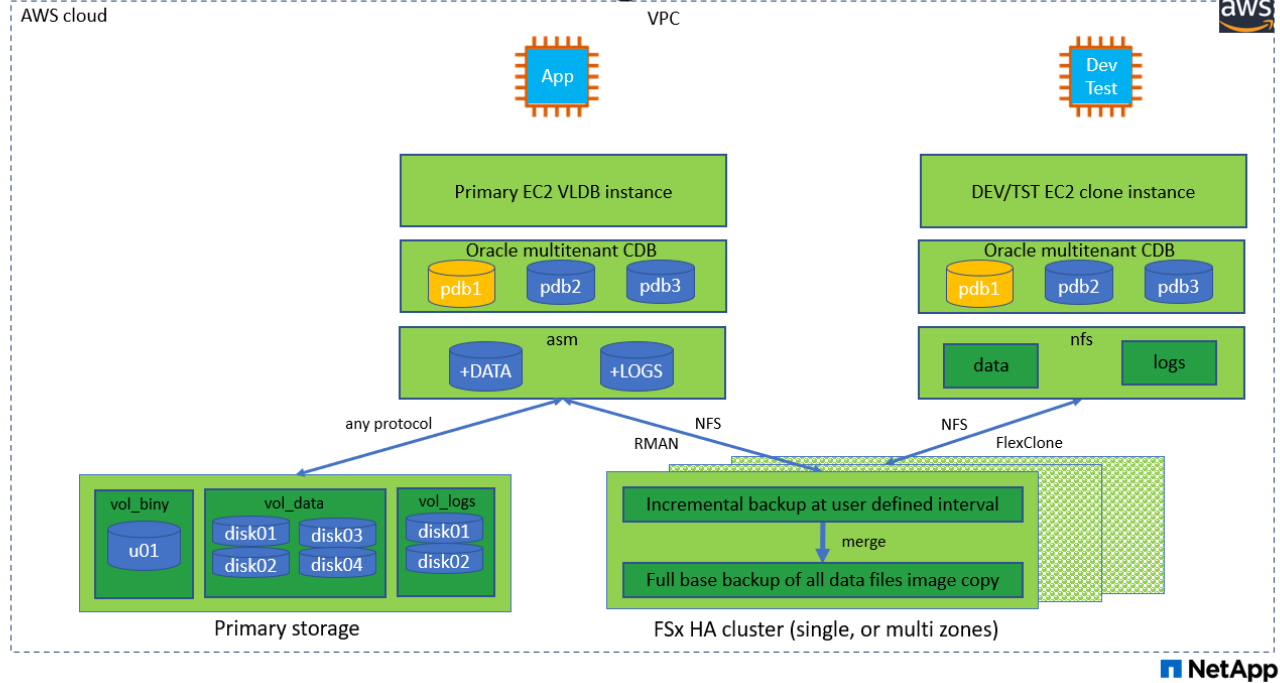
- A DBA who set up Oracle VLDB image copy incremental merge via RMAN in AWS for faster database recovery.
- A database solution architect who tests Oracle workloads in the AWS public cloud.
- A storage administrator who manages Oracle databases deployed to AWS FSx ONTAP storage.
- An application owner who would like to stand up Oracle databases in AWS FSx/EC2 environment.

Solution test and validation environment

The testing and validation of this solution was performed in an AWS FSx ONTAP and EC2 environment that might not match the final deployment environment. For more information, see the section [Key factors for deployment consideration](#).

Architecture

Oracle VLDB Incremental Merge via RMAN on AWS FSxN



Hardware and software components

Hardware

FSx ONTAP storage	Current version offered by AWS	One FSx HA cluster in the same VPC and availability zone
EC2 instance for compute	t2.xlarge/4vCPU/16G	Two EC2 T2 xlarge EC2 instances, one as primary DB server and the other as a clone DB server

Software

RedHat Linux	RHEL-8.6.0_HVM-20220503-x86_64-2-Hourly2-GP2	Deployed RedHat subscription for testing
Oracle Grid Infrastructure	Version 19.18	Applied RU patch p34762026_190000_Linux-x86-64.zip
Oracle Database	Version 19.18	Applied RU patch p34765931_190000_Linux-x86-64.zip
Oracle OPatch	Version 12.2.0.1.36	Latest patch p6880880_190000_Linux-x86-64.zip

Key factors for deployment consideration

- **Oracle VLDB storage layout for RMAN incremental merge.** In our tests and validations, the NFS volume for Oracle incremental backup and merge is allocated from a single FSx file system, which has 4GBps throughput, 160,000 raw SSD IOPS, and 192TiB capacity limit. For deployment over the thresholds,

multiple FSx file systems can be concatenated in parallel with multiple NFS mount points to provide higher capacity.

- **Oracle recoverability using RMAN incremental merge.** The RMAN incremental backup and merge is generally executed at user defined frequency based on your RTO and RPO objectives. If there are total loss of primary data storage and/or archived logs, the data loss can occur. The Oracle database can be recovered up to last incremental backup that is available from FSx database backup image copy. To minimize the data loss, Oracle flash recovery area can be setup on FSx NFS mount point and archived logs are backed up to FSx NFS mount along with database image copy.
- **Running Oracle VLDB off FSx NFS file system.** Unlike other bulk storage for database backup, AWS FSx ONTAP is a cloud enabled production grade storage that delivers high level of performance and storage efficiency. Once Oracle VLDB switches over from primary storage to image copy on FSx ONTAP NFS file system, database performance can be maintained at high level while the primary storage failure is addressed. You can take comfort to know that user application experience does not suffer as the result of primary storage failure.
- **FlexClone Oracle VLDB image copy of NFS volume for other use cases.** AWS FSx ONTAP FlexClone provides shared copies of the same NFS data volume that are writable. Thus, they can be used for many other use cases while still maintaining the integrity of staging Oracle VLDB image copy even when Oracle database is switched over. This provides tremendous storage cost saving by substantially reducing VLDB storage footprint. NetApp recommends to minimize FlexClone activities in the event of database switching over from primary storage to database image copy in order to maintain Oracle performance at high level.
- **EC2 compute instances.** In these tests and validations, we used an AWS EC2 t2.xlarge instance as the Oracle database compute instance. NetApp recommends using an M5 type EC2 instance as the compute instance for Oracle in production deployment because it is optimized for database workload. You need to size the EC2 instance appropriately for the number of vCPUs and the amount of RAM based on actual workload requirements.
- **FSx storage HA clusters single- or multi-zone deployment.** In these tests and validations, we deployed an FSx HA cluster in a single AWS availability zone. For production deployment, NetApp recommends deploying an FSx HA pair in two different availability zones. An FSx HA cluster is always provisioned in a HA pair that is sync mirrored in a pair of active-passive file systems to provide storage-level redundancy. Multi-zone deployment further enhances high availability in the event of failure in a single AWS zone.
- **FSx storage cluster sizing.** An Amazon FSx for ONTAP storage file system provides up to 160,000 raw SSD IOPS, up to 4GBps throughput, and a maximum of 192TiB capacity. However, you can size the cluster in terms of provisioned IOPS, throughput, and the storage limit (minimum 1,024 GiB) based on your actual requirements at the time of deployment. The capacity can be adjusted dynamically on the fly without affecting application availability.
- **dNFS configuration.** dNFS is built into Oracle kernel and is known to dramatically increase Oracle database performance when Oracle is deployed to NFS storage. dNFS is packaged into Oracle binary but is not turned on by default. It should be turned on for any Oracle database deployment on NFS. For multiple FSx file systems deployment for a VLDB, dNFS multi-path to different FSx NFS file systems should be properly configured.

Solution deployment

It is assumed that you already have your Oracle VLDB deployed in AWS EC2 environment within a VPC. If you need help on Oracle deployment in AWS, please refer to following technical reports for help.

- [Oracle Database Deployment on EC2 and FSx Best Practices](#)
- [Oracle Database Deployment and Protection in AWS FSx/EC2 with iSCSI/ASM](#)
- [Oracle 19c in Standalone Restart on AWS FSx/EC2 with NFS/ASM](#)

Your Oracle VLDB can be running either on a FSx ONTAP or any other storage of choices within the AWS EC2 ecosystem. The following section provides step-by-step deployment procedures for setting up RMAN incremental merge to an image copy of an Oracle VLDB that is staging in an NFS mount off AWS FSx ONTAP storage.

Prerequisites for deployment

Deployment requires the following prerequisites.

1. An AWS account has been set up, and the necessary VPC and network segments have been created within your AWS account.
2. From the AWS EC2 console, you must deploy two EC2 Linux instances, one as the primary Oracle DB server and an optional alternative clone target DB server. See the architecture diagram in the previous section for more details about the environment setup. Also review the [User Guide for Linux instances](#) for more information.
3. From the AWS EC2 console, deploy Amazon FSx for ONTAP storage HA clusters to host the NFS volumes that stores the Oracle database standby image copy. If you are not familiar with the deployment of FSx storage, see the documentation [Creating FSx for ONTAP file systems](#) for step-by-step instructions.
4. Steps 2 and 3 can be performed using the following Terraform automation toolkit, which creates an EC2 instance named `ora_01` and an FSx file system named `fsx_01`. Review the instruction carefully and change the variables to suit your environment before execution. The template can be easily revised for your own deployment requirements.

```
git clone https://github.com/NetApp-  
Automation/na_aws_fsx_ec2_deploy.git
```



Ensure that you have allocated at least 50G in EC2 instance root volume in order to have sufficient space to stage Oracle installation files.

Provision and export NFS volume to be mounted to EC2 DB instance host

In this demonstration, we will show how to provision an NFS volume from the command line by login to an FSx cluster via ssh as fsxadmin user through FSx cluster management IP. Alternatively, the volume can be allocated using the AWS FSx console as well. Repeat the procedures on other FSx file systems if more than one FSx file system are set up to accommodate the size of the database.

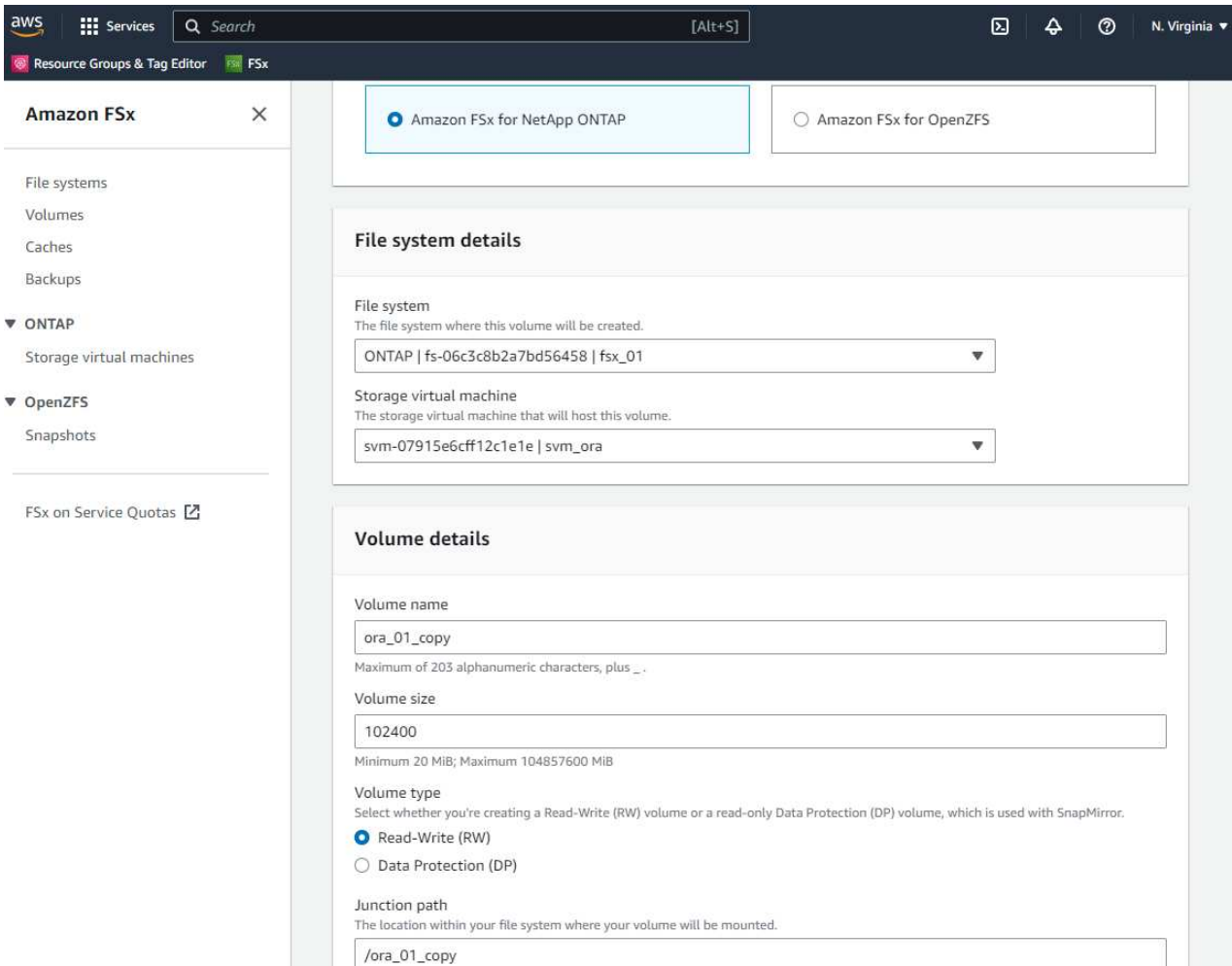
1. First, provision NFS volume via CLI by logging to the FSx cluster through SSH as the fsxadmin user. Change to your FSx cluster management IP address, which can be retrieved from AWS FSx ONTAP UI console.

```
ssh fsxadmin@172.30.15.53
```

2. Create NFS volume the same size as your primary storage for storing primary Oracle VLDB database data files image copy.

```
vol create -volume ora_01_copy -aggregate aggr1 -size 100G -state  
online -type RW -junction-path /ora_01_copy -snapshot-policy none  
-tiering-policy snapshot-only
```

3. Alternatively, the volume can be provisioned from AWS FSx console UI with options: storage efficiency Enabled, security style Unix , Snapshot policy None, and Storage tiering Snapshot Only as show below.



4. Create a customized snapshot policy for oracle database with a daily schedule and 30 days retention. You should adjust the policy to fit your specific needs in terms of snapshot frequency and retention window.

```
snapshot policy create -policy oracle -enabled true -schedule1 daily
-count1 30
```

Apply policy to provisioned NFS volume for RMAN incremental backup and merge.

```
vol modify -volume ora_01_copy -snapshot-policy oracle
```

5. Login to EC2 instance as ec2-user and create a directory /nfsfsxn. Create additional mount point directories for additional FSx file systems.

```
sudo mkdir /nfsfsxn
```

6. Mount the FSx ONTAP NFS volume to EC2 DB instance host. Change to your FSx virtual server NFS lif address. The NFS lif address can be retrieved from FSx ONTAP UI console.

```
sudo mount 172.30.15.19:/ora_01_copy /nfsfsxn -o  
rw,bg,hard,vers=3,proto=tcp,timeo=600,rsize=262144,wsiz=262144,noi  
tr
```

7. Change mount point ownership to oracle:oinstall, change to your oracle user name and primary group as necessary.

```
sudo chown oracle:oinstall /nfsfsxn
```

Setup Oracle RMAN incremental merge to image copy on FSx

RMAN incremental merge update the staging database data files image copy continuously at every incremental backup/merge interval. The image copy of database backup will be as up to date as the frequency you execute the incremental backup/merge. So, take into consideration of database performance, your RTO and RPO objectives when deciding the frequency of RMAN incremental backup and merge.

1. Login to primary DB server EC2 instance as oracle user
2. Create an oracopy directory under mount point /nfsfsxn to store oracle data files image copies and archlog directory for Oracle flash recovery area.

```
mkdir /nfsfsxn/oracopy
```

```
mkdir /nfsfsxn/archlog
```

3. Login to Oracle database via sqlplus, enable block change tracking for faster incremental backup and change Oracle flash recovery area to FSxN mount if it is currently on primary storage. This allows the RMAN default control file/spfile autobackup and archived logs to be backed up to FSxN NFS mount for recovery.

```
sqlplus / as sysdba
```

From sqlplus prompt, execute following command.

```
alter database enable block change tracking using file  
'/nfsfsxn/oracopy/bct_db1.ctf'
```

```
alter system set db_recovery_file_dest='/nfsfsxn/archlog/'  
scope=both;
```

4. Create a RMAN backup and incremental merge script. The script allocates multiple channels for parallel RMAN backup and merge. First execution would generate the initial full baseline image copy. In a complete run, it first purges obsolete backups that are outside of retention window to keep staging area clean. It then switches current log file before merge and backup. The incremental backup follows the merge so that the database image copy is trailing current database state by one backup/merge cycle. The merge and backup order can be reversed for quicker recovery at user's preference. The RMAN script can be integrated into a simple shell script to be executed from crontab on the primary DB server. Ensure control file autobackup is on in RMAN setting.


```
vi /home/oracle/rman_bkup_merge.cmd
```

Add following lines:

```
RUN
```

```
{  
  allocate channel c1 device type disk format '/nfsfsxn/oracopy/%U';  
  allocate channel c2 device type disk format '/nfsfsxn/oracopy/%U';  
  allocate channel c3 device type disk format '/nfsfsxn/oracopy/%U';  
  allocate channel c4 device type disk format '/nfsfsxn/oracopy/%U';  
  delete obsolete;  
  sql 'alter system archive log current';  
  recover copy of database with tag 'OraCopyBKUPonFSxN_level_0';  
  backup incremental level 1 copies=1 for recover of copy with tag  
'OraCopyBKUPonFSxN_level_0' database;  
}
```

5. At EC2 DB server, login to RMAN locally as oracle user with or without RMAN catalog. In this demonstration, we are not connecting to a RMAN catalog.

```
rman target / nocatalog;
```

output:

```
[oracle@ip-172-30-15-99 ~]$ rman target / nocatalog;
```

```
Recovery Manager: Release 19.0.0.0.0 - Production on Wed May 24  
17:44:49 2023  
Version 19.18.0.0.0
```

```
Copyright (c) 1982, 2019, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights  
reserved.
```

```
connected to target database: DB1 (DBID=1730530050)  
using target database control file instead of recovery catalog
```

```
RMAN>
```

6. From RMAN prompt, execute the script. First execution creates a baseline database image copy and subsequent executions merge and update the baseline image copy incrementally. The following is how to execute the script and the typical output. Set the number of channels to match the CPU cores on the host.

```
RMAN> @/home/oracle/rman_bkup_merge.cmd
```

```

RMAN> RUN
2> {
3>  allocate channel c1 device type disk format
'/nfsfsxn/oracopy/%U';
4>  allocate channel c2 device type disk format
'/nfsfsxn/oracopy/%U';
5>  allocate channel c3 device type disk format
'/nfsfsxn/oracopy/%U';
6>  allocate channel c4 device type disk format
'/nfsfsxn/oracopy/%U';
7>  delete obsolete;
8>  sql 'alter system archive log current';
9>  recover copy of database with tag 'OraCopyBKUPonFSxN_level_0';
10> backup incremental level 1 copies=1 for recover of copy with
tag 'OraCopyBKUPonFSxN_level_0' database;
11> }

allocated channel: c1
channel c1: SID=411 device type=DISK

allocated channel: c2
channel c2: SID=146 device type=DISK

allocated channel: c3
channel c3: SID=402 device type=DISK

allocated channel: c4
channel c4: SID=37 device type=DISK

Starting recover at 17-MAY-23
no copy of datafile 1 found to recover
no copy of datafile 3 found to recover
no copy of datafile 4 found to recover
no copy of datafile 5 found to recover
no copy of datafile 6 found to recover
no copy of datafile 7 found to recover
.
.
Finished recover at 17-MAY-23

Starting backup at 17-MAY-23
channel c1: starting incremental level 1 datafile backup set
channel c1: specifying datafile(s) in backup set
input datafile file number=00022
name=+DATA/DB1/FB867DA8C68C816EE053630F1EAC2BCF/DATAFILE/soe.287.113
7018311

```

```
input datafile file number=00026
name=+DATA/DB1/FB867DA8C68C816EE053630F1EAC2BCF/DATAFILE/soe.291.113
7018481
input datafile file number=00030
name=+DATA/DB1/FB867DA8C68C816EE053630F1EAC2BCF/DATAFILE/soe.295.113
7018787
input datafile file number=00011
name=+DATA/DB1/FB867DA8C68C816EE053630F1EAC2BCF/DATAFILE/undotbs1.27
1.1136668041
input datafile file number=00035
name=+DATA/DB1/FB867DA8C68C816EE053630F1EAC2BCF/DATAFILE/soe.300.113
7019181
channel c1: starting piece 1 at 17-MAY-23
channel c2: starting incremental level 1 datafile backup set
channel c2: specifying datafile(s) in backup set
input datafile file number=00023
name=+DATA/DB1/FB867DA8C68C816EE053630F1EAC2BCF/DATAFILE/soe.288.113
7018359
input datafile file number=00027
name=+DATA/DB1/FB867DA8C68C816EE053630F1EAC2BCF/DATAFILE/soe.292.113
7018523
input datafile file number=00031
name=+DATA/DB1/FB867DA8C68C816EE053630F1EAC2BCF/DATAFILE/soe.296.113
7018837
input datafile file number=00009
name=+DATA/DB1/FB867DA8C68C816EE053630F1EAC2BCF/DATAFILE/system.272.
1136668041
input datafile file number=00034
name=+DATA/DB1/FB867DA8C68C816EE053630F1EAC2BCF/DATAFILE/soe.299.113
7019117
.
.
Finished backup at 17-MAY-23

Starting Control File and SPFILE Autobackup at 17-MAY-23
piece
handle=+LOGS/DB1/AUTOBACKUP/2023_05_17/s_1137095435.367.1137095435
comment=NONE
Finished Control File and SPFILE Autobackup at 17-MAY-23
released channel: c1
released channel: c2
released channel: c3
released channel: c4

RMAN> **end-of-file**
```

7. List database image copy after backup to observe that a database image copy has been created in FSx ONTAP NFS mount point.

```

RMAN> list copy of database tag 'OraCopyBKUPonFSxN_level_0';

List of Datafile Copies
=====

Key          File S Completion Time Ckp SCN      Ckp Time      Sparse
-----
19           1    A 17-MAY-23      3009819      17-MAY-23     NO
      Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-
      SYSTEM_FNO-1_0h1sd7ae
      Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0

20           3    A 17-MAY-23      3009826      17-MAY-23     NO
      Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-
      SYSAUX_FNO-3_0i1sd7at
      Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0

21           4    A 17-MAY-23      3009830      17-MAY-23     NO
      Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-
      UNDOTBS1_FNO-4_0j1sd7b4
      Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0

27           5    A 17-MAY-23      2383520      12-MAY-23     NO
      Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-
      SYSTEM_FNO-5_0p1sd7cf
      Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0
      Container ID: 2, PDB Name: PDB$SEED

26           6    A 17-MAY-23      2383520      12-MAY-23     NO
      Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-
      SYSAUX_FNO-6_0o1sd7c8
      Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0
      Container ID: 2, PDB Name: PDB$SEED

34           7    A 17-MAY-23      3009907      17-MAY-23     NO
      Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-USERS_FNO-
      7_101sd7dl
      Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0

33           8    A 17-MAY-23      2383520      12-MAY-23     NO
      Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-
      UNDOTBS1_FNO-8_0v1sd7di
      Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0

```

Container ID: 2, PDB Name: PDB\$SEED

```
28      9      A 17-MAY-23      3009871      17-MAY-23      NO
      Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-
SYSTEM_FNO-9_0q1sd7cm
      Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0
      Container ID: 3, PDB Name: DB1_PDB1

22      10     A 17-MAY-23      3009849      17-MAY-23      NO
      Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-
SYSAUX_FNO-10_0k1sd7bb
      Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0
      Container ID: 3, PDB Name: DB1_PDB1

25      11     A 17-MAY-23      3009862      17-MAY-23      NO
      Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-
UNDOTBS1_FNO-11_0n1sd7c1
      Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0
      Container ID: 3, PDB Name: DB1_PDB1

35      12     A 17-MAY-23      3009909      17-MAY-23      NO
      Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-USERS_FNO-
12_111sd7dm
      Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0
      Container ID: 3, PDB Name: DB1_PDB1

29      13     A 17-MAY-23      3009876      17-MAY-23      NO
      Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-
SYSTEM_FNO-13_0r1sd7ct
      Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0
      Container ID: 4, PDB Name: DB1_PDB2

23      14     A 17-MAY-23      3009854      17-MAY-23      NO
      Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-
SYSAUX_FNO-14_0l1sd7bi
      Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0
      Container ID: 4, PDB Name: DB1_PDB2

31      15     A 17-MAY-23      3009900      17-MAY-23      NO
      Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-
UNDOTBS1_FNO-15_0t1sd7db
      Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0
      Container ID: 4, PDB Name: DB1_PDB2

36      16     A 17-MAY-23      3009911      17-MAY-23      NO
      Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-USERS_FNO-
```

```

16_121sd7dn
    Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0
    Container ID: 4, PDB Name: DB1_PDB2

30      17      A 17-MAY-23      3009895      17-MAY-23      NO
    Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-
SYSTEM_FNO-17_0s1sd7d4
    Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0
    Container ID: 5, PDB Name: DB1_PDB3

24      18      A 17-MAY-23      3009858      17-MAY-23      NO
    Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-
SYSAUX_FNO-18_0m1sd7bq
    Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0
    Container ID: 5, PDB Name: DB1_PDB3

32      19      A 17-MAY-23      3009903      17-MAY-23      NO
    Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-
UNDOTBS1_FNO-19_0u1sd7de
    Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0
    Container ID: 5, PDB Name: DB1_PDB3

37      20      A 17-MAY-23      3009914      17-MAY-23      NO
    Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-USERS_FNO-
20_131sd7do
    Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0
    Container ID: 5, PDB Name: DB1_PDB3

4       21      A 17-MAY-23      3009019      17-MAY-23      NO
    Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-
21_021sd6pv
    Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0
    Container ID: 3, PDB Name: DB1_PDB1

5       22      A 17-MAY-23      3009419      17-MAY-23      NO
    Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-
22_031sd6r2
    Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0
    Container ID: 3, PDB Name: DB1_PDB1

6       23      A 17-MAY-23      3009460      17-MAY-23      NO
    Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-
23_041sd6s5
    Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0
    Container ID: 3, PDB Name: DB1_PDB1

```

7	24	A	17-MAY-23	3009473	17-MAY-23	NO
Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-						
24_051sd6t9						
Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0						
Container ID: 3, PDB Name: DB1_PDB1						
8	25	A	17-MAY-23	3009502	17-MAY-23	NO
Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-						
25_061sd6uc						
Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0						
Container ID: 3, PDB Name: DB1_PDB1						
9	26	A	17-MAY-23	3009548	17-MAY-23	NO
Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-						
26_071sd6vf						
Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0						
Container ID: 3, PDB Name: DB1_PDB1						
10	27	A	17-MAY-23	3009576	17-MAY-23	NO
Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-						
27_081sd70i						
Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0						
Container ID: 3, PDB Name: DB1_PDB1						
11	28	A	17-MAY-23	3009590	17-MAY-23	NO
Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-						
28_091sd71l						
Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0						
Container ID: 3, PDB Name: DB1_PDB1						
12	29	A	17-MAY-23	3009619	17-MAY-23	NO
Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-						
29_0a1sd72o						
Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0						
Container ID: 3, PDB Name: DB1_PDB1						
13	30	A	17-MAY-23	3009648	17-MAY-23	NO
Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-						
30_0b1sd73r						
Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0						
Container ID: 3, PDB Name: DB1_PDB1						
14	31	A	17-MAY-23	3009671	17-MAY-23	NO
Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-						
31_0c1sd74u						
Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0						

```

Container ID: 3, PDB Name: DB1_PDB1

15      32      A 17-MAY-23      3009729      17-MAY-23      NO
Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-
32_0d1sd762
Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0
Container ID: 3, PDB Name: DB1_PDB1

16      33      A 17-MAY-23      3009743      17-MAY-23      NO
Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-
33_0e1sd775
Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0
Container ID: 3, PDB Name: DB1_PDB1

17      34      A 17-MAY-23      3009771      17-MAY-23      NO
Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-
34_0f1sd788
Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0
Container ID: 3, PDB Name: DB1_PDB1

18      35      A 17-MAY-23      3009805      17-MAY-23      NO
Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-
35_0g1sd79b
Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0
Container ID: 3, PDB Name: DB1_PDB1

```

RMAN>

- Report schema from Oracle RMAN command prompt to observe that current active database data files are in primary storage ASM +DATA disk group.

```

RMAN> report schema;

Report of database schema for database with db_unique_name DB1

List of Permanent Datafiles
=====
File Size(MB) Tablespace          RB segs Datafile Name
-----
1      1060      SYSTEM          YES
+DATA/DB1/DATAFILE/system.257.1136666315
3      810       SYSAUX          NO
+DATA/DB1/DATAFILE/sysaux.258.1136666361
4      675       UNDOTBS1        YES
+DATA/DB1/DATAFILE/undotbs1.259.1136666385

```



```

5      400      PDB$SEED:SYSTEM      NO
+DATA/DB1/86B637B62FE07A65E053F706E80A27CA/DATAFILE/system.266.11366
67165
6      460      PDB$SEED:SYSAUX      NO
+DATA/DB1/86B637B62FE07A65E053F706E80A27CA/DATAFILE/sysaux.267.11366
67165
7      5        USERS      NO
+DATA/DB1/DATAFILE/users.260.1136666387
8      230      PDB$SEED:UNDOTBS1    NO
+DATA/DB1/86B637B62FE07A65E053F706E80A27CA/DATAFILE/undotbs1.268.113
6667165
9      400      DB1_PDB1:SYSTEM      YES
+DATA/DB1/FB867DA8C68C816EE053630F1EAC2BCF/DATAFILE/system.272.11366
68041
10     490      DB1_PDB1:SYSAUX      NO
+DATA/DB1/FB867DA8C68C816EE053630F1EAC2BCF/DATAFILE/sysaux.273.11366
68041
11     465      DB1_PDB1:UNDOTBS1    YES
+DATA/DB1/FB867DA8C68C816EE053630F1EAC2BCF/DATAFILE/undotbs1.271.113
6668041
12     5        DB1_PDB1:USERS      NO
+DATA/DB1/FB867DA8C68C816EE053630F1EAC2BCF/DATAFILE/users.275.113666
8057
13     400      DB1_PDB2:SYSTEM      YES
+DATA/DB1/FB867EA89ECF81C0E053630F1EACB901/DATAFILE/system.277.11366
68057
14     470      DB1_PDB2:SYSAUX      NO
+DATA/DB1/FB867EA89ECF81C0E053630F1EACB901/DATAFILE/sysaux.278.11366
68057
15     235      DB1_PDB2:UNDOTBS1    YES
+DATA/DB1/FB867EA89ECF81C0E053630F1EACB901/DATAFILE/undotbs1.276.113
6668057
16     5        DB1_PDB2:USERS      NO
+DATA/DB1/FB867EA89ECF81C0E053630F1EACB901/DATAFILE/users.280.113666
8071
17     400      DB1_PDB3:SYSTEM      YES
+DATA/DB1/FB867F8A4D4F821CE053630F1EAC69CC/DATAFILE/system.282.11366
68073
18     470      DB1_PDB3:SYSAUX      NO
+DATA/DB1/FB867F8A4D4F821CE053630F1EAC69CC/DATAFILE/sysaux.283.11366
68073
19     235      DB1_PDB3:UNDOTBS1    YES
+DATA/DB1/FB867F8A4D4F821CE053630F1EAC69CC/DATAFILE/undotbs1.281.113
6668073
20     5        DB1_PDB3:USERS      NO
+DATA/DB1/FB867F8A4D4F821CE053630F1EAC69CC/DATAFILE/users.285.113666

```

8087

21 4096 DB1_PDB1:SOE NO
+DATA/DB1/FB867DA8C68C816EE053630F1EAC2BCF/DATAFILE/soe.286.11370182
39
22 4096 DB1_PDB1:SOE NO
+DATA/DB1/FB867DA8C68C816EE053630F1EAC2BCF/DATAFILE/soe.287.11370183
11
23 4096 DB1_PDB1:SOE NO
+DATA/DB1/FB867DA8C68C816EE053630F1EAC2BCF/DATAFILE/soe.288.11370183
59
24 4096 DB1_PDB1:SOE NO
+DATA/DB1/FB867DA8C68C816EE053630F1EAC2BCF/DATAFILE/soe.289.11370184
05
25 4096 DB1_PDB1:SOE NO
+DATA/DB1/FB867DA8C68C816EE053630F1EAC2BCF/DATAFILE/soe.290.11370184
43
26 4096 DB1_PDB1:SOE NO
+DATA/DB1/FB867DA8C68C816EE053630F1EAC2BCF/DATAFILE/soe.291.11370184
81
27 4096 DB1_PDB1:SOE NO
+DATA/DB1/FB867DA8C68C816EE053630F1EAC2BCF/DATAFILE/soe.292.11370185
23
28 4096 DB1_PDB1:SOE NO
+DATA/DB1/FB867DA8C68C816EE053630F1EAC2BCF/DATAFILE/soe.293.11370187
07
29 4096 DB1_PDB1:SOE NO
+DATA/DB1/FB867DA8C68C816EE053630F1EAC2BCF/DATAFILE/soe.294.11370187
45
30 4096 DB1_PDB1:SOE NO
+DATA/DB1/FB867DA8C68C816EE053630F1EAC2BCF/DATAFILE/soe.295.11370187
87
31 4096 DB1_PDB1:SOE NO
+DATA/DB1/FB867DA8C68C816EE053630F1EAC2BCF/DATAFILE/soe.296.11370188
37
32 4096 DB1_PDB1:SOE NO
+DATA/DB1/FB867DA8C68C816EE053630F1EAC2BCF/DATAFILE/soe.297.11370189
35
33 4096 DB1_PDB1:SOE NO
+DATA/DB1/FB867DA8C68C816EE053630F1EAC2BCF/DATAFILE/soe.298.11370190
77
34 4096 DB1_PDB1:SOE NO
+DATA/DB1/FB867DA8C68C816EE053630F1EAC2BCF/DATAFILE/soe.299.11370191
17
35 4096 DB1_PDB1:SOE NO
+DATA/DB1/FB867DA8C68C816EE053630F1EAC2BCF/DATAFILE/soe.300.11370191
81

List of Temporary Files

=====

File	Size (MB)	Tablespace	Maxsize (MB)	Tempfile Name
1	123	TEMP	32767	+DATA/DB1/TEMPFILE/temp.265.1136666447
2	123	PDB\$SEED:TEMP	32767	+DATA/DB1/FB864A929AEB79B9E053630F1EAC7046/TEMPFILE/temp.269.1136667185
3	10240	DB1_PDB1:TEMP	32767	+DATA/DB1/FB867DA8C68C816EE053630F1EAC2BCF/TEMPFILE/temp.274.1136668051
4	123	DB1_PDB2:TEMP	32767	+DATA/DB1/FB867EA89ECF81C0E053630F1EACB901/TEMPFILE/temp.279.1136668067
5	123	DB1_PDB3:TEMP	32767	+DATA/DB1/FB867F8A4D4F821CE053630F1EAC69CC/TEMPFILE/temp.284.1136668081

RMAN>

9. Validate database image copy from OS NFS mount point.

```
[oracle@ip-172-30-15-99 ~]$ ls -l /nfsfsxn/oracopy/
total 70585148
-rw-r----- 1 oracle asm 4294975488 May 17 18:09 data_D-DB1_I-
1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-21_021sd6pv
-rw-r----- 1 oracle asm 4294975488 May 17 18:10 data_D-DB1_I-
1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-22_031sd6r2
-rw-r----- 1 oracle asm 4294975488 May 17 18:10 data_D-DB1_I-
1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-23_041sd6s5
-rw-r----- 1 oracle asm 4294975488 May 17 18:11 data_D-DB1_I-
1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-24_051sd6t9
-rw-r----- 1 oracle asm 4294975488 May 17 18:11 data_D-DB1_I-
1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-25_061sd6uc
-rw-r----- 1 oracle asm 4294975488 May 17 18:12 data_D-DB1_I-
1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-26_071sd6vf
-rw-r----- 1 oracle asm 4294975488 May 17 18:13 data_D-DB1_I-
1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-27_081sd70i
-rw-r----- 1 oracle asm 4294975488 May 17 18:13 data_D-DB1_I-
1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-28_091sd711
-rw-r----- 1 oracle asm 4294975488 May 17 18:14 data_D-DB1_I-
1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-29_0a1sd72o
-rw-r----- 1 oracle asm 4294975488 May 17 18:14 data_D-DB1_I-
```

```
1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-30_0b1sd73r
-rw-r----- 1 oracle asm 4294975488 May 17 18:15 data_D-DB1_I-
1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-31_0c1sd74u
-rw-r----- 1 oracle asm 4294975488 May 17 18:16 data_D-DB1_I-
1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-32_0d1sd762
-rw-r----- 1 oracle asm 4294975488 May 17 18:16 data_D-DB1_I-
1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-33_0e1sd775
-rw-r----- 1 oracle asm 4294975488 May 17 18:17 data_D-DB1_I-
1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-34_0f1sd788
-rw-r----- 1 oracle asm 4294975488 May 17 18:17 data_D-DB1_I-
1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-35_0g1sd79b
-rw-r----- 1 oracle asm 513810432 May 17 18:18 data_D-DB1_I-
1730530050_TS-SYSAUX_FNO-10_0k1sd7bb
-rw-r----- 1 oracle asm 492838912 May 17 18:18 data_D-DB1_I-
1730530050_TS-SYSAUX_FNO-14_0l1sd7bi
-rw-r----- 1 oracle asm 492838912 May 17 18:18 data_D-DB1_I-
1730530050_TS-SYSAUX_FNO-18_0m1sd7bq
-rw-r----- 1 oracle asm 849354752 May 17 18:18 data_D-DB1_I-
1730530050_TS-SYSAUX_FNO-3_0i1sd7at
-rw-r----- 1 oracle asm 482353152 May 17 18:18 data_D-DB1_I-
1730530050_TS-SYSAUX_FNO-6_0o1sd7c8
-rw-r----- 1 oracle asm 1111498752 May 17 18:18 data_D-DB1_I-
1730530050_TS-SYSTEM_FNO-1_0h1sd7ae
-rw-r----- 1 oracle asm 419438592 May 17 18:19 data_D-DB1_I-
1730530050_TS-SYSTEM_FNO-13_0r1sd7ct
-rw-r----- 1 oracle asm 419438592 May 17 18:19 data_D-DB1_I-
1730530050_TS-SYSTEM_FNO-17_0s1sd7d4
-rw-r----- 1 oracle asm 419438592 May 17 18:19 data_D-DB1_I-
1730530050_TS-SYSTEM_FNO-5_0p1sd7cf
-rw-r----- 1 oracle asm 419438592 May 17 18:19 data_D-DB1_I-
1730530050_TS-SYSTEM_FNO-9_0q1sd7cm
-rw-r----- 1 oracle asm 487596032 May 17 18:18 data_D-DB1_I-
1730530050_TS-UNDOTBS1_FNO-11_0n1sd7c1
-rw-r----- 1 oracle asm 246423552 May 17 18:19 data_D-DB1_I-
1730530050_TS-UNDOTBS1_FNO-15_0t1sd7db
-rw-r----- 1 oracle asm 246423552 May 17 18:19 data_D-DB1_I-
1730530050_TS-UNDOTBS1_FNO-19_0u1sd7de
-rw-r----- 1 oracle asm 707796992 May 17 18:18 data_D-DB1_I-
1730530050_TS-UNDOTBS1_FNO-4_0j1sd7b4
-rw-r----- 1 oracle asm 241180672 May 17 18:19 data_D-DB1_I-
1730530050_TS-UNDOTBS1_FNO-8_0v1sd7di
-rw-r----- 1 oracle asm 5251072 May 17 18:19 data_D-DB1_I-
1730530050_TS-USERS_FNO-12_1l1sd7dm
-rw-r----- 1 oracle asm 5251072 May 17 18:19 data_D-DB1_I-
1730530050_TS-USERS_FNO-16_1t1sd7dn
-rw-r----- 1 oracle asm 5251072 May 17 18:19 data_D-DB1_I-
```

```
1730530050_TS-USERS_FNO-20_131sd7do  
-rw-r----- 1 oracle asm      5251072 May 17 18:19 data_D-DB1_I-  
1730530050_TS-USERS_FNO-7_101sd7d1
```

This completes the setup of Oracle database standby image copy backup and merge.

Switch Oracle DB to image copy for quick recovery

In the event of a failure due to primary storage issue such as data loss or corruption, database can be quickly switched over to image copy on FSx ONTAP NFS mount and recovered to current state without database restore. Eliminating media restoration speeds up the database recovery tremendously for a VLDB. This use case assumes that the database host instance is intact and database control file, archived and current logs are all available for recovery.

1. Login to EC2 DB server host as oracle user and create a test table before switch over.

```
[ec2-user@ip-172-30-15-99 ~]$ sudo su
[root@ip-172-30-15-99 ec2-user]# su - oracle
Last login: Thu May 18 14:22:34 UTC 2023
[oracle@ip-172-30-15-99 ~]$ sqlplus / as sysdba

SQL*Plus: Release 19.0.0.0.0 - Production on Thu May 18 14:30:36
2023
Version 19.18.0.0.0

Copyright (c) 1982, 2022, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Connected to:
Oracle Database 19c Enterprise Edition Release 19.0.0.0.0 -
Production
Version 19.18.0.0.0

SQL> show pdbs

          CON_ID  CON_NAME                                OPEN MODE  RESTRICTED
-----
          2  PDB$SEED                                READ ONLY  NO
          3  DB1_PDB1                                READ WRITE NO
          4  DB1_PDB2                                READ WRITE NO
          5  DB1_PDB3                                READ WRITE NO

SQL> alter session set container=db1_pdb1;

Session altered.

SQL> create table test (id integer, dt timestamp, event
varchar(100));

Table created.

SQL> insert into test values(1, sysdate, 'test oracle incremental
merge switch to copy');

1 row created.
```

```
SQL> commit;
```

```
Commit complete.
```

```
SQL> select * from test;
```

```
          ID
-----
DT
-----
EVENT
-----
          1
18-MAY-23 02.35.37.000000 PM
test oracle incremental merge switch to copy

SQL>
```

2. Simulate a failure by shutdown abort database, then start up oracle in mount stage.

```
SQL> shutdown abort;
```

```
ORACLE instance shut down.
```

```
SQL> startup mount;
```

```
ORACLE instance started.
```

```
Total System Global Area 1.2885E+10 bytes
Fixed Size                  9177880 bytes
Variable Size               1778384896 bytes
Database Buffers           1.1073E+10 bytes
Redo Buffers                 24375296 bytes
Database mounted.
SQL>
```

3. As oracle user, connect to Oracle database via RMAN to switch database to copy.

```
RMAN> switch database to copy;
```

```
datafile 1 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SYSTEM_FNO-1_0h1sd7ae"
datafile 3 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SYSAUX_FNO-3_0i1sd7at"
```

datafile 4 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-UNDOTBS1_FNO-4_0j1sd7b4"
datafile 5 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SYSTEM_FNO-5_0p1sd7cf"
datafile 6 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SYSAUX_FNO-6_0o1sd7c8"
datafile 7 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-USERS_FNO-7_101sd7d1"
datafile 8 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-UNDOTBS1_FNO-8_0v1sd7di"
datafile 9 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SYSTEM_FNO-9_0q1sd7cm"
datafile 10 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SYSAUX_FNO-10_0k1sd7bb"
datafile 11 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-UNDOTBS1_FNO-11_0n1sd7c1"
datafile 12 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-USERS_FNO-12_111sd7dm"
datafile 13 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SYSTEM_FNO-13_0r1sd7ct"
datafile 14 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SYSAUX_FNO-14_0l1sd7bi"
datafile 15 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-UNDOTBS1_FNO-15_0t1sd7db"
datafile 16 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-USERS_FNO-16_121sd7dn"
datafile 17 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SYSTEM_FNO-17_0s1sd7d4"
datafile 18 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SYSAUX_FNO-18_0m1sd7bq"
datafile 19 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-UNDOTBS1_FNO-19_0u1sd7de"
datafile 20 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-USERS_FNO-20_131sd7do"
datafile 21 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-21_021sd6pv"
datafile 22 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-22_031sd6r2"
datafile 23 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-23_041sd6s5"
datafile 24 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-24_051sd6t9"
datafile 25 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-25_061sd6uc"
datafile 26 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-26_071sd6vf"


```
datafile 27 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-27_081sd70i"
datafile 28 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-28_091sd711"
datafile 29 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-29_0a1sd72o"
datafile 30 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-30_0b1sd73r"
datafile 31 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-31_0c1sd74u"
datafile 32 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-32_0d1sd762"
datafile 33 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-33_0e1sd775"
datafile 34 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-34_0f1sd788"
datafile 35 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-35_0g1sd79b"
```

4. Recover and open database to bring it up to current from last incremental backup.

```
RMAN> recover database;

Starting recover at 18-MAY-23
allocated channel: ORA_DISK_1
channel ORA_DISK_1: SID=392 device type=DISK
channel ORA_DISK_1: starting incremental datafile backup set restore
channel ORA_DISK_1: specifying datafile(s) to restore from backup
set
destination for restore of datafile 00009: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SYSTEM_FNO-9_0q1sd7cm
destination for restore of datafile 00023: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-23_041sd6s5
destination for restore of datafile 00027: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-27_081sd70i
destination for restore of datafile 00031: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-31_0c1sd74u
destination for restore of datafile 00034: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-34_0f1sd788
channel ORA_DISK_1: reading from backup piece
/nfsfsxn/oracopy/321sfous_98_1_1
channel ORA_DISK_1: piece handle=/nfsfsxn/oracopy/321sfous_98_1_1
tag=ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0
channel ORA_DISK_1: restored backup piece 1
channel ORA_DISK_1: restore complete, elapsed time: 00:00:01
```

```

channel ORA_DISK_1: starting incremental datafile backup set restore
channel ORA_DISK_1: specifying datafile(s) to restore from backup
set
destination for restore of datafile 00010: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-
DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SYSAUX_FNO-10_0k1sd7bb
destination for restore of datafile 00021: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-
DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-21_021sd6pv
destination for restore of datafile 00025: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-
DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-25_061sd6uc
.
.
.
channel ORA_DISK_1: starting incremental datafile backup set restore
channel ORA_DISK_1: specifying datafile(s) to restore from backup
set
destination for restore of datafile 00016: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-
DB1_I-1730530050_TS-USERS_FNO-16_121sd7dn
channel ORA_DISK_1: reading from backup piece
/nfsfsxn/oracopy/3i1sf0v0_114_1_1
channel ORA_DISK_1: piece handle=/nfsfsxn/oracopy/3i1sf0v0_114_1_1
tag=ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0
channel ORA_DISK_1: restored backup piece 1
channel ORA_DISK_1: restore complete, elapsed time: 00:00:01
channel ORA_DISK_1: starting incremental datafile backup set restore
channel ORA_DISK_1: specifying datafile(s) to restore from backup
set
destination for restore of datafile 00020: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-
DB1_I-1730530050_TS-USERS_FNO-20_131sd7do
channel ORA_DISK_1: reading from backup piece
/nfsfsxn/oracopy/3j1sf0v0_115_1_1
channel ORA_DISK_1: piece handle=/nfsfsxn/oracopy/3j1sf0v0_115_1_1
tag=ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0
channel ORA_DISK_1: restored backup piece 1
channel ORA_DISK_1: restore complete, elapsed time: 00:00:01

starting media recovery
media recovery complete, elapsed time: 00:00:01

Finished recover at 18-MAY-23

RMAN> alter database open;

Statement processed

RMAN>

```

5. Check database structure from sqlplus after recovery to observe that all database data files with exception of control, temp, and current log files are now switched over to copy on FSx ONTAP NFS file system.

```
SQL> select name from v$datafile
2 union
3 select name from v$tempfile
4 union
5 select name from v$controlfile
6 union
7 select member from v$logfile;
```

NAME

```
-----
-----
+DATA/DB1/CONTROLFILE/current.261.1136666435
+DATA/DB1/FB864A929AEB79B9E053630F1EAC7046/TEMPFILE/temp.269.1136667
185
+DATA/DB1/FB867DA8C68C816EE053630F1EAC2BCF/TEMPFILE/temp.274.1136668
051
+DATA/DB1/FB867EA89ECF81C0E053630F1EACB901/TEMPFILE/temp.279.1136668
067
+DATA/DB1/FB867F8A4D4F821CE053630F1EAC69CC/TEMPFILE/temp.284.1136668
081
+DATA/DB1/ONLINELOG/group_1.262.1136666437
+DATA/DB1/ONLINELOG/group_2.263.1136666437
+DATA/DB1/ONLINELOG/group_3.264.1136666437
+DATA/DB1/TEMPFILE/temp.265.1136666447
/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-21_021sd6pv
/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-22_031sd6r2
```

NAME

```
-----
-----
/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-23_041sd6s5
/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-24_051sd6t9
/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-25_061sd6uc
/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-26_071sd6vf
/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-27_081sd70i
/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-28_091sd71l
/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-29_0a1sd72o
/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-30_0b1sd73r
/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-31_0c1sd74u
/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-32_0d1sd762
/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-33_0e1sd775
```

NAME

```
-----  
-----  
/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-34_0f1sd788  
/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-35_0g1sd79b  
/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SYSAUX_FNO-10_0k1sd7bb  
/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SYSAUX_FNO-14_0l1sd7bi  
/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SYSAUX_FNO-18_0m1sd7bq  
/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SYSAUX_FNO-3_0i1sd7at  
/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SYSAUX_FNO-6_0o1sd7c8  
/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SYSTEM_FNO-13_0r1sd7ct  
/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SYSTEM_FNO-17_0s1sd7d4  
/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SYSTEM_FNO-1_0h1sd7ae  
/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SYSTEM_FNO-5_0p1sd7cf
```

NAME

```
-----  
-----  
/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SYSTEM_FNO-9_0q1sd7cm  
/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-UNDOTBS1_FNO-11_0n1sd7c1  
/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-UNDOTBS1_FNO-15_0t1sd7db  
/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-UNDOTBS1_FNO-19_0u1sd7de  
/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-UNDOTBS1_FNO-4_0j1sd7b4  
/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-UNDOTBS1_FNO-8_0v1sd7di  
/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-USERS_FNO-12_1l1sd7dm  
/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-USERS_FNO-16_121sd7dn  
/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-USERS_FNO-20_131sd7do  
/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-USERS_FNO-7_101sd7dl
```

43 rows selected.

SQL>

6. From SQL plus, check the content of test table we have inserted before the switch over to copy

```

SQL> show pdbs

      CON_ID CON_NAME                                OPEN MODE  RESTRICTED
-----
      2 PDB$SEED                                     READ ONLY  NO
      3 DB1_PDB1                                     READ WRITE NO
      4 DB1_PDB2                                     READ WRITE NO
      5 DB1_PDB3                                     READ WRITE NO
SQL> alter session set container=db1_pdb1;

Session altered.

SQL> select * from test;

      ID
-----
DT
-----
EVENT
-----

      1
18-MAY-23 02.35.37.000000 PM
test oracle incremental merge switch to copy

SQL>

```

7. You could run the Oracle database in FSx NFS mount for an extended period without a performance penalty because FSx ONTAP is redundant production-grade storage that delivers high performance. When the primary storage issue is fixed, you can swing back to it by reversing the incremental backup merge processes with minimal downtime.

Oracle DB recovery from image copy to different EC2 DB instance host

In a failure when both primary storage and EC2 DB instance host are lost, the recovery can not be conducted from the original server. Fortunately, you still have an Oracle database backup image copy on the redundant FSxN NFS file system. You could quickly provision another identical EC2 DB instance and easily mount the image copy of your VLDB to the new EC2 DB host via NFS to run recovery. In this section, we will demonstrate the step-by-step procedures for doing so.

1. Insert a row to test table we have created previously for Oracle database restoring to alternative host validation.

```
[oracle@ip-172-30-15-99 ~]$ sqlplus / as sysdba

SQL*Plus: Release 19.0.0.0.0 - Production on Tue May 30 17:21:05
2023
Version 19.18.0.0.0

Copyright (c) 1982, 2022, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Connected to:
Oracle Database 19c Enterprise Edition Release 19.0.0.0.0 -
Production
Version 19.18.0.0.0

SQL> show pdbs

          CON_ID CON_NAME                                OPEN MODE  RESTRICTED
-----
          2 PDB$SEED                                READ ONLY  NO
          3 DB1_PDB1                                READ WRITE NO
          4 DB1_PDB2                                READ WRITE NO
          5 DB1_PDB3                                READ WRITE NO

SQL> alter session set container=db1_pdb1;

Session altered.

SQL> insert into test values(2, sysdate, 'test recovery on a new EC2
instance host with image copy on FSxN');

1 row created.

SQL> commit;

Commit complete.

SQL> select * from test;
```

```

          ID
-----
DT
-----
EVENT
-----
          1
18-MAY-23 02.35.37.000000 PM
test oracle incremental merge switch to copy

          2
30-MAY-23 05.23.11.000000 PM
test recovery on a new EC2 instance host with image copy on FSxN

SQL>

```

2. As oracle user, run RMAN incremental backup and merge to flush the transaction to backup set on FSxN NFS mount.

```

[oracle@ip-172-30-15-99 ~]$ rman target / nocatalog

Recovery Manager: Release 19.0.0.0.0 - Production on Tue May 30
17:26:03 2023
Version 19.18.0.0.0

Copyright (c) 1982, 2019, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights
reserved.

connected to target database: DB1 (DBID=1730530050)
using target database control file instead of recovery catalog

RMAN> @rman_bkup_merge.cmd

```

3. Shutdown primary EC2 DB instance host to simulate a total failure of storage and DB server host.
4. Provision a new EC2 DB instance host ora_02 with same OS and version via AWS EC2 console. Configure OS kernel with same patches as primary EC2 DB server host, Oracle preinstall RPM, and add swap space to the host as well. Install same version and patches of Oracle as in primary EC2 DB server host with software only option. These tasks can be automated with NetApp automation toolkit as available from below links.

Toolkit: [na_oracle19c_deploy](#)

Documentation: [Automated Deployment of Oracle19c for ONTAP on NFS](#)

5. Configure oracle environment similiarly to primary EC2 DB instance host ora_01, such as oratab, oralnst.loc, and oracle user .bash_profile. It is a good practice to backup those files to FSxN NFS mount point.
6. The Oracle database backup image copy on FSxN NFS mount is stored on a FSx cluster that spans AWS availability zones for redundancy, high avilability, and high performance. The NFS file system can be easily mounted to a new server as far as the networking is reachable. The following procedures mount the image copy of an Oracle VLDB backup to newly provsioned EC2 DB instance host for recovery.

As ec2-user, create the mount point.

```
sudo mkdir /nfsfsxn
```

As ec2-user, mount the NFS volume that stored Oracle VLDB backup image copy.

```
sudo mount 172.30.15.19:/ora_01_copy /nfsfsxn -o  
rw,bg,hard,vers=3,proto=tcp,timeo=600,rsize=262144,wsiz=262144,noi  
tr
```

7. Validate the Oracle database backup image copy on FSxN NFS mount point.

```
[ec2-user@ip-172-30-15-124 ~]$ ls -ltr /nfsfsxn/oracopy  
total 78940700  
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle 54331 482353152 May 26 18:45 data_D-DB1_I-  
1730530050_TS-SYSAUX_FNO-6_4m1t508t  
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle 54331 419438592 May 26 18:45 data_D-DB1_I-  
1730530050_TS-SYSTEM_FNO-5_4q1t509n  
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle 54331 241180672 May 26 18:45 data_D-DB1_I-  
1730530050_TS-UNDOTBS1_FNO-8_4t1t50a6  
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle 54331 450560 May 30 15:29 6b1tf6b8_203_1_1  
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle 54331 663552 May 30 15:29 6c1tf6b8_204_1_1  
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle 54331 122880 May 30 15:29 6d1tf6b8_205_1_1  
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle 54331 507904 May 30 15:29 6e1tf6b8_206_1_1  
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle 54331 4259840 May 30 15:29 6f1tf6b9_207_1_1  
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle 54331 9060352 May 30 15:29 6h1tf6b9_209_1_1  
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle 54331 442368 May 30 15:29 6i1tf6b9_210_1_1  
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle 54331 475136 May 30 15:29 6j1tf6bb_211_1_1  
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle 54331 48660480 May 30 15:29 6g1tf6b9_208_1_1  
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle 54331 589824 May 30 15:29 6l1tf6bb_213_1_1  
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle 54331 606208 May 30 15:29 6m1tf6bb_214_1_1  
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle 54331 368640 May 30 15:29 6o1tf6bb_216_1_1  
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle 54331 368640 May 30 15:29 6p1tf6bc_217_1_1  
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle 54331 57344 May 30 15:29 6r1tf6bc_219_1_1  
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle 54331 57344 May 30 15:29 6s1tf6bc_220_1_1  
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle 54331 57344 May 30 15:29 6t1tf6bc_221_1_1
```



```
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle 54331 4294975488 May 30 17:26 data_D-DB1_I-  
1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-23_3q1t4ut3  
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle 54331 4294975488 May 30 17:26 data_D-DB1_I-  
1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-21_3o1t4ut2  
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle 54331 4294975488 May 30 17:26 data_D-DB1_I-  
1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-27_461t4vt7  
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle 54331 4294975488 May 30 17:26 data_D-DB1_I-  
1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-25_3s1t4v1a  
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle 54331 4294975488 May 30 17:26 data_D-DB1_I-  
1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-22_3p1t4ut3  
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle 54331 4294975488 May 30 17:26 data_D-DB1_I-  
1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-31_4a1t5015  
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle 54331 4294975488 May 30 17:26 data_D-DB1_I-  
1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-29_481t4vt7  
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle 54331 4294975488 May 30 17:26 data_D-DB1_I-  
1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-34_4d1t5058  
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle 54331 4294975488 May 30 17:26 data_D-DB1_I-  
1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-26_451t4vt7  
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle 54331 4294975488 May 30 17:26 data_D-DB1_I-  
1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-24_3r1t4ut3  
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle 54331 555753472 May 30 17:26 data_D-DB1_I-  
1730530050_TS-SYSAUX_FNO-10_4i1t5083  
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle 54331 429924352 May 30 17:26 data_D-DB1_I-  
1730530050_TS-SYSTEM_FNO-9_4n1t509m  
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle 54331 4294975488 May 30 17:26 data_D-DB1_I-  
1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-30_491t5014  
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle 54331 4294975488 May 30 17:26 data_D-DB1_I-  
1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-28_471t4vt7  
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle 54331 4294975488 May 30 17:26 data_D-DB1_I-  
1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-35_4e1t5059  
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle 54331 4294975488 May 30 17:26 data_D-DB1_I-  
1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-32_4b1t501u  
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle 54331 487596032 May 30 17:26 data_D-DB1_I-  
1730530050_TS-UNDOTBS1_FNO-11_411t508t  
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle 54331 4294975488 May 30 17:26 data_D-DB1_I-  
1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-33_4c1t501v  
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle 54331 5251072 May 30 17:26 data_D-DB1_I-  
1730530050_TS-USERS_FNO-12_4v1t50aa  
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle 54331 1121984512 May 30 17:26 data_D-DB1_I-  
1730530050_TS-SYSTEM_FNO-1_4f1t506m  
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle 54331 707796992 May 30 17:26 data_D-DB1_I-  
1730530050_TS-UNDOTBS1_FNO-4_4h1t5083  
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle 54331 534781952 May 30 17:26 data_D-DB1_I-  
1730530050_TS-SYSAUX_FNO-14_4j1t508s  
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle 54331 429924352 May 30 17:26 data_D-DB1_I-  
1730530050_TS-SYSTEM_FNO-13_4o1t509m
```

```

-rw-r-----. 1 oracle 54331 429924352 May 30 17:26 data_D-DB1_I-
1730530050_TS-SYSTEM_FNO-17_4p1t509m
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle 54331 534781952 May 30 17:26 data_D-DB1_I-
1730530050_TS-SYSAUX_FNO-18_4k1t508t
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle 54331 1027612672 May 30 17:26 data_D-DB1_I-
1730530050_TS-SYSAUX_FNO-3_4g1t506m
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle 54331 5251072 May 30 17:26 data_D-DB1_I-
1730530050_TS-USERS_FNO-7_4u1t50a6
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle 54331 246423552 May 30 17:26 data_D-DB1_I-
1730530050_TS-UNDOTBS1_FNO-15_4r1t50a6
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle 54331 5251072 May 30 17:26 data_D-DB1_I-
1730530050_TS-USERS_FNO-16_501t50ad
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle 54331 246423552 May 30 17:26 data_D-DB1_I-
1730530050_TS-UNDOTBS1_FNO-19_4s1t50a6
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle 54331 5251072 May 30 17:26 data_D-DB1_I-
1730530050_TS-USERS_FNO-20_511t50ad
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle 54331 2318712832 May 30 17:32 721tfd6b_226_1_1
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle 54331 1813143552 May 30 17:33 701tfd6a_224_1_1
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle 54331 966656 May 30 17:33 731tfdic_227_1_1
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle 54331 5980160 May 30 17:33 751tfdij_229_1_1
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle 54331 458752 May 30 17:33 761tfdin_230_1_1
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle 54331 458752 May 30 17:33 771tfdiq_231_1_1
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle 54331 11091968 May 30 17:33 741tfdij_228_1_1
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle 54331 401408 May 30 17:33 791tfdit_233_1_1
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle 54331 2070708224 May 30 17:33 6v1tfd6a_223_1_1
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle 54331 376832 May 30 17:33 7a1tfdit_234_1_1
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle 54331 1874903040 May 30 17:33 711tfd6b_225_1_1
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle 54331 303104 May 30 17:33 7c1tfdiu_236_1_1
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle 54331 319488 May 30 17:33 7d1tfdi_237_1_1
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle 54331 57344 May 30 17:33 7f1tfdi_239_1_1
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle 54331 57344 May 30 17:33 7g1tfdi_240_1_1
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle 54331 57344 May 30 17:33 7h1tfdi_241_1_1
-rw-r--r--. 1 oracle 54331 12720 May 30 17:33 db1_ctl.sql
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle 54331 11600384 May 30 17:54 bct_db1.ctf

```

8. Verify the available Oracle archived logs on the FSxN NFS mount for recovery and note the last log file log sequence number. In this case, it is 175. Our recovery point is up to log sequence number 176.

```

[ec2-user@ip-172-30-15-124 ~]$ ls -ltr
/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_05_30
total 5714400
-r--r-----. 1 oracle 54331 321024 May 30 14:59
o1_mf_1_140__003t9mvn_.arc
-r--r-----. 1 oracle 54331 48996352 May 30 15:29
o1_mf_1_141__01t9qf6r_.arc
-r--r-----. 1 oracle 54331 167477248 May 30 15:44

```

```
o1_mf_1_142__02n3x2qb_.arc
-r--r----- . 1 oracle 54331 165684736 May 30 15:46
o1_mf_1_143__02rotwyb_.arc
-r--r----- . 1 oracle 54331 165636608 May 30 15:49
o1_mf_1_144__02x563wh_.arc
-r--r----- . 1 oracle 54331 168408064 May 30 15:51
o1_mf_1_145__031kg2co_.arc
-r--r----- . 1 oracle 54331 169446400 May 30 15:54
o1_mf_1_146__035xpcdt_.arc
-r--r----- . 1 oracle 54331 167595520 May 30 15:56
o1_mf_1_147__03bds8qf_.arc
-r--r----- . 1 oracle 54331 169270272 May 30 15:59
o1_mf_1_148__03gyt7rx_.arc
-r--r----- . 1 oracle 54331 170712576 May 30 16:01
o1_mf_1_149__03mfxl7v_.arc
-r--r----- . 1 oracle 54331 170744832 May 30 16:04
o1_mf_1_150__03qzz0ty_.arc
-r--r----- . 1 oracle 54331 169380864 May 30 16:06
o1_mf_1_151__03wgxdry_.arc
-r--r----- . 1 oracle 54331 169833984 May 30 16:09
o1_mf_1_152__040y85v3_.arc
-r--r----- . 1 oracle 54331 165134336 May 30 16:20
o1_mf_1_153__04ox946w_.arc
-r--r----- . 1 oracle 54331 169929216 May 30 16:22
o1_mf_1_154__04rbv7n8_.arc
-r--r----- . 1 oracle 54331 171903488 May 30 16:23
o1_mf_1_155__04tvlyvn_.arc
-r--r----- . 1 oracle 54331 179061248 May 30 16:25
o1_mf_1_156__04xgfjtl_.arc
-r--r----- . 1 oracle 54331 173593088 May 30 16:26
o1_mf_1_157__04zyg8hw_.arc
-r--r----- . 1 oracle 54331 175999488 May 30 16:27
o1_mf_1_158__052gp9mt_.arc
-r--r----- . 1 oracle 54331 179092992 May 30 16:29
o1_mf_1_159__0551wk7s_.arc
-r--r----- . 1 oracle 54331 175524352 May 30 16:30
o1_mf_1_160__057l46my_.arc
-r--r----- . 1 oracle 54331 173949440 May 30 16:32
o1_mf_1_161__05b2dmwp_.arc
-r--r----- . 1 oracle 54331 184166912 May 30 16:33
o1_mf_1_162__05drbj8n_.arc
-r--r----- . 1 oracle 54331 173026816 May 30 16:35
o1_mf_1_163__05h8lm1h_.arc
-r--r----- . 1 oracle 54331 174286336 May 30 16:36
o1_mf_1_164__05krsqmh_.arc
-r--r----- . 1 oracle 54331 166092288 May 30 16:37
```

```

o1_mf_1_165__05n378pw_.arc
-r--r-----. 1 oracle 54331 177640960 May 30 16:39
o1_mf_1_166__05pmg74l_.arc
-r--r-----. 1 oracle 54331 173972992 May 30 16:40
o1_mf_1_167__05s3o01r_.arc
-r--r-----. 1 oracle 54331 178474496 May 30 16:41
o1_mf_1_168__05vmwt34_.arc
-r--r-----. 1 oracle 54331 177694208 May 30 16:43
o1_mf_1_169__05y45qdd_.arc
-r--r-----. 1 oracle 54331 170814976 May 30 16:44
o1_mf_1_170__060kgh33_.arc
-r--r-----. 1 oracle 54331 177325056 May 30 16:46
o1_mf_1_171__063ltvgv_.arc
-r--r-----. 1 oracle 54331 164455424 May 30 16:47
o1_mf_1_172__065d94fq_.arc
-r--r-----. 1 oracle 54331 178252288 May 30 16:48
o1_mf_1_173__067wnwy8_.arc
-r--r-----. 1 oracle 54331 170579456 May 30 16:50
o1_mf_1_174__06b9zdh8_.arc
-r--r-----. 1 oracle 54331 93928960 May 30 17:26
o1_mf_1_175__08c7jc2b_.arc
[ec2-user@ip-172-30-15-124 ~]$

```

9. As oracle user, set ORACLE_HOME variable to current Oracle installation on new EC2 instance DB host ora_02, ORACLE_SID to primary Oracle instance SID. In this case, it is db1.
10. As oracle user, create a generic Oracle init file in \$ORACLE_HOME/dbs directory with proper admin directories configured. Most importantly, have Oracle flash recovery area point to FSxN NFS mount path as defined in primary Oracle VLDB instance. flash recovery area configuration is demonstrated in section Setup Oracle RMAN incremental merge to image copy on FSx. Set the Oracle control file to FSx ONTAP NFS file system.

```
vi $ORACLE_HOME/dbs/initdb1.ora
```

With following example entries:

```
*.audit_file_dest='/u01/app/oracle/admin/db1/adump'  
*.audit_trail='db'  
*.compatible='19.0.0'  
*.control_files=('/nfsfsxn/oracopy/db1.ctl')  
*.db_block_size=8192  
*.db_create_file_dest='/nfsfsxn/oracopy/'  
*.db_domain='demo.netapp.com'  
*.db_name='db1'  
*.db_recovery_file_dest_size=85899345920  
*.db_recovery_file_dest='/nfsfsxn/archlog/'  
*.diagnostic_dest='/u01/app/oracle'  
*.dispatchers='(PROTOCOL=TCP) (SERVICE=db1XDB)'  
*.enable_pluggable_database=true  
*.local_listener='LISTENER'  
*.nls_language='AMERICAN'  
*.nls_territory='AMERICA'  
*.open_cursors=300  
*.pga_aggregate_target=1024m  
*.processes=320  
*.remote_login_passwordfile='EXCLUSIVE'  
*.sga_target=10240m  
*.undo_tablespace='UNDOTBS1'
```

The above init file should be replaced by restored backup init file from primary Oracle DB server in the case of discrepancy.

11. As oracle user, launch RMAN to run Oracle recovery on a new EC2 DB instance host.

```
[oracle@ip-172-30-15-124 dbs]$ rman target / nocatalog;
```

```
Recovery Manager: Release 19.0.0.0.0 - Production on Wed May 31  
00:56:07 2023  
Version 19.18.0.0.0
```

```
Copyright (c) 1982, 2019, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights  
reserved.
```

```
connected to target database (not started)
```

```
RMAN> startup nomount;
```

```
Oracle instance started
```

```
Total System Global Area 12884900632 bytes
```

```
Fixed Size 9177880 bytes
```

```
Variable Size 1778384896 bytes
```

```
Database Buffers 11072962560 bytes
```

```
Redo Buffers 24375296 bytes
```

12. Set database ID. The database ID can be retrieved from Oracle file name of image copy on FSx NFS mount point.

```
RMAN> set dbid = 1730530050;
```

```
executing command: SET DBID
```

13. Restore controlfile from autobackup. If Oracle controlfile and spfile autobackup is enabled, they are backed up in every incremental backup and merge cycle. The latest backup will be restored if multiple copies are available.

```

RMAN> restore controlfile from autobackup;

Starting restore at 31-MAY-23
allocated channel: ORA_DISK_1
channel ORA_DISK_1: SID=2 device type=DISK

recovery area destination: /nfsfsxn/archlog
database name (or database unique name) used for search: DB1
channel ORA_DISK_1: AUTOBACKUP
/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/autobackup/2023_05_30/o1_mf_s_1138210401__08qlx
rrr_.bkp found in the recovery area
channel ORA_DISK_1: looking for AUTOBACKUP on day: 20230531
channel ORA_DISK_1: looking for AUTOBACKUP on day: 20230530
channel ORA_DISK_1: restoring control file from AUTOBACKUP
/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/autobackup/2023_05_30/o1_mf_s_1138210401__08qlx
rrr_.bkp
channel ORA_DISK_1: control file restore from AUTOBACKUP complete
output file name=/nfsfsxn/oracopy/db1.ctl
Finished restore at 31-MAY-23

```

14. Restore init file from spfile to a /tmp folder for updating parameter file later to match with primary DB instance.

```

RMAN> restore spfile to pfile '/tmp/archive/initdb1.ora' from
autobackup;

Starting restore at 31-MAY-23
using channel ORA_DISK_1

recovery area destination: /nfsfsxn/archlog
database name (or database unique name) used for search: DB1
channel ORA_DISK_1: AUTOBACKUP
/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/autobackup/2023_05_30/o1_mf_s_1138210401__08qlx
rrr_.bkp found in the recovery area
channel ORA_DISK_1: looking for AUTOBACKUP on day: 20230531
channel ORA_DISK_1: looking for AUTOBACKUP on day: 20230530
channel ORA_DISK_1: restoring spfile from AUTOBACKUP
/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/autobackup/2023_05_30/o1_mf_s_1138210401__08qlx
rrr_.bkp
channel ORA_DISK_1: SPFILE restore from AUTOBACKUP complete
Finished restore at 31-MAY-23

```

15. Mount control file and validate the database backup image copy.

```
RMAN> alter database mount;
```

```
released channel: ORA_DISK_1  
Statement processed
```

```
RMAN> list copy of database tag 'OraCopyBKUPonFSxN_level_0';
```

```
List of Datafile Copies
```

```
=====
```

Key	File S	Completion Time	Ckp SCN	Ckp Time	Sparse
316	1 A	30-MAY-23	4120170	30-MAY-23	NO
	Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SYSTEM_FNO-1_4f1t506m				
	Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0				
322	3 A	30-MAY-23	4120175	30-MAY-23	NO
	Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SYSAUX_FNO-3_4g1t506m				
	Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0				
317	4 A	30-MAY-23	4120179	30-MAY-23	NO
	Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-UNDOTBS1_FNO-4_4h1t5083				
	Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0				
221	5 A	26-MAY-23	2383520	12-MAY-23	NO
	Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SYSTEM_FNO-5_4q1t509n				
	Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0				
	Container ID: 2, PDB Name: PDB\$SEED				
216	6 A	26-MAY-23	2383520	12-MAY-23	NO
	Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SYSAUX_FNO-6_4m1t508t				
	Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0				
	Container ID: 2, PDB Name: PDB\$SEED				
323	7 A	30-MAY-23	4120207	30-MAY-23	NO
	Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-USERS_FNO-7_4u1t50a6				
	Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0				
227	8 A	26-MAY-23	2383520	12-MAY-23	NO
	Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-UNDOTBS1_FNO-8_4t1t50a6				


```

Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0
Container ID: 2, PDB Name: PDB$SEED

308      9      A 30-MAY-23      4120158      30-MAY-23      NO
Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-
SYSTEM_FNO-9_4nlt509m
Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0
Container ID: 3, PDB Name: DB1_PDB1

307      10     A 30-MAY-23      4120166      30-MAY-23      NO
Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-
SYS_AUX_FNO-10_4ilt5083
Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0
Container ID: 3, PDB Name: DB1_PDB1

313      11     A 30-MAY-23      4120154      30-MAY-23      NO
Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-
UNDOTBS1_FNO-11_4l1t508t
Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0
Container ID: 3, PDB Name: DB1_PDB1

315      12     A 30-MAY-23      4120162      30-MAY-23      NO
Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-USERS_FNO-
12_4v1t50aa
Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0
Container ID: 3, PDB Name: DB1_PDB1

319      13     A 30-MAY-23      4120191      30-MAY-23      NO
Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-
SYSTEM_FNO-13_4olt509m
Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0
Container ID: 4, PDB Name: DB1_PDB2

318      14     A 30-MAY-23      4120183      30-MAY-23      NO
Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-
SYS_AUX_FNO-14_4j1t508s
Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0
Container ID: 4, PDB Name: DB1_PDB2

324      15     A 30-MAY-23      4120199      30-MAY-23      NO
Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-
UNDOTBS1_FNO-15_4r1t50a6
Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0
Container ID: 4, PDB Name: DB1_PDB2

325      16     A 30-MAY-23      4120211      30-MAY-23      NO

```

```

Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-USERS_FNO-
16_501t50ad
Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0
Container ID: 4, PDB Name: DB1_PDB2

320    17    A 30-MAY-23          4120195    30-MAY-23    NO
Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-
SYSTEM_FNO-17_4p1t509m
Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0
Container ID: 5, PDB Name: DB1_PDB3

321    18    A 30-MAY-23          4120187    30-MAY-23    NO
Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-
SYSAUX_FNO-18_4k1t508t
Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0
Container ID: 5, PDB Name: DB1_PDB3

326    19    A 30-MAY-23          4120203    30-MAY-23    NO
Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-
UNDOTBS1_FNO-19_4s1t50a6
Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0
Container ID: 5, PDB Name: DB1_PDB3

327    20    A 30-MAY-23          4120216    30-MAY-23    NO
Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-USERS_FNO-
20_511t50ad
Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0
Container ID: 5, PDB Name: DB1_PDB3

298    21    A 30-MAY-23          4120166    30-MAY-23    NO
Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-
21_3o1t4ut2
Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0
Container ID: 3, PDB Name: DB1_PDB1

302    22    A 30-MAY-23          4120154    30-MAY-23    NO
Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-
22_3p1t4ut3
Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0
Container ID: 3, PDB Name: DB1_PDB1

297    23    A 30-MAY-23          4120158    30-MAY-23    NO
Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-
23_3q1t4ut3
Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0
Container ID: 3, PDB Name: DB1_PDB1

```

306	24	A	30-MAY-23	4120162	30-MAY-23	NO
Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-						
24_3r1t4ut3						
Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0						
Container ID: 3, PDB Name: DB1_PDB1						
300	25	A	30-MAY-23	4120166	30-MAY-23	NO
Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-						
25_3s1t4v1a						
Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0						
Container ID: 3, PDB Name: DB1_PDB1						
305	26	A	30-MAY-23	4120154	30-MAY-23	NO
Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-						
26_451t4vt7						
Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0						
Container ID: 3, PDB Name: DB1_PDB1						
299	27	A	30-MAY-23	4120158	30-MAY-23	NO
Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-						
27_461t4vt7						
Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0						
Container ID: 3, PDB Name: DB1_PDB1						
310	28	A	30-MAY-23	4120162	30-MAY-23	NO
Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-						
28_471t4vt7						
Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0						
Container ID: 3, PDB Name: DB1_PDB1						
303	29	A	30-MAY-23	4120166	30-MAY-23	NO
Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-						
29_481t4vt7						
Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0						
Container ID: 3, PDB Name: DB1_PDB1						
309	30	A	30-MAY-23	4120154	30-MAY-23	NO
Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-						
30_491t5014						
Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0						
Container ID: 3, PDB Name: DB1_PDB1						
301	31	A	30-MAY-23	4120158	30-MAY-23	NO
Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-						
31_4a1t5015						
Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0						

```

Container ID: 3, PDB Name: DB1_PDB1

312      32      A 30-MAY-23      4120162      30-MAY-23      NO
Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-
32_4b1t501u
Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0
Container ID: 3, PDB Name: DB1_PDB1

314      33      A 30-MAY-23      4120162      30-MAY-23      NO
Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-
33_4c1t501v
Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0
Container ID: 3, PDB Name: DB1_PDB1

304      34      A 30-MAY-23      4120158      30-MAY-23      NO
Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-
34_4d1t5058
Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0
Container ID: 3, PDB Name: DB1_PDB1

311      35      A 30-MAY-23      4120154      30-MAY-23      NO
Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-
35_4e1t5059
Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0
Container ID: 3, PDB Name: DB1_PDB1

```

16. Switch database to copy to run recovery without database restore.

```

RMAN> switch database to copy;

Starting implicit crosscheck backup at 31-MAY-23
allocated channel: ORA_DISK_1
channel ORA_DISK_1: SID=11 device type=DISK
Crosschecked 33 objects
Finished implicit crosscheck backup at 31-MAY-23

Starting implicit crosscheck copy at 31-MAY-23
using channel ORA_DISK_1
Crosschecked 68 objects
Finished implicit crosscheck copy at 31-MAY-23

searching for all files in the recovery area
cataloging files...
cataloging done

List of Cataloged Files

```

=====
File Name:

/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/autobackup/2023_05_30/o1_mf_s_1138210401__08qlx
rrr_.bkp

datafile 1 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SYSTEM_FNO-1_4f1t506m"
datafile 3 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SYSAUX_FNO-3_4g1t506m"
datafile 4 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-UNDOTBS1_FNO-4_4h1t5083"
datafile 5 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SYSTEM_FNO-5_4q1t509n"
datafile 6 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SYSAUX_FNO-6_4m1t508t"
datafile 7 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-USERS_FNO-7_4u1t50a6"
datafile 8 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-UNDOTBS1_FNO-8_4t1t50a6"
datafile 9 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SYSTEM_FNO-9_4n1t509m"
datafile 10 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SYSAUX_FNO-10_4i1t5083"
datafile 11 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-UNDOTBS1_FNO-11_4l1t508t"
datafile 12 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-USERS_FNO-12_4v1t50aa"
datafile 13 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SYSTEM_FNO-13_4o1t509m"
datafile 14 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SYSAUX_FNO-14_4j1t508s"
datafile 15 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-UNDOTBS1_FNO-15_4r1t50a6"
datafile 16 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-USERS_FNO-16_501t50ad"
datafile 17 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SYSTEM_FNO-17_4p1t509m"
datafile 18 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SYSAUX_FNO-18_4k1t508t"
datafile 19 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-UNDOTBS1_FNO-19_4s1t50a6"
datafile 20 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-USERS_FNO-20_511t50ad"
datafile 21 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-21_3o1t4ut2"
datafile 22 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-

```
DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-22_3p1t4ut3"
datafile 23 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-
DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-23_3q1t4ut3"
datafile 24 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-
DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-24_3r1t4ut3"
datafile 25 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-
DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-25_3s1t4v1a"
datafile 26 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-
DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-26_451t4vt7"
datafile 27 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-
DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-27_461t4vt7"
datafile 28 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-
DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-28_471t4vt7"
datafile 29 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-
DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-29_481t4vt7"
datafile 30 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-
DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-30_491t5014"
datafile 31 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-
DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-31_4a1t5015"
datafile 32 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-
DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-32_4b1t501u"
datafile 33 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-
DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-33_4c1t501v"
datafile 34 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-
DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-34_4d1t5058"
datafile 35 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-
DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-35_4e1t5059"
```

17. Run Oracle recovery up to last available archive log in flash recovery area.

```
RMAN> run {
2> set until sequence=176;
3> recover database;
4> }

executing command: SET until clause

Starting recover at 31-MAY-23
using channel ORA_DISK_1

starting media recovery

archived log for thread 1 with sequence 142 is already on disk as
file
/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_05_30/o1_mf_1_142__02n3x2qb_.ar
```

c
archived log for thread 1 with sequence 143 is already on disk as
file
/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_05_30/o1_mf_1_143__02rotwyb_.ar
c
archived log for thread 1 with sequence 144 is already on disk as
file
/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_05_30/o1_mf_1_144__02x563wh_.ar
c
archived log for thread 1 with sequence 145 is already on disk as
file
/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_05_30/o1_mf_1_145__031kg2co_.ar
c
archived log for thread 1 with sequence 146 is already on disk as
file
/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_05_30/o1_mf_1_146__035xpcdt_.ar
c
archived log for thread 1 with sequence 147 is already on disk as
file
/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_05_30/o1_mf_1_147__03bds8qf_.ar
c
archived log for thread 1 with sequence 148 is already on disk as
file
/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_05_30/o1_mf_1_148__03gyt7rx_.ar
c
archived log for thread 1 with sequence 149 is already on disk as
file
/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_05_30/o1_mf_1_149__03mfxl7v_.ar
c
archived log for thread 1 with sequence 150 is already on disk as
file
/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_05_30/o1_mf_1_150__03qzz0ty_.ar
c
archived log for thread 1 with sequence 151 is already on disk as
file
/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_05_30/o1_mf_1_151__03wgxdry_.ar
c
archived log for thread 1 with sequence 152 is already on disk as
file
/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_05_30/o1_mf_1_152__040y85v3_.ar
c
archived log for thread 1 with sequence 153 is already on disk as
file
/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_05_30/o1_mf_1_153__04ox946w_.ar
c
archived log for thread 1 with sequence 154 is already on disk as

```
file
/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_05_30/o1_mf_1_154__04rbv7n8_.ar
c
archived log for thread 1 with sequence 155 is already on disk as
file
/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_05_30/o1_mf_1_155__04tvlyvn_.ar
c
archived log for thread 1 with sequence 156 is already on disk as
file
/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_05_30/o1_mf_1_156__04xgfjtl_.ar
c
archived log for thread 1 with sequence 157 is already on disk as
file
/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_05_30/o1_mf_1_157__04zyg8hw_.ar
c
archived log for thread 1 with sequence 158 is already on disk as
file
/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_05_30/o1_mf_1_158__052gp9mt_.ar
c
archived log for thread 1 with sequence 159 is already on disk as
file
/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_05_30/o1_mf_1_159__0551wk7s_.ar
c
archived log for thread 1 with sequence 160 is already on disk as
file
/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_05_30/o1_mf_1_160__057146my_.ar
c
archived log for thread 1 with sequence 161 is already on disk as
file
/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_05_30/o1_mf_1_161__05b2dmwp_.ar
c
archived log for thread 1 with sequence 162 is already on disk as
file
/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_05_30/o1_mf_1_162__05drbj8n_.ar
c
archived log for thread 1 with sequence 163 is already on disk as
file
/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_05_30/o1_mf_1_163__05h81mlh_.ar
c
archived log for thread 1 with sequence 164 is already on disk as
file
/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_05_30/o1_mf_1_164__05krsqmh_.ar
c
archived log for thread 1 with sequence 165 is already on disk as
file
/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_05_30/o1_mf_1_165__05n378pw_.ar
```



```
c
archived log for thread 1 with sequence 166 is already on disk as
file
/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_05_30/o1_mf_1_166__05pmg741_.ar
c
archived log for thread 1 with sequence 167 is already on disk as
file
/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_05_30/o1_mf_1_167__05s3o01r_.ar
c
archived log for thread 1 with sequence 168 is already on disk as
file
/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_05_30/o1_mf_1_168__05vmwt34_.ar
c
archived log for thread 1 with sequence 169 is already on disk as
file
/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_05_30/o1_mf_1_169__05y45qdd_.ar
c
archived log for thread 1 with sequence 170 is already on disk as
file
/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_05_30/o1_mf_1_170__060kgh33_.ar
c
archived log for thread 1 with sequence 171 is already on disk as
file
/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_05_30/o1_mf_1_171__0631tvgv_.ar
c
archived log for thread 1 with sequence 172 is already on disk as
file
/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_05_30/o1_mf_1_172__065d94fq_.ar
c
archived log for thread 1 with sequence 173 is already on disk as
file
/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_05_30/o1_mf_1_173__067wnwy8_.ar
c
archived log for thread 1 with sequence 174 is already on disk as
file
/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_05_30/o1_mf_1_174__06b9zdh8_.ar
c
archived log for thread 1 with sequence 175 is already on disk as
file
/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_05_30/o1_mf_1_175__08c7jc2b_.ar
c
archived log file
name=/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_05_30/o1_mf_1_142__02n3x2q
b_.arc thread=1 sequence=142
archived log file
name=/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_05_30/o1_mf_1_143__02rotwy
```

b_.arc thread=1 sequence=143
archived log file
name=/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_05_30/o1_mf_1_144__02x563w
h_.arc thread=1 sequence=144
archived log file
name=/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_05_30/o1_mf_1_145__031kg2c
o_.arc thread=1 sequence=145
archived log file
name=/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_05_30/o1_mf_1_146__035xpcd
t_.arc thread=1 sequence=146
archived log file
name=/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_05_30/o1_mf_1_147__03bds8q
f_.arc thread=1 sequence=147
archived log file
name=/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_05_30/o1_mf_1_148__03gyt7r
x_.arc thread=1 sequence=148
archived log file
name=/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_05_30/o1_mf_1_149__03mfx17
v_.arc thread=1 sequence=149
archived log file
name=/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_05_30/o1_mf_1_150__03qzz0t
y_.arc thread=1 sequence=150
archived log file
name=/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_05_30/o1_mf_1_151__03wgxdr
y_.arc thread=1 sequence=151
archived log file
name=/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_05_30/o1_mf_1_152__040y85v
3_.arc thread=1 sequence=152
archived log file
name=/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_05_30/o1_mf_1_153__04ox946
w_.arc thread=1 sequence=153
archived log file
name=/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_05_30/o1_mf_1_154__04rbv7n
8_.arc thread=1 sequence=154
archived log file
name=/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_05_30/o1_mf_1_155__04tvlyv
n_.arc thread=1 sequence=155
archived log file
name=/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_05_30/o1_mf_1_156__04xgfjt
l_.arc thread=1 sequence=156
archived log file
name=/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_05_30/o1_mf_1_157__04zyg8h
w_.arc thread=1 sequence=157
archived log file
name=/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_05_30/o1_mf_1_158__052gp9m
t_.arc thread=1 sequence=158

archived log file

name=/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_05_30/o1_mf_1_159__0551wk7
s_.arc thread=1 sequence=159

archived log file

name=/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_05_30/o1_mf_1_160__057146m
y_.arc thread=1 sequence=160

archived log file

name=/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_05_30/o1_mf_1_161__05b2dmw
p_.arc thread=1 sequence=161

archived log file

name=/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_05_30/o1_mf_1_162__05drbj8
n_.arc thread=1 sequence=162

archived log file

name=/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_05_30/o1_mf_1_163__05h81m1
h_.arc thread=1 sequence=163

archived log file

name=/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_05_30/o1_mf_1_164__05krsqm
h_.arc thread=1 sequence=164

archived log file

name=/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_05_30/o1_mf_1_165__05n378p
w_.arc thread=1 sequence=165

archived log file

name=/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_05_30/o1_mf_1_166__05pmg74
l_.arc thread=1 sequence=166

archived log file

name=/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_05_30/o1_mf_1_167__05s3o01
r_.arc thread=1 sequence=167

archived log file

name=/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_05_30/o1_mf_1_168__05vmwt3
4_.arc thread=1 sequence=168

archived log file

name=/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_05_30/o1_mf_1_169__05y45qd
d_.arc thread=1 sequence=169

archived log file

name=/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_05_30/o1_mf_1_170__060kgh3
3_.arc thread=1 sequence=170

archived log file

name=/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_05_30/o1_mf_1_171__0631tv
g_v_.arc thread=1 sequence=171

archived log file

name=/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_05_30/o1_mf_1_172__065d94f
q_.arc thread=1 sequence=172

archived log file

name=/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_05_30/o1_mf_1_173__067wnwy
8_.arc thread=1 sequence=173

archived log file

```
name=/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_05_30/o1_mf_1_174__06b9zdh
8_.arc thread=1 sequence=174
archived log file
name=/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_05_30/o1_mf_1_175__08c7jc2
b_.arc thread=1 sequence=175
media recovery complete, elapsed time: 00:48:34
Finished recover at 31-MAY-23
```



For faster recovery, enable parallel sessions with `recovery_parallelism` parameter or specify degree of parallel in recovery command for database recovery: `RECOVER DATABASE PARALLEL (DEGREE d INSTANCES DEFAULT);`. In general, degrees of parallelism should be equal to number of CPU cores on the host.

18. Exit RMAN, login to Oracle as oracle user via sqlplus to open database and reset log after an incomplete recovery.

```
SQL> select name, open_mode from v$database;
```

```
NAME          OPEN_MODE
-----
DB1           MOUNTED
```

```
SQL> select member from v$logfile;
```

```
MEMBER
-----
+DATA/DB1/ONLINELOG/group_3.264.1136666437
+DATA/DB1/ONLINELOG/group_2.263.1136666437
+DATA/DB1/ONLINELOG/group_1.262.1136666437
```

```
SQL> alter database rename file
'+DATA/DB1/ONLINELOG/group_1.262.1136666437' to
'/nfsfsxn/oracopy/redo01.log';
```

Database altered.

```
SQL> alter database rename file
'+DATA/DB1/ONLINELOG/group_2.263.1136666437' to
'/nfsfsxn/oracopy/redo02.log';
```

Database altered.

```
SQL> alter database rename file
'+DATA/DB1/ONLINELOG/group_3.264.1136666437' to
'/nfsfsxn/oracopy/redo03.log';
```

Database altered.

```
SQL> alter database open resetlogs;
```

Database altered.

19. Validate the database restored to new host that has the row we have inserted before primary database failure.

```

SQL> show pdbs

      CON_ID CON_NAME                                OPEN MODE  RESTRICTED
-----
      2 PDB$SEED                                     READ ONLY  NO
      3 DB1_PDB1                                     READ WRITE NO
      4 DB1_PDB2                                     READ WRITE NO
      5 DB1_PDB3                                     READ WRITE NO
SQL> alter session set container=db1_pdb1;

Session altered.

SQL> select * from test;

      ID DT
EVENT
-----
-----
-----
-----
-----
      1 18-MAY-23 02.35.37.000000 PM
test oracle incremental merge switch to copy
      2 30-MAY-23 05.23.11.000000 PM
test recovery on a new EC2 instance host with image copy on FSxN

```

20. Other post recovery tasks

Add FSxN NFS mount to fstab so that the NFS file system will be mounted when EC2 instance host rebooted.

As EC2 user, vi /etc/fstab and add following entry:

```

172.30.15.19:/ora_01_copy          /nfsfsxn          nfs
rw,bg,hard,vers=3,proto=tcp,timeo=600,rsize=262144,wsiz=262144,noi
tr 0          0

```

Update the Oracle init file from primary database init file backup that is restored to /tmp/archive and create spfile as needed.

This completes the Oracle VLDB database recovery from backup image copy on FSxN NFS file system to a new EC2 DB instance host.

Clone Oracle standby image copy for other use cases

Another benefit of using AWS FSx ONTAP for staging Oracle VLDB image copy is that it can be FlexCloned to serve many other purposes with minimal additional storage investment. In the following use case, we demonstrate how to snapshot and clone the staging NFS volume on FSx ONTAP for other Oracle use cases such as DEV, UAT, etc.

1. We begin with inserting a row into the same test table we have created before.

```
SQL> insert into test values (3, sysdate, 'test clone on a new EC2
instance host with image copy on FSxN');
```

```
1 row created.
```

```
SQL> select * from test;
```

```
          ID
-----
DT
-----
EVENT
-----
          1
18-MAY-23 02.35.37.000000 PM
test oracle incremental merge switch to copy

          2
30-MAY-23 05.23.11.000000 PM
test recovery on a new EC2 instance host with image copy on FSxN

          ID
-----
DT
-----
EVENT
-----
          3
05-JUN-23 03.19.46.000000 PM
test clone on a new EC2 instance host with image copy on FSxN

SQL>
```


2. Take a RMAN backup and merge to FSx ONTAP database image copy so that the transaction will be captured in the backup set on FSx NFS mount but not merged into copy until cloned database is recovered.

```
RMAN> @/home/oracle/rman_bkup_merge.cmd
```

3. Login to FSx cluster via ssh as fsxadmin user to observe the snapshots created by scheduled backup policy - oracle and take an one-off snapshot so that it will include the transaction we committed in step 1.

```
FsxId06c3c8b2a7bd56458::> vol snapshot create -vserver svm_ora
-volume ora_01_copy -snapshot one-off.2023-06-05-1137 -foreground
true
```

```
FsxId06c3c8b2a7bd56458::> snapshot show
```

```
---Blocks---
```

```
Vserver Volume Snapshot Size
Total% Used%
```

```
-----
```

```
svm_ora ora_01_copy
          daily.2023-06-02_0010 3.59GB
2% 5%
          daily.2023-06-03_0010 1.10GB
1% 1%
          daily.2023-06-04_0010 608KB
0% 0%
          daily.2023-06-05_0010 3.81GB
2% 5%
          one-off.2023-06-05-1137 168KB
0% 0%
          svm_ora_root
          weekly.2023-05-28_0015 1.86MB
0% 78%
          daily.2023-06-04_0010 152KB
0% 22%
          weekly.2023-06-04_0015 1.24MB
0% 70%
          daily.2023-06-05_0010 196KB
0% 27%
          hourly.2023-06-05_1005 156KB
0% 22%
          hourly.2023-06-05_1105 156KB
0% 22%
          hourly.2023-06-05_1205 156KB
0% 22%
          hourly.2023-06-05_1305 156KB
0% 22%
          hourly.2023-06-05_1405 1.87MB
0% 78%
          hourly.2023-06-05_1505 148KB
0% 22%
```

```
15 entries were displayed.
```

4. Clone from the one-off snapshot to be used for standing up a new DB1 clone instance on an alternative EC2 Oracle host. You have the option to clone from any available daily snapshots for volume ora_01_copy.

```
FsxId06c3c8b2a7bd56458::> vol clone create -flexclone db1_20230605of
-type RW -parent-vserver svm_ora -parent-volume ora_01_copy
-junction-path /db1_20230605of -junction-active true -parent
-snapshot one-off.2023-06-05-1137
[Job 464] Job succeeded: Successful

FsxId06c3c8b2a7bd56458::>

FsxId06c3c8b2a7bd56458::> vol show db1*
Vserver   Volume           Aggregate      State      Type      Size
Available Used%
-----
-----
svm_ora   db1_20230605of
                aggr1         online      RW         200GB
116.6GB   38%

FsxId06c3c8b2a7bd56458::>
```

5. Turn off snapshot policy for the cloned volume as it inherits parent volume snapshot policy unless you want to protect the cloned volume, then leave it alone.

```
FsxId06c3c8b2a7bd56458::> vol modify -volume db1_20230605of
-snapshot-policy none

Warning: You are changing the Snapshot policy on volume
"db1_20230605of" to "none". Snapshot copies on this volume that do
not match any of the prefixes of the new Snapshot policy will not be
deleted. However, when the new Snapshot policy
                takes effect, depending on the new retention count, any
existing Snapshot copies that continue to use the same prefixes
might be deleted. See the 'volume modify' man page for more
information.
Do you want to continue? {y|n}: y
Volume modify successful on volume db1_20230605of of Vserver
svm_ora.

FsxId06c3c8b2a7bd56458::>
```

6. Login to a new EC2 Linux instance with Oracle software pre-installed with same version and patch level as your primary Oracle EC2 instance and mount the cloned volume.

```
[ec2-user@ip-172-30-15-124 ~]$ sudo mkdir /nfsfsxn
[ec2-user@ip-172-30-15-124 ~]$ sudo mount -t nfs
172.30.15.19:/db1_20230605of /nfsfsxn -o
rw,bg,hard,vers=3,proto=tcp,timeo=600,rsiz=262144,wsiz=262144,noi
tr
```

7. Validate the database incremental backup sets, image copy, and available archived logs on FSx NFS mount.

```
[ec2-user@ip-172-30-15-124 ~]$ ls -ltr /nfsfsxn/oracopy
total 79450332
-rw-r----- 1 oracle 54331 482353152 Jun  1 19:02 data_D-DB1_I-
1730530050_TS-SYSAUX_FNO-6_891tkrhr
-rw-r----- 1 oracle 54331 419438592 Jun  1 19:03 data_D-DB1_I-
1730530050_TS-SYSTEM_FNO-5_8d1tkril
-rw-r----- 1 oracle 54331 241180672 Jun  1 19:03 data_D-DB1_I-
1730530050_TS-UNDOTBS1_FNO-8_8g1tkrj7
-rw-r----- 1 oracle 54331 912506880 Jun  1 20:21 8n1tkvv2_279_1_1
-rw-r----- 1 oracle 54331 925696 Jun  1 20:21 8q1tl05i_282_1_1
-rw-r----- 1 oracle 54331 1169014784 Jun  1 20:21 8p1tkvv2_281_1_1
-rw-r----- 1 oracle 54331 6455296 Jun  1 20:21 8r1tl05m_283_1_1
-rw-r----- 1 oracle 54331 139264 Jun  1 20:21 8t1tl05t_285_1_1
-rw-r----- 1 oracle 54331 3514368 Jun  1 20:21 8s1tl05t_284_1_1
-rw-r----- 1 oracle 54331 139264 Jun  1 20:21 8u1tl060_286_1_1
-rw-r----- 1 oracle 54331 425984 Jun  1 20:21 901tl062_288_1_1
-rw-r----- 1 oracle 54331 344064 Jun  1 20:21 911tl062_289_1_1
-rw-r----- 1 oracle 54331 245760 Jun  1 20:21 931tl063_291_1_1
-rw-r----- 1 oracle 54331 237568 Jun  1 20:21 941tl064_292_1_1
-rw-r----- 1 oracle 54331 57344 Jun  1 20:21 961tl065_294_1_1
-rw-r----- 1 oracle 54331 57344 Jun  1 20:21 971tl066_295_1_1
-rw-r----- 1 oracle 54331 57344 Jun  1 20:21 981tl067_296_1_1
-rw-r----- 1 oracle 54331 1040760832 Jun  1 20:23 8m1tkvv2_278_1_1
-rw-r----- 1 oracle 54331 932847616 Jun  1 20:24 8o1tkvv2_280_1_1
-rw-r----- 1 oracle 54331 1121984512 Jun  5 15:21 data_D-DB1_I-
1730530050_TS-SYSTEM_FNO-1_821tkrb8
-rw-r----- 1 oracle 54331 1027612672 Jun  5 15:21 data_D-DB1_I-
1730530050_TS-SYSAUX_FNO-3_831tkrd9
-rw-r----- 1 oracle 54331 429924352 Jun  5 15:21 data_D-DB1_I-
1730530050_TS-SYSTEM_FNO-9_8a1tkrhr
-rw-r----- 1 oracle 54331 707796992 Jun  5 15:21 data_D-DB1_I-
1730530050_TS-UNDOTBS1_FNO-4_851tkrgf
-rw-r----- 1 oracle 54331 534781952 Jun  5 15:21 data_D-DB1_I-
1730530050_TS-SYSAUX_FNO-14_871tkrhr
-rw-r----- 1 oracle 54331 534781952 Jun  5 15:21 data_D-DB1_I-
1730530050_TS-SYSAUX_FNO-18_881tkrhr
```

```

-rw-r----- 1 oracle 54331 429924352 Jun 5 15:21 data_D-DB1_I-
1730530050_TS-SYSTEM_FNO-13_8b1tkril
-rw-r----- 1 oracle 54331 429924352 Jun 5 15:21 data_D-DB1_I-
1730530050_TS-SYSTEM_FNO-17_8c1tkril
-rw-r----- 1 oracle 54331 246423552 Jun 5 15:21 data_D-DB1_I-
1730530050_TS-UNDOTBS1_FNO-15_8e1tkril
-rw-r----- 1 oracle 54331 246423552 Jun 5 15:21 data_D-DB1_I-
1730530050_TS-UNDOTBS1_FNO-19_8f1tkrj4
-rw-r----- 1 oracle 54331 5251072 Jun 5 15:21 data_D-DB1_I-
1730530050_TS-USERS_FNO-7_8h1tkrj9
-rw-r----- 1 oracle 54331 5251072 Jun 5 15:21 data_D-DB1_I-
1730530050_TS-USERS_FNO-16_8j1tkrja
-rw-r----- 1 oracle 54331 5251072 Jun 5 15:21 data_D-DB1_I-
1730530050_TS-USERS_FNO-20_8k1tkrjb
-rw-r----- 1 oracle 54331 5251072 Jun 5 15:21 data_D-DB1_I-
1730530050_TS-USERS_FNO-12_8i1tkrj9
-rw-r----- 1 oracle 54331 555753472 Jun 5 15:21 data_D-DB1_I-
1730530050_TS-SYSAUX_FNO-10_861tkrgo
-rw-r----- 1 oracle 54331 796925952 Jun 5 15:22 data_D-DB1_I-
1730530050_TS-UNDOTBS1_FNO-11_841tkrf2
-rw-r----- 1 oracle 54331 4294975488 Jun 5 15:22 data_D-DB1_I-
1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-21_7j1tkqk6
-rw-r----- 1 oracle 54331 4294975488 Jun 5 15:22 data_D-DB1_I-
1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-34_801tkram
-rw-r----- 1 oracle 54331 4294975488 Jun 5 15:22 data_D-DB1_I-
1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-29_7r1tkr32
-rw-r----- 1 oracle 54331 4294975488 Jun 5 15:22 data_D-DB1_I-
1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-25_7n1tkqrh
-rw-r----- 1 oracle 54331 4294975488 Jun 5 15:22 data_D-DB1_I-
1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-31_7t1tkr3i
-rw-r----- 1 oracle 54331 4294975488 Jun 5 15:22 data_D-DB1_I-
1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-33_7v1tkra6
-rw-r----- 1 oracle 54331 4294975488 Jun 5 15:22 data_D-DB1_I-
1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-23_7l1tkqk6
-rw-r----- 1 oracle 54331 4294975488 Jun 5 15:22 data_D-DB1_I-
1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-27_7p1tkqrq
-rw-r----- 1 oracle 54331 4294975488 Jun 5 15:22 data_D-DB1_I-
1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-35_8l1tkrap
-rw-r----- 1 oracle 54331 4294975488 Jun 5 15:22 data_D-DB1_I-
1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-32_7u1tkr42
-rw-r----- 1 oracle 54331 4294975488 Jun 5 15:22 data_D-DB1_I-
1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-22_7k1tkqk6
-rw-r----- 1 oracle 54331 4294975488 Jun 5 15:22 data_D-DB1_I-
1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-24_7m1tkqk6
-rw-r----- 1 oracle 54331 4294975488 Jun 5 15:22 data_D-DB1_I-
1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-28_7q1tkqs1

```

```

-rw-r----- 1 oracle 54331 4294975488 Jun  5 15:22 data_D-DB1_I-
1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-30_7s1tkr3a
-rw-r----- 1 oracle 54331 4294975488 Jun  5 15:22 data_D-DB1_I-
1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-26_7o1tkqrj
-rw-r----- 1 oracle 54331 1241432064 Jun  5 15:30 9d1tv06n_301_1_1
-rw-r----- 1 oracle 54331 1019805696 Jun  5 15:31 9a1tv06m_298_1_1
-rw-r----- 1 oracle 54331      4612096 Jun  5 15:31 9e1tv01d_302_1_1
-rw-r----- 1 oracle 54331  967163904 Jun  5 15:31 9b1tv06n_299_1_1
-rw-r----- 1 oracle 54331  31563776 Jun  5 15:31 9g1tv01t_304_1_1
-rw-r----- 1 oracle 54331    319488 Jun  5 15:31 9h1tv01t_305_1_1
-rw-r----- 1 oracle 54331   335872 Jun  5 15:31 9i1tv0m0_306_1_1
-rw-r----- 1 oracle 54331   565248 Jun  5 15:31 9k1tv0m1_308_1_1
-rw-r----- 1 oracle 54331   581632 Jun  5 15:31 9l1tv0m5_309_1_1
-rw-r----- 1 oracle 54331  54345728 Jun  5 15:31 9f1tv01t_303_1_1
-rw-r----- 1 oracle 54331   368640 Jun  5 15:31 9n1tv0m5_311_1_1
-rw-r----- 1 oracle 54331   385024 Jun  5 15:31 9o1tv0m6_312_1_1
-rw-r----- 1 oracle 54331  985858048 Jun  5 15:31 9c1tv06n_300_1_1
-rw-r----- 1 oracle 54331    57344 Jun  5 15:31 9q1tv0m7_314_1_1
-rw-r----- 1 oracle 54331    57344 Jun  5 15:31 9r1tv0m8_315_1_1
-rw-r----- 1 oracle 54331    57344 Jun  5 15:31 9s1tv0m9_316_1_1
-rw-r--r-- 1 oracle 54331    12720 Jun  5 15:31 db1_ctl.sql
-rw-r----- 1 oracle 54331  11600384 Jun  5 15:48 bct_db1.ctf
[ec2-user@ip-172-30-15-124 ~]$

```

```

[oracle@ip-172-30-15-124 ~]$ ls -l
/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_06_05
total 2008864
-rw-r----- 1 oracle 54331      729088 Jun  5 14:38
o1_mf_1_190_17vwwvt9_.arc
-rw-r----- 1 oracle 54331 166651904 Jun  5 14:44
o1_mf_1_191_17vx6vmg_.arc
-rw-r----- 1 oracle 54331 167406080 Jun  5 14:47
o1_mf_1_192_17vxctms_.arc
-rw-r----- 1 oracle 54331 166868992 Jun  5 14:49
o1_mf_1_193_17vxjjps_.arc
-rw-r----- 1 oracle 54331 166087168 Jun  5 14:52
o1_mf_1_194_17vxnxrh_.arc
-rw-r----- 1 oracle 54331 175210496 Jun  5 14:54
o1_mf_1_195_17vxswv5_.arc
-rw-r----- 1 oracle 54331 167078400 Jun  5 14:57
o1_mf_1_196_17vxylwp_.arc
-rw-r----- 1 oracle 54331 169701888 Jun  5 14:59
o1_mf_1_197_17vy3cyw_.arc
-rw-r----- 1 oracle 54331 167845376 Jun  5 15:02
o1_mf_1_198_17vy8245_.arc
-rw-r----- 1 oracle 54331 170763776 Jun  5 15:05

```

```
o1_mf_1_199_17vydv4c_.arc
-rw-r----- 1 oracle 54331 193853440 Jun  5 15:07
o1_mf_1_200_17vykf23_.arc
-rw-r----- 1 oracle 54331 165523968 Jun  5 15:09
o1_mf_1_201_17vyp1dh_.arc
-rw-r----- 1 oracle 54331 161117184 Jun  5 15:12
o1_mf_1_202_17vyvrm5_.arc
-rw-r----- 1 oracle 54331  10098176 Jun  5 15:21
o1_mf_1_203_17vzdfwm_.arc
```

8. The recovery processes now are similar to previous use case of recovery to a new EC2 DB instance after a failure - set oracle environment (oratab, \$ORACLE_HOME, \$ORACLE_SID) to match with primary production instance, create an init file including db_recovery_file_dest_size and db_recovery_file_dest that point to flash recovery directory on FSx NFS mount. Then, launch RMAN to run recovery. Following are command steps and output.

```
[oracle@ip-172-30-15-124 dbs]$ rman target / nocatalog

Recovery Manager: Release 19.0.0.0.0 - Production on Wed Jun 7
14:44:33 2023
Version 19.18.0.0.0

Copyright (c) 1982, 2019, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights
reserved.

connected to target database (not started)

RMAN> startup nomount;

Oracle instance started

Total System Global Area      10737418000 bytes

Fixed Size                     9174800 bytes
Variable Size                  1577058304 bytes
Database Buffers               9126805504 bytes
Redo Buffers                    24379392 bytes

RMAN> set dbid = 1730530050;

executing command: SET DBID

RMAN> restore controlfile from autobackup;

Starting restore at 07-JUN-23
allocated channel: ORA_DISK_1
```

```

channel ORA_DISK_1: SID=2 device type=DISK

recovery area destination: /nfsfsxn/archlog/
database name (or database unique name) used for search: DB1
channel ORA_DISK_1: AUTOBACKUP
/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/autobackup/2023_06_05/o1_mf_s_1138721482_17vzyb
vq_.bkp found in the recovery area
channel ORA_DISK_1: looking for AUTOBACKUP on day: 20230607
channel ORA_DISK_1: looking for AUTOBACKUP on day: 20230606
channel ORA_DISK_1: looking for AUTOBACKUP on day: 20230605
channel ORA_DISK_1: restoring control file from AUTOBACKUP
/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/autobackup/2023_06_05/o1_mf_s_1138721482_17vzyb
vq_.bkp
channel ORA_DISK_1: control file restore from AUTOBACKUP complete
output file name=/nfsfsxn/oracopy/db1.ct1
Finished restore at 07-JUN-23

```

```

RMAN> alter database mount;

```

```

released channel: ORA_DISK_1
Statement processed

```

```

RMAN> list incarnation;

```

List of Database Incarnations

DB Key	Inc Key	DB Name	DB ID	STATUS	Reset SCN	Reset Time
1	1	DB1	1730530050	PARENT	1	17-APR-19
2	2	DB1	1730530050	CURRENT	1920977	12-MAY-23

```

RMAN> list copy of database tag 'OraCopyBKUPonFSxN_level_0';

```

List of Datafile Copies

=====

Key	File S	Completion Time	Ckp SCN	Ckp Time	Sparse
362	1 A	05-JUN-23	8319160	01-JUN-23	NO
Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SYSTEM_FNO-1_821tkrb8					
Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0					
363	3 A	05-JUN-23	8319165	01-JUN-23	NO


```

      Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-
SYSAUX_FNO-3_831tkrd9
      Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0

365      4      A 05-JUN-23      8319171      01-JUN-23      NO
      Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-
UNDOTBS1_FNO-4_851tkrgf
      Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0

355      5      A 01-JUN-23      2383520      12-MAY-23      NO
      Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-
SYSTEM_FNO-5_8dltkri1
      Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0
      Container ID: 2, PDB Name: PDB$SEED

349      6      A 01-JUN-23      2383520      12-MAY-23      NO
      Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-
SYSAUX_FNO-6_891tkrhr
      Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0
      Container ID: 2, PDB Name: PDB$SEED

372      7      A 05-JUN-23      8319201      01-JUN-23      NO
      Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-USERS_FNO-
7_8h1tkrj9
      Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0

361      8      A 01-JUN-23      2383520      12-MAY-23      NO
      Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-
UNDOTBS1_FNO-8_8g1tkrj7
      Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0
      Container ID: 2, PDB Name: PDB$SEED

364      9      A 05-JUN-23      8318717      01-JUN-23      NO
      Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-
SYSTEM_FNO-9_8altkrhr
      Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0
      Container ID: 3, PDB Name: DB1_PDB1

376      10     A 05-JUN-23      8318714      01-JUN-23      NO
      Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-
SYSAUX_FNO-10_861tkrgo
      Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0
      Container ID: 3, PDB Name: DB1_PDB1

377      11     A 05-JUN-23      8318720      01-JUN-23      NO
      Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-

```

```

UNDOTBS1_FNO-11_841tkrf2
  Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0
  Container ID: 3, PDB Name: DB1_PDB1

375      12      A 05-JUN-23      8318719      01-JUN-23      NO
  Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-USERS_FNO-
12_8i1tkrj9
  Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0
  Container ID: 3, PDB Name: DB1_PDB1

368      13      A 05-JUN-23      8319184      01-JUN-23      NO
  Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-
SYSTEM_FNO-13_8b1tkril
  Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0
  Container ID: 4, PDB Name: DB1_PDB2

366      14      A 05-JUN-23      8319175      01-JUN-23      NO
  Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-
SYSAUX_FNO-14_871tkrhr
  Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0
  Container ID: 4, PDB Name: DB1_PDB2

370      15      A 05-JUN-23      8319193      01-JUN-23      NO
  Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-
UNDOTBS1_FNO-15_8e1tkril
  Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0
  Container ID: 4, PDB Name: DB1_PDB2

373      16      A 05-JUN-23      8319206      01-JUN-23      NO
  Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-USERS_FNO-
16_8j1tkrja
  Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0
  Container ID: 4, PDB Name: DB1_PDB2

369      17      A 05-JUN-23      8319188      01-JUN-23      NO
  Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-
SYSTEM_FNO-17_8c1tkril
  Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0
  Container ID: 5, PDB Name: DB1_PDB3

367      18      A 05-JUN-23      8319180      01-JUN-23      NO
  Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-
SYSAUX_FNO-18_881tkrhr
  Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0
  Container ID: 5, PDB Name: DB1_PDB3

```

371	19	A	05-JUN-23	8319197	01-JUN-23	NO
Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-UNDOTBS1_FNO-19_8f1tkrj4						
Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0						
Container ID: 5, PDB Name: DB1_PDB3						
374	20	A	05-JUN-23	8319210	01-JUN-23	NO
Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-USERS_FNO-20_8k1tkrjb						
Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0						
Container ID: 5, PDB Name: DB1_PDB3						
378	21	A	05-JUN-23	8318720	01-JUN-23	NO
Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-21_7j1tkqk6						
Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0						
Container ID: 3, PDB Name: DB1_PDB1						
388	22	A	05-JUN-23	8318714	01-JUN-23	NO
Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-22_7k1tkqk6						
Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0						
Container ID: 3, PDB Name: DB1_PDB1						
384	23	A	05-JUN-23	8318717	01-JUN-23	NO
Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-23_7l1tkqk6						
Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0						
Container ID: 3, PDB Name: DB1_PDB1						
389	24	A	05-JUN-23	8318719	01-JUN-23	NO
Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-24_7m1tkqk6						
Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0						
Container ID: 3, PDB Name: DB1_PDB1						
381	25	A	05-JUN-23	8318720	01-JUN-23	NO
Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-25_7n1tkqrh						
Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0						
Container ID: 3, PDB Name: DB1_PDB1						
392	26	A	05-JUN-23	8318714	01-JUN-23	NO
Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-26_7o1tkqrj						
Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0						

Container ID: 3, PDB Name: DB1_PDB1

```
385      27      A 05-JUN-23      8318717      01-JUN-23      NO
      Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-
27_7p1tkqrq
      Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0
      Container ID: 3, PDB Name: DB1_PDB1

390      28      A 05-JUN-23      8318719      01-JUN-23      NO
      Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-
28_7q1tkqsl
      Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0
      Container ID: 3, PDB Name: DB1_PDB1

380      29      A 05-JUN-23      8318720      01-JUN-23      NO
      Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-
29_7r1tkr32
      Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0
      Container ID: 3, PDB Name: DB1_PDB1

391      30      A 05-JUN-23      8318714      01-JUN-23      NO
      Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-
30_7s1tkr3a
      Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0
      Container ID: 3, PDB Name: DB1_PDB1

382      31      A 05-JUN-23      8318717      01-JUN-23      NO
      Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-
31_7t1tkr3i
      Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0
      Container ID: 3, PDB Name: DB1_PDB1

387      32      A 05-JUN-23      8318719      01-JUN-23      NO
      Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-
32_7ultkr42
      Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0
      Container ID: 3, PDB Name: DB1_PDB1

383      33      A 05-JUN-23      8318719      01-JUN-23      NO
      Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-
33_7v1tkra6
      Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0
      Container ID: 3, PDB Name: DB1_PDB1

379      34      A 05-JUN-23      8318717      01-JUN-23      NO
      Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-
```

34_801tkram

Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0
Container ID: 3, PDB Name: DB1_PDB1

386 35 A 05-JUN-23 8318714 01-JUN-23 NO
Name: /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-
35_811tkrap

Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONFSXN_LEVEL_0
Container ID: 3, PDB Name: DB1_PDB1

RMAN> switch database to copy;

datafile 1 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SYSTEM_FNO-1_821tkrb8"
datafile 3 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SYSAUX_FNO-3_831tkrd9"
datafile 4 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-UNDOTBS1_FNO-4_851tkrgf"
datafile 5 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SYSTEM_FNO-5_8d1tkril"
datafile 6 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SYSAUX_FNO-6_891tkrhr"
datafile 7 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-USERS_FNO-7_8h1tkrj9"
datafile 8 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-UNDOTBS1_FNO-8_8g1tkrj7"
datafile 9 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SYSTEM_FNO-9_8a1tkrhr"
datafile 10 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SYSAUX_FNO-10_861tkrgo"
datafile 11 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-UNDOTBS1_FNO-11_841tkrf2"
datafile 12 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-USERS_FNO-12_8i1tkrj9"
datafile 13 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SYSTEM_FNO-13_8b1tkril"
datafile 14 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SYSAUX_FNO-14_871tkrhr"
datafile 15 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-UNDOTBS1_FNO-15_8e1tkril"
datafile 16 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-USERS_FNO-16_8j1tkrja"
datafile 17 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SYSTEM_FNO-17_8c1tkril"
datafile 18 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SYSAUX_FNO-18_881tkrhr"

```
datafile 19 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-UNDOTBS1_FNO-19_8f1tkrj4"  
datafile 20 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-USERS_FNO-20_8k1tkrjb"  
datafile 21 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-21_7j1tkqk6"  
datafile 22 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-22_7k1tkqk6"  
datafile 23 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-23_7l1tkqk6"  
datafile 24 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-24_7m1tkqk6"  
datafile 25 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-25_7n1tkqrh"  
datafile 26 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-26_7o1tkqrj"  
datafile 27 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-27_7p1tkqrq"  
datafile 28 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-28_7q1tkqs1"  
datafile 29 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-29_7r1tkr32"  
datafile 30 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-30_7s1tkr3a"  
datafile 31 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-31_7t1tkr3i"  
datafile 32 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-32_7u1tkr42"  
datafile 33 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-33_7v1tkra6"  
datafile 34 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-34_801tkram"  
datafile 35 switched to datafile copy "/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-35_811tkrap"
```

```
RMAN> run {  
2> set until sequence 204;  
3> recover database;  
4> }
```

executing command: SET until clause

Starting recover at 07-JUN-23
using channel ORA_DISK_1

starting media recovery

archived log for thread 1 with sequence 190 is already on disk as
file
/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_06_05/o1_mf_1_190_17vwvvt9_.arc
archived log for thread 1 with sequence 191 is already on disk as
file
/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_06_05/o1_mf_1_191_17vx6vmg_.arc
archived log for thread 1 with sequence 192 is already on disk as
file
/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_06_05/o1_mf_1_192_17vxctms_.arc
archived log for thread 1 with sequence 193 is already on disk as
file
/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_06_05/o1_mf_1_193_17vxjjps_.arc
archived log for thread 1 with sequence 194 is already on disk as
file
/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_06_05/o1_mf_1_194_17vxnxrh_.arc
archived log for thread 1 with sequence 195 is already on disk as
file
/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_06_05/o1_mf_1_195_17vxswv5_.arc
archived log for thread 1 with sequence 196 is already on disk as
file
/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_06_05/o1_mf_1_196_17vxylwp_.arc
archived log for thread 1 with sequence 197 is already on disk as
file
/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_06_05/o1_mf_1_197_17vy3cyw_.arc
archived log for thread 1 with sequence 198 is already on disk as
file
/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_06_05/o1_mf_1_198_17vy8245_.arc
archived log for thread 1 with sequence 199 is already on disk as
file
/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_06_05/o1_mf_1_199_17vydv4c_.arc
archived log for thread 1 with sequence 200 is already on disk as
file
/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_06_05/o1_mf_1_200_17vykf23_.arc
archived log for thread 1 with sequence 201 is already on disk as
file
/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_06_05/o1_mf_1_201_17vyp1dh_.arc
archived log for thread 1 with sequence 202 is already on disk as
file
/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_06_05/o1_mf_1_202_17vyvrm5_.arc
archived log for thread 1 with sequence 203 is already on disk as
file
/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_06_05/o1_mf_1_203_17vzdfwm_.arc
archived log file
name=/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_06_05/o1_mf_1_190_17vwvvt9
_.arc thread=1 sequence=190
archived log file

```
name=/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_06_05/o1_mf_1_191_17vx6vmg
_.arc thread=1 sequence=191
archived log file
name=/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_06_05/o1_mf_1_192_17vxctms
_.arc thread=1 sequence=192
archived log file
name=/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_06_05/o1_mf_1_193_17vxjjps
_.arc thread=1 sequence=193
archived log file
name=/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_06_05/o1_mf_1_194_17vxnxrh
_.arc thread=1 sequence=194
archived log file
name=/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_06_05/o1_mf_1_195_17vxswv5
_.arc thread=1 sequence=195
archived log file
name=/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_06_05/o1_mf_1_196_17vxyllwp
_.arc thread=1 sequence=196
archived log file
name=/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_06_05/o1_mf_1_197_17vy3cyw
_.arc thread=1 sequence=197
archived log file
name=/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_06_05/o1_mf_1_198_17vy8245
_.arc thread=1 sequence=198
archived log file
name=/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_06_05/o1_mf_1_199_17vydv4c
_.arc thread=1 sequence=199
archived log file
name=/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_06_05/o1_mf_1_200_17vykf23
_.arc thread=1 sequence=200
archived log file
name=/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_06_05/o1_mf_1_201_17vyp1dh
_.arc thread=1 sequence=201
archived log file
name=/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_06_05/o1_mf_1_202_17vyvrm5
_.arc thread=1 sequence=202
archived log file
name=/nfsfsxn/archlog/DB1/archivelog/2023_06_05/o1_mf_1_203_17vzdfwm
_.arc thread=1 sequence=203
media recovery complete, elapsed time: 00:19:30
Finished recover at 07-JUN-23

RMAN> exit

Recovery Manager complete.
[oracle@ip-172-30-15-124 dbs]$ sqlplus / as sysdba
```



```
SQL*Plus: Release 19.0.0.0.0 - Production on Wed Jun 7 15:58:12 2023  
Version 19.18.0.0.0
```

```
Copyright (c) 1982, 2022, Oracle. All rights reserved.
```

```
Connected to:  
Oracle Database 19c Enterprise Edition Release 19.0.0.0.0 -  
Production  
Version 19.18.0.0.0
```

```
SQL> select member from v$logfile;
```

```
MEMBER
```

```
-----  
-----
```

```
+DATA/DB1/ONLINELOG/group_3.264.1136666437  
+DATA/DB1/ONLINELOG/group_2.263.1136666437  
+DATA/DB1/ONLINELOG/group_1.262.1136666437
```

```
SQL> alter database rename file  
'+DATA/DB1/ONLINELOG/group_1.262.1136666437' to  
'/nfsfsxn/oracopy/redo01.log';
```

```
Database altered.
```

```
SQL> alter database rename file  
'+DATA/DB1/ONLINELOG/group_2.263.1136666437' to  
'/nfsfsxn/oracopy/redo02.log';
```

```
Database altered.
```

```
SQL> alter database rename file  
'+DATA/DB1/ONLINELOG/group_3.264.1136666437' to  
'/nfsfsxn/oracopy/redo03.log';
```

```
Database altered.
```

```
SQL> alter database noarchivelog;
```

```
Database altered.
```

```
SQL> alter database open resetlogs;
```

```
Database altered.
```

```
SQL> set lin 200;
```

```
SQL> select name from v$datafile
2 union
3 select name from v$controlfile
4 union
5 select name from v$tempfile
6 union
7 select member from v$logfile;
```

NAME

```
-----
-----
/nfsfsxn/oracopy/DB1/FB864A929AEB79B9E053630F1EAC7046/datafile/o1_mf
_temp_l81bhgz6g_.tmp
/nfsfsxn/oracopy/DB1/FB867DA8C68C816EE053630F1EAC2BCF/datafile/o1_mf
_temp_l81bj16t_.tmp
/nfsfsxn/oracopy/DB1/FB867EA89ECF81C0E053630F1EACB901/datafile/o1_mf
_temp_l81bj135_.tmp
/nfsfsxn/oracopy/DB1/FB867F8A4D4F821CE053630F1EAC69CC/datafile/o1_mf
_temp_l81bj13g_.tmp
/nfsfsxn/oracopy/DB1/datafile/o1_mf_temp_l81bhwjg_.tmp
/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-21_7jltkqk6
/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-22_7kltkqk6
/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-23_7lltkqk6
/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-24_7mltkqk6
/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-25_7nltkqrh
/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-26_7oltkqrj
```

NAME

```
-----
-----
/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-27_7pltkqrq
/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-28_7qltkqs1
/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-29_7rltkr32
/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-30_7sltkr3a
/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-31_7tltkr3i
/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-32_7ultkr42
/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-33_7vltkra6
/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-34_80ltkram
/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-35_81ltkrap
/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SYSAUX_FNO-10_861tkrgo
/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SYSAUX_FNO-14_871tkrhr
```

NAME

```
-----
-----
/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SYSAUX_FNO-18_881tkrhr
```

```

/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SYSAUX_FNO-3_831tkrd9
/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SYSAUX_FNO-6_891tkrhr
/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SYSTEM_FNO-13_8b1tkril
/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SYSTEM_FNO-17_8c1tkril
/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SYSTEM_FNO-1_821tkrb8
/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SYSTEM_FNO-5_8d1tkril
/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SYSTEM_FNO-9_8a1tkrhr
/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-UNDOTBS1_FNO-11_841tkrf2
/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-UNDOTBS1_FNO-15_8e1tkril
/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-UNDOTBS1_FNO-19_8f1tkrj4

```

NAME

```

-----
-----
/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-UNDOTBS1_FNO-4_851tkrgf
/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-UNDOTBS1_FNO-8_8g1tkrj7
/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-USERS_FNO-12_8i1tkrj9
/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-USERS_FNO-16_8j1tkrja
/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-USERS_FNO-20_8k1tkrjb
/nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-USERS_FNO-7_8h1tkrj9
/nfsfsxn/oracopy/db1.ctl
/nfsfsxn/oracopy/redo01.log
/nfsfsxn/oracopy/redo02.log
/nfsfsxn/oracopy/redo03.log

```

43 rows selected.

SQL> show pdbs;

CON_ID	CON_NAME	OPEN MODE	RESTRICTED
2	PDB\$SEED	READ ONLY	NO
3	DB1_PDB1	READ WRITE	NO
4	DB1_PDB2	READ WRITE	NO
5	DB1_PDB3	READ WRITE	NO

SQL> alter session set container=db1_pdb1;

Session altered.

SQL> select * from test;

```

          ID DT
EVENT
-----
-----
-----

```

```

-----
1 18-MAY-23 02.35.37.000000 PM
test oracle incremental merge switch to copy
2 30-MAY-23 05.23.11.000000 PM
test recovery on a new EC2 instance host with image copy on FSxN
3 05-JUN-23 03.19.46.000000 PM
test clone on a new EC2 instance host with image copy on FSxN

SQL>

```

9. Rename the cloned database instance and change database ID with Oracle nid utility. The database instance state needs to be in mount to execute the command.

```

SQL> select name, open_mode, log_mode from v$database;

NAME          OPEN_MODE          LOG_MODE
-----
DB1           READ WRITE        NOARCHIVELOG

SQL> shutdown immediate;
Database closed.
Database dismounted.
ORACLE instance shut down.

SQL> startup mount;
ORACLE instance started.

Total System Global Area 1.0737E+10 bytes
Fixed Size                 9174800 bytes
Variable Size             1577058304 bytes
Database Buffers         9126805504 bytes
Redo Buffers              24379392 bytes
Database mounted.

SQL> exit
Disconnected from Oracle Database 19c Enterprise Edition Release
19.0.0.0.0 - Production
Version 19.18.0.0.0
[oracle@ip-172-30-15-124 dbs]$ nid target=/ dbname=db1tst

DBNEWID: Release 19.0.0.0.0 - Production on Wed Jun 7 16:15:14 2023

Copyright (c) 1982, 2019, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights
reserved.

Connected to database DB1 (DBID=1730530050)

```

Connected to server version 19.18.0

Control Files in database:

/nfsfsxn/oracopy/db1.ctl

Change database ID and database name DB1 to DB1TST? (Y/[N]) => Y

Proceeding with operation

Changing database ID from 1730530050 to 3054879890

Changing database name from DB1 to DB1TST

Control File /nfsfsxn/oracopy/db1.ctl - modified

Datafile /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SYSTEM_FNO-1_821tkrb - dbid changed, wrote new name

Datafile /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SYSAUX_FNO-3_831tkrd - dbid changed, wrote new name

Datafile /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-UNDOTBS1_FNO-4_851tkrg - dbid changed, wrote new name

Datafile /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SYSTEM_FNO-5_8d1tkri - dbid changed, wrote new name

Datafile /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SYSAUX_FNO-6_891tkrh - dbid changed, wrote new name

Datafile /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-USERS_FNO-7_8h1tkrj - dbid changed, wrote new name

Datafile /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-UNDOTBS1_FNO-8_8g1tkrj - dbid changed, wrote new name

Datafile /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SYSTEM_FNO-9_8a1tkrh - dbid changed, wrote new name

Datafile /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SYSAUX_FNO-10_861tkrg - dbid changed, wrote new name

Datafile /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-UNDOTBS1_FNO-11_841tkrf - dbid changed, wrote new name

Datafile /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-USERS_FNO-12_8i1tkrj - dbid changed, wrote new name

Datafile /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SYSTEM_FNO-13_8b1tkri - dbid changed, wrote new name

Datafile /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SYSAUX_FNO-14_871tkrh - dbid changed, wrote new name

Datafile /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-UNDOTBS1_FNO-15_8e1tkri - dbid changed, wrote new name

Datafile /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-USERS_FNO-16_8j1tkrj - dbid changed, wrote new name

Datafile /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SYSTEM_FNO-17_8c1tkri - dbid changed, wrote new name

Datafile /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SYSAUX_FNO-18_881tkrh - dbid changed, wrote new name

Datafile /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-

UNDOTBS1_FNO-19_8f1tkrj - dbid changed, wrote new name
 Datafile /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-USERS_FNO-
 20_8k1tkrj - dbid changed, wrote new name
 Datafile /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-
 21_7j1tkqk - dbid changed, wrote new name
 Datafile /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-
 22_7k1tkqk - dbid changed, wrote new name
 Datafile /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-
 23_7l1tkqk - dbid changed, wrote new name
 Datafile /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-
 24_7m1tkqk - dbid changed, wrote new name
 Datafile /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-
 25_7n1tkqr - dbid changed, wrote new name
 Datafile /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-
 26_7o1tkqr - dbid changed, wrote new name
 Datafile /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-
 27_7p1tkqr - dbid changed, wrote new name
 Datafile /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-
 28_7q1tkqs - dbid changed, wrote new name
 Datafile /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-
 29_7r1tkr3 - dbid changed, wrote new name
 Datafile /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-
 30_7s1tkr3 - dbid changed, wrote new name
 Datafile /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-
 31_7t1tkr3 - dbid changed, wrote new name
 Datafile /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-
 32_7ultkr4 - dbid changed, wrote new name
 Datafile /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-
 33_7v1tkra - dbid changed, wrote new name
 Datafile /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-
 34_801tkra - dbid changed, wrote new name
 Datafile /nfsfsxn/oracopy/data_D-DB1_I-1730530050_TS-SOE_FNO-
 35_811tkra - dbid changed, wrote new name
 Datafile /nfsfsxn/oracopy/DB1/datafile/o1_mf_temp_l81bhwjg_.tm -
 dbid changed, wrote new name
 Datafile
 /nfsfsxn/oracopy/DB1/FB864A929AEB79B9E053630F1EAC7046/datafile/o1_mf
 _temp_l81bh6g_.tm - dbid changed, wrote new name
 Datafile
 /nfsfsxn/oracopy/DB1/FB867DA8C68C816EE053630F1EAC2BCF/datafile/o1_mf
 _temp_l81bj16t_.tm - dbid changed, wrote new name
 Datafile
 /nfsfsxn/oracopy/DB1/FB867EA89ECF81C0E053630F1EACB901/datafile/o1_mf
 _temp_l81bj135_.tm - dbid changed, wrote new name
 Datafile
 /nfsfsxn/oracopy/DB1/FB867F8A4D4F821CE053630F1EAC69CC/datafile/o1_mf

```
_temp_l81bj13g_.tm - dbid changed, wrote new name
Control File /nfsfsxn/oracopy/db1.ctl - dbid changed, wrote new
name
Instance shut down

Database name changed to DB1TST.
Modify parameter file and generate a new password file before
restarting.
Database ID for database DB1TST changed to 3054879890.
All previous backups and archived redo logs for this database are
unusable.
Database is not aware of previous backups and archived logs in
Recovery Area.
Database has been shutdown, open database with RESETLOGS option.
Succesfully changed database name and ID.
DBNEWID - Completed succesfully.
```

10. Change Oracle database environment configuration to new database name or instance ID in oratab, init file, and create necessary admin directories that match with new instance ID. Then, start the instance with resetlogs option.

```
SQL> startup mount;
ORACLE instance started.
```

```
Total System Global Area 1.0737E+10 bytes
Fixed Size                  9174800 bytes
Variable Size               1577058304 bytes
Database Buffers            9126805504 bytes
Redo Buffers                 24379392 bytes
Database mounted.
```

```
SQL> alter database open resetlogs;
```

```
Database altered.
```

```
SQL> select name, open_mode, log_mode from v$database;
```

NAME	OPEN_MODE	LOG_MODE
DB1TST	READ WRITE	NOARCHIVELOG

```
SQL> show pdbs
```

CON_ID	CON_NAME	OPEN MODE	RESTRICTED
2	PDB\$SEED	READ ONLY	NO
3	DB1_PDB1	MOUNTED	
4	DB1_PDB2	MOUNTED	
5	DB1_PDB3	MOUNTED	

```
SQL> alter pluggable database all open;
```

```
Pluggable database altered.
```

```
SQL> show pdbs
```

CON_ID	CON_NAME	OPEN MODE	RESTRICTED
2	PDB\$SEED	READ ONLY	NO
3	DB1_PDB1	READ WRITE	NO
4	DB1_PDB2	READ WRITE	NO
5	DB1_PDB3	READ WRITE	NO

```
SQL>
```

This completes the clone of a new Oracle instance from staging database copy on FSx NFS mount for DEV, UAT, or any other use cases. Multiple Oracle instances can be cloned off the same staging image copy.



If you run into error RMAN-06571: datafile 1 does not have recoverable copy when switching the database to copy, check database incarnation that matches with primary production DB. If needed, reset the incarnation to match with primary with RMAN command `reset database to incarnation n;`

Where to find additional information

To learn more about the information described in this document, review the following documents and/or websites:

- RMAN: Merged Incremental Backup Strategies (Doc ID 745798.1)

https://support.oracle.com/knowledge/Oracle%20Database%20Products/745798_1.html

- RMAN Backup and Recovery User's Guide

<https://docs.oracle.com/en/database/oracle/oracle-database/19/bradv/getting-started-rman.html>

- Amazon FSx for NetApp ONTAP

<https://aws.amazon.com/fsx/netapp-ontap/>

- Amazon EC2

https://aws.amazon.com/pm/ec2/?trk=36c6da98-7b20-48fa-8225-4784bced9843&sc_channel=ps&s_kwcid=AL!4422!3!467723097970!e!!g!!aws%20ec2&ef_id=Cj0KCQiA54KfBhCKARIsAJzSrdqwQrghn6l71jiWzSeaT9Uh1-vY-VfhJixF-xnv5rWwn2S7RqZOTQ0aAh7eEALw_wcB:G:s&s_kwcid=AL!4422!3!467723097970!e!!g!!aws%20ec2

TR-4974: Oracle 19c in Standalone Restart on AWS FSx/EC2 with NFS/ASM

Allen Cao, Niyaz Mohamed, NetApp

This solution provides overview and details for Oracle database deployment and protection in AWS FSx ONTAP storage and EC2 compute instance with NFS protocol and Oracle database configured in standalone ReStart using asm as volume manager.

Purpose

ASM (Automatic Storage Management) is a popular Oracle storage volume manager that is employed in many Oracle installations. It is also Oracle's recommended storage management solution. It provides an alternative to conventional volume managers and file systems. Since Oracle version 11g, ASM has been packaged with grid infrastructure rather than a database. As a result, in order to utilize Oracle ASM for storage management without RAC, you must install Oracle grid infrastructure in a standalone server, also known as Oracle Restart. Doing so certainly adds more complexity in an otherwise simpler Oracle database deployment. However, as the name implies, when Oracle is deployed in Restart mode, any failed Oracle services are restarted after a host reboot without user intervention, which provides a certain degree of high availability or HA functionality.

Oracle ASM is generally deployed in FC, iSCSI storage protocols and luns as raw storage devices. However, ASM on NFS protocol and NFS file system is also supported configuration by Oracle. In this documentation, we demonstrate how to deploy an Oracle 19c database with the NFS protocol and Oracle ASM in an Amazon FSx for ONTAP storage environment with EC2 compute instances. We also demonstrate how to use the

NetApp SnapCenter service through the NetApp BlueXP console to backup, restore, and clone your Oracle database for dev/test or other use cases for storage-efficient database operation in the AWS public cloud.

This solution addresses the following use cases:

- Oracle database deployment in Amazon FSx for ONTAP storage and EC2 compute instances with NFS/ASM
- Testing and validating an Oracle workload in the public AWS cloud with NFS/ASM
- Testing and validating Oracle database Restart functionalities deployed in AWS

Audience

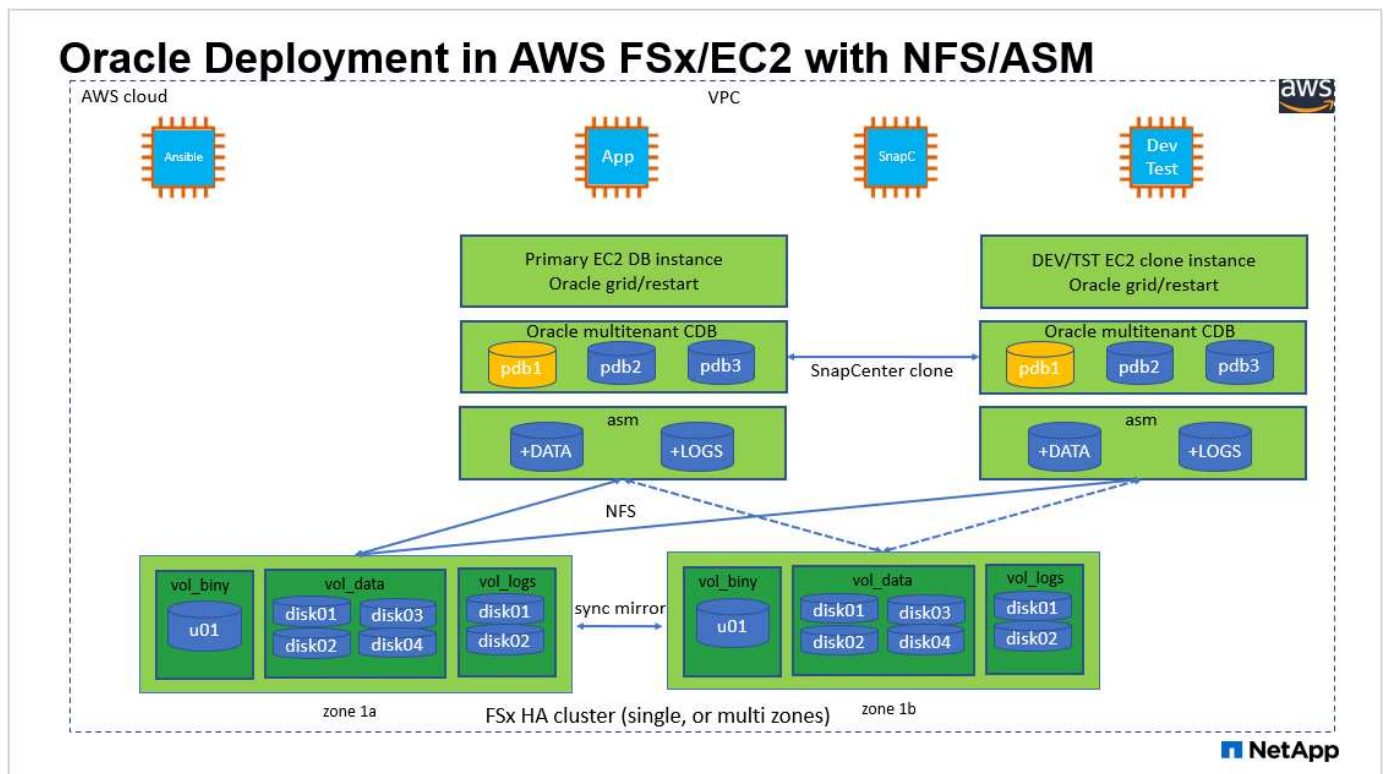
This solution is intended for the following people:

- A DBA who would like to deploy Oracle in an AWS public cloud with NFS/ASM.
- A database solution architect who would like to test Oracle workloads in the AWS public cloud.
- The storage administrator who would like to deploy and manage an Oracle database deployed to AWS FSx storage.
- The application owner who would like to stand up an Oracle database in AWS FSx/EC2.

Solution test and validation environment

The testing and validation of this solution was performed in an AWS FSx and EC2 environment that might not match the final deployment environment. For more information, see the section [Key factors for deployment consideration](#).

Architecture



Hardware and software components

Hardware		
FSx ONTAP storage	Current version offered by AWS	One FSx HA cluster in the same VPC and availability zone
EC2 instance for compute	t2.xlarge/4vCPU/16G	Two EC2 T2 xlarge EC2 instances, one as primary DB server and the other as a clone DB server
Software		
RedHat Linux	RHEL-8.6.0_HVM-20220503-x86_64-2-Hourly2-GP2	Deployed RedHat subscription for testing
Oracle Grid Infrastructure	Version 19.18	Applied RU patch p34762026_190000_Linux-x86-64.zip
Oracle Database	Version 19.18	Applied RU patch p34765931_190000_Linux-x86-64.zip
Oracle OPatch	Version 12.2.0.1.36	Latest patch p6880880_190000_Linux-x86-64.zip
SnapCenter Service	Version	v2.3.1.2324

Key factors for deployment consideration

- **EC2 compute instances.** In these tests and validations, we used an AWS EC2 t2.xlarge instance type for the Oracle database compute instance. NetApp recommends using an M5 type EC2 instance as the compute instance for Oracle in production deployment because it is optimized for database workloads. You need to size the EC2 instance appropriately for the number of vCPUs and the amount of RAM based on actual workload requirements.
- **FSx storage HA clusters single- or multi-zone deployment.** In these tests and validations, we deployed an FSx HA cluster in a single AWS availability zone. For production deployment, NetApp recommends deploying an FSx HA pair in two different availability zones. An FSx HA cluster is always provisioned in a HA pair that is sync mirrored in a pair of active-passive file systems to provide storage-level redundancy. Multi-zone deployment further enhances high availability in the event of failure in a single AWS zone.
- **FSx storage cluster sizing.** An Amazon FSx for ONTAP storage file system provides up to 160,000 raw SSD IOPS, up to 4GBps throughput, and a maximum of 192TiB capacity. However, you can size the cluster in terms of provisioned IOPS, throughput, and the storage limit (minimum 1,024 GiB) based on your actual requirements at the time of deployment. The capacity can be adjusted dynamically on the fly without affecting application availability.
- **Oracle data and logs layout.** In our tests and validations, we deployed two ASM disk groups for data and logs respectively. Within the +DATA asm disk group, we provisioned four disks in a data NFS file system mount point. Within the +LOGS asm disk group, we provisioned two disks in a logs NFS file system mount point. For large database deployment, ASM disk groups can be built to span multiple FSx file systems with ASM NFS disks distributed through multiple NFS mount points anchored on FSx file systems. This particular setup is designed to meet database throughput over 4GBps throughput and 160,000 raw SSD IOPS requirement.
- **dNFS configuration.** dNFS is built into Oracle kernel and is known to dramatically increase Oracle database performance when Oracle is deployed to NFS storage. dNFS is packaged into Oracle binary but

is not turned on by default. It should be turned on for any Oracle database deployment on NFS. For multiple FSx file systems deployment for large database, dNFS multi-path should be properly configured.

- **Oracle ASM redundancy level to use for each Oracle ASM disk group that you create.** Because FSx already mirrors the storage on the FSx cluster level, you should **ONLY** use External Redundancy, which means that the option does not allow Oracle ASM to mirror the contents of the disk group. This is particularly important as NFS for Oracle database data storage requires HARD NFS mount option which is **NOT** desirable for mirroring ASM contents on the Oracle level.
- **Database backup.** NetApp provides a SaaS version of SnapCenter software service for database backup, restore, and clone in the cloud that is available through the NetApp BlueXP console UI. NetApp recommends implementing such a service to achieve fast (under a minute) SnapShot backup, quick (few minutes) database restore, and database cloning.

Solution deployment

The following section provides step-by-step deployment procedures.

Prerequisites for deployment

Deployment requires the following prerequisites.

1. An AWS account has been set up, and the necessary VPC and network segments have been created within your AWS account.
2. From the AWS EC2 console, you must deploy two EC2 Linux instances, one as the primary Oracle DB server and an optional alternative clone target DB server. See the architecture diagram in the previous section for more details about the environment setup. Also review the [User Guide for Linux instances](#) for more information.
3. From the AWS EC2 console, deploy Amazon FSx for ONTAP storage HA clusters to host the Oracle database volumes. If you are not familiar with the deployment of FSx storage, see the documentation [Creating FSx for ONTAP file systems](#) for step-by-step instructions.
4. Steps 2 and 3 can be performed using the following Terraform automation toolkit, which creates an EC2 instance named `ora_01` and an FSx file system named `fsx_01`. Review the instruction carefully and change the variables to suit your environment before execution.

```
git clone https://github.com/NetApp-  
Automation/na_aws_fsx_ec2_deploy.git
```



Ensure that you have allocated at least 50G in EC2 instance root volume in order to have sufficient space to stage Oracle installation files.

EC2 instance kernel configuration

With the prerequisites provisioned, log into the EC2 instance as `ec2-user` and `sudo` to root user to configure the Linux kernel for Oracle installation.

1. Create a staging directory `/tmp/archive` folder and set the `777` permission.

```
mkdir /tmp/archive  
  
chmod 777 /tmp/archive
```

2. Download and stage the Oracle binary installation files and other required rpm files to the `/tmp/archive` directory.

See the following list of installation files to be staged in `/tmp/archive` on the EC2 instance.

```
[ec2-user@ip-172-30-15-58 ~]$ ls -l /tmp/archive  
total 10537316  
-rw-rw-r--. 1 ec2-user ec2-user      19112 Mar 21 15:57 compat-  
libcap1-1.10-7.el7.x86_64.rpm  
-rw-rw-r--  1 ec2-user ec2-user 3059705302 Mar 21 22:01  
LINUX.X64_193000_db_home.zip  
-rw-rw-r--  1 ec2-user ec2-user 2889184573 Mar 21 21:09  
LINUX.X64_193000_grid_home.zip  
-rw-rw-r--. 1 ec2-user ec2-user      589145 Mar 21 15:56  
netapp_linux_unified_host_utilities-7-1.x86_64.rpm  
-rw-rw-r--. 1 ec2-user ec2-user      31828 Mar 21 15:55 oracle-  
database-preinstall-19c-1.0-2.el8.x86_64.rpm  
-rw-rw-r--  1 ec2-user ec2-user 2872741741 Mar 21 22:31  
p34762026_190000_Linux-x86-64.zip  
-rw-rw-r--  1 ec2-user ec2-user 1843577895 Mar 21 22:32  
p34765931_190000_Linux-x86-64.zip  
-rw-rw-r--  1 ec2-user ec2-user  124347218 Mar 21 22:33  
p6880880_190000_Linux-x86-64.zip  
-rw-r--r--  1 ec2-user ec2-user    257136 Mar 22 16:25  
policycoreutils-python-utils-2.9-9.el8.noarch.rpm
```

3. Install Oracle 19c preinstall RPM, which satisfies most kernel configuration requirements.

```
yum install /tmp/archive/oracle-database-preinstall-19c-1.0-  
2.el8.x86_64.rpm
```

4. Download and install the missing `compat-libcap1` in Linux 8.

```
yum install /tmp/archive/compat-libcap1-1.10-7.el7.x86_64.rpm
```

5. From NetApp, download and install NetApp host utilities.

```
yum install /tmp/archive/netapp_linux_unified_host_utilities-7-1.x86_64.rpm
```

6. Install `policycoreutils-python-utils`, which is not available in the EC2 instance.

```
yum install /tmp/archive/policycoreutils-python-utils-2.9-9.el8.noarch.rpm
```

7. Install open JDK version 1.8.

```
yum install java-1.8.0-openjdk.x86_64
```

8. Install `nfs-utils`.

```
yum install nfs-utils
```

9. Disable transparent hugepages in the current system.

```
echo never > /sys/kernel/mm/transparent_hugepage/enabled  
echo never > /sys/kernel/mm/transparent_hugepage/defrag
```

Add the following lines in `/etc/rc.local` to disable `transparent_hugepage` after reboot:

```
# Disable transparent hugepages  
    if test -f /sys/kernel/mm/transparent_hugepage/enabled;  
then  
    echo never > /sys/kernel/mm/transparent_hugepage/enabled  
    fi  
    if test -f /sys/kernel/mm/transparent_hugepage/defrag;  
then  
    echo never > /sys/kernel/mm/transparent_hugepage/defrag  
    fi
```

10. Disable selinux by changing `SELINUX=enforcing` to `SELINUX=disabled`. You must reboot the host to make the change effective.

```
vi /etc/sysconfig/selinux
```

11. Add the following lines to `limit.conf` to set the file descriptor limit and stack size without quotes "`"`.

```
vi /etc/security/limits.conf
**                hard    nofile           65536"
**                soft    stack            10240"
```

12. Add swap space to EC2 instance by following this instruction: [How do I allocate memory to work as swap space in an Amazon EC2 instance by using a swap file?](#) The exact amount of space to add depends on the size of RAM up to 16G.
13. Add the ASM group to be used for the asm sysasm group

```
groupadd asm
```

14. Modify the oracle user to add ASM as a secondary group (the oracle user should have been created after Oracle preinstall RPM installation).

```
usermod -a -G asm oracle
```

15. Reboot the EC2 instance.

Provision and export NFS volumes to be mounted to EC2 instance host

Provision three volumes from the command line by login to FSx cluster via ssh as fsxadmin user with FSx cluster management IP to host the Oracle database binary, data, and logs files.

1. Log into the FSx cluster through SSH as the fsxadmin user.

```
ssh fsxadmin@172.30.15.53
```

2. Execute the following command to create a volume for the Oracle binary.

```
vol create -volume ora_01_biny -aggregate aggr1 -size 50G -state  
online -type RW -junction-path /ora_01_biny -snapshot-policy none  
-tiering-policy snapshot-only
```

3. Execute the following command to create a volume for Oracle data.

```
vol create -volume ora_01_data -aggregate aggr1 -size 100G -state  
online -type RW -junction-path /ora_01_data -snapshot-policy none  
-tiering-policy snapshot-only
```

4. Execute the following command to create a volume for Oracle logs.

```
vol create -volume ora_01_logs -aggregate aggr1 -size 100G -state  
online -type RW -junction-path /ora_01_logs -snapshot-policy none  
-tiering-policy snapshot-only
```

5. Validate the DB volumes created.

```
vol show
```

This is expected to return:


```

FsxId02ad7bf3476b741df::> vol show
(vol show)
FsxId06c3c8b2a7bd56458::> vol show
Vserver    Volume          Aggregate      State      Type      Size
Available Used%
-----
svm_ora    ora_01_biny     aggr1         online    RW        50GB
47.50GB    0%
svm_ora    ora_01_data     aggr1         online    RW        100GB
95.00GB    0%
svm_ora    ora_01_logs     aggr1         online    RW        100GB
95.00GB    0%
svm_ora    svm_ora_root    aggr1         online    RW        1GB
972.1MB    0%
4 entries were displayed.

```

Database storage configuration

Now, import and set up the FSx storage for the Oracle grid infrastructure and database installation on the EC2 instance host.

1. Log into the EC2 instance via SSH as the ec2-user with your SSH key and EC2 instance IP address.

```
ssh -i ora_01.pem ec2-user@172.30.15.58
```

2. Create /u01 directory to mount Oracle binary file system

```
sudo mkdir /u01
```

3. Mount the binary volume to /u01, changed to your FSx NFS lif IP address. If you deployed FSx cluster via NetApp automation toolkit, FSx virtual storage server NFS lif IP address will be listed in the output at the end of resources provision execution. Otherwise, it can be retrieved from AWS FSx console UI.

```
sudo mount -t nfs 172.30.15.19:/ora_01_biny /u01 -o  
rw,bg,hard,vers=3,proto=tcp,timeo=600,rsize=65536,wsiz=65536
```

4. Change /u01 mount point ownership to the Oracle user and it's associated primary group.

```
sudo chown oracle:oinstall /u01
```

5. Create /oradata directory to mount Oracle data file system

```
sudo mkdir /oradata
```

6. Mount the data volume to /oradata, changed to your FSx NFS lif IP address

```
sudo mount -t nfs 172.30.15.19:/ora_01_data /oradata -o  
rw,bg,hard,vers=3,proto=tcp,timeo=600,rsize=65536,wsiz=65536
```

7. Change /oradata mount point ownership to the Oracle user and it's associated primary group.

```
sudo chown oracle:oinstall /oradata
```

8. Create /orlogs directory to mount Oracle logs file system

```
sudo mkdir /orlogs
```

9. Mount the log volume to /oratalogs, changed to your FSx NFS lif IP address

```
sudo mount -t nfs 172.30.15.19:/ora_01_logs /oratalogs -o  
rw,bg,hard,vers=3,proto=tcp,timeo=600,rsz=65536,wsz=65536
```

10. Change /oratalogs mount point ownership to the Oracle user and it's associated primary group.

```
sudo chown oracle:oinstall /oratalogs
```

11. Add a mount point to /etc/fstab.

```
sudo vi /etc/fstab
```

Add the following line.

```
172.30.15.19:/ora_01_biny      /u01          nfs  
rw,bg,hard,vers=3,proto=tcp,timeo=600,rsz=65536,wsz=65536  0  
0  
172.30.15.19:/ora_01_data    /oradata      nfs  
rw,bg,hard,vers=3,proto=tcp,timeo=600,rsz=65536,wsz=65536  0  
0  
172.30.15.19:/ora_01_logs    /oratalogs    nfs  
rw,bg,hard,vers=3,proto=tcp,timeo=600,rsz=65536,wsz=65536  0  
0
```

12. sudo to oracle user, create asm folders to store asm disk files

```
sudo su  
su - oracle  
mkdir /oradata/asm  
mkdir /oratalogs/asm
```

13. As the oracle user, create asm data disk files, change the count to match to the disk size with block size.

```
dd if=/dev/zero of=/oradata/asm/nfs_data_disk01 bs=1M count=20480
oflag=direct
dd if=/dev/zero of=/oradata/asm/nfs_data_disk02 bs=1M count=20480
oflag=direct
dd if=/dev/zero of=/oradata/asm/nfs_data_disk03 bs=1M count=20480
oflag=direct
dd if=/dev/zero of=/oradata/asm/nfs_data_disk04 bs=1M count=20480
oflag=direct
```

14. As the root user, change data disk file permission to 640

```
chmod 640 /oradata/asm/*
```

15. AS the oracle user, create asm logs disk files, change to count to match to the disk size with block size.

```
dd if=/dev/zero of=/oralogs/asm/nfs_logs_disk01 bs=1M count=40960
oflag=direct
dd if=/dev/zero of=/oralogs/asm/nfs_logs_disk02 bs=1M count=40960
oflag=direct
```

16. As the root user, change logs disk file permission to 640

```
chmod 640 /oralogs/asm/*
```

17. Reboot the EC2 instance host.

Oracle grid infrastructure installation

1. Log into the EC2 instance as the ec2-user via SSH and enable password authentication by uncommenting `PasswordAuthentication yes` and then commenting out `PasswordAuthentication no`.

```
sudo vi /etc/ssh/sshd_config
```

2. Restart the sshd service.

```
sudo systemctl restart sshd
```

3. Reset the Oracle user password.

```
sudo passwd oracle
```

4. Log in as the Oracle Restart software owner user (oracle). Create an Oracle directory as follows:

```
mkdir -p /u01/app/oracle  
mkdir -p /u01/app/oraInventory
```

5. Change the directory permission setting.

```
chmod -R 775 /u01/app
```

6. Create a grid home directory and change to it.

```
mkdir -p /u01/app/oracle/product/19.0.0/grid  
cd /u01/app/oracle/product/19.0.0/grid
```

7. Unzip the grid installation files.

```
unzip -q /tmp/archive/LINUX.X64_193000_grid_home.zip
```

8. From grid home, delete the OPatch directory.

```
rm -rf OPatch
```

9. From grid home, copy `p6880880_190000_Linux-x86-64.zip` to the `grid_home`, and then unzip it.

```
cp /tmp/archive/p6880880_190000_Linux-x86-64.zip .
unzip p6880880_190000_Linux-x86-64.zip
```

10. From grid home, revise `cv/admin/cvu_config`, uncomment and replace `CV_ASSUME_DISTID=OEL5` with `CV_ASSUME_DISTID=OL7`.

```
vi cv/admin/cvu_config
```

11. Prepare a `gridsetup.rsp` file for silent installation and place the `rsp` file in the `/tmp/archive` directory. The `rsp` file should cover sections A, B, and G with the following information:

```
INVENTORY_LOCATION=/u01/app/oraInventory
oracle.install.option=HA_CONFIG
ORACLE_BASE=/u01/app/oracle
oracle.install.asm.OSDBA=dba
oracle.install.asm.OSOPER=oper
oracle.install.asm.OSASM=asm
oracle.install.asm.SYSASMPassword="SetPWD"
oracle.install.asm.diskGroup.name=DATA
oracle.install.asm.diskGroup.redundancy=EXTERNAL
oracle.install.asm.diskGroup.AUSize=4
oracle.install.asm.diskGroup.disks=/oradata/asm/*,/orlogs/asm/*
oracle.install.asm.diskGroup.diskDiscoveryString=/oradata/asm/nfs_data_
data_disk01,/oradata/asm/nfs_data_disk02,/oradata/asm/nfs_data_disk03,
/oradata/asm/nfs_data_disk04
oracle.install.asm.monitorPassword="SetPWD"
oracle.install.asm.configureAFD=false
```

12. Log into the EC2 instance as the root user.

13. Install `cvuqdisk-1.0.10-1.rpm`.

```
rpm -ivh /u01/app/oracle/product/19.0.0/grid/cv/rpm/cvuqdisk-1.0.10-
1.rpm
```

14. Log into the EC2 instance as the Oracle user and extract the patch in the `/tmp/archive` folder.

```
unzip p34762026_190000_Linux-x86-64.zip
```

15. From grid home `/u01/app/oracle/product/19.0.0/grid` and as the oracle user, launch `gridSetup.sh` for grid infrastructure installation.

```
./gridSetup.sh -applyRU /tmp/archive/34762026/ -silent  
-responseFile /tmp/archive/gridsetup.rsp
```

Ignore the warnings about wrong groups for grid infrastructure. We are using a single Oracle user to manage Oracle Restart, so this is expected.

16. As root user, execute the following script(s):

```
/u01/app/oraInventory/orainstRoot.sh  
  
/u01/app/oracle/product/19.0.0/grid/root.sh
```

17. As the Oracle user, execute the following command to complete the configuration:

```
/u01/app/oracle/product/19.0.0/grid/gridSetup.sh -executeConfigTools  
-responseFile /tmp/archive/gridsetup.rsp -silent
```

18. As the Oracle user, create the LOGS disk group.

```
bin/asmca -silent -sysAsmPassword 'yourPWD' -asmsnmpPassword  
'yourPWD' -createDiskGroup -diskGroupName LOGS -disk  
'/oralogs/asm/nfs_logs_disk*' -redundancy EXTERNAL -au_size 4
```

19. As the Oracle user, validate grid services after installation configuration.

```

bin/crsctl stat res -t
+
Name                Target  State      Server
State details
Local Resources
ora.DATA.dg         ONLINE ONLINE     ip-172-30-15-58
STABLE
ora.LISTENER.lsnr   ONLINE ONLINE     ip-172-30-15-58
STABLE
ora.LOGS.dg         ONLINE ONLINE     ip-172-30-15-58
STABLE
ora.asm             ONLINE ONLINE     ip-172-30-15-58
Started,STABLE
ora.ons             OFFLINE OFFLINE    ip-172-30-15-58
STABLE
Cluster Resources
ora.cssd            ONLINE ONLINE     ip-172-30-15-58
STABLE
ora.diskmon         OFFLINE OFFLINE
STABLE
ora.driver.afd      ONLINE ONLINE     ip-172-30-15-58
STABLE
ora.evmd            ONLINE ONLINE     ip-172-30-15-58
STABLE

```

Oracle database installation

1. Log in as the Oracle user and unset `$ORACLE_HOME` and `$ORACLE_SID` if it is set.

```
unset ORACLE_HOME
unset ORACLE_SID
```

2. Create the Oracle DB home directory and change to it.

```
mkdir /u01/app/oracle/product/19.0.0/db1
cd /u01/app/oracle/product/19.0.0/db1
```

3. Unzip the Oracle DB installation files.

```
unzip -q /tmp/archive/LINUX.X64_193000_db_home.zip
```

4. From the DB home, delete the OPatch directory.

```
rm -rf OPatch
```

5. From DB home, copy `p6880880_190000_Linux-x86-64.zip` to `grid_home`, and then unzip it.

```
cp /tmp/archive/p6880880_190000_Linux-x86-64.zip .
unzip p6880880_190000_Linux-x86-64.zip
```

6. From DB home, revise `cv/admin/cvu_config`, and uncomment and replace `CV_ASSUME_DISTID=OEL5` with `CV_ASSUME_DISTID=OL7`.

```
vi cv/admin/cvu_config
```

7. From the `/tmp/archive` directory, unpack the DB 19.18 RU patch.

```
unzip p34765931_190000_Linux-x86-64.zip
```

8. Prepare the DB silent install `rsp` file in `/tmp/archive/dbinstall.rsp` directory with the following values:

```
oracle.install.option=INSTALL_DB_SWONLY
UNIX_GROUP_NAME=oinstall
INVENTORY_LOCATION=/u01/app/oraInventory
ORACLE_HOME=/u01/app/oracle/product/19.0.0/db1
ORACLE_BASE=/u01/app/oracle
oracle.install.db.InstallEdition=EE
oracle.install.db.OSDBA_GROUP=dba
oracle.install.db.OSOPER_GROUP=oper
oracle.install.db.OSBACKUPDBA_GROUP=oper
oracle.install.db.OSDGDBA_GROUP=dba
oracle.install.db.OSKMDBA_GROUP=dba
oracle.install.db.OSRACDBA_GROUP=dba
oracle.install.db.rootconfig.executeRootScript=false
```

9. From db1 home /u01/app/oracle/product/19.0.0/db1, execute silent software-only DB installation.

```
./runInstaller -applyRU /tmp/archive/34765931/ -silent
-ignorePrereqFailure -responseFile /tmp/archive/dbinstall.rsp
```

10. As root user, run the `root.sh` script after software-only installation.

```
/u01/app/oracle/product/19.0.0/db1/root.sh
```

11. As Oracle user, create the `dbca.rsp` file with the following entries:

```
gdbName=db1.demo.netapp.com
sid=db1
createAsContainerDatabase=true
numberOfPDBs=3
pdbName=db1_pdb
useLocalUndoForPDBs=true
pdbAdminPassword="yourPWD"
templateName=General_Purpose.dbc
sysPassword="yourPWD"
systemPassword="yourPWD"
dbsnmpPassword="yourPWD"
storageType=ASM
diskGroupName=DATA
characterSet=AL32UTF8
nationalCharacterSet=AL16UTF16
listeners=LISTENER
databaseType=MULTIPURPOSE
automaticMemoryManagement=false
totalMemory=8192
```



Set the total memory based on available memory in EC2 instance host. Oracle allocates 75% of `totalMemory` to DB instance SGA or buffer cache.

12. As Oracle user, launch DB creation with dbca.

```
bin/dbca -silent -createDatabase -responseFile /tmp/archive/dbca.rsp
```

output:

Prepare for db operation

7% complete

Registering database with Oracle Restart

11% complete

Copying database files

33% complete

Creating and starting Oracle instance

35% complete

38% complete

42% complete

45% complete

48% complete

Completing Database Creation

53% complete

55% complete

56% complete

Creating Pluggable Databases

60% complete

64% complete

69% complete

78% complete

Executing Post Configuration Actions

100% complete

Database creation complete. For details check the logfiles at:

/u01/app/oracle/cfgtoollogs/dbca/db1.

Database Information:

Global Database Name:db1.demo.netapp.com

System Identifier(SID):db1

Look at the log file "/u01/app/oracle/cfgtoollogs/dbca/db1/db1.log"
for further details.

13. As Oracle user, validate Oracle Restart HA services after DB creation.

```

[oracle@ip-172-30-15-58 db1]$ ../grid/bin/crsctl stat res -t
-----
-----
Name          Target  State          Server          State
details
-----
-----
Local Resources
-----
-----
ora.DATA.dg
          ONLINE  ONLINE          ip-172-30-15-58      STABLE
ora.LISTENER.lsnr
          ONLINE  ONLINE          ip-172-30-15-58      STABLE
ora.LOGS.dg
          ONLINE  ONLINE          ip-172-30-15-58      STABLE
ora.asm
          ONLINE  ONLINE          ip-172-30-15-58
Started,STABLE
ora.ons
          OFFLINE OFFLINE          ip-172-30-15-58      STABLE
-----
-----
Cluster Resources
-----
-----
ora.cssd
   1      ONLINE  ONLINE          ip-172-30-15-58      STABLE
ora.dbf.db
   1      ONLINE  ONLINE          ip-172-30-15-58
Open,HOME=/u01/app/o
racle/product/19.0.0
/db1,STABLE
ora.diskmon
   1      OFFLINE OFFLINE          STABLE
ora.evmd
   1      ONLINE  ONLINE          ip-172-30-15-58      STABLE
-----
-----
[oracle@ip-172-30-15-58 db1]$

```

14. Set the Oracle user `.bash_profile`.

```
vi ~/.bash_profile
```

15. Add following entries:

```
export ORACLE_HOME=/u01/app/oracle/product/19.0.0/db1
export ORACLE_SID=db1
export PATH=$PATH:$ORACLE_HOME/bin
alias asm='export
ORACLE_HOME=/u01/app/oracle/product/19.0.0/grid;export
ORACLE_SID=+ASM;export PATH=$PATH:$ORACLE_HOME/bin'
```

16. Validate the CDB/PDB created.

```
. ~/.bash_profile

sqlplus / as sysdba

SQL> select name, open_mode from v$database;

NAME          OPEN_MODE

DB1           READ WRITE

SQL> select name from v$datafile;

NAME

+DATA/DB1/DATAFILE/system.256.1132176177
+DATA/DB1/DATAFILE/sysaux.257.1132176221
+DATA/DB1/DATAFILE/undotbs1.258.1132176247
+DATA/DB1/86B637B62FE07A65E053F706E80A27CA/DATAFILE/system.265.11321
77009
+DATA/DB1/86B637B62FE07A65E053F706E80A27CA/DATAFILE/sysaux.266.11321
77009
+DATA/DB1/DATAFILE/users.259.1132176247
+DATA/DB1/86B637B62FE07A65E053F706E80A27CA/DATAFILE/undotbs1.267.113
2177009
+DATA/DB1/F7852758DCD6B800E0533A0F1EAC1DC6/DATAFILE/system.271.11321
77853
+DATA/DB1/F7852758DCD6B800E0533A0F1EAC1DC6/DATAFILE/sysaux.272.11321
77853
+DATA/DB1/F7852758DCD6B800E0533A0F1EAC1DC6/DATAFILE/undotbs1.270.113
2177853
+DATA/DB1/F7852758DCD6B800E0533A0F1EAC1DC6/DATAFILE/users.274.113217
```

```
7871
```

```
NAME
```

```
+DATA/DB1/F785288BBCD1BA78E0533A0F1EACCD6F/DATAFILE/system.276.11321
77871
+DATA/DB1/F785288BBCD1BA78E0533A0F1EACCD6F/DATAFILE/sysaux.277.11321
77871
+DATA/DB1/F785288BBCD1BA78E0533A0F1EACCD6F/DATAFILE/undotbs1.275.113
2177871
+DATA/DB1/F785288BBCD1BA78E0533A0F1EACCD6F/DATAFILE/users.279.113217
7889
+DATA/DB1/F78529A14DD8BB18E0533A0F1EACB8ED/DATAFILE/system.281.11321
77889
+DATA/DB1/F78529A14DD8BB18E0533A0F1EACB8ED/DATAFILE/sysaux.282.11321
77889
+DATA/DB1/F78529A14DD8BB18E0533A0F1EACB8ED/DATAFILE/undotbs1.280.113
2177889
+DATA/DB1/F78529A14DD8BB18E0533A0F1EACB8ED/DATAFILE/users.284.113217
7907
```

```
19 rows selected.
```

```
SQL> show pdbs
```

CON_ID	CON_NAME	OPEN MODE	RESTRICTED
2	PDB\$SEED	READ ONLY	NO
3	DB1_PDB1	READ WRITE	NO
4	DB1_PDB2	READ WRITE	NO
5	DB1_PDB3	READ WRITE	NO

```
SQL>
```

17. As oracle user, change to Oracle database home directory /u01/app/oracle/product/19.0.0/db1 and Enable dNFS

```
cd /u01/app/oracle/product/19.0.0/db1

mkdir rdbms/lib/odm

cp lib/libnfsodm19.so rdbms/lib/odm/
```

18. Configure oranfstab file in ORACLE_HOME

```
vi $ORACLE_HOME/dbs/oranfstab

add following entries:

server: fsx_01
local: 172.30.15.58 path: 172.30.15.19
nfs_version: nfsv3
export: /ora_01_biny mount: /u01
export: /ora_01_data mount: /oradata
export: /ora_01_logs mount: /orals
```

19. As oracle user, login to database from sqlplus and set the DB recovery size and location to the +LOGS disk group.

```
. ~/.bash_profile

sqlplus / as sysdba

alter system set db_recovery_file_dest_size = 80G scope=both;

alter system set db_recovery_file_dest = '+LOGS' scope=both;
```

20. Enable archive log mode and reboot Oracle DB instance

```
shutdown immediate;

startup mount;

alter database archivelog;

alter database open;

alter system switch logfile;
```

21. Validate DB log mode and dNFS after instance reboot


```
SQL> select name, log_mode from v$database;
```

```
NAME          LOG_MODE
-----
DB1           ARCHIVELOG
```

```
SQL> select svrname, dirname from v$dnfs_servers;
```

```
SVRNAME
-----
-----
DIRNAME
-----
-----
fsx_01
/ora_01_data

fsx_01
/ora_01_biny

fsx_01
/ora_01_logs
```

22. Validate Oracle ASM

```
[oracle@ip-172-30-15-58 db1]$ asm
[oracle@ip-172-30-15-58 db1]$ sqlplus / as sysasm

SQL*Plus: Release 19.0.0.0.0 - Production on Tue May 9 20:39:39 2023
Version 19.18.0.0.0

Copyright (c) 1982, 2022, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Connected to:
Oracle Database 19c Enterprise Edition Release 19.0.0.0.0 -
Production
Version 19.18.0.0.0

SQL> set lin 200
SQL> col path form a30
SQL> select name, path, header_status, mount_status, state from
v$asm_disk;
```

```
NAME          PATH
```

```

HEADER_STATU MOUNT_S STATE
-----
-----
DATA_0002          /oradata/asm/nfs_data_disk01  MEMBER
  CACHED  NORMAL
DATA_0000          /oradata/asm/nfs_data_disk02  MEMBER
  CACHED  NORMAL
DATA_0001          /oradata/asm/nfs_data_disk03  MEMBER
  CACHED  NORMAL
DATA_0003          /oradata/asm/nfs_data_disk04  MEMBER
  CACHED  NORMAL
LOGS_0000          /orlogs/asm/nfs_logs_disk01   MEMBER
  CACHED  NORMAL
LOGS_0001          /orlogs/asm/nfs_logs_disk02   MEMBER
  CACHED  NORMAL

```

6 rows selected.

```

SQL> select name, state, ALLOCATION_UNIT_SIZE, TOTAL_MB, FREE_MB
from v$asm_diskgroup;

```

```

NAME                                STATE      ALLOCATION_UNIT_SIZE
TOTAL_MB      FREE_MB
-----
DATA                                MOUNTED    4194304
81920          73536
LOGS                                MOUNTED    4194304
81920          81640

```

This completes Oracle 19c version 19.18 Restart deployment on an Amazon FSx for ONTAP and EC2 compute instance with NFS/ASM. If desired, NetApp recommends relocating the Oracle control file and online log files to the +LOGS disk group.

Automated deployment option

NetApp will release a fully automated solution deployment toolkit with Ansible to facilitate the implementation of this solution. Please check back for the availability of the toolkit. After it is released, a link will be posted here.

Oracle Database backup, restore, and clone with SnapCenter Service

At this moment, Oracle database with NFS and ASM storage option is only supported by traditional SnapCenter Server UI tool See [Hybrid Cloud Database Solutions with SnapCenter](#) for details on Oracle database backup, restore, and clone with NetApp SnapCenter UI tool.

Where to find additional information

To learn more about the information described in this document, review the following documents and/or websites:

- Installing Oracle Grid Infrastructure for a Standalone Server with a New Database Installation

<https://docs.oracle.com/en/database/oracle/oracle-database/19/ladbi/installing-oracle-grid-infrastructure-for-a-standalone-server-with-a-new-database-installation.html#GUID-0B1CEE8C-C893-46AA-8A6A-7B5FAAEC72B3>

- Installing and Configuring Oracle Database Using Response Files

<https://docs.oracle.com/en/database/oracle/oracle-database/19/ladbi/installing-and-configuring-oracle-database-using-response-files.html#GUID-D53355E9-E901-4224-9A2A-B882070EDDF7>

- Amazon FSx for NetApp ONTAP

<https://aws.amazon.com/fsx/netapp-ontap/>

- Amazon EC2

https://aws.amazon.com/pm/ec2/?trk=36c6da98-7b20-48fa-8225-4784bced9843&sc_channel=ps&s_kwcid=AL!4422!3!467723097970!e!!g!!aws%20ec2&ef_id=Cj0KCQiA54KfBhCKARIsAJzSrdqwQrghn6l71jiWzSeaT9Uh1-vY-VfhJixF-xnv5rWwn2S7RqZOTQ0aAh7eEALw_wcB:G:s&s_kwcid=AL!4422!3!467723097970!e!!g!!aws%20ec2

TR-4965: Oracle Database Deployment and Protection in AWS FSx/EC2 with iSCSI/ASM

Allen Cao, Niyaz Mohamed, NetApp

This solution provides overview and details for Oracle database deployment and protection in AWS FSx ONTAP storage and EC2 compute instance with iSCSI protocol and Oracle database configured in standalone ReStart using asm as volume manager.

Purpose

ASM (Automatic Storage Management) is a popular Oracle storage volume manager employed in many Oracle installations. It is also Oracle's recommended storage management solution. It provides an alternative to conventional volume managers and file systems. Since Oracle version 11g, ASM packaged with grid infrastructure rather than a database. As a result, in order to utilize Oracle ASM for storage management without RAC, you must install Oracle grid infrastructure in a standalone server, also known as Oracle Restart. Doing so certainly adds more complexity in Oracle database deployment. However, as the name implies, when Oracle deployed in Restart mode, failed Oracle services restarted automatically by grid infrastructure or after a host reboot without user intervention, which provides a certain degree of high availability or HA functionality.

In this documentation, we demonstrate how to deploy an Oracle database with the iSCSI protocol and Oracle ASM in an Amazon FSx for ONTAP storage environment with EC2 compute instances. We also demonstrate how to use the NetApp SnapCenter service through the NetApp BlueXP console to backup, restore, and clone your Oracle database for dev/test or other use cases for storage-efficient database operation in the AWS public cloud.

This solution addresses the following use cases:

- Oracle database deployment in Amazon FSx for ONTAP storage and EC2 compute instances with iSCSI/ASM
- Testing and validating an Oracle workload in the public AWS cloud with iSCSI/ASM
- Testing and validating Oracle database Restart functionalities deployed in AWS

Audience

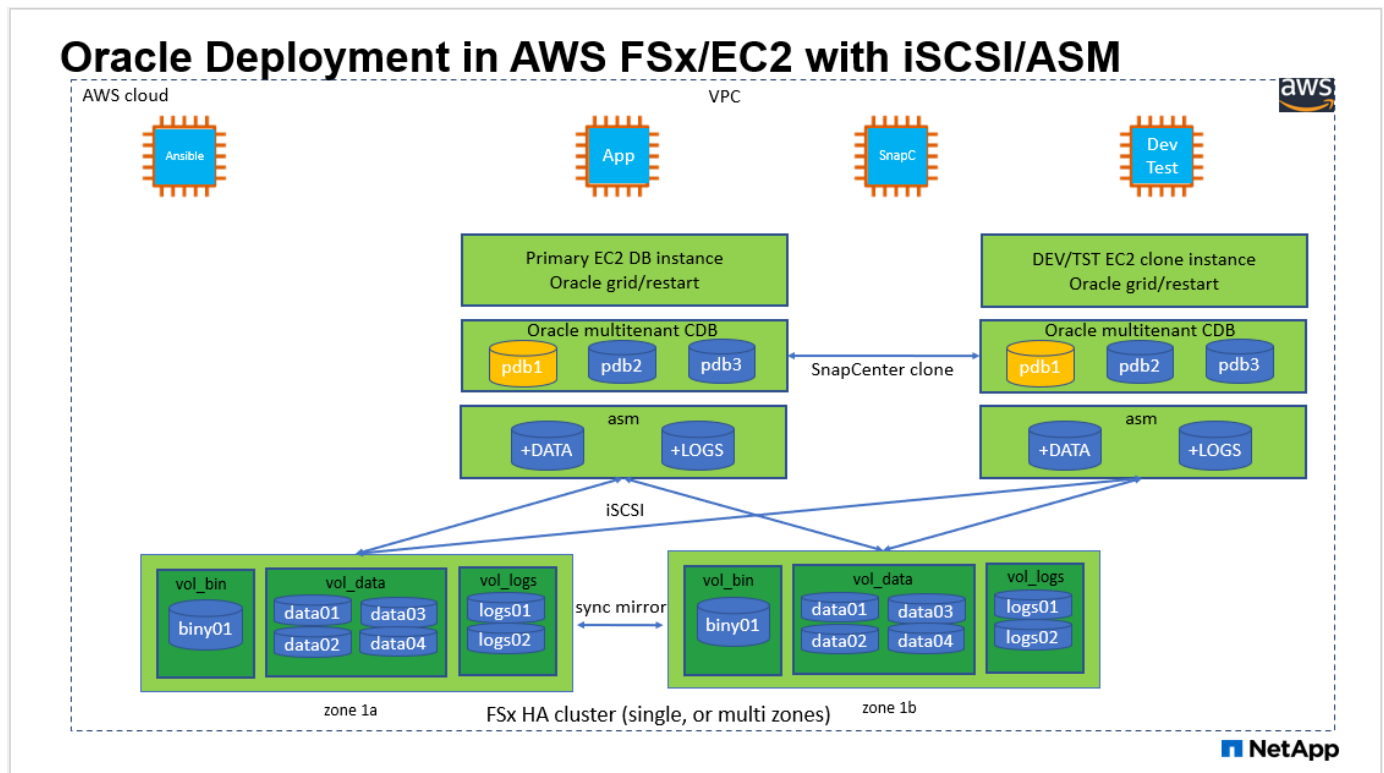
This solution is intended for the following people:

- A DBA who would like to deploy Oracle in an AWS public cloud with iSCSI/ASM.
- A database solution architect who would like to test Oracle workloads in the AWS public cloud.
- The storage administrator who would like to deploy and manage an Oracle database deployed to AWS FSx storage.
- The application owner who would like to stand up an Oracle database in AWS FSx/EC2.

Solution test and validation environment

The testing and validation of this solution was performed in an AWS FSx and EC2 environment that might not match the final deployment environment. For more information, see the section [Key factors for deployment consideration](#).

Architecture



Hardware and software components

Hardware

FSx ONTAP storage

Current version offered by AWS

One FSx HA cluster in the same VPC and availability zone

EC2 instance for compute	t2.xlarge/4vCPU/16G	Two EC2 T2 xlarge EC2 instances, one as primary DB server and the other as a clone DB server
Software		
RedHat Linux	RHEL-8.6.0_HVM-20220503-x86_64-2-Hourly2-GP2	Deployed RedHat subscription for testing
Oracle Grid Infrastructure	Version 19.18	Applied RU patch p34762026_190000_Linux-x86-64.zip
Oracle Database	Version 19.18	Applied RU patch p34765931_190000_Linux-x86-64.zip
Oracle OPatch	Version 12.2.0.1.36	Latest patch p6880880_190000_Linux-x86-64.zip
SnapCenter Service	Version	v2.3.1.2324

Key factors for deployment consideration

- **EC2 compute instances.** In these tests and validations, we used an AWS EC2 t2.xlarge instance type for the Oracle database compute instance. NetApp recommends using an M5 type EC2 instance as the compute instance for Oracle in production deployment because it is optimized for database workloads. You need to size the EC2 instance appropriately for the number of vCPUs and the amount of RAM based on actual workload requirements.
- **FSx storage HA clusters single- or multi-zone deployment.** In these tests and validations, we deployed an FSx HA cluster in a single AWS availability zone. For production deployment, NetApp recommends deploying an FSx HA pair in two different availability zones. An FSx HA cluster is always provisioned in a HA pair that is sync mirrored in a pair of active-passive file systems to provide storage-level redundancy. Multi-zone deployment further enhances high availability in the event of failure in a single AWS zone.
- **FSx storage cluster sizing.** An Amazon FSx for ONTAP storage file system provides up to 160,000 raw SSD IOPS, up to 4GBps throughput, and a maximum of 192TiB capacity. However, you can size the cluster in terms of provisioned IOPS, throughput, and the storage limit (minimum 1,024 GiB) based on your actual requirements at the time of deployment. The capacity can be adjusted dynamically on the fly without affecting application availability.
- **Oracle data and logs layout.** In our tests and validations, we deployed two ASM disk groups for data and logs respectively. Within the +DATA asm disk group, we provisioned four LUNs in a data volume. Within the +LOGS asm disk group, we provisioned two LUNs in a logs volume. In general, multiple LUNs laid out within an Amazon FSx for ONTAP volume provides better performance.
- **iSCSI configuration.** The EC2 instance database server connects to FSx storage with the iSCSI protocol. EC2 instances generally deploy with a single network interface or ENI. The single NIC interface carries both iSCSI and application traffic. It is important to gauge the Oracle database peak I/O throughput requirement by carefully analyzing the Oracle AWR report in order to choose a right EC2 compute instance that meets both application and iSCSI traffic-throughput requirements. NetApp also recommends allocating four iSCSI connections to both FSx iSCSI endpoints with multipath properly configured.
- **Oracle ASM redundancy level to use for each Oracle ASM disk group that you create.** Because FSx already mirrors the storage on the FSx cluster level, you should use External Redundancy, which means that the option does not allow Oracle ASM to mirror the contents of the disk group.

- **Database backup.** NetApp provides a SaaS version of SnapCenter software service for database backup, restore, and clone in the cloud that is available through the NetApp BlueXP console UI. NetApp recommends implementing such a service to achieve fast (under a minute) SnapShot backup, quick (few minutes) database restore, and database cloning.

Solution deployment

The following section provides step-by-step deployment procedures.

Prerequisites for deployment

Deployment requires the following prerequisites.

1. An AWS account has been set up, and the necessary VPC and network segments have been created within your AWS account.
2. From the AWS EC2 console, you must deploy two EC2 Linux instances, one as the primary Oracle DB server and an optional alternative clone target DB server. See the architecture diagram in the previous section for more details about the environment setup. Also review the [User Guide for Linux instances](#) for more information.
3. From the AWS EC2 console, deploy Amazon FSx for ONTAP storage HA clusters to host the Oracle database volumes. If you are not familiar with the deployment of FSx storage, see the documentation [Creating FSx for ONTAP file systems](#) for step-by-step instructions.
4. Steps 2 and 3 can be performed using the following Terraform automation toolkit, which creates an EC2 instance named `ora_01` and an FSx file system named `fsx_01`. Review the instruction carefully and change the variables to suit your environment before execution.

```
git clone https://github.com/NetApp-
Automation/na_aws_fsx_ec2_deploy.git
```



Ensure that you have allocated at least 50G in EC2 instance root volume in order to have sufficient space to stage Oracle installation files.

EC2 instance kernel configuration

With the prerequisites provisioned, log into the EC2 instance as `ec2-user` and `sudo` to root user to configure the Linux kernel for Oracle installation.

1. Create a staging directory `/tmp/archive` folder and set the `777` permission.

```
mkdir /tmp/archive  
  
chmod 777 /tmp/archive
```

2. Download and stage the Oracle binary installation files and other required rpm files to the `/tmp/archive` directory.

See the following list of installation files to be staged in `/tmp/archive` on the EC2 instance.

```
[ec2-user@ip-172-30-15-58 ~]$ ls -l /tmp/archive  
total 10537316  
-rw-rw-r--. 1 ec2-user ec2-user      19112 Mar 21 15:57 compat-  
libcap1-1.10-7.el7.x86_64.rpm  
-rw-rw-r--  1 ec2-user ec2-user 3059705302 Mar 21 22:01  
LINUX.X64_193000_db_home.zip  
-rw-rw-r--  1 ec2-user ec2-user 2889184573 Mar 21 21:09  
LINUX.X64_193000_grid_home.zip  
-rw-rw-r--. 1 ec2-user ec2-user      589145 Mar 21 15:56  
netapp_linux_unified_host_utilities-7-1.x86_64.rpm  
-rw-rw-r--. 1 ec2-user ec2-user      31828 Mar 21 15:55 oracle-  
database-preinstall-19c-1.0-2.el8.x86_64.rpm  
-rw-rw-r--  1 ec2-user ec2-user 2872741741 Mar 21 22:31  
p34762026_190000_Linux-x86-64.zip  
-rw-rw-r--  1 ec2-user ec2-user 1843577895 Mar 21 22:32  
p34765931_190000_Linux-x86-64.zip  
-rw-rw-r--  1 ec2-user ec2-user  124347218 Mar 21 22:33  
p6880880_190000_Linux-x86-64.zip  
-rw-r--r--  1 ec2-user ec2-user    257136 Mar 22 16:25  
policycoreutils-python-utils-2.9-9.el8.noarch.rpm
```

3. Install Oracle 19c preinstall RPM, which satisfies most kernel configuration requirements.

```
yum install /tmp/archive/oracle-database-preinstall-19c-1.0-  
2.el8.x86_64.rpm
```

4. Download and install the missing `compat-libcap1` in Linux 8.

```
yum install /tmp/archive/compat-libcap1-1.10-7.el7.x86_64.rpm
```

5. From NetApp, download and install NetApp host utilities.

```
yum install /tmp/archive/netapp_linux_unified_host_utilities-7-1.x86_64.rpm
```

6. Install `policycoreutils-python-utils`, which is not available in the EC2 instance.

```
yum install /tmp/archive/policycoreutils-python-utils-2.9-9.el8.noarch.rpm
```

7. Install open JDK version 1.8.

```
yum install java-1.8.0-openjdk.x86_64
```

8. Install iSCSI initiator utils.

```
yum install iscsi-initiator-utils
```

9. Install `sg3_utils`.

```
yum install sg3_utils
```

10. Install `device-mapper-multipath`.

```
yum install device-mapper-multipath
```

11. Disable transparent hugepages in the current system.

```
echo never > /sys/kernel/mm/transparent_hugepage/enabled  
echo never > /sys/kernel/mm/transparent_hugepage/defrag
```

Add the following lines in `/etc/rc.local` to disable `transparent_hugepage` after reboot:


```
# Disable transparent hugepages
    if test -f /sys/kernel/mm/transparent_hugepage/enabled;
then
    echo never > /sys/kernel/mm/transparent_hugepage/enabled
fi
    if test -f /sys/kernel/mm/transparent_hugepage/defrag;
then
    echo never > /sys/kernel/mm/transparent_hugepage/defrag
fi
```

12. Disable selinux by changing SELINUX=enforcing to SELINUX=disabled. You must reboot the host to make the change effective.

```
vi /etc/sysconfig/selinux
```

13. Add the following lines to `limit.conf` to set the file descriptor limit and stack size without quotes "`"`.

```
vi /etc/security/limits.conf
**          hard    nofile      65536"
**          soft    stack       10240"
```

14. Add swap space to EC2 instance by following this instruction: [How do I allocate memory to work as swap space in an Amazon EC2 instance by using a swap file?](#) The exact amount of space to add depends on the size of RAM up to 16G.
15. Change `node.session.timeo.replacement_timeout` in the `iscsi.conf` configuration file from 120 to 5 seconds.

```
vi /etc/iscsi/iscsid.conf
```

16. Enable and start the iSCSI service on the EC2 instance.

```
systemctl enable iscsid
systemctl start iscsid
```

17. Retrieve the iSCSI initiator address to be used for database LUN mapping.

```
cat /etc/iscsi/initiatorname.iscsi
```

18. Add the ASM group to be used for the asm sysasm group.

```
groupadd asm
```

19. Modify the oracle user to add ASM as a secondary group (the oracle user should have been created after Oracle preinstall RPM installation).

```
usermod -a -G asm oracle
```

20. Stop and disable Linux firewall if it is active.

```
systemctl stop firewalld  
systemctl disable firewalld
```

21. Reboot the EC2 instance.

Provision and map database volumes and LUNs to the EC2 instance host

Provision three volumes from the command line by login to FSx cluster via ssh as fsxadmin user with FSx cluster management IP to host the Oracle database binary, data, and logs files.

1. Log into the FSx cluster through SSH as the fsxadmin user.

```
ssh fsxadmin@172.30.15.53
```

2. Execute the following command to create a volume for the Oracle binary.

```
vol create -volume ora_01_biny -aggregate aggr1 -size 50G -state  
online -type RW -snapshot-policy none -tiering-policy snapshot-only
```

3. Execute the following command to create a volume for Oracle data.

```
vol create -volume ora_01_data -aggregate aggr1 -size 100G -state  
online -type RW -snapshot-policy none -tiering-policy snapshot-only
```

4. Execute the following command to create a volume for Oracle logs.

```
vol create -volume ora_01_logs -aggregate aggr1 -size 100G -state  
online -type RW -snapshot-policy none -tiering-policy snapshot-only
```

5. Create a binary LUN within the database binary volume.

```
lun create -path /vol/ora_01_biny/ora_01_biny_01 -size 40G -ostype  
linux
```

6. Create data LUNs within the database data volume.

```
lun create -path /vol/ora_01_data/ora_01_data_01 -size 20G -ostype  
linux
```

```
lun create -path /vol/ora_01_data/ora_01_data_02 -size 20G -ostype  
linux
```

```
lun create -path /vol/ora_01_data/ora_01_data_03 -size 20G -ostype  
linux
```

```
lun create -path /vol/ora_01_data/ora_01_data_04 -size 20G -ostype  
linux
```

7. Create log LUNs within the database logs volume.

```
lun create -path /vol/ora_01_logs/ora_01_logs_01 -size 40G -ostype linux  
lun create -path /vol/ora_01_logs/ora_01_logs_02 -size 40G -ostype linux
```

8. Create an igroup for the EC2 instance with the initiator retrieved from step 14 of the EC2 kernel configuration above.

```
igroup create -igroup ora_01 -protocol iscsi -ostype linux  
-initiator iqn.1994-05.com.redhat:f65fed7641c2
```

9. Map the LUNs to the igroup created above. Increment the LUN ID sequentially for each additional LUN within a volume.

```
lun map -path /vol/ora_01_biny/ora_01_biny_01 -igroup ora_01  
-vserver svm_ora -lun-id 0  
lun map -path /vol/ora_01_data/ora_01_data_01 -igroup ora_01  
-vserver svm_ora -lun-id 1  
lun map -path /vol/ora_01_data/ora_01_data_02 -igroup ora_01  
-vserver svm_ora -lun-id 2  
lun map -path /vol/ora_01_data/ora_01_data_03 -igroup ora_01  
-vserver svm_ora -lun-id 3  
lun map -path /vol/ora_01_data/ora_01_data_04 -igroup ora_01  
-vserver svm_ora -lun-id 4  
lun map -path /vol/ora_01_logs/ora_01_logs_01 -igroup ora_01  
-vserver svm_ora -lun-id 5  
lun map -path /vol/ora_01_logs/ora_01_logs_02 -igroup ora_01  
-vserver svm_ora -lun-id 6
```

10. Validate the LUN mapping.

```
mapping show
```

This is expected to return:

```
FsxId02ad7bf3476b741df::> mapping show
```

```
(lun mapping show)
```

Vserver	Path	Igroup	LUN ID
Protocol			
-----	-----	-----	-----
svm_ora	/vol/ora_01_biny/ora_01_biny_01	ora_01	0
iscsi			
svm_ora	/vol/ora_01_data/ora_01_data_01	ora_01	1
iscsi			
svm_ora	/vol/ora_01_data/ora_01_data_02	ora_01	2
iscsi			
svm_ora	/vol/ora_01_data/ora_01_data_03	ora_01	3
iscsi			
svm_ora	/vol/ora_01_data/ora_01_data_04	ora_01	4
iscsi			
svm_ora	/vol/ora_01_logs/ora_01_logs_01	ora_01	5
iscsi			
svm_ora	/vol/ora_01_logs/ora_01_logs_02	ora_01	6
iscsi			

Database storage configuration

Now, import and set up the FSx storage for the Oracle grid infrastructure and database installation on the EC2 instance host.

1. Log into the EC2 instance via SSH as the ec2-user with your SSH key and EC2 instance IP address.

```
ssh -i ora_01.pem ec2-user@172.30.15.58
```

2. Discover the FSx iSCSI endpoints using either SVM iSCSI IP address. Then change to your environment-specific portal address.

```
sudo iscsiadm iscsiadm --mode discovery --op update --type  
sendtargets --portal 172.30.15.51
```

3. Establish iSCSI sessions by logging into each target.

```
sudo iscsiadm --mode node -l all
```

The expected output from the command is:

```
[ec2-user@ip-172-30-15-58 ~]$ sudo iscsiadm --mode node -l all  
Logging in to [iface: default, target: iqn.1992-  
08.com.netapp:sn.1f795e65c74911edb785affbf0a2b26e:vs.3, portal:  
172.30.15.51,3260]  
Logging in to [iface: default, target: iqn.1992-  
08.com.netapp:sn.1f795e65c74911edb785affbf0a2b26e:vs.3, portal:  
172.30.15.13,3260]  
Login to [iface: default, target: iqn.1992-  
08.com.netapp:sn.1f795e65c74911edb785affbf0a2b26e:vs.3, portal:  
172.30.15.51,3260] successful.  
Login to [iface: default, target: iqn.1992-  
08.com.netapp:sn.1f795e65c74911edb785affbf0a2b26e:vs.3, portal:  
172.30.15.13,3260] successful.
```

4. View and validate a list of active iSCSI sessions.

```
sudo iscsiadm --mode session
```

Return the iSCSI sessions.

```
[ec2-user@ip-172-30-15-58 ~]$ sudo iscsiadm --mode session
tcp: [1] 172.30.15.51:3260,1028 iqn.1992-
08.com.netapp:sn.1f795e65c74911edb785affbf0a2b26e:vs.3 (non-flash)
tcp: [2] 172.30.15.13:3260,1029 iqn.1992-
08.com.netapp:sn.1f795e65c74911edb785affbf0a2b26e:vs.3 (non-flash)
```

5. Verify that the LUNs were imported into the host.

```
sudo sanlun lun show
```

This will return a list of Oracle LUNs from FSx.

```

[ec2-user@ip-172-30-15-58 ~]$ sudo sanlun lun show
controller(7mode/E-Series)/                               device
host                lun
vservers(cDOT/FlashRay)  lun-pathname
filename             adapter  protocol  size  product

svm_ora              /vol/ora_01_logs/ora_01_logs_02
/dev/sdn             host3    iSCSI    40g   cDOT
svm_ora              /vol/ora_01_logs/ora_01_logs_01
/dev/sdm             host3    iSCSI    40g   cDOT
svm_ora              /vol/ora_01_data/ora_01_data_03
/dev/sdk             host3    iSCSI    20g   cDOT
svm_ora              /vol/ora_01_data/ora_01_data_04
/dev/sdl             host3    iSCSI    20g   cDOT
svm_ora              /vol/ora_01_data/ora_01_data_01
/dev/sdi             host3    iSCSI    20g   cDOT
svm_ora              /vol/ora_01_data/ora_01_data_02
/dev/sdj             host3    iSCSI    20g   cDOT
svm_ora              /vol/ora_01_biny/ora_01_biny_01
/dev/sdh             host3    iSCSI    40g   cDOT
svm_ora              /vol/ora_01_logs/ora_01_logs_02
/dev/sdg             host2    iSCSI    40g   cDOT
svm_ora              /vol/ora_01_logs/ora_01_logs_01
/dev/sdf             host2    iSCSI    40g   cDOT
svm_ora              /vol/ora_01_data/ora_01_data_04
/dev/sde             host2    iSCSI    20g   cDOT
svm_ora              /vol/ora_01_data/ora_01_data_02
/dev/sdc             host2    iSCSI    20g   cDOT
svm_ora              /vol/ora_01_data/ora_01_data_03
/dev/sdd             host2    iSCSI    20g   cDOT
svm_ora              /vol/ora_01_data/ora_01_data_01
/dev/sdb             host2    iSCSI    20g   cDOT
svm_ora              /vol/ora_01_biny/ora_01_biny_01
/dev/sda             host2    iSCSI    40g   cDOT

```

6. Configure the `multipath.conf` file with following default and blacklist entries.


```

sudo vi /etc/multipath.conf

defaults {
    find_multipaths yes
    user_friendly_names yes
}

blacklist {
    devnode "^(ram|raw|loop|fd|md|dm-|sr|scd|st) [0-9]*"
    devnode "^hd[a-z]"
    devnode "^cciss.*"
}

```

7. Start the multipath service.

```

sudo systemctl start multipathd

```

Now multipath devices appear in the `/dev/mapper` directory.

```

[ec2-user@ip-172-30-15-58 ~]$ ls -l /dev/mapper
total 0
lrwxrwxrwx 1 root root      7 Mar 21 20:13
3600a09806c574235472455534e68512d -> ../dm-0
lrwxrwxrwx 1 root root      7 Mar 21 20:13
3600a09806c574235472455534e685141 -> ../dm-1
lrwxrwxrwx 1 root root      7 Mar 21 20:13
3600a09806c574235472455534e685142 -> ../dm-2
lrwxrwxrwx 1 root root      7 Mar 21 20:13
3600a09806c574235472455534e685143 -> ../dm-3
lrwxrwxrwx 1 root root      7 Mar 21 20:13
3600a09806c574235472455534e685144 -> ../dm-4
lrwxrwxrwx 1 root root      7 Mar 21 20:13
3600a09806c574235472455534e685145 -> ../dm-5
lrwxrwxrwx 1 root root      7 Mar 21 20:13
3600a09806c574235472455534e685146 -> ../dm-6
crw----- 1 root root 10, 236 Mar 21 18:19 control

```

8. Log into the FSx cluster as the `fsxadmin` user via SSH to retrieve the serial-hex number for each LUN start with `6c574xxx...`, the HEX number start with `3600a0980`, which is AWS vendor ID.

```

lun show -fields serial-hex

```

and return as follow:

```
FsxId02ad7bf3476b741df::> lun show -fields serial-hex
vserver path                               serial-hex
-----
svm_ora /vol/ora_01_biny/ora_01_biny_01 6c574235472455534e68512d
svm_ora /vol/ora_01_data/ora_01_data_01 6c574235472455534e685141
svm_ora /vol/ora_01_data/ora_01_data_02 6c574235472455534e685142
svm_ora /vol/ora_01_data/ora_01_data_03 6c574235472455534e685143
svm_ora /vol/ora_01_data/ora_01_data_04 6c574235472455534e685144
svm_ora /vol/ora_01_logs/ora_01_logs_01 6c574235472455534e685145
svm_ora /vol/ora_01_logs/ora_01_logs_02 6c574235472455534e685146
7 entries were displayed.
```

9. Update the `/dev/multipath.conf` file to add a user-friendly name for the multipath device.

```
sudo vi /etc/multipath.conf
```

with following entries:

```

multipaths {
    multipath {
        wwid          3600a09806c574235472455534e68512d
        alias         ora_01_biny_01
    }
    multipath {
        wwid          3600a09806c574235472455534e685141
        alias         ora_01_data_01
    }
    multipath {
        wwid          3600a09806c574235472455534e685142
        alias         ora_01_data_02
    }
    multipath {
        wwid          3600a09806c574235472455534e685143
        alias         ora_01_data_03
    }
    multipath {
        wwid          3600a09806c574235472455534e685144
        alias         ora_01_data_04
    }
    multipath {
        wwid          3600a09806c574235472455534e685145
        alias         ora_01_logs_01
    }
    multipath {
        wwid          3600a09806c574235472455534e685146
        alias         ora_01_logs_02
    }
}

```

10. Reboot the multipath service to verify that the devices under `/dev/mapper` have changed to LUN names versus serial-hex IDs.

```
sudo systemctl restart multipathd
```

Check `/dev/mapper` to return as following:

```
[ec2-user@ip-172-30-15-58 ~]$ ls -l /dev/mapper
total 0
crw----- 1 root root 10, 236 Mar 21 18:19 control
lrwxrwxrwx 1 root root      7 Mar 21 20:41 ora_01_biny_01 -> ../dm-
0
lrwxrwxrwx 1 root root      7 Mar 21 20:41 ora_01_data_01 -> ../dm-
1
lrwxrwxrwx 1 root root      7 Mar 21 20:41 ora_01_data_02 -> ../dm-
2
lrwxrwxrwx 1 root root      7 Mar 21 20:41 ora_01_data_03 -> ../dm-
3
lrwxrwxrwx 1 root root      7 Mar 21 20:41 ora_01_data_04 -> ../dm-
4
lrwxrwxrwx 1 root root      7 Mar 21 20:41 ora_01_logs_01 -> ../dm-
5
lrwxrwxrwx 1 root root      7 Mar 21 20:41 ora_01_logs_02 -> ../dm-
6
```

11. Partition the binary LUN with a single primary partition.

```
sudo fdisk /dev/mapper/ora_01_biny_01
```

12. Format the partitioned binary LUN with an XFS file system.

```
sudo mkfs.xfs /dev/mapper/ora_01_biny_01p1
```

13. Mount the binary LUN to /u01.

```
sudo mount -t xfs /dev/mapper/ora_01_biny_01p1 /u01
```

14. Change /u01 mount point ownership to the Oracle user and its associated primary group.

```
sudo chown oracle:oinstall /u01
```

15. Find the UUID of the binary LUN.

```
sudo blkid /dev/mapper/ora_01_biny_01p1
```

16. Add a mount point to /etc/fstab.

```
sudo vi /etc/fstab
```

Add the following line.

```
UUID=d89fb1c9-4f89-4de4-b4d9-17754036d11d    /u01    xfs
defaults,nofail 0                2
```



It is important to mount the binary with only the UUID and with the nofail option to avoid possible root-lock issues during EC2-instance reboot.

17. As the root user, add the udev rule for Oracle devices.

```
vi /etc/udev/rules.d/99-oracle-asmdevices.rules
```

Include following entries:

```
ENV{DM_NAME}=="ora*", GROUP=="oinstall", OWNER=="oracle",
MODE=="660"
```

18. As the root user, reload the udev rules.

```
udevadm control --reload-rules
```

19. As the root user, trigger the udev rules.

```
udevadm trigger
```

20. As the root user, reload multipathd.

```
systemctl restart multipathd
```

21. Reboot the EC2 instance host.

Oracle grid infrastructure installation

1. Log into the EC2 instance as the ec2-user via SSH and enable password authentication by uncommenting `PasswordAuthentication yes` and then commenting out `PasswordAuthentication no`.

```
sudo vi /etc/ssh/sshd_config
```

2. Restart the sshd service.

```
sudo systemctl restart sshd
```

3. Reset the Oracle user password.

```
sudo passwd oracle
```

4. Log in as the Oracle Restart software owner user (oracle). Create an Oracle directory as follows:

```
mkdir -p /u01/app/oracle  
mkdir -p /u01/app/oraInventory
```

5. Change the directory permission setting.

```
chmod -R 775 /u01/app
```

6. Create a grid home directory and change to it.

```
mkdir -p /u01/app/oracle/product/19.0.0/grid  
cd /u01/app/oracle/product/19.0.0/grid
```

7. Unzip the grid installation files.

```
unzip -q /tmp/archive/LINUX.X64_193000_grid_home.zip
```

8. From grid home, delete the OPatch directory.

```
rm -rf OPatch
```

9. From grid home, unzip `p6880880_190000_Linux-x86-64.zip`.

```
unzip -q /tmp/archive/p6880880_190000_Linux-x86-64.zip
```

10. From grid home, revise `cv/admin/cvu_config`, uncomment and replace `CV_ASSUME_DISTID=OEL5` with `CV_ASSUME_DISTID=OL7`.

```
vi cv/admin/cvu_config
```

11. Prepare a `gridsetup.rsp` file for silent installation and place the `rsp` file in the `/tmp/archive` directory. The `rsp` file should cover sections A, B, and G with the following information:

```
INVENTORY_LOCATION=/u01/app/oraInventory
oracle.install.option=HA_CONFIG
ORACLE_BASE=/u01/app/oracle
oracle.install.asm.OSDBA=dba
oracle.install.asm.OSOPER=oper
oracle.install.asm.OSASM=asm
oracle.install.asm.SYSASMPassword="SetPWD"
oracle.install.asm.diskGroup.name=DATA
oracle.install.asm.diskGroup.redundancy=EXTERNAL
oracle.install.asm.diskGroup.AUSize=4
oracle.install.asm.diskGroup.disks=/dev/mapper/ora_01_data_01,/dev/mapper/ora_01_data_02,/dev/mapper/ora_01_data_03,/dev/mapper/ora_01_data_04
oracle.install.asm.diskGroup.diskDiscoveryString=/dev/mapper/*
oracle.install.asm.monitorPassword="SetPWD"
oracle.install.asm.configureAFD=true
```

12. Log into the EC2 instance as the root user and set `ORACLE_HOME` and `ORACLE_BASE`.

```
export ORACLE_HOME=/u01/app/oracle/product/19.0.0/grid
export ORACLE_BASE=/tmp
cd /u01/app/oracle/product/19.0.0/grid/bin
```

13. Provision disk devices for use with the Oracle ASM filter driver.

```
./asmcmd afd_label DATA01 /dev/mapper/ora_01_data_01 --init  
./asmcmd afd_label DATA02 /dev/mapper/ora_01_data_02 --init  
./asmcmd afd_label DATA03 /dev/mapper/ora_01_data_03 --init  
./asmcmd afd_label DATA04 /dev/mapper/ora_01_data_04 --init  
./asmcmd afd_label LOGS01 /dev/mapper/ora_01_logs_01 --init  
./asmcmd afd_label LOGS02 /dev/mapper/ora_01_logs_02 --init
```

14. Install `cvuqdisk-1.0.10-1.rpm`.

```
rpm -ivh /u01/app/oracle/product/19.0.0/grid/cv/rpm/cvuqdisk-1.0.10-1.rpm
```

15. Unset `$ORACLE_BASE`.

```
unset ORACLE_BASE
```

16. Log into the EC2 instance as the Oracle user and extract the patch in the `/tmp/archive` folder.

```
unzip /tmp/archive/p34762026_190000_Linux-x86-64.zip -d /tmp/archive
```

17. From grid home `/u01/app/oracle/product/19.0.0/grid` and as the oracle user, launch `gridSetup.sh` for grid infrastructure installation.

```
./gridSetup.sh -applyRU /tmp/archive/34762026/ -silent  
-responseFile /tmp/archive/gridsetup.rsp
```

Ignore the warnings about wrong groups for grid infrastructure. We are using a single Oracle user to manage Oracle Restart, so this is expected.

18. As root user, execute the following script(s):

```
/u01/app/oraInventory/orainstRoot.sh  
  
/u01/app/oracle/product/19.0.0/grid/root.sh
```

19. As root user, reload the multipathd.


```
systemctl restart multipathd
```

20. As the Oracle user, execute the following command to complete the configuration:

```
/u01/app/oracle/product/19.0.0/grid/gridSetup.sh -executeConfigTools  
-responseFile /tmp/archive/gridsetup.rsp -silent
```

21. As the Oracle user, create the LOGS disk group.

```
bin/asmca -silent -sysAsmPassword 'yourPWD' -asmsnmpPassword  
'yourPWD' -createDiskGroup -diskGroupName LOGS -disk 'AFD:LOGS*'  
-redundancy EXTERNAL -au_size 4
```

22. As the Oracle user, validate grid services after installation configuration.

```
bin/crsctl stat res -t  
+  
Name                          Target  State          Server  
State details  
Local Resources  
ora.DATA.dg                    ONLINE  ONLINE        ip-172-30-15-58  
STABLE  
ora.LISTENER.lsnr              ONLINE  ONLINE        ip-172-30-15-58  
STABLE  
ora.LOGS.dg                    ONLINE  ONLINE        ip-172-30-15-58  
STABLE  
ora.asm                        ONLINE  ONLINE        ip-172-30-15-58  
Started,STABLE  
ora.ons                        OFFLINE  OFFLINE       ip-172-30-15-58  
STABLE  
Cluster Resources  
ora.cssd                       ONLINE  ONLINE        ip-172-30-15-58  
STABLE  
ora.diskmon                    OFFLINE  OFFLINE  
STABLE  
ora.driver.afd                 ONLINE  ONLINE        ip-172-30-15-58  
STABLE  
ora.evmd                       ONLINE  ONLINE        ip-172-30-15-58  
STABLE
```

23. Valiate ASM filter driver status.

```

[oracle@ip-172-30-15-58 grid]$ export
ORACLE_HOME=/u01/app/oracle/product/19.0.0/grid
[oracle@ip-172-30-15-58 grid]$ export ORACLE_SID=+ASM
[oracle@ip-172-30-15-58 grid]$ export PATH=$PATH:$ORACLE_HOME/bin
[oracle@ip-172-30-15-58 grid]$ asmcmd
ASMCMDS> lsdg
State      Type      Rebal  Sector  Logical_Sector  Block      AU
Total_MB  Free_MB  Req_mir_free_MB  Usable_file_MB  Offline_disks
Voting_files  Name
MOUNTED  EXTERN  N      512     512     4096    1048576
81920    81847      0      81847      0
N  DATA/
MOUNTED  EXTERN  N      512     512     4096    1048576
81920    81853      0      81853      0
N  LOGS/
ASMCMDS> afd_state
ASMCMDS-9526: The AFD state is 'LOADED' and filtering is 'ENABLED' on
host 'ip-172-30-15-58.ec2.internal'

```

Oracle database installation

1. Log in as the Oracle user and unset `$ORACLE_HOME` and `$ORACLE_SID` if it is set.

```
unset ORACLE_HOME
unset ORACLE_SID
```

2. Create the Oracle DB home directory and change to it.

```
mkdir /u01/app/oracle/product/19.0.0/db1
cd /u01/app/oracle/product/19.0.0/db1
```

3. Unzip the Oracle DB installation files.

```
unzip -q /tmp/archive/LINUX.X64_193000_db_home.zip
```

4. From the DB home, delete the OPatch directory.

```
rm -rf OPatch
```

5. From DB home, unzip `p6880880_190000_Linux-x86-64.zip`.

```
unzip -q /tmp/archive/p6880880_190000_Linux-x86-64.zip
```

6. From DB home, revise `cv/admin/cvu_config`, and uncomment and replace `CV_ASSUME_DISTID=OEL5` with `CV_ASSUME_DISTID=OL7`.

```
vi cv/admin/cvu_config
```

7. From the `/tmp/archive` directory, unpack the DB 19.18 RU patch.

```
unzip p34765931_190000_Linux-x86-64.zip
```

8. Prepare the DB silent install `rsp` file in `/tmp/archive/dbinstall.rsp` directory with the following values:

```
oracle.install.option=INSTALL_DB_SWONLY
UNIX_GROUP_NAME=oinstall
INVENTORY_LOCATION=/u01/app/oraInventory
ORACLE_HOME=/u01/app/oracle/product/19.0.0/db1
ORACLE_BASE=/u01/app/oracle
oracle.install.db.InstallEdition=EE
oracle.install.db.OSDBA_GROUP=dba
oracle.install.db.OSOPER_GROUP=oper
oracle.install.db.OSBACKUPDBA_GROUP=oper
oracle.install.db.OSDGDBA_GROUP=dba
oracle.install.db.OSKMDBA_GROUP=dba
oracle.install.db.OSRACDBA_GROUP=dba
oracle.install.db.rootconfig.executeRootScript=false
```

9. From db1 home /u01/app/oracle/product/19.0.0/db1, execute silent software-only DB installation.

```
./runInstaller -applyRU /tmp/archive/34765931/ -silent
-ignorePrereqFailure -responseFile /tmp/archive/dbinstall.rsp
```

10. As root user, run the `root.sh` script after software-only installation.

```
/u01/app/oracle/product/19.0.0/db1/root.sh
```

11. As Oracle user, create the `dbca.rsp` file with the following entries:

```
gdbName=db1.demo.netapp.com
sid=db1
createAsContainerDatabase=true
numberOfPDBs=3
pdbName=db1_pdb
useLocalUndoForPDBs=true
pdbAdminPassword="yourPWD"
templateName=General_Purpose.dbc
sysPassword="yourPWD"
systemPassword="yourPWD"
dbsnmpPassword="yourPWD"
datafileDestination=+DATA
recoveryAreaDestination=+LOGS
storageType=ASM
diskGroupName=DATA
characterSet=AL32UTF8
nationalCharacterSet=AL16UTF16
listeners=LISTENER
databaseType=MULTIPURPOSE
automaticMemoryManagement=false
totalMemory=8192
```

12. As Oracle user, launch DB creation with dbca.

```
bin/dbca -silent -createDatabase -responseFile /tmp/archive/dbca.rsp
```

output:

Prepare for db operation

7% complete

Registering database with Oracle Restart

11% complete

Copying database files

33% complete

Creating and starting Oracle instance

35% complete

38% complete

42% complete

45% complete

48% complete

Completing Database Creation

53% complete

55% complete

56% complete

Creating Pluggable Databases

60% complete

64% complete

69% complete

78% complete

Executing Post Configuration Actions

100% complete

Database creation complete. For details check the logfiles at:

/u01/app/oracle/cfgtoollogs/dbca/db1.

Database Information:

Global Database Name:db1.demo.netapp.com

System Identifier(SID):db1

Look at the log file "/u01/app/oracle/cfgtoollogs/dbca/db1/db1.log"
for further details.

13. As Oracle user, validate Oracle Restart HA services after DB creation.

```
[oracle@ip-172-30-15-58 db1]$ ../grid/bin/crsctl stat res -t
```

Name	Target	State	Server	State
Local Resources				
ora.DATA.dg	ONLINE	ONLINE	ip-172-30-15-58	STABLE
ora.LISTENER.lsnr	ONLINE	ONLINE	ip-172-30-15-58	STABLE
ora.LOGS.dg	ONLINE	ONLINE	ip-172-30-15-58	STABLE
ora.asm	ONLINE	ONLINE	ip-172-30-15-58	Started,STABLE
ora.ons	OFFLINE	OFFLINE	ip-172-30-15-58	STABLE
Cluster Resources				
ora.cssd	ONLINE	ONLINE	ip-172-30-15-58	STABLE
ora.dbf.db	ONLINE	ONLINE	ip-172-30-15-58	Open,HOME=/u01/app/oracle/product/19.0.0/db1,STABLE
ora.diskmon	OFFLINE	OFFLINE		STABLE
ora.driver.afd	ONLINE	ONLINE	ip-172-30-15-58	STABLE
ora.evmd	ONLINE	ONLINE	ip-172-30-15-58	STABLE

14. Set the Oracle user `.bash_profile`.

```
vi ~/.bash_profile
```

15. Add following entries:

```
export ORACLE_HOME=/u01/app/oracle/product/19.0.0/db1
export ORACLE_SID=db1
export PATH=$PATH:$ORACLE_HOME/bin
alias asm='export
ORACLE_HOME=/u01/app/oracle/product/19.0.0/grid;export
ORACLE_SID=+ASM;export PATH=$PATH:$ORACLE_HOME/bin'
```

16. Validate the CDB/PDB created.

```
/home/oracle/.bash_profile

sqlplus / as sysdba
```

```
SQL> select name, open_mode from v$database;
```

```
NAME          OPEN_MODE
```

```
DB1           READ WRITE
```

```
SQL> select name from v$datafile;
```

```
NAME
```

```
+DATA/DB1/DATAFILE/system.256.1132176177
```

```
+DATA/DB1/DATAFILE/sysaux.257.1132176221
```

```
+DATA/DB1/DATAFILE/undotbs1.258.1132176247
```

```
+DATA/DB1/86B637B62FE07A65E053F706E80A27CA/DATAFILE/system.265.1132177009
```

```
+DATA/DB1/86B637B62FE07A65E053F706E80A27CA/DATAFILE/sysaux.266.1132177009
```

```
+DATA/DB1/DATAFILE/users.259.1132176247
```

```
+DATA/DB1/86B637B62FE07A65E053F706E80A27CA/DATAFILE/undotbs1.267.1132177009
```

```
+DATA/DB1/F7852758DCD6B800E0533A0F1EAC1DC6/DATAFILE/system.271.1132177853
```

```
+DATA/DB1/F7852758DCD6B800E0533A0F1EAC1DC6/DATAFILE/sysaux.272.1132177853
```

```
+DATA/DB1/F7852758DCD6B800E0533A0F1EAC1DC6/DATAFILE/undotbs1.270.1132177853
```

```
+DATA/DB1/F7852758DCD6B800E0533A0F1EAC1DC6/DATAFILE/users.274.1132177871
```

```
NAME
```

```
+DATA/DB1/F785288BBCD1BA78E0533A0F1EACCD6F/DATAFILE/system.276.1132177871
```

```
+DATA/DB1/F785288BBCD1BA78E0533A0F1EACCD6F/DATAFILE/sysaux.277.1132177871
```

```
+DATA/DB1/F785288BBCD1BA78E0533A0F1EACCD6F/DATAFILE/undotbs1.275.1132177871
```

```
+DATA/DB1/F785288BBCD1BA78E0533A0F1EACCD6F/DATAFILE/users.279.1132177889
```

```
+DATA/DB1/F78529A14DD8BB18E0533A0F1EACB8ED/DATAFILE/system.281.1132177889
```

```
+DATA/DB1/F78529A14DD8BB18E0533A0F1EACB8ED/DATAFILE/sysaux.282.1132177889
```

```
+DATA/DB1/F78529A14DD8BB18E0533A0F1EACB8ED/DATAFILE/undotbs1.280.1132177889
```



```
+DATA/DB1/F78529A14DD8BB18E0533A0F1EACB8ED/DATAFILE/users.284.113217  
7907
```

```
19 rows selected.
```

```
SQL> show pdbs
```

CON_ID	CON_NAME	OPEN MODE	RESTRICTED
2	PDB\$SEED	READ ONLY	NO
3	DB1_PDB1	READ WRITE	NO
4	DB1_PDB2	READ WRITE	NO
5	DB1_PDB3	READ WRITE	NO

```
SQL>
```

17. Set the DB recovery destination size to the +LOGS disk group size.

```
alter system set db_recovery_file_dest_size = 80G scope=both;
```

18. Log into the database with sqlplus and enable archive log mode.

```
sqlplus /as sysdba.  
  
shutdown immediate;  
  
startup mount;  
  
alter database archivelog;  
  
alter database open;
```

This completes Oracle 19c version 19.18 Restart deployment on an Amazon FSx for ONTAP and EC2 compute instance. If desired, NetApp recommends relocating the Oracle control file and online log files to the +LOGS disk group.

Automated deployment option

Refer to [TR-4986: Simplified, Automated Oracle Deployment on Amazon FSx ONTAP with iSCSI](#) for details.

Oracle Database backup, restore, and clone with SnapCenter Service

See [SnapCenter Services for Oracle](#) for details on Oracle database backup, restore, and clone with NetApp BlueXP console.

Where to find additional information

To learn more about the information described in this document, review the following documents and/or websites:

- Installing Oracle Grid Infrastructure for a Standalone Server with a New Database Installation

<https://docs.oracle.com/en/database/oracle/oracle-database/19/ladbi/installing-oracle-grid-infrastructure-for-a-standalone-server-with-a-new-database-installation.html#GUID-0B1CEE8C-C893-46AA-8A6A-7B5FAAEC72B3>

- Installing and Configuring Oracle Database Using Response Files

<https://docs.oracle.com/en/database/oracle/oracle-database/19/ladbi/installing-and-configuring-oracle-database-using-response-files.html#GUID-D53355E9-E901-4224-9A2A-B882070EDDF7>

- Amazon FSx for NetApp ONTAP

<https://aws.amazon.com/fsx/netapp-ontap/>

- Amazon EC2

https://aws.amazon.com/pm/ec2/?trk=36c6da98-7b20-48fa-8225-4784bced9843&sc_channel=ps&s_kwcid=AL!4422!3!467723097970!e!!g!!aws%20ec2&ef_id=Cj0KCQiA54KfBhCKARIsAJzSrdqwQrghn6I71jiWzSeaT9Uh1-vY-VfhJixF-xnv5rWwn2S7RqZOTQ0aAh7eEALw_wcB:G:s&s_kwcid=AL!4422!3!467723097970!e!!g!!aws%20ec2

Oracle Database Deployment on AWS EC2 and FSx Best Practices

WP-7357: Oracle Database Deployment on EC2 and FSx Best Practices Introduction

Allen Cao, Niyaz Mohamed, Jeffrey Steiner, NetApp

Many mission-critical enterprise Oracle databases are still hosted on-premises, and many enterprises are looking to migrate these Oracle databases to a public cloud. Often, these Oracle databases are application centric and thus require user-specific configurations, a capability that is missing from many database-as-a-service public-cloud offerings.

Therefore, the current database landscape calls for a public-cloud-based Oracle database solution built from a high-performance, scalable compute and storage service that can accommodate unique requirements. AWS EC2 compute instances and the AWS FSx storage service might be the missing pieces of this puzzle that you can leverage to build and migrate your mission critical Oracle database workloads to a public cloud.

Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) is a web service that provides secure, resizable compute capacity in the cloud. It is designed to make web-scale cloud computing easier for enterprises. The simple Amazon EC2 web-service interface allows you to obtain and configure capacity with minimal friction. It provides you with complete control of your computing resources and lets you run on Amazon's proven computing environment.

Amazon FSx for ONTAP is an AWS storage service that uses industry-leading NetApp ONTAP block and file storage, which exposes NFS, SMB, and iSCSI. With such a powerful storage engine, it has never been easier to relocate mission-critical Oracle database apps to AWS with sub-millisecond response times, multiple GBps

of throughput, and 100,000+ IOPS per database instance. Better yet, the FSx storage service comes with native replication capability that allows you to easily migrate your on-premises Oracle database to AWS or to replicate your mission critical Oracle database to a secondary AWS availability zone for HA or DR.

The goal of this documentation is to provide step-by-step processes, procedures, and best-practice guidance on how to deploy and configure an Oracle database with FSx storage and an EC2 instance that delivers performance similar to an on-premises system. NetApp also provides an automation toolkit that automates most of the tasks that are required for the deployment, configuration, and management of your Oracle database workload in the AWS public cloud.

To learn more about the solution and use case, take a look at following overview video:

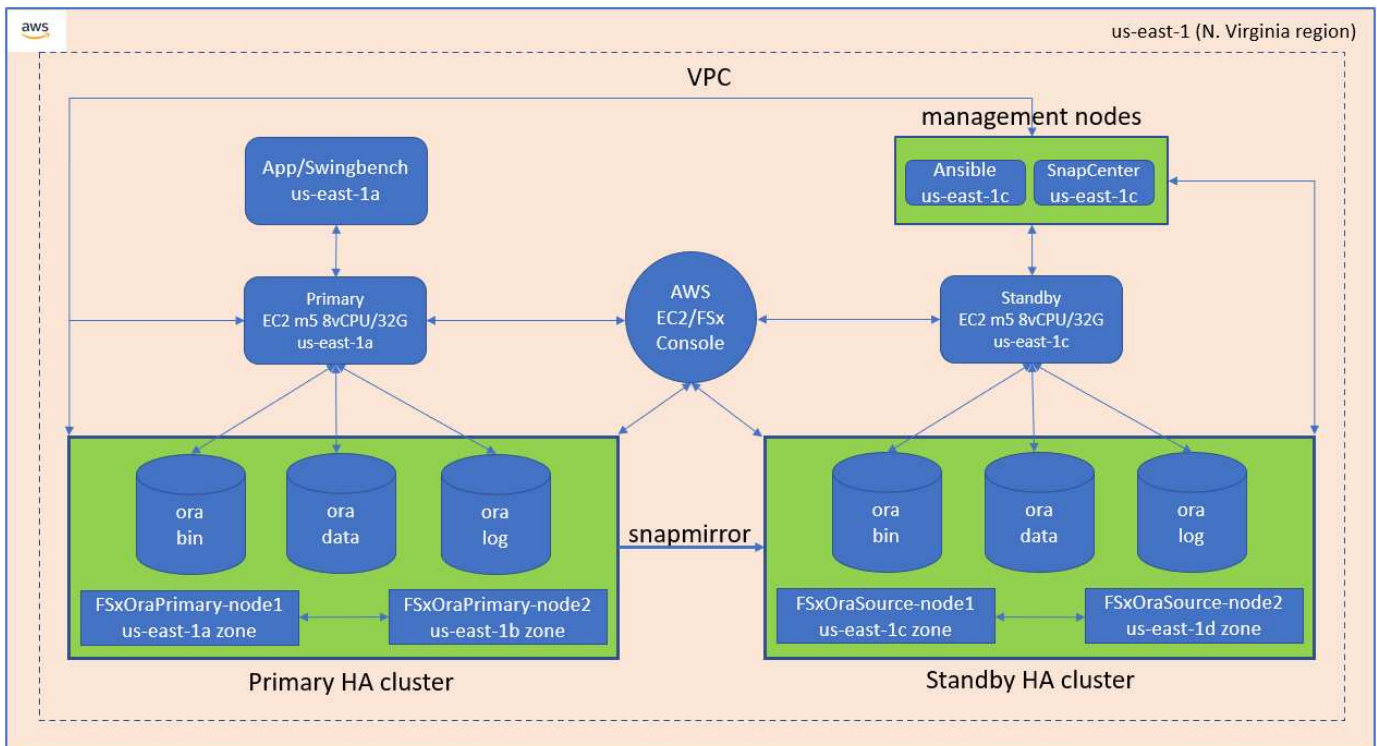
[Modernize your Oracle database with hybrid cloud in AWS and FSx ONTAP, Part1 - Use case and solution architecture](#)

Solution architecture

The following architecture diagram illustrates a highly available Oracle database deployment on an AWS EC2 instance with the FSx storage service. A similar deployment scheme but with the standby in a different region can be set up for disaster recovery.

Within the environment, the Oracle compute instance is deployed via an AWS EC2 instance console. There are multiple EC2 instance types available from the console. NetApp recommends deploying a database-oriented EC2 instance type such as an m5 Ami image with RedHat enterprise Linux 8 and up to 10Gbps of network bandwidth.

Oracle database storage on FSx volumes on the other hand is deployed with the AWS FSx console or CLI. The Oracle binary, data, or log volumes are subsequently presented and mounted on an EC2 instance Linux host. Each data or log volume can have multiple LUNs allocated depending on the underlying storage protocol employed.



An FSx storage cluster is designed with double redundancy, so that both the primary and standby storage clusters are deployed in two different availability zones. Database volumes are replicated from a primary FSx cluster to a standby FSx cluster at a user-configurable interval for all Oracle binary, data, and log volumes.

This high availability Oracle environment is managed with an Ansible controller node and a SnapCenter backup server and UI tool. Oracle installation, configuration, and replication are automated using Ansible playbook-based tool kits. Any update to the Oracle EC2 instance kernel operating system or Oracle patching can be executed in parallel to keep the primary and standby in sync. In fact, the initial automation setup can be easily expanded to perform some repeating daily Oracle tasks if needed.

SnapCenter provides workflows for Oracle database point-in-time recovery or for database cloning at either the primary or standby zones if needed. Through the SnapCenter UI, you can configure Oracle database backup and replication to standby FSx storage for high availability or disaster recovery based on your RTO or RPO objectives.

The solution provides an alternative process that delivers capabilities similar to those available from Oracle RAC and Data Guard deployment.

Factors to consider for Oracle database deployment

A public cloud provides many choices for compute and storage, and using the correct type of compute instance and storage engine is a good place to start for database deployment. You should also select compute and storage configurations that are optimized for Oracle databases.

The following sections describe the key considerations when deploying Oracle database in an AWS public cloud on an EC2 instance with FSx storage.

VM performance

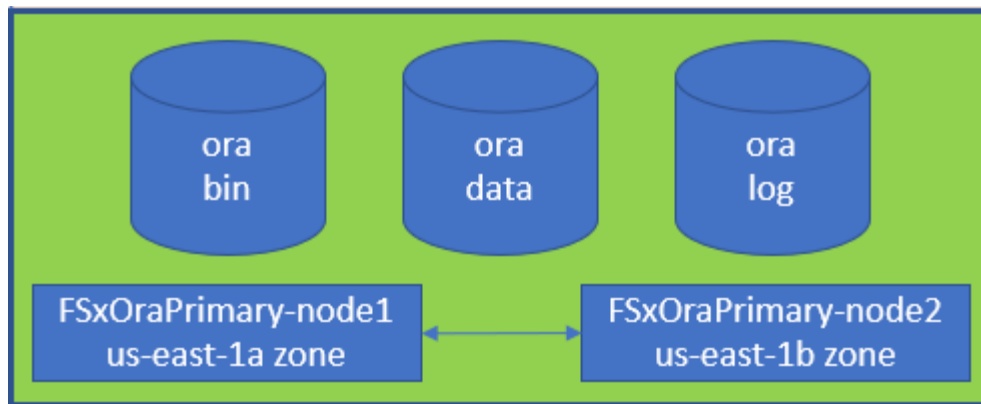
Selecting the right VM size is important for optimal performance of a relational database in a public cloud. For better performance, NetApp recommends using an EC2 M5 Series instance for Oracle deployment, which is optimized for database workloads. The same instance type is also used to power a RDS instance for Oracle by AWS.

- Choose the correct vCPU and RAM combination based on workload characteristics.
- Add swap space to a VM. The default EC2 instance deployment does not create a swap space, which is not optimal for a database.

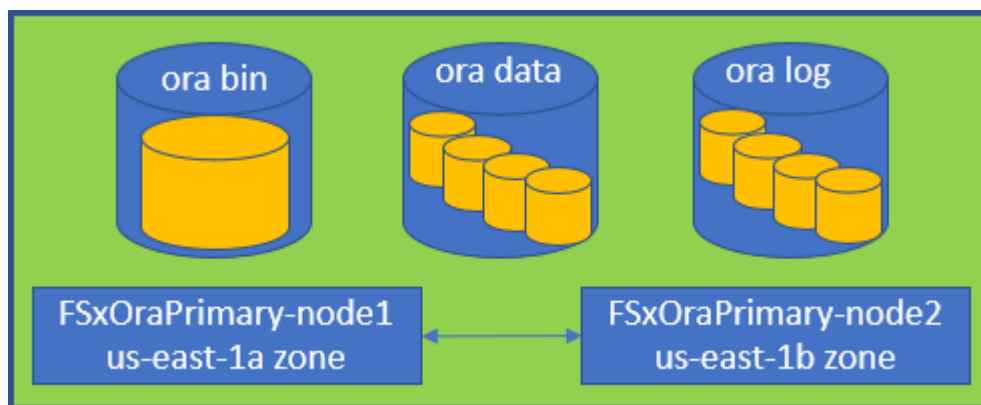
Storage layout and settings

NetApp recommends the following storage layout:

- For NFS storage, the recommended volume layout is three volumes: one for the Oracle binary; one for Oracle data and a duplicate control file; and one for the Oracle active log, archived log, and control file.



- For iSCSI storage, the recommended volume layout is three volumes: one for the Oracle binary; one for Oracle data and a duplicate control file; and one for the Oracle active log, archived log, and control file. However, each data and log volume ideally should contain four LUNs. The LUNs are ideally balanced on the HA cluster nodes.



- For storage IOPS and throughput, you can choose the threshold for provisioned IOPS and throughput for the FSx storage cluster, and these parameters can be adjusted on the fly anytime the workload changes.
 - The auto IOPS setting is three IOPS per GiB of allocated storage capacity or user defined storage up to 80,000.
 - The throughput level is incremented as follow: 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2045 MBps.

Review the [Amazon FSx for NetApp ONTAP performance](#) documentation when sizing throughput and IOPS.

NFS configuration

Linux, the most common operating system, includes native NFS capabilities. Oracle offers the direct NFS (dNFS) client natively integrated into Oracle. Oracle has supported NFSv3 for over 20 years. dNFS is supported with NFSv3 with all versions of Oracle. NFSv4 is supported with all OS's that follow the NFSv4 standard. dNFS support for NFSv4 requires Oracle 12.1.0.2 or higher. NFSv4.1 requires specific OS support. Consult the NetApp Interoperability Matrix Tool (IMT) for supported OS's. dNFS support for NFSv4.1 requires Oracle version 19.3.0.0 or higher.

Automated Oracle deployment using the NetApp automation toolkit automatically configures dNFS on NFSv3.

Other factors to consider:

- TCP slot tables are the NFS equivalent of host-bus-adapter (HBA) queue depth. These tables control the number of NFS operations that can be outstanding at any one time. The default value is usually 16, which is far too low for optimum performance. The opposite problem occurs on newer Linux kernels, which can

automatically increase the TCP slot table limit to a level that saturates the NFS server with requests.

For optimum performance and to prevent performance problems, adjust the kernel parameters that control the TCP slot tables to 128.

```
sysctl -a | grep tcp.*.slot_table
```

- The following table provides recommended NFS mount options for Linux NFSv3 - single instance.

File Type	Mount Options
<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Control files• Data files• Redo logs	<code>rw,bg,hard,vers=3,proto=tcp,timeo=600,rsize=65536,wsiz=65536</code>
<ul style="list-style-type: none">• ORACLE_HOME• ORACLE_BASE	<code>rw,bg,hard,vers=3,proto=tcp,timeo=600,rsize=65536,wsiz=65536</code>



Before using dNFS, verify that the patches described in Oracle Doc 1495104.1 are installed. The NetApp Support matrix for NFSv3 and NFSv4 do not include specific operating systems. All OSs that obey the RFC are supported. When searching the online IMT for NFSv3 or NFSv4 support, do not select a specific OS because no matches will be displayed. All OSs are implicitly supported by the general policy.

High availability

As indicated in the solution architecture, HA is built on storage-level replication. Therefore, the startup and availability of Oracle is contingent on how quickly the compute and storage can be brought up and recovered. See the following key factors:

- Have a standby compute instance ready and synced up with the primary through Ansible parallel update to both hosts.
- Replicate the binary volume from the primary for standby purposes so that you do not need to install Oracle at the last minute and figure out what needs to be installed and patched.
- Replication frequency dictates how fast the Oracle database can be recovered to make service available. There is a trade off between the replication frequency and storage consumption.
- Leverage automation to make recovery and switch over to standby quick and free of human error. NetApp provides an automation toolkit for this purpose.

Step-by-Step Oracle Deployment Procedures on AWS EC2 and FSx

This section describes the deployment procedures of deploying Oracle RDS custom database with FSx storage.

Deploy an EC2 Linux instance for Oracle via EC2 console

If you are new to AWS, you first need to set up an AWS environment. The documentation tab at the AWS website landing page provides EC2 instruction links on how to deploy a Linux EC2 instance that can be used to host your Oracle database via the AWS EC2 console. The following section is a summary of these steps. For details, see the linked AWS EC2-specific documentation.

Setting up your AWS EC2 environment

You must create an AWS account to provision the necessary resources to run your Oracle environment on the EC2 and FSx service. The following AWS documentation provides the necessary details:

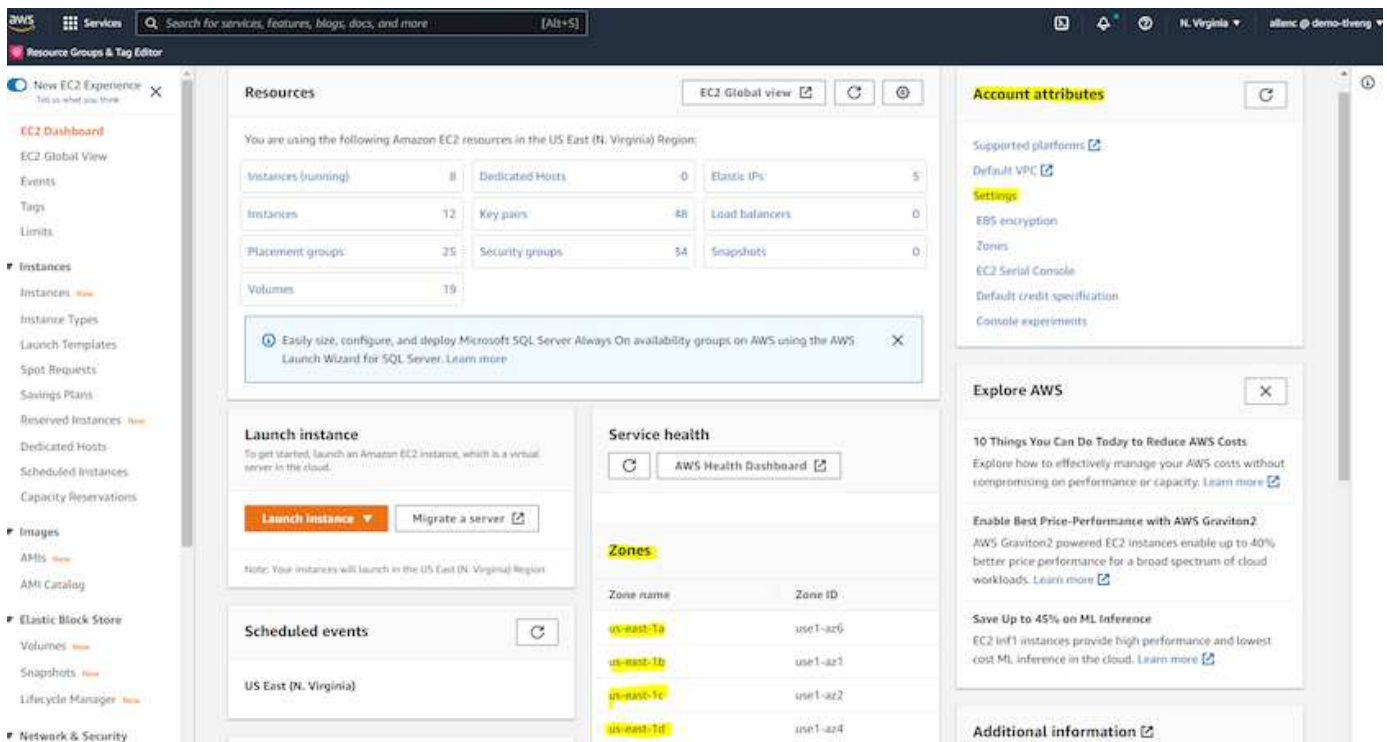
- [Set up to use Amazon EC2](#)

Key topics:

- Sign up for AWS.
- Create a key pair.
- Create a security group.

Enabling multiple availability zones in AWS account attributes

For an Oracle high availability configuration as demonstrated in the architecture diagram, you must enable at least four availability zones in a region. The multiple availability zones can also be situated in different regions to meet the required distances for disaster recovery.



The screenshot displays the AWS Management Console interface. The top navigation bar includes the AWS logo, a search bar, and the current region (N. Virginia). The main content area is divided into several sections:

- Resources:** A table showing EC2 resources in the US East (N. Virginia) Region. The table includes columns for resource type and count.
- Account attributes:** A panel on the right showing various account settings, including Supported platforms, Default VPC, Settings, EBS encryption, Zones, EC2 Serial Console, Default credit specification, and Console experiments.
- Launch instance:** A section with a "Launch instance" button and a "Migrate a server" button. A note indicates that instances will launch in the US East (N. Virginia) Region.
- Scheduled events:** A section showing a scheduled event for "US East (N. Virginia)".
- Service health:** A section with an "AWS Health Dashboard" button and a "Zones" table.
- Zones table:** A table listing availability zones in the US East (N. Virginia) Region.
- Explore AWS:** A section with several articles, including "10 Things You Can Do Today to Reduce AWS Costs", "Enable Best Price-Performance with AWS Graviton2", and "Save Up to 45% on ML Inference".
- Additional information:** A section with a link to "Additional information".

Resource type	Count
Instances (running)	8
Dedicated Hosts	0
Elastic IPs	5
Instances	12
Key pairs	48
Load balancers	0
Placement groups	25
Security groups	34
Snapshots	0
Volumes	19

Zone name	Zone ID
us-east-1a	use1-az6
us-east-1b	use1-az3
us-east-1c	use1-az2
us-east-1d	use1-az4

Creating and connecting to an EC2 instance for hosting Oracle database

See the tutorial [Get started with Amazon EC2 Linux instances](#) for step-by-step deployment procedures and best practices.

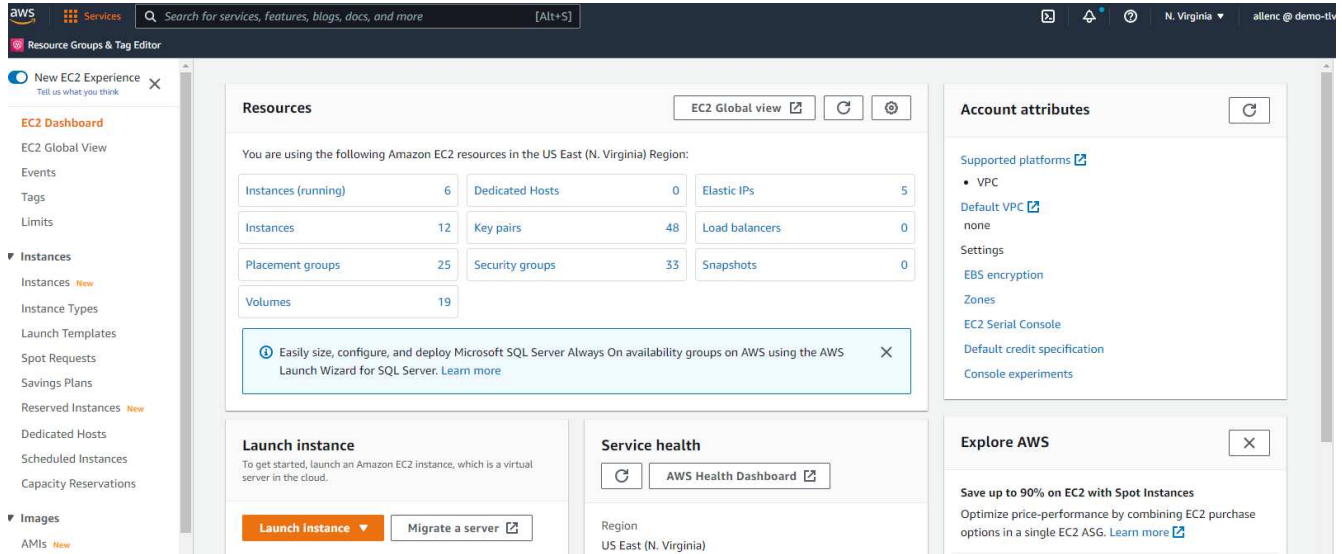
Key topics:

- Overview.
- Prerequisites.
- Step 1: Launch an instance.
- Step 2: Connect to your instance.

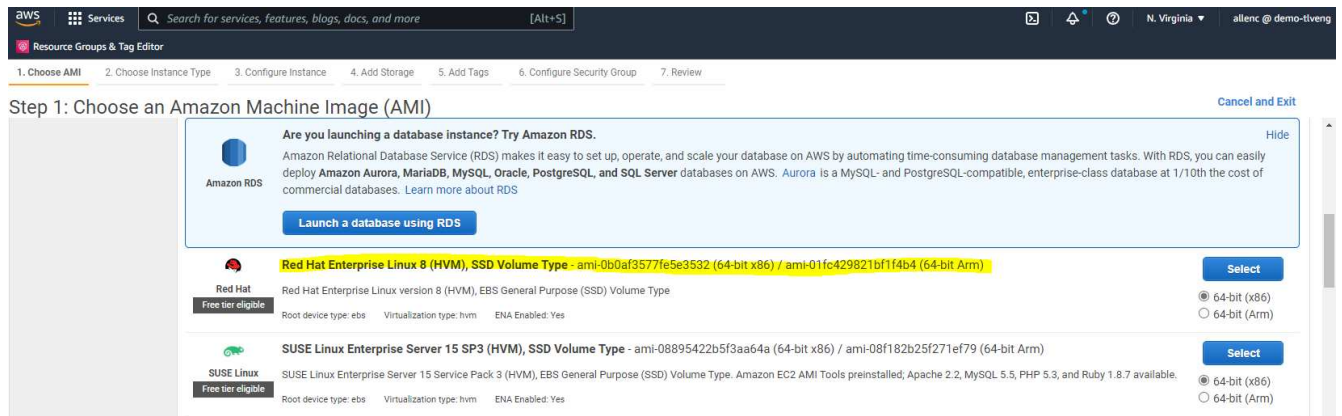
- Step 3: Clean up your instance.

The following screen shots demonstrate the deployment of an m5-type Linux instance with the EC2 console for running Oracle.

1. From the EC2 dashboard, click the yellow Launch Instance button to start the EC2 instance deployment workflow.



2. In Step 1, select "Red Hat Enterprise Linux 8 (HVM), SSD Volume Type - ami-0b0af3577fe5e3532 (64-bit x86) / ami-01fc429821bf1f4b4 (64-bit Arm)."



3. In Step 2, select an m5 instance type with the appropriate CPU and memory allocation based on your Oracle database workload. Click "Next: Configure Instance Details."

aws Services Search for services, features, blogs, docs, and more [Alt+S] N. Virginia allenc @ demo-tlven

Resource Groups & Tag Editor

1. Choose AMI 2. Choose Instance Type 3. Configure Instance 4. Add Storage 5. Add Tags 6. Configure Security Group 7. Review

Step 2: Choose an Instance Type

<input type="checkbox"/>	m4	m4.16xlarge	64	256	EBS only	Yes	25 Gigabit	Yes
<input type="checkbox"/>	m5	m5.large	2	8	EBS only	Yes	Up to 10 Gigabit	Yes
<input type="checkbox"/>	m5	m5.xlarge	4	16	EBS only	Yes	Up to 10 Gigabit	Yes
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	m5	m5.2xlarge	8	32	EBS only	Yes	Up to 10 Gigabit	Yes
<input type="checkbox"/>	m5	m5.4xlarge	16	64	EBS only	Yes	Up to 10 Gigabit	Yes
<input type="checkbox"/>	m5	m5.8xlarge	32	128	EBS only	Yes	10 Gigabit	Yes
<input type="checkbox"/>	m5	m5.12xlarge	48	192	EBS only	Yes	10 Gigabit	Yes
<input type="checkbox"/>	m5	m5.16xlarge	64	256	EBS only	Yes	20 Gigabit	Yes
<input type="checkbox"/>	m5	m5.24xlarge	96	384	EBS only	Yes	25 Gigabit	Yes
<input type="checkbox"/>	m5	m5.metal	96	384	EBS only	Yes	25 Gigabit	Yes

4. In Step 3, choose the VPC and subnet where the instance should be placed and enable public IP assignment. Click "Next: Add Storage."

aws Services Search for services, features, blogs, docs, and more [Alt+S] N. Virginia allenc @ demo-tlven

Resource Groups & Tag Editor

1. Choose AMI 2. Choose Instance Type 3. Configure Instance 4. Add Storage 5. Add Tags 6. Configure Security Group 7. Review

Step 3: Configure Instance Details

No default VPC found. Select another VPC, or create a new default VPC.

Configure the instance to suit your requirements. You can launch multiple instances from the same AMI, request Spot instances to take advantage of the lower pricing, assign an access management role to the instance, and more.

Number of instances Launch into Auto Scaling Group

Purchasing option Request Spot instances

Network Create new VPC
No default VPC found. Create a new default VPC.

Subnet Create new subnet
250 IP Addresses available

Auto-assign Public IP

Hostname type

DNS Hostname Enable IP name IPv4 (A record) DNS requests
 Enable resource-based IPv4 (A record) DNS requests
 Enable resource-based IPv6 (AAAA record) DNS requests

Placement group Add instance to placement group

Capacity Reservation

Domain join directory Create new directory

IAM role Create new IAM role

Cancel Previous **Review and Launch** Next: Add Storage

5. In Step 4, allocate enough space for the root disk. You may need the space to add a swap. By default, EC2 instance assign zero swap space, which is not optimal for running Oracle.

Step 4: Add Storage

Your instance will be launched with the following storage device settings. You can attach additional EBS volumes and instance store volumes to your instance, or edit the settings of the root volume. You can also attach additional EBS volumes after launching an instance, but not instance store volumes. [Learn more](#) about storage options in Amazon EC2.

Volume Type	Device	Snapshot	Size (GiB)	Volume Type	IOPS	Throughput (MB/s)	Delete on Termination	Encryption
Root	/dev/sda1	snap-03a3ad00558b4d17c	50	General Purpose SSD (gp2)	150 / 3000	N/A	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Not Encrypted

Shared file systems

You currently don't have any file systems on this instance. Select "Add file system" button below to add a file system.

[Add file system](#)

[Cancel](#) [Previous](#) [Review and Launch](#) [Next: Add Tags](#)

6. In Step 5, add a tag for instance identification if needed.

Step 5: Add Tags

A tag consists of a case-sensitive key-value pair. For example, you could define a tag with key = Name and value = Webserver. A copy of a tag can be applied to volumes, instances or both. Tags will be applied to all instances and volumes. [Learn more](#) about tagging your Amazon EC2 resources.

Key (128 characters maximum)	Value (256 characters maximum)	Instances	Volumes	Network Interfaces
<p><i>This resource currently has no tags</i></p> <p>Choose the Add tag button or click to add a Name tag.</p> <p>Make sure your IAM policy includes permissions to create tags.</p>				

[Add Tag](#) (Up to 50 tags maximum)

[Cancel](#) [Previous](#) [Review and Launch](#) [Next: Configure Security Group](#)

7. In Step 6, select an existing security group or create a new one with the desired inbound and outbound policy for the instance.

Step 6: Configure Security Group

A security group is a set of firewall rules that control the traffic for your instance. On this page, you can add rules to allow specific traffic to reach your instance. For example, if you want to set up a web server and allow Internet traffic to reach your instance, add rules that allow unrestricted access to the HTTP and HTTPS ports. You can create a new security group or select from an existing one below. [Learn more](#) about Amazon EC2 security groups.

Assign a security group: Create a new security group
 Select an existing security group

Security Group ID	Name	Description	Actions
<input type="checkbox"/> sg-0d746a0908b897c48	AviOCCM03112021OCCM1635951256631-OCCMSecurityGroup-B3QFHUJRUVW	NetApp OCCM Instance External Security Group	Copy to new
<input type="checkbox"/> sg-07b0625cd544aee16	AVIOCCM0311OCCM1635943382952-OCCMSecurityGroup-1L8D4QX2SC945	NetApp OCCM Instance External Security Group	Copy to new
<input type="checkbox"/> sg-0618122caefc50e9	AviOCCM1103OCCM1635944222133-OCCMSecurityGroup-DX5PHX6CKVKC	NetApp OCCM Instance External Security Group	Copy to new
<input type="checkbox"/> sg-0d653ea8c78987e660	AviOCCM1209OCCM1631452667252-OCCMSecurityGroup-TSKVZ1Q4SH48	NetApp OCCM Instance External Security Group	Copy to new
<input type="checkbox"/> sg-0aed9f8836b48c52d	AviOCCMFSXOCCM1638110371156-OCCMSecurityGroup-N0ENZJW3TVYB	NetApp OCCM Instance External Security Group	Copy to new
<input type="checkbox"/> sg-083a6ea5cba912375	connector01OCCM1631455604110-OCCMSecurityGroup-1790QV45PH3ZW	NetApp OCCM Instance External Security Group	Copy to new
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> sg-08148ca915189ac87	default	default VPC security group	Copy to new
<input type="checkbox"/> sg-07f6c527620e3bb22	fsx02OCCM1633339531669-OCCMSecurityGroup-1XZYC5WM15NP7	NetApp OCCM Instance External Security Group	Copy to new
<input type="checkbox"/> sg-0f359d2ba38db749f	SG-Version10-0CE6MEs-NetAppExternalSecurityGroup-N8B50KGTKS8U	ONTAP Cloud firewall rules for management and data interface	Copy to new

Inbound rules for sg-08148ca915189ac87 (Selected security groups: sg-08148ca915189ac87)

Type	Protocol	Port Range	Source	Description
All traffic	All	All	192.168.1.0/24	
All traffic	All	All	sg-08148ca915189ac87 (default)	

[Cancel](#) [Previous](#) [Review and Launch](#)

8. In Step 7, review the instance configuration summary, and click Launch to start instance deployment. You are prompted to create a key pair or select a key pair for access to the instance.

Step 7: Review Instance Launch

Please review your instance launch details. You can go back to edit changes for each section. Click **Launch** to assign a key pair to your instance and complete the launch process.

AMI Details [Edit AMI](#)

Red Hat Enterprise Linux 8 (HVM), SSD Volume Type - ami-0b0af3577fe5e3532
 Red Hat Enterprise Linux version 8 (HVM), EBS General Purpose (SSD) Volume Type
 Free tier eligible Root Device Type: ebs Virtualization type: hvm

Instance Type [Edit instance type](#)

Instance Type	ECUs	vCPUs	Memory (GiB)	Instance Storage (GB)	EBS-Optimized Available	Network Performance
m5.2xlarge	-	8	32	EBS only	Yes	Up to 10 Gigabit

Security Groups [Edit security groups](#)

Security Group ID	Name	Description
sg-08148ca915189ac87	default	default VPC security group

All selected security groups inbound rules

Type	Protocol	Port Range	Source	Description
All traffic	All	All	192.168.1.0/24	
All traffic	All	All	sg-08148ca915189ac87 (default)	

Instance Details [Edit instance details](#)

Storage [Edit storage](#)

[Cancel](#) [Previous](#) [Launch](#)

Select an existing key pair or create a new key pair ✕

A key pair consists of a **public key** that AWS stores, and a **private key file** that you store. Together, they allow you to connect to your instance securely. For Windows AMIs, the private key file is required to obtain the password used to log into your instance. For Linux AMIs, the private key file allows you to securely SSH into your instance. Amazon EC2 supports ED25519 and RSA key pair types.

Note: The selected key pair will be added to the set of keys authorized for this instance. [Learn more about removing existing key pairs from a public AMI.](#)

Choose an existing key pair ▼

Select a key pair

accesststkey | RSA ▼

I acknowledge that I have access to the corresponding private key file, and that without this file, I won't be able to log into my instance.

Cancel
Launch Instances

9. Log into EC2 instance using an SSH key pair. Make changes to your key name and instance IP address as appropriate.

```
ssh -i ora-dblv2.pem ec2-user@54.80.114.77
```

You need to create two EC2 instances as primary and standby Oracle servers in their designated availability zone as demonstrated in the architecture diagram.

Provision FSx for ONTAP file systems for Oracle database storage

EC2 instance deployment allocates an EBS root volume for the OS. FSx for ONTAP file systems provides Oracle database storage volumes, including the Oracle binary, data, and log volumes. The FSx storage NFS volumes can be either provisioned from the AWS FSx console or from Oracle installation, and configuration automation that allocates the volumes as the user configures in a automation parameter file.

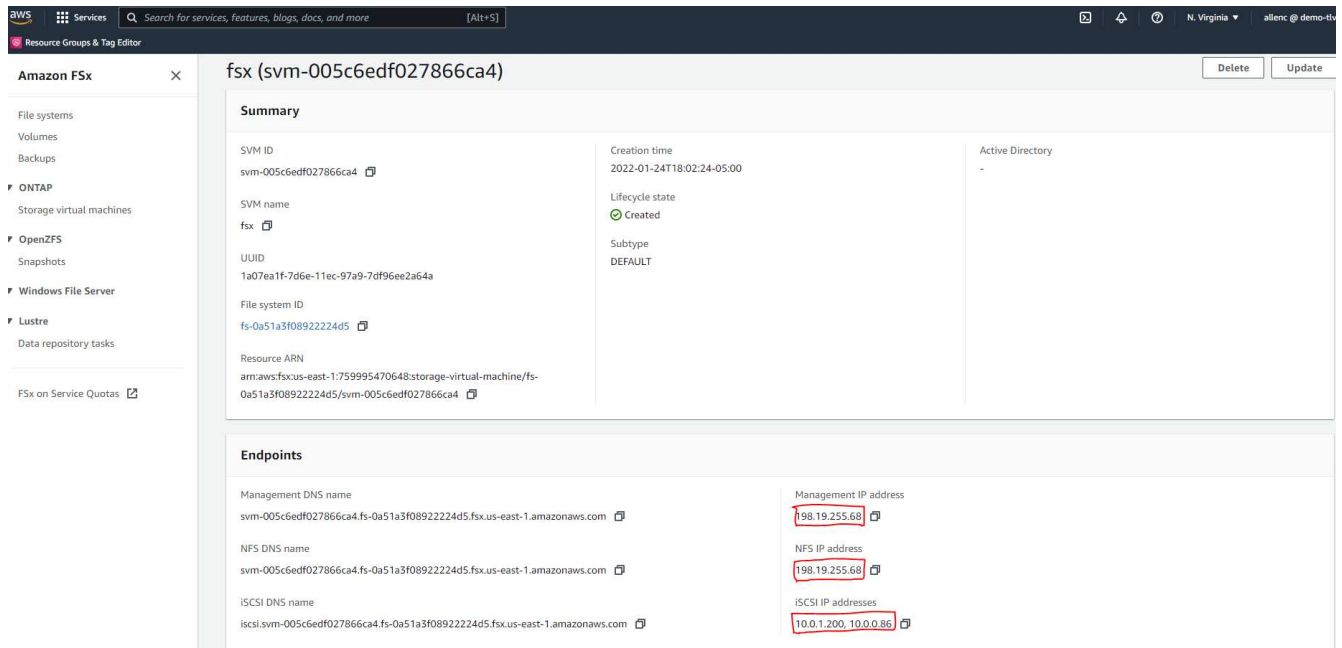
Creating FSx for ONTAP file systems

Referred to this documentation [Managing FSx for ONTAP file systems](#) for creating FSx for ONTAP file systems.

Key considerations:

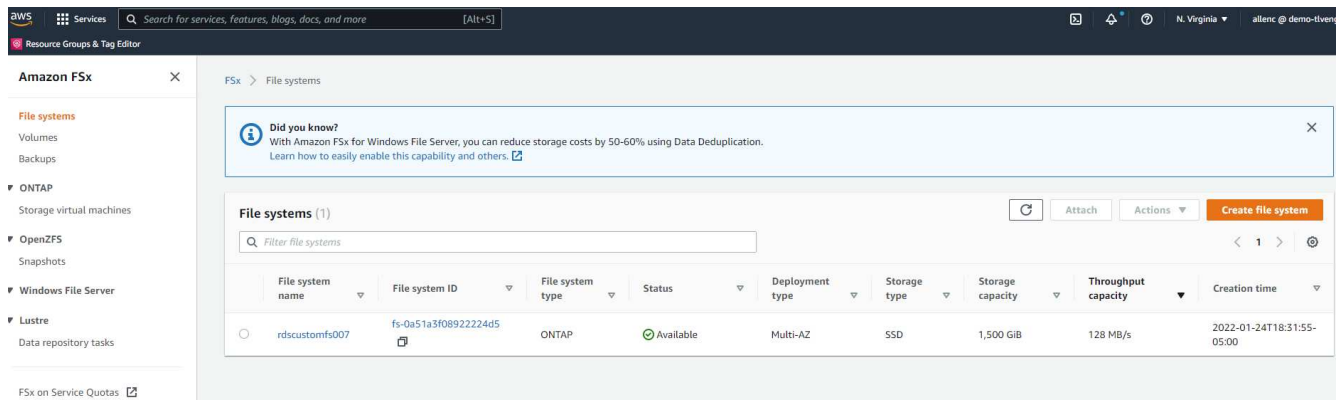
- SSD storage capacity. Minimum 1024 GiB, maximum 192 TiB.
- Provisioned SSD IOPS. Based on workload requirements, a maximum of 80,000 SSD IOPS per file system.
- Throughput capacity.

- Set administrator fsxadmin/vsadmin password. Required for FSx configuration automation.
- Backup and maintenance. Disable automatic daily backups; database storage backup is executed through SnapCenter scheduling.
- Retrieve the SVM management IP address as well as protocol-specific access addresses from SVM details page. Required for FSx configuration automation.

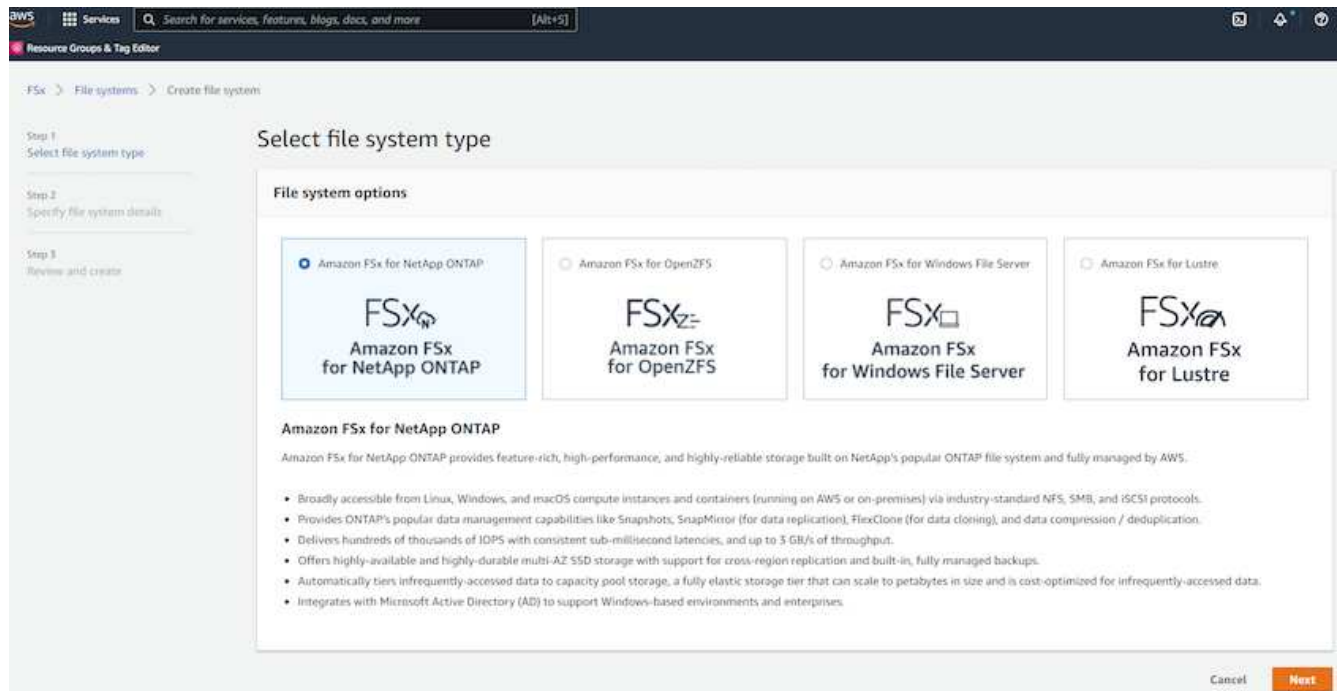


See the following step-by-step procedures for setting up either a primary or standby HA FSx cluster.

1. From the FSx console, click Create File System to start the FSx provision workflow.



2. Select Amazon FSx for NetApp ONTAP. Then click Next.



3. Select Standard Create and, in File System Details, name your file system, Multi-AZ HA. Based on your database workload, choose either Automatic or User-Provisioned IOPS up to 80,000 SSD IOPS. FSx storage comes with up to 2TiB NVMe caching at the backend that can deliver even higher measured IOPS.

File system details

File system name - optional [Info](#)

Maximum of 256 Unicode letters, whitespace, and numbers, plus + - = . _ : /

Deployment type [Info](#)

Multi-AZ

Single-AZ

SSD storage capacity [Info](#)

Minimum 1024 GiB; Maximum 192 TiB.

Provisioned SSD IOPS

Amazon FSx provides 3 IOPS per GiB of storage capacity. You can also provision additional SSD IOPS as needed.

Automatic (3 IOPS per GiB of SSD storage)

User-provisioned

Maximum 80,000 IOPS

Throughput capacity [Info](#)

The sustained speed at which the file server hosting your file system can serve data. The file server can also burst to higher speeds for periods of time.

Recommended throughput capacity

128 MB/s

Specify throughput capacity

Throughput capacity

4. In the Network & Security section, select the VPC, security group, and subnets. These should be created before FSx deployment. Based on the role of the FSx cluster (primary or standby), place the FSx storage nodes in the appropriate zones.

Network & security

Virtual Private Cloud (VPC) [Info](#)

Specify the VPC from which your file system is accessible.

vpc-0474064fc537e5182

VPC Security Groups [Info](#)

Specify VPC Security Groups to associate with your file system's network interfaces.

Choose VPC security group(s)

sg-08148ca915189ac87 (default) X

Preferred subnet [Info](#)

Specify the preferred subnet for your file system.

subnet-08c952541f4ab282d (us-east-1a)

Standby subnet

subnet-0a84d6eeeb0f4e5c0 (us-east-1b)

VPC route tables

Specify the VPC route tables associated with your file system.

- VPC's default route table
- Select one or more VPC route tables

Endpoint IP address range

Specify the IP address range in which the endpoints to access your file system will be created

- No preference
- Select an IP address range

5. In the Security & Encryption section, accept the default, and enter the fsxadmin password.

Security & encryption

Encryption key [Info](#)

AWS Key Management Service (KMS) encryption key that protects your file system data at rest.

aws/fsx (default)

Description	Account	KMS key ID
Default master key that protects my FSx resources when no other key is defined	759995470648	5b31feff-6759-4306-a852-9c99a743982a

File system administrative password

Password for this file system's "fsxadmin" user, which you can use to access the ONTAP CLI or REST API.

- Don't specify a password
- Specify a password

Password

Confirm password

6. Enter the SVM name and the vsadmin password.

Default storage virtual machine configuration

Storage virtual machine name

SVM administrative password
Password for this SVM's "vsadmin" user, which you can use to access the ONTAP CLI or REST API.

Don't specify a password

Specify a password

Password

Confirm password

Active Directory
Joining an Active Directory enables access from Windows and MacOS clients over the SMB protocol.

Do not join an Active Directory

Join an Active Directory

7. Leave the volume configuration blank; you do not need to create a volume at this point.

Default volume configuration

Volume name

Maximum of 203 alphanumeric characters, plus _.

Junction path

The location within your file system where your volume will be mounted.

Volume size

Minimum 20 MiB; Maximum 104857600 MiB

Storage efficiency

Select whether you would like to enable ONTAP storage efficiencies on your volume: deduplication, compression, and compaction.

Enabled (recommended)

Disabled

Capacity pool tiering policy

You can optionally enable automatic tiering of your data to lower-cost capacity pool storage.

▶ Backup and maintenance - optional

▶ Tags - optional

Cancel Back Next

8. Review the Summary page, and click Create File System to complete FSx file system provision.

aws Services Search for services, features, blogs, docs, and more [Alt+S]

Resource Groups & Tag Editor

Step 1 Select file system type

Step 2 Specify file system details

Step 3 Review and create

Create file system

Summary
Verify the following attributes before proceeding

Attribute	Value	Editable after creation
File system type	Amazon FSx for NetApp ONTAP	
File system name	aws_ora_prod	✓
Deployment type	Multi-AZ	
Storage type	SSD	
SSD storage capacity	1,024 GiB	✓
Minimum SSD IOPS	40000 IOPS	✓
Throughput capacity	512 MB/s	✓
Virtual Private Cloud (VPC)	vpc-0474064fc537e5182	
VPC Security Groups	sg-08148ca915189ac87	✓
Preferred subnet	subnet-08c952541f4ab282d	
Standby subnet	subnet-0a84d6eeeb0f4e5c0	
VPC route tables	VPC's default route table	
Endpoint IP address range	No preference	
KMS key ID	arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:759995470648:key/5b31feff-6759-4306-a852-9c99a743982a	
Daily automatic backup window	No preference	✓
Automatic backup	7 day(s)	✓

Provisioning of database volumes for Oracle database

See [Managing FSx for ONTAP volumes - creating a volume](#) for details.

Key considerations:

- Sizing the database volumes appropriately.
- Disabling capacity pool tiering policy for performance configuration.
- Enabling Oracle dNFS for NFS storage volumes.
- Setting up multipath for iSCSI storage volumes.

Create database volume from FSx console

From the AWS FSx console, you can create three volumes for Oracle database file storage: one for the Oracle binary, one for the Oracle data, and one for the Oracle log. Make sure that volume naming matches the Oracle host name (defined in the hosts file in the automation toolkit) for proper identification. In this example, we use db1 as the EC2 Oracle host name instead of a typical IP-address-based host name for an EC2 instance.

Create volume



File system

ONTAP | fs-0a51a3f08922224d5 | rdscustomfs007



Storage virtual machine

svm-005c6edf027866ca4 | fsx



Volume name

db1_bin

Maximum of 203 alphanumeric characters, plus _.

Junction path

/db1_bin

The location within your file system where your volume will be mounted.

Volume size

51200

Minimum 20 MiB; Maximum 104857600 MiB

Storage efficiency

Select whether you would like to enable ONTAP storage efficiencies on your volume: deduplication, compression, and compaction.

- Enabled (recommended)
- Disabled

Capacity pool tiering policy

You can optionally enable automatic tiering of your data to lower-cost capacity pool storage.

None



Cancel

Confirm

Create volume



File system

ONTAP | fs-0a51a3f08922224d5 | rdscustomfs007



Storage virtual machine

svm-005c6edf027866ca4 | fsx



Volume name

db1_data

Maximum of 203 alphanumeric characters, plus _ .

Junction path

/db1_data

The location within your file system where your volume will be mounted.

Volume size

512000

Minimum 20 MiB; Maximum 104857600 MiB

Storage efficiency

Select whether you would like to enable ONTAP storage efficiencies on your volume: deduplication, compression, and compaction.

- Enabled (recommended)
- Disabled

Capacity pool tiering policy

You can optionally enable automatic tiering of your data to lower-cost capacity pool storage.

None



Cancel

Confirm

Create volume
✕

File system

ONTAP | fs-0a51a3f08922224d5 | rdscustomfs007 ▼

Storage virtual machine

svm-005c6edf027866ca4 | fsx ▼

Volume name

db1_log

Maximum of 203 alphanumeric characters, plus _.

Junction path

/db1_log

The location within your file system where your volume will be mounted.

Volume size

256000

Minimum 20 MiB; Maximum 104857600 MiB

Storage efficiency

Select whether you would like to enable ONTAP storage efficiencies on your volume: deduplication, compression, and compaction.

Enabled (recommended)

 Disabled

Capacity pool tiering policy

You can optionally enable automatic tiering of your data to lower-cost capacity pool storage.

None ▼

Cancel
Confirm



Creating iSCSI LUNs is not currently supported by the FSx console. For iSCSI LUNs deployment for Oracle, the volumes and LUNs can be created by using automation for ONTAP with the NetApp Automation Toolkit.

Install and configure Oracle on an EC2 instance with FSx database volumes

The NetApp automation team provide an automation kit to run Oracle installation and configuration on EC2 instances according to best practices. The current version of the automation kit supports Oracle 19c on NFS with the default RU patch 19.8. The automation kit can be easily adapted for other RU patches if needed.

Prepare a Ansible controller to run automation

Follow the instruction in the section "[Creating and connecting to an EC2 instance for hosting Oracle database](#)" to provision a small EC2 Linux instance to run the Ansible controller. Rather than using RedHat, Amazon Linux t2.large with 2vCPU and 8G RAM should be sufficient.

Retrieve NetApp Oracle deployment automation toolkit

Log into the EC2 Ansible controller instance provisioned from step 1 as ec2-user and from the ec2-user home directory, execute the `git clone` command to clone a copy of the automation code.

```
git clone https://github.com/NetApp-Automation/na_oracle19c_deploy.git
```

```
git clone https://github.com/NetApp-  
Automation/na_rds_fsx_oranfs_config.git
```

Execute automated Oracle 19c deployment using automation toolkit

See these detailed instruction [CLI deployment Oracle 19c Database](#) to deploy Oracle 19c with CLI automation. There is a small change in command syntax for playbook execution because you are using an SSH key pair instead of a password for host access authentication. The following list is a high level summary:

1. By default, an EC2 instance uses an SSH key pair for access authentication. From Ansible controller automation root directories `/home/ec2-user/na_oracle19c_deploy`, and `/home/ec2-user/na_rds_fsx_oranfs_config`, make a copy of the SSH key `accesststkey.pem` for the Oracle host deployed in the step "[Creating and connecting to an EC2 instance for hosting Oracle database](#)."
2. Log into the EC2 instance DB host as `ec2-user`, and install the `python3` library.

```
sudo yum install python3
```

3. Create a 16G swap space from the root disk drive. By default, an EC2 instance creates zero swap space. Follow this AWS documentation: [How do I allocate memory to work as swap space in an Amazon EC2 instance by using a swap file?](#)
4. Return to the Ansible controller (`cd /home/ec2-user/na_rds_fsx_oranfs_config`), and execute the `preclone` playbook with the appropriate requirements and `linux_config` tags.

```
ansible-playbook -i hosts rds_preclone_config.yml -u ec2-user --private  
-key accesststkey.pem -e @vars/fsx_vars.yml -t requirements_config
```

```
ansible-playbook -i hosts rds_preclone_config.yml -u ec2-user --private  
-key accesststkey.pem -e @vars/fsx_vars.yml -t linux_config
```

5. Switch to the `/home/ec2-user/na_oracle19c_deploy-master` directory, read the `README` file, and populate the `global_vars.yml` file with the relevant global parameters.

6. Populate the `host_name.yml` file with the relevant parameters in the `host_vars` directory.
7. Execute the playbook for Linux, and press Enter when prompted for the `vsadmin` password.

```
ansible-playbook -i hosts all_playbook.yml -u ec2-user --private-key
accesststkey.pem -t linux_config -e @vars/vars.yml
```

8. Execute the playbook for Oracle, and press enter when prompted for the `vsadmin` password.

```
ansible-playbook -i hosts all_playbook.yml -u ec2-user --private-key
accesststkey.pem -t oracle_config -e @vars/vars.yml
```

Change the permission bit on the SSH key file to 400 if needed. Change the Oracle host (`ansible_host` in the `host_vars` file) IP address to your EC2 instance public address.

Setting up SnapMirror between primary and standby FSx HA cluster

For high availability and disaster recovery, you can set up SnapMirror replication between the primary and standby FSx storage cluster. Unlike other cloud storage services, FSx enables a user to control and manage storage replication at a desired frequency and replication throughput. It also enables users to test HA/DR without any effect on availability.

The following steps show how to set up replication between a primary and standby FSx storage cluster.

1. Setup primary and standby cluster peering. Log into the primary cluster as the `fsxadmin` user and execute the following command. This reciprocal create process executes the create command on both the primary cluster and the standby cluster. Replace `standby_cluster_name` with the appropriate name for your environment.

```
cluster peer create -peer-addr
standby_cluster_name,inter_cluster_ip_address -username fsxadmin
-initial-allowed-vserver-peers *
```

2. Set up vServer peering between the primary and standby cluster. Log into the primary cluster as the `vsadmin` user and execute the following command. Replace `primary_vserver_name`, `standby_vserver_name`, `standby_cluster_name` with the appropriate names for your environment.

```
vserver peer create -vserver primary_vserver_name -peer-vserver
standby_vserver_name -peer-cluster standby_cluster_name -applications
snapmirror
```

3. Verify that the cluster and vserver peerings are set up correctly.


```

FsxId00164454fac5591e6::> cluster peer show
Peer Cluster Name          Cluster Serial Number Availability Authentication
-----
FsxId0b6a95149d07aa82e    1-80-000011             Available         ok

FsxId00164454fac5591e6::> vserver peer show
Vserver      Peer      Peer      Peering      Remote
Vserver      Vserver   State     Peer Cluster Applications Vserver
-----
svm_FSxOraSource
svm_FSxOraTarget
peered      FsxId0b6a95149d07aa82e
snapmirror  svm_FSxOraTarget

FsxId00164454fac5591e6::>

```

4. Create target NFS volumes at the standby FSx cluster for each source volume at the primary FSx cluster. Replace the volume name as appropriate for your environment.

```

vol create -volume dr_db1_bin -aggregate aggr1 -size 50G -state online
-policy default -type DP

```

```

vol create -volume dr_db1_data -aggregate aggr1 -size 500G -state online
-policy default -type DP

```

```

vol create -volume dr_db1_log -aggregate aggr1 -size 250G -state online
-policy default -type DP

```

5. You can also create iSCSI volumes and LUNs for the Oracle binary, Oracle data, and the Oracle log if the iSCSI protocol is employed for data access. Leave approximately 10% free space in the volumes for snapshots.

```

vol create -volume dr_db1_bin -aggregate aggr1 -size 50G -state online
-policy default -unix-permissions ---rwxr-xr-x -type RW

```

```

lun create -path /vol/dr_db1_bin/dr_db1_bin_01 -size 45G -ostype linux

```

```

vol create -volume dr_db1_data -aggregate aggr1 -size 500G -state online
-policy default -unix-permissions ---rwxr-xr-x -type RW

```

```

lun create -path /vol/dr_db1_data/dr_db1_data_01 -size 100G -ostype
linux

```

```
lun create -path /vol/dr_db1_data/dr_db1_data_02 -size 100G -ostype linux
```

```
lun create -path /vol/dr_db1_data/dr_db1_data_03 -size 100G -ostype linux
```

```
lun create -path /vol/dr_db1_data/dr_db1_data_04 -size 100G -ostype linux
```

```
vol create -volume dr_db1_log -aggregate aggr1 -size 250G -state online -policy default -unix-permissions ---rwxr-xr-x -type RW
```

```
lun create -path /vol/dr_db1_log/dr_db1_log_01 -size 45G -ostype linux
```

```
lun create -path /vol/dr_db1_log/dr_db1_log_02 -size 45G -ostype linux
```

```
lun create -path /vol/dr_db1_log/dr_db1_log_03 -size 45G -ostype linux
```

```
lun create -path /vol/dr_db1_log/dr_db1_log_04 -size 45G -ostype linux
```

6. For iSCSI LUNs, create mapping for the Oracle host initiator for each LUN, using the binary LUN as an example. Replace the igroup with an appropriate name for your environment, and increment the lun-id for each additional LUN.

```
lun mapping create -path /vol/dr_db1_bin/dr_db1_bin_01 -igroup ip-10-0-1-136 -lun-id 0
```

```
lun mapping create -path /vol/dr_db1_data/dr_db1_data_01 -igroup ip-10-0-1-136 -lun-id 1
```

7. Create a SnapMirror relationship between the primary and standby database volumes. Replace the appropriate SVM name for your environment.s

```
snapmirror create -source-path svm_FSxOraSource:db1_bin -destination
-path svm_FSxOraTarget:dr_db1_bin -vserver svm_FSxOraTarget -throttle
unlimited -identity-preserve false -policy MirrorAllSnapshots -type DP
```

```
snapmirror create -source-path svm_FSxOraSource:db1_data -destination
-path svm_FSxOraTarget:dr_db1_data -vserver svm_FSxOraTarget -throttle
unlimited -identity-preserve false -policy MirrorAllSnapshots -type DP
```

```
snapmirror create -source-path svm_FSxOraSource:db1_log -destination
-path svm_FSxOraTarget:dr_db1_log -vserver svm_FSxOraTarget -throttle
unlimited -identity-preserve false -policy MirrorAllSnapshots -type DP
```

This SnapMirror setup can be automated with a NetApp Automation Toolkit for NFS database volumes. The toolkit is available for download from the NetApp public GitHub site.

```
git clone https://github.com/NetApp-
Automation/na_ora_hadr_failover_resync.git
```

Read the README instructions carefully before attempting setup and failover testing.



Replicating the Oracle binary from the primary to a standby cluster might have Oracle license implications. Contact your Oracle license representative for clarification. The alternative is to have Oracle installed and configured at the time of recovery and failover.

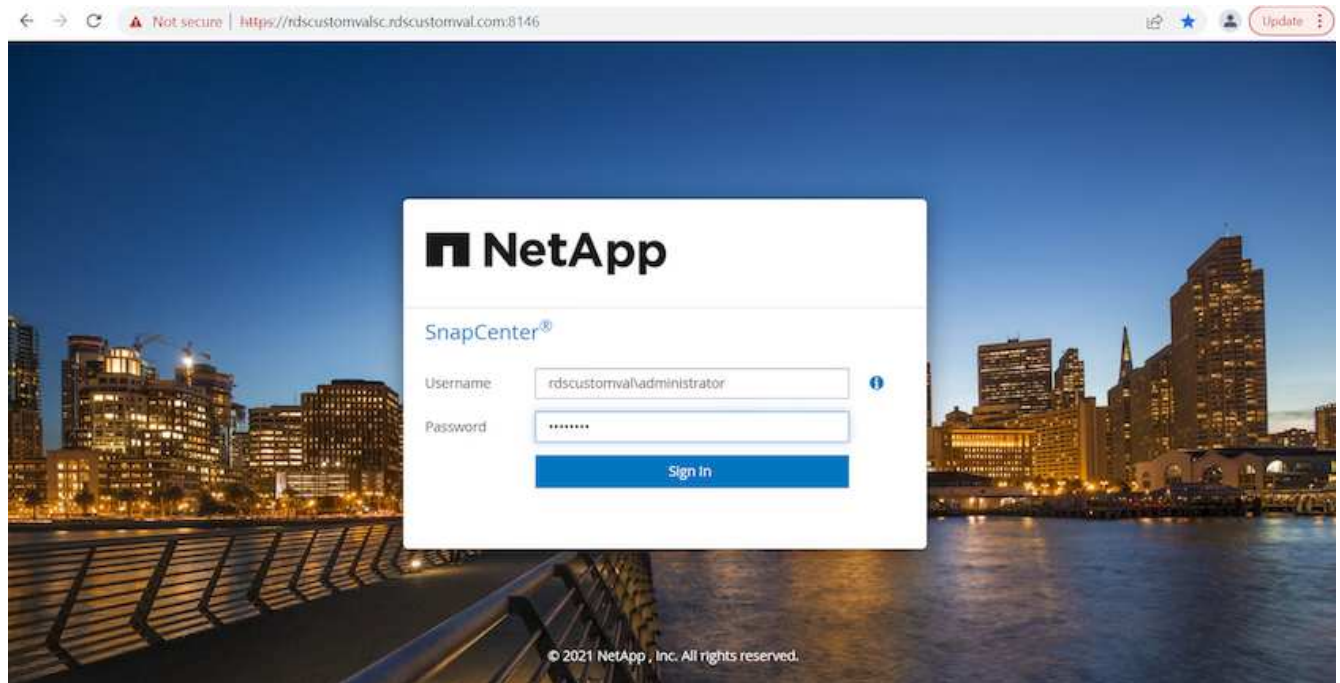
SnapCenter Deployment

SnapCenter installation

Follow [Installing the SnapCenter Server](#) to install SnapCenter server. This documentation covers how to install a standalone SnapCenter server. A SaaS version of SnapCenter is in beta review and could be available shortly. Check with your NetApp representative for availability if needed.

Configure SnapCenter plugin for EC2 Oracle host

1. After automated SnapCenter installation, log into SnapCenter as an administrative user for the Window host on which the SnapCenter server is installed.



- From the left-side menu, click Settings, and then Credential and New to add ec2-user credentials for SnapCenter plugin installation.

Credential Name	Authentication Mode	Details
244rdscustomdb	SQL	UserId:admin
42rdscustomdb	SQL	UserId:admin
admin	SQL	UserId:admin
administrator	Windows	UserId:administrator
ec2-user	Linux	UserId:ec2-user
onpremSQL	Windows	UserId:rdscustomval/administrator
rdsdb2	Windows	UserId:administrator
rdsdb244	Windows	UserId:administrator
rdsSQL	Windows	UserId:administrator
tst244	SQL	UserId:admin
tstcredfordemo	Windows	UserId:administrator

- Reset the ec2-user password and enable password SSH authentication by editing the `/etc/ssh/sshd_config` file on the EC2 instance host.
- Verify that the "Use sudo privileges" checkbox is selected. You just reset the ec2-user password in the previous step.

Credential

Credential Name

Authentication Mode

Username

Password

Use sudo privileges

Cancel OK

5. Add the SnapCenter server name and the IP address to the EC2 instance host file for name resolution.

```
[ec2-user@ip-10-0-0-151 ~]$ sudo vi /etc/hosts
[ec2-user@ip-10-0-0-151 ~]$ cat /etc/hosts
127.0.0.1    localhost localhost.localdomain localhost4
localhost4.localhostdomain4
::1        localhost localhost.localdomain localhost6
localhost6.localhostdomain6
10.0.1.233  rdscustomvalsc.rdscustomval.com rdscustomvalsc
```

6. On the SnapCenter server Windows host, add the EC2 instance host IP address to the Windows host file C:\Windows\System32\drivers\etc\hosts.

```
10.0.0.151    ip-10-0-0-151.ec2.internal
```

7. In the left-side menu, select Hosts > Managed Hosts, and then click Add to add the EC2 instance host to SnapCenter.

NetApp SnapCenter®

Managed Hosts | Disks | Shares | Initiator Groups | iSCSI Session

Search by Name

Name	Type	System	Plug-in	Version	Overall Status
RDSAMAZ-VJ0DQK0	Windows	Stand-alone	Microsoft Windows Server, Microsoft SQL Server	4.5	Host down
rdscustommssql1.rdscustomval.com	Windows	Stand-alone	Microsoft Windows Server, Microsoft SQL Server	4.5	Running

Check Oracle Database, and, before you submit, click More Options.

Add Host

Host Type: Linux

Host Name: 10.0.0.151

Credentials: ec2-user

Select Plug-ins to Install SnapCenter Plug-ins Package 4.5 P2 for Linux

- Oracle Database
- SAP HANA

[More Options](#): Port, Install Path, Custom Plug-Ins...

Submit Cancel

Check Skip Preinstall Checks. Confirm Skipping Preinstall Checks, and then click Submit After Save.

More Options ✕

Port i

Installation Path i

Skip preinstall checks

Custom Plug-ins _____

Choose a File

No plug-ins found.

You are prompted with Confirm Fingerprint, and then click Confirm and Submit.

Confirm Fingerprint ✕

Authenticity of the host cannot be determined i

Host name	Fingerprint	Valid
ip-10-0-0-151.ec2.internal	ssh-rsa 2048 97:6F:3C:7D:38:42:F6:54:B7:AF:E3:61:61:BA:2E:6F	

After successful plugin configuration, the managed host's overall status show as Running.

Managed Hosts								
Disks		Shares		Initiator Groups		iSCSI Session		
Search by Name <input style="width: 80%; border: none; border-bottom: 1px solid white;" type="text"/>								
<input type="checkbox"/>	Name	i	Type	System	Plug-in	Version	Overall Status	
<input type="checkbox"/>	ip-10-0-0-151.ec2.internal		Linux	Stand-alone	UNIX, Oracle Database	4.5	● Running	

Configure backup policy for Oracle database

Refer to this section [Setup database backup policy in SnapCenter](#) for details on configuring the Oracle database backup policy.

Generally you need create a policy for the full snapshot Oracle database backup and a policy for the Oracle archive-log-only snapshot backup.



You can enable Oracle archive log pruning in the backup policy to control log-archive space. Check "Update SnapMirror after creating a local Snapshot copy" in "Select secondary replication option" as you need to replicate to a standby location for HA or DR.

Configure Oracle database backup and scheduling

Database backup in SnapCenter is user configurable and can be set up either individually or as a group in a resource group. The backup interval depends on the RTO and RPO objectives. NetApp recommends that you run a full database backup every few hours and archive the log backup at a higher frequency such as 10-15 mins for quick recovery.

Refer to the Oracle section of [Implement backup policy to protect database](#) for a detailed step-by-step processes for implementing the backup policy created in the section [Configure backup policy for Oracle database](#) and for backup job scheduling.

The following image provides an example of the resources groups that are set up to back up an Oracle database.

Name	Oracle Database Type	Host/Cluster	Resource Group	Policies	Last Backup	Overall Status
ORCL	Single Instance	ip-10-0-0-151.ec2.internal	orcl_full_backup orcl_log_backup	Oracle full backup Oracle log backup	03/24/2022 8:40:08 PM	Backup succeeded

EC2 and FSx Oracle database management

In addition to the AWS EC2 and FSx management console, the Ansible control node and the SnapCenter UI tool are deployed for database management in this Oracle environment.

An Ansible control node can be used to manage Oracle environment configuration, with parallel updates that keep primary and standby instances in sync for kernel or patch updates. Failover, resync, and failback can be automated with the NetApp Automation Toolkit to archive fast application recovery and availability with Ansible. Some repeatable database management tasks can be executed using a playbook to reduce human errors.

The SnapCenter UI tool can perform database snapshot backup, point-in-time recovery, database cloning, and so on with the SnapCenter plugin for Oracle databases. For more information about Oracle plugin features, see the [SnapCenter Plug-in for Oracle Database overview](#).

The following sections provide details on how key functions of Oracle database management are fulfilled with the SnapCenter UI:

- Database snapshot backups
- Database point-in-time restore
- Database clone creation

Database cloning creates a replica of a primary database on a separate EC2 host for data recovery in the event of logical data error or corruption, and clones can also be used for application testing, debugging, patch validation, and so on.

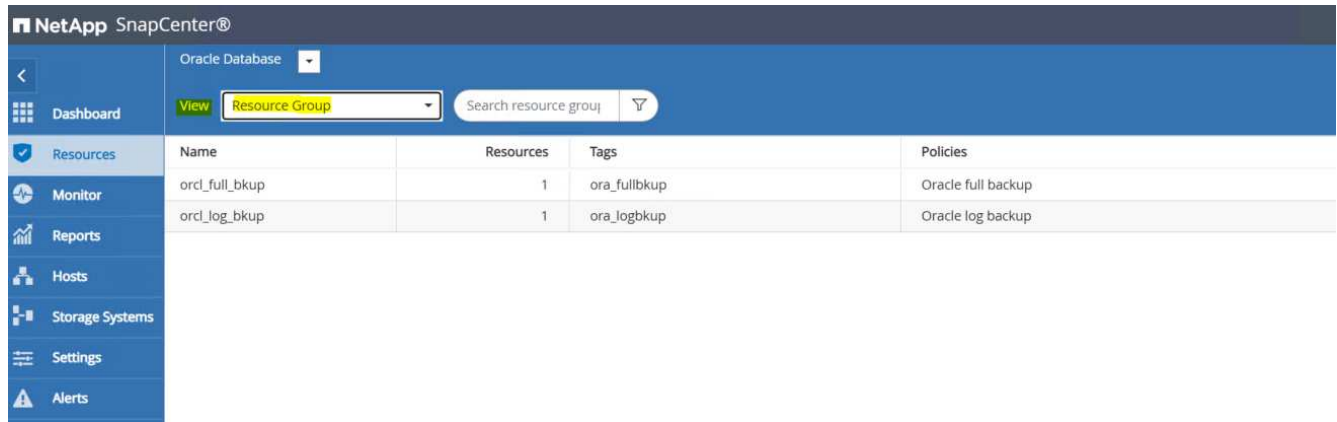
Taking a snapshot

An EC2/FSx Oracle database is regularly backed up at intervals configured by the user. A user can also take a one-off snapshot backup at any time. This applies to both full-database snapshot backups as well as archive-log-only snapshot backups.

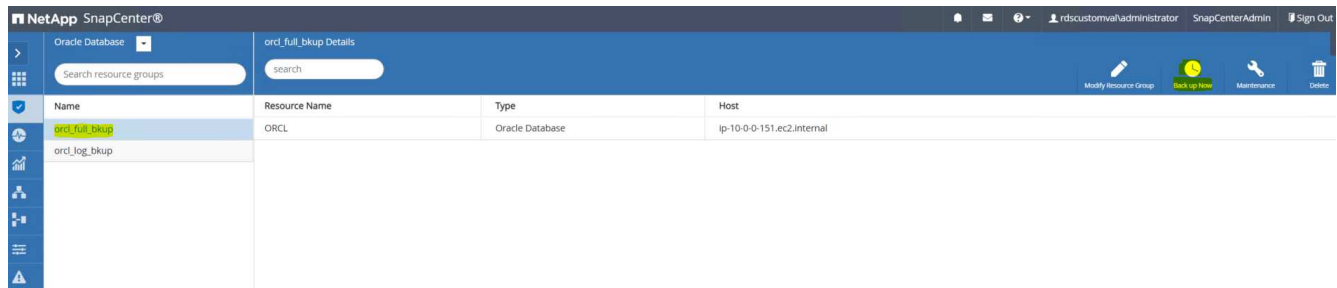
Taking a full database snapshot

A full database snapshot includes all Oracle files, including data files, control files, and archive log files.

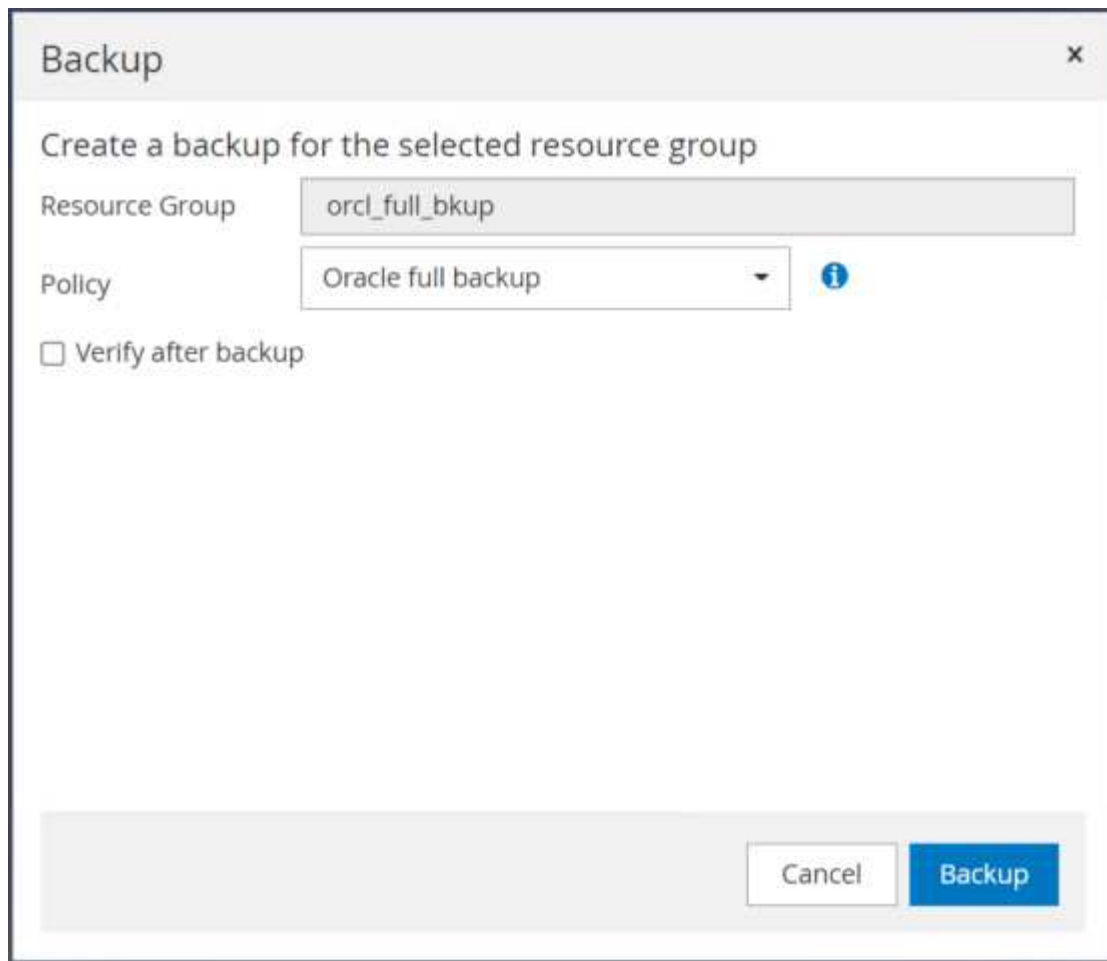
1. Log into the SnapCenter UI and click Resources in the left-side menu. From the View dropdown, change to the Resource Group view.



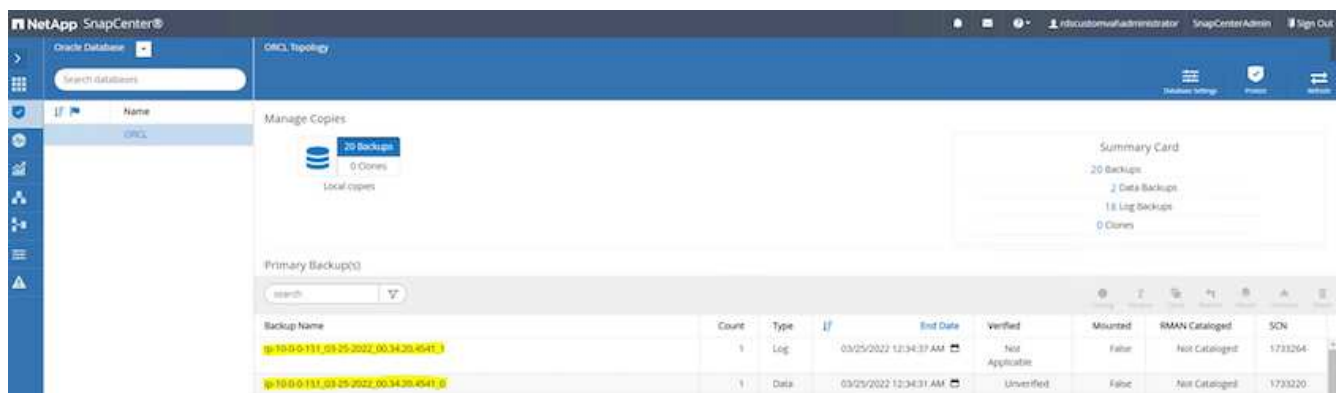
2. Click the full backup resource name, and then click the Backup Now icon to initiate an add-hoc backup.



3. Click Backup and then confirm the backup to start a full database backup.



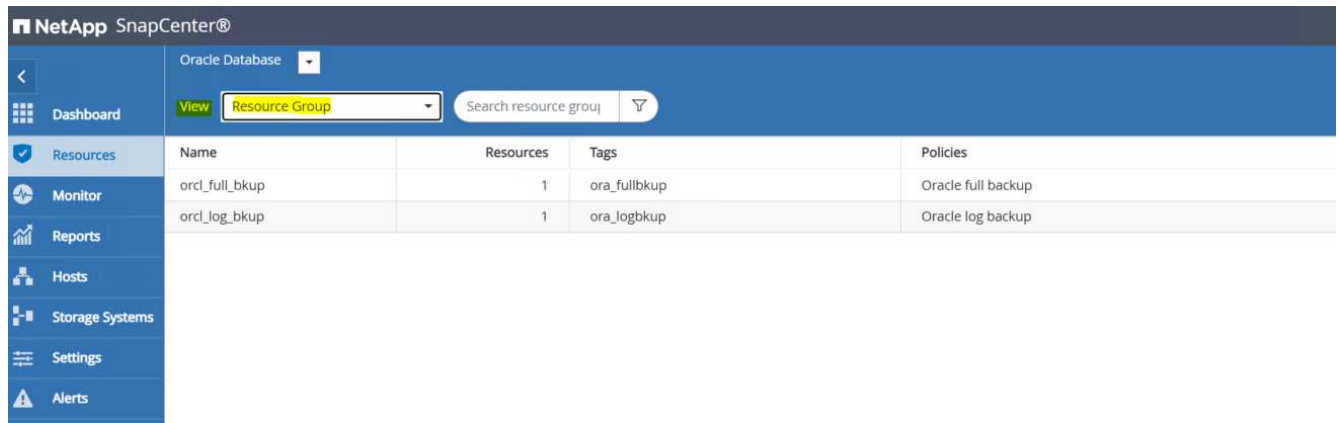
From the Resource view for the database, open the database Managed Backup Copies page to verify that the one-off backup completed successfully. A full database backup creates two snapshots: one for the data volume and one for the log volume.



Taking an archive log snapshot

An archive log snapshot is only taken for the Oracle archive log volume.

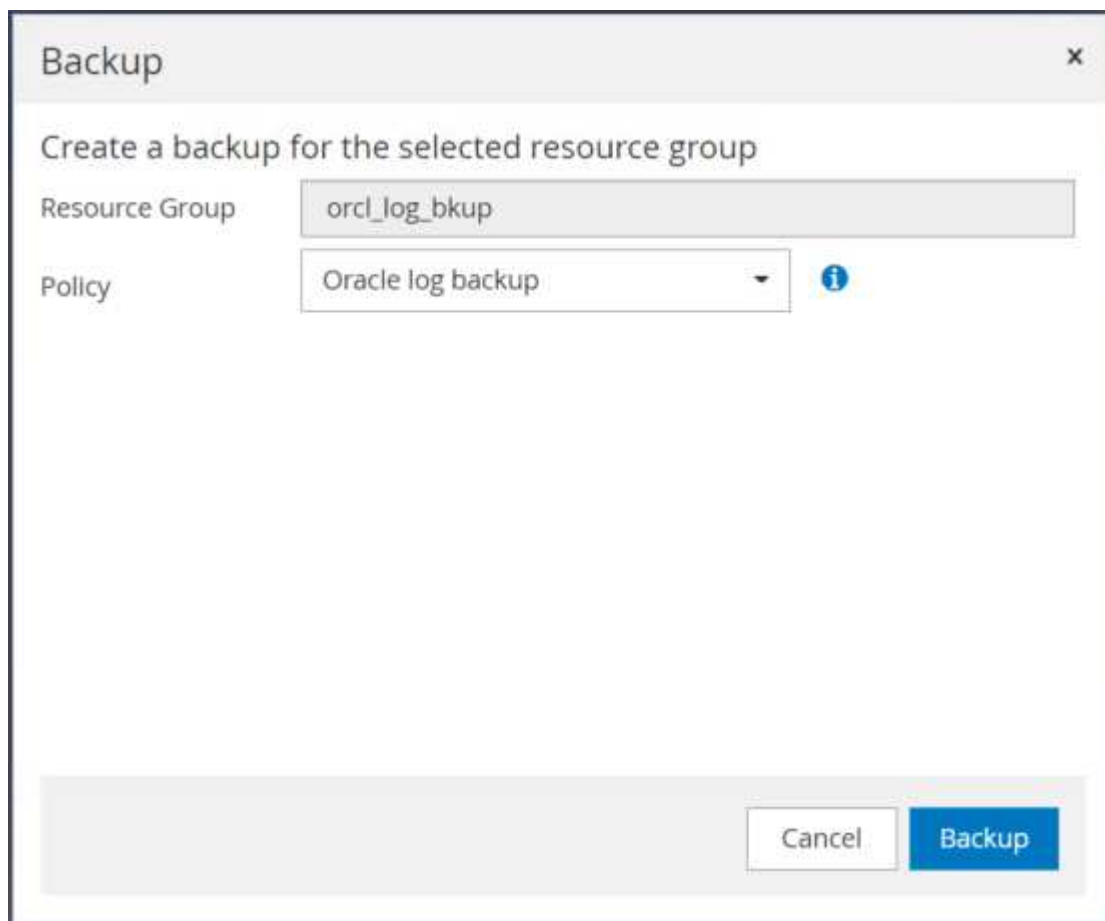
1. Log into the SnapCenter UI and click the Resources tab in the left-side menu bar. From the View dropdown, change to the Resource Group view.



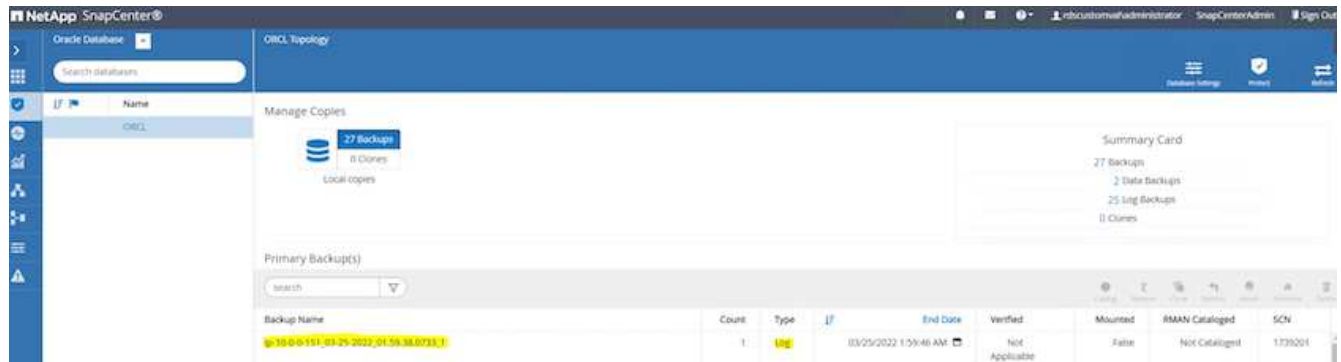
- Click the log backup resource name, and then click the Backup Now icon to initiate an add-hoc backup for archive logs.



- Click Backup and then confirm the backup to start an archive log backup.



From the Resource view for the database, open the database Managed Backup Copies page to verify that the one-off archive log backup completed successfully. An archive log backup creates one snapshot for the log volume.



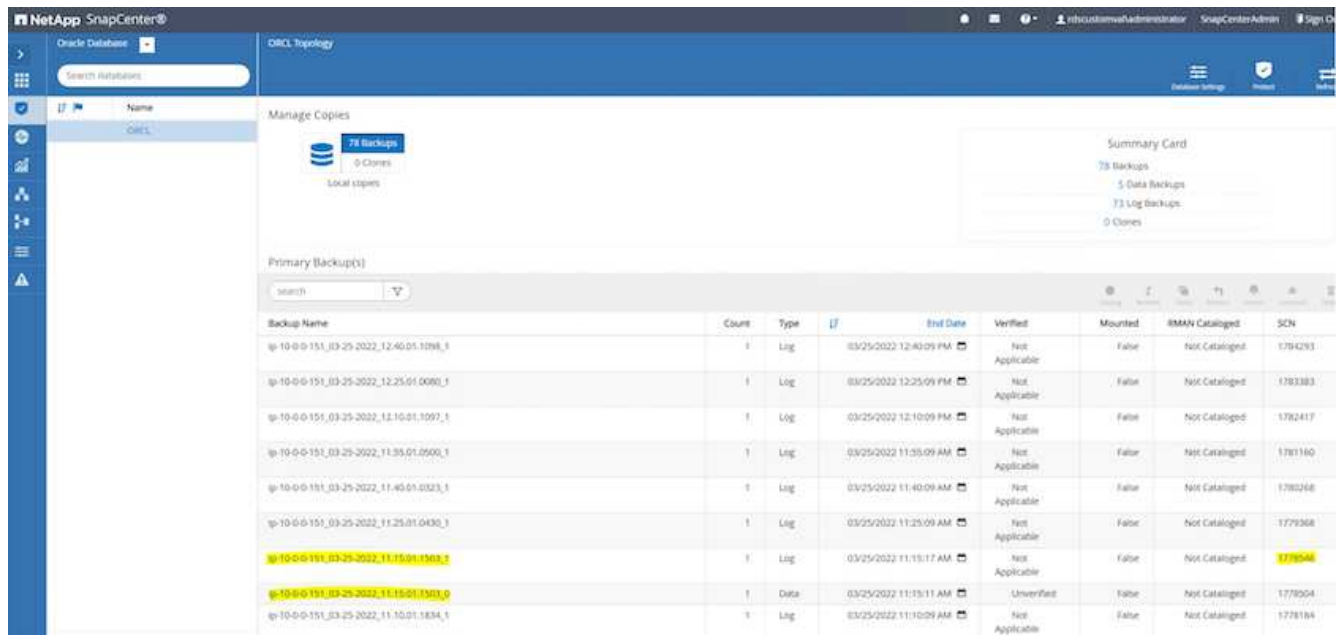
Restoring to a point in time

SnapCenter-based restore to a point in time is executed on the same EC2 instance host. Complete the following steps to perform the restore:

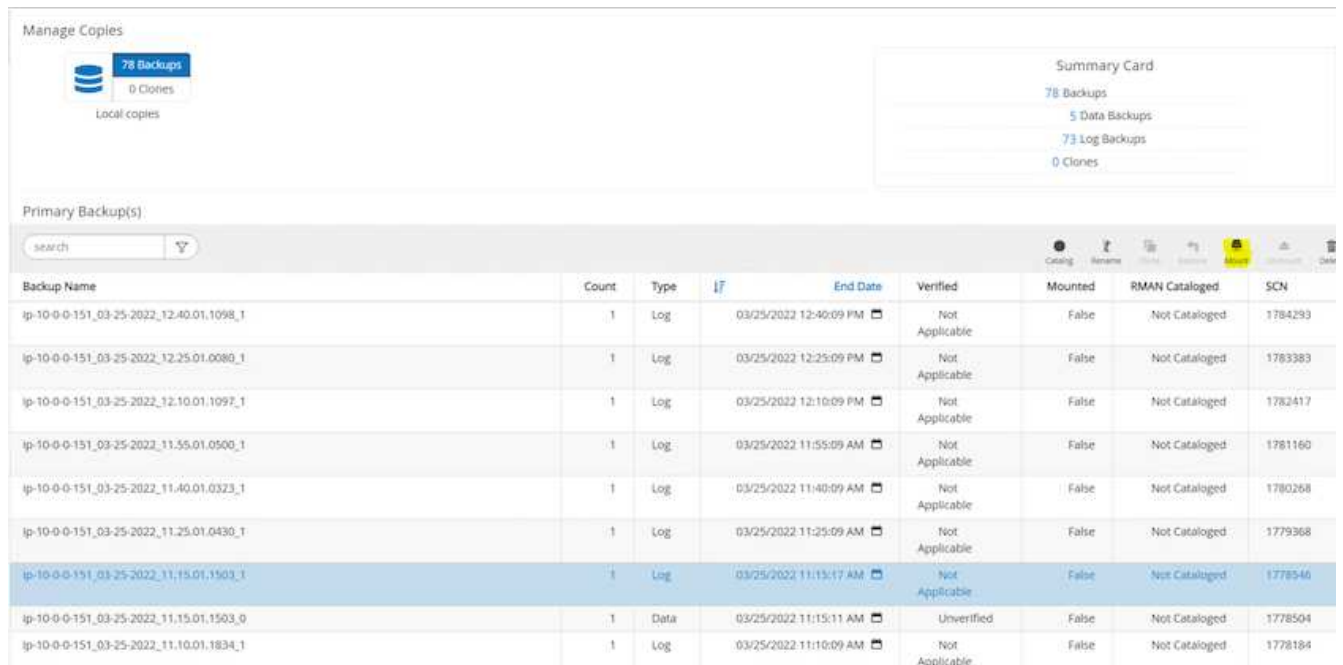
1. From the SnapCenter Resources tab > Database view, click the database name to open the database backup.



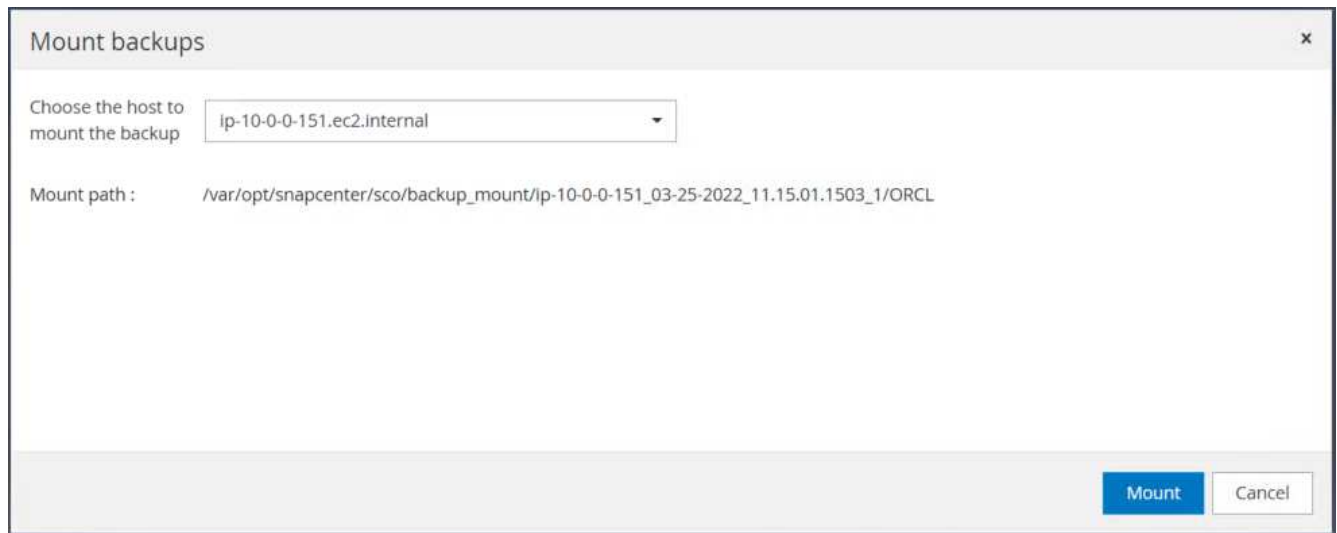
2. Select the database backup copy and the desired point in time to be restored. Also mark down the corresponding SCN number for the point in time. The point-in-time restore can be performed using either the time or the SCN.



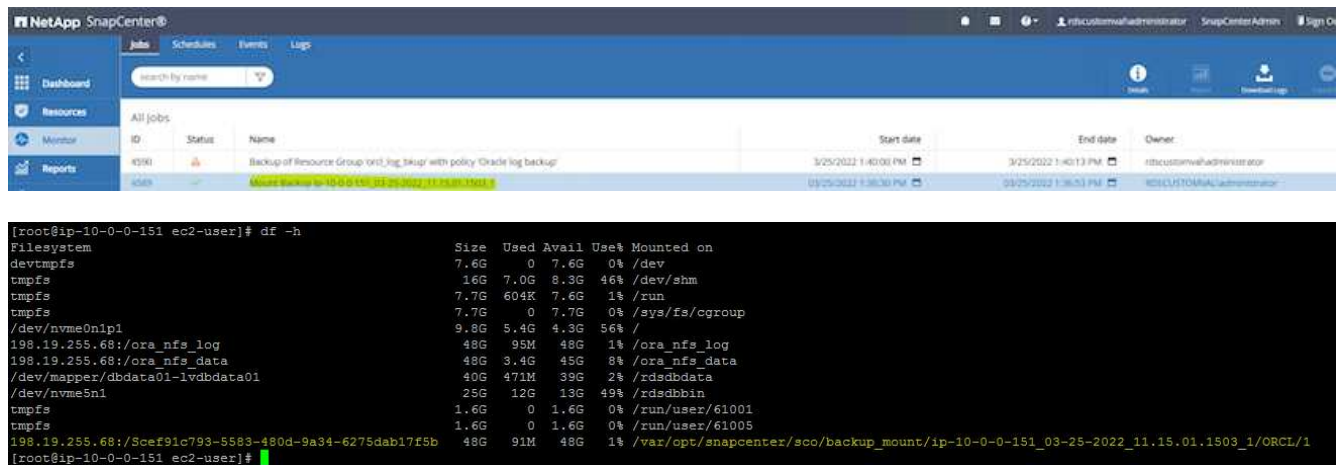
3. Highlight the log volume snapshot and click the Mount button to mount the volume.



4. Choose the primary EC2 instance to mount the log volume.



- Verify that the mount job completes successfully. Also check on the EC2 instance host to see that log volume mounted and also the mount point path.



- Copy the archive logs from the mounted log volume to the current archive log directory.

```
[ec2-user@ip-10-0-0-151 ~]$ cp /var/opt/snapcenter/sco/backup_mount/ip-10-0-0-151_03-25-2022_11.15.01.1503_1/ORCL/1/db/ORCL_A/arch/*.arc /ora_nfs_log/db/ORCL_A/arch/
```

- Return to the SnapCenter Resource tab > database backup page, highlight the data snapshot copy, and click the Restore button to start the database restore workflow.

Manage Copies

80 Backups

0 Clones

Local copies

Summary Card

80 Backups

5 Data Backups

75 Log Backups

0 Clones

Primary Backup(s)

Backup Name	Count	Type	End Date	Verified	Mounted	RMAN Cataloged	SCN
ip-10-0-0-151_03-25-2022_12.10.01.1097_1	1	Log	03/25/2022 12:10:09 PM	Not Applicable	False	Not Cataloged	1782417
ip-10-0-0-151_03-25-2022_11.55.01.0500_1	1	Log	03/25/2022 11:55:09 AM	Not Applicable	False	Not Cataloged	1781160
ip-10-0-0-151_03-25-2022_11.40.01.0323_1	1	Log	03/25/2022 11:40:09 AM	Not Applicable	False	Not Cataloged	1780268
ip-10-0-0-151_03-25-2022_11.25.01.0430_1	1	Log	03/25/2022 11:25:09 AM	Not Applicable	False	Not Cataloged	1779368
ip-10-0-0-151_03-25-2022_11.15.01.1503_1	1	Log	03/25/2022 11:15:17 AM	Not Applicable	True	Not Cataloged	1778546
ip-10-0-0-151_03-25-2022_11.15.01.1503_0	1	Data	03/25/2022 11:15:11 AM	Unverified	False	Not Cataloged	1778504
ip-10-0-0-151_03-25-2022_11.10.01.1834_1	1	Log	03/25/2022 11:10:09 AM	Not Applicable	False	Not Cataloged	1778184

8. Check "All Datafiles" and "Change database state if needed for restore and recovery", and click Next.

Restore ORCL

1 Restore Scope

2 Recovery Scope

3 PreOps

4 PostOps

5 Notification

6 Summary

Restore Scope

All Datafiles

Tablespaces

Control files

Database State

Change database state if needed for restore and recovery

Restore Mode

Force in place restore

If this check box is not selected and if any of the in place restore criteria is not met, restore will be performed using the connect and copy method. The connect and copy restore method might take time based on the files being restored.

Previous **Next**

9. Choose a desired recovery scope using either SCN or time. Rather than copying the mounted archive logs to the current log directory as demonstrated in step 6, the mounted archive log path can be listed in

"Specify external archive log files locations" for recovery.

The screenshot shows a wizard window titled "Restore ORCL" with a close button (x) in the top right corner. On the left is a vertical navigation pane with six steps: 1 Restore Scope, 2 Recovery Scope (highlighted in blue), 3 PreOps, 4 PostOps, 5 Notification, and 6 Summary. The main content area is titled "Choose Recovery Scope" and contains the following options:

- All Logs (with an information icon)
- Until SCN (System Change Number)
 - SCN: (with an information icon)
- Date and Time
- No recovery

Below these options is a section titled "Specify external archive log files locations" with a plus icon, a minus icon, and an information icon. Underneath is a large, empty text input area.

At the bottom right of the window are two buttons: "Previous" and "Next".

10. Specify an optional prescript to run if necessary.

Restore ORCL x

1 Restore Scope

2 Recovery Scope

3 PreOps

4 PostOps

5 Notification

6 Summary

Specify optional scripts to run before performing a restore job ⓘ

Prescript full path

Arguments

Script timeout

11. Specify an optional afterscript to run if necessary. Check the open database after recovery.

Restore ORCL x

1 Restore Scope

2 Recovery Scope

3 PreOps

4 PostOps

5 Notification

6 Summary

Specify optional scripts to run after performing a restore job ⓘ

Postscript full path

Arguments

Open the database or container database in READ-WRITE mode after recovery

12. Provide an SMTP server and email address if a job notification is needed.

Restore ORCL x

- 1 Restore Scope
- 2 Recovery Scope
- 3 PreOps
- 4 PostOps
- 5 Notification**
- 6 Summary

Provide email settings ⓘ

Email preference:

From:

To:

Subject:

Attach job report

13. Restore the job summary. Click finish to launch the restore job.

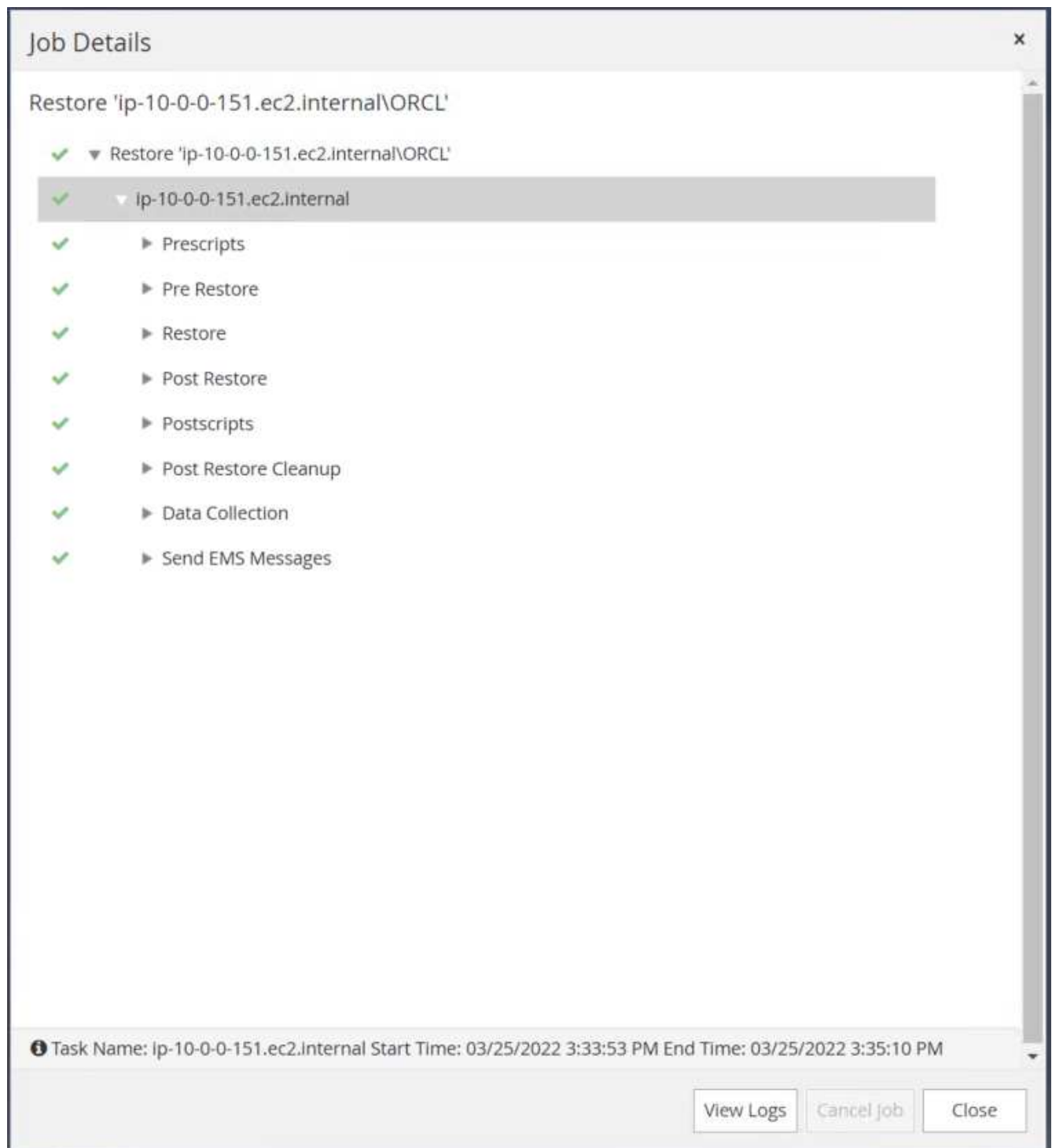
Restore ORCL x

- 1 Restore Scope
- 2 Recovery Scope
- 3 PreOps
- 4 PostOps
- 5 Notification
- 6 Summary**

Summary

Backup name	lp-10-0-0-151_03-25-2022_11.15.01.1503_0
Backup date	03/25/2022 11:15:11 AM
Restore scope	All DataFiles
Recovery scope	Until SCN 1778546
Auxiliary destination	
Options	Change database state if necessary , Open the database or container database in READ-WRITE mode after recovery
Prescript full path	None
Prescript arguments	
Postscript full path	None
Postscript arguments	
Send email	No

14. Validate the restore from SnapCenter.



15. Validate the restore from the EC2 instance host.

```

-bash-4.2$ sqlplus / as sysdba

SQL*Plus: Release 19.0.0.0.0 - Production on Fri Mar 25 15:44:08 2022
Version 19.8.0.0.0

Copyright (c) 1982, 2020, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Connected to:
Oracle Database 19c Enterprise Edition Release 19.0.0.0.0 - Production
Version 19.8.0.0.0

SQL> select name, RESETLOGS_CHANGE#, RESETLOGS_TIME, open_mode from v$database;

NAME          RESETLOGS_CHANGE# RESETLOGS_TIME OPEN_MODE
-----
ORCL          1778547 25-MAR-22 READ WRITE

SQL>

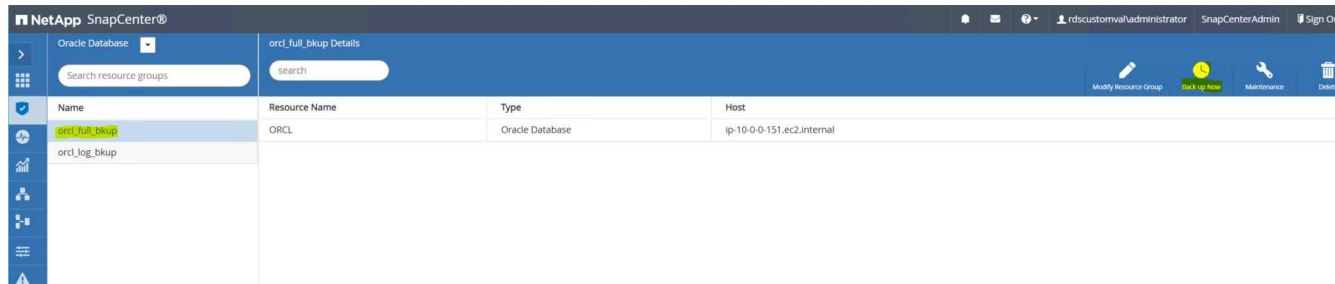
```

16. To unmount the restore log volume, reverse the steps in step 4.

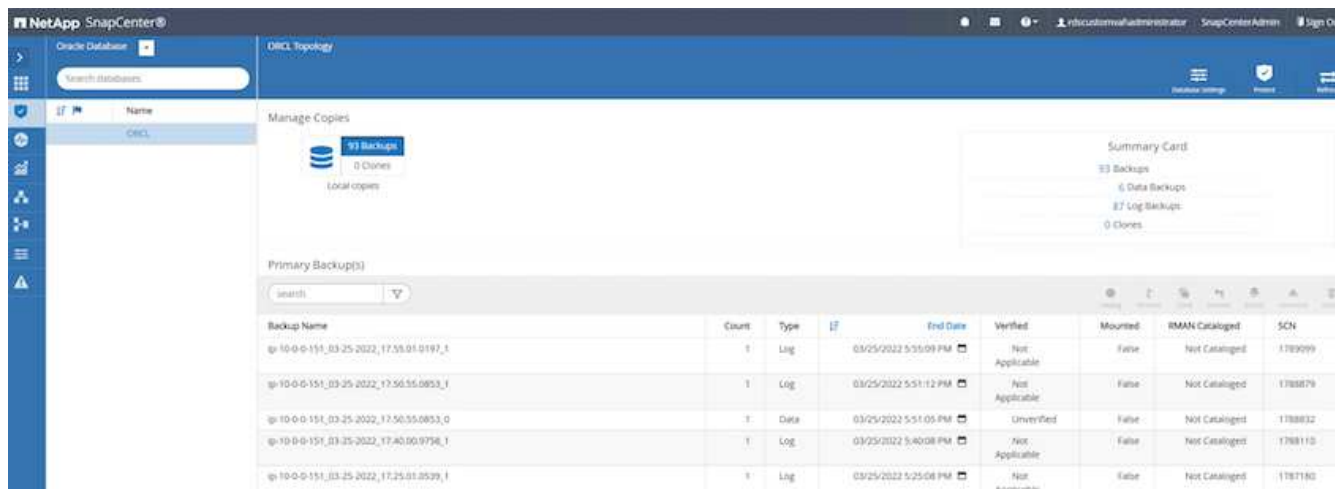
Creating a database clone

The following section demonstrates how to use the SnapCenter clone workflow to create a database clone from a primary database to a standby EC2 instance.

1. Take a full snapshot backup of the primary database from SnapCenter using the full backup resource group.



2. From the SnapCenter Resource tab > Database view, open the Database Backup Management page for the primary database that the replica is to be created from.



3. Mount the log volume snapshot taken in step 4 to the standby EC2 instance host.

ORCL Topology

Database Settings Protect Refresh

Manage Copies

95 Backups
0 Clones
Local copies

Summary Card

95 Backups
6 Data Backups
89 Log Backups
0 Clones

Primary Backup(s)

search

Backup Name	Count	Type	End Date	Verified	Mounted	RMAN Cataloged	SCN
ip-10-0-0-151_03-25-2022_18.55.01.0309_1	1	Log	03/25/2022 6:55:09 PM	Not Applicable	False	Not Cataloged	1892563
ip-10-0-0-151_03-25-2022_18.40.00.9602_1	1	Log	03/25/2022 6:40:23 PM	Not Applicable	False	Not Cataloged	1891375
ip-10-0-0-151_03-25-2022_17.55.01.0197_1	1	Log	03/25/2022 5:55:09 PM	Not Applicable	False	Not Cataloged	1789099
ip-10-0-0-151_03-25-2022_17.50.55.0853_1	1	Log	03/25/2022 5:51:12 PM	Not Applicable	False	Not Cataloged	1788879
ip-10-0-0-151_03-25-2022_17.50.55.0853_0	1	Data	03/25/2022 5:51:05 PM	Unverified	False	Not Cataloged	1788832
ip-10-0-0-151_03-25-2022_17.40.00.9758_1	1	Log	03/25/2022 5:40:08 PM	Not Applicable	False	Not Cataloged	1788110

Mount backups

Choose the host to mount the backup

ip-10-0-0-47.ec2.internal

Mount path : /var/opt/snapcenter/sco/backup_mount/ip-10-0-0-151_03-25-2022_17.50.55.0853_1/ORCL

Mount Cancel

- Highlight the snapshot copy to be cloned for the replica, and click the Clone button to start the clone procedure.

ORCL Topology

Database Settings Protect Refresh

Manage Copies

93 Backups
0 Clones
Local copies

Summary Card

93 Backups
6 Data Backups
87 Log Backups
0 Clones

Primary Backup(s)

search

Backup Name	Count	Type	End Date	Verified	Mounted	RMAN Cataloged	SCN
ip-10-0-0-151_03-25-2022_17.55.01.0197_1	1	Log	03/25/2022 5:55:09 PM	Not Applicable	False	Not Cataloged	1789099
ip-10-0-0-151_03-25-2022_17.50.55.0853_1	1	Log	03/25/2022 5:51:12 PM	Not Applicable	False	Not Cataloged	1788879
ip-10-0-0-151_03-25-2022_17.50.55.0853_0	1	Data	03/25/2022 5:51:05 PM	Unverified	False	Not Cataloged	1788832
ip-10-0-0-151_03-25-2022_17.40.00.9758_1	1	Log	03/25/2022 5:40:08 PM	Not Applicable	False	Not Cataloged	1788110
ip-10-0-0-151_03-25-2022_17.25.01.0539_1	1	Log	03/25/2022 5:25:08 PM	Not Applicable	False	Not Cataloged	1787180

5. Change the replica copy name so that it is different from the primary database name. Click Next.

The screenshot shows a wizard window titled "Clone from ORCL" with a close button (x) in the top right corner. On the left, there is a vertical sidebar with seven steps: 1 Name (highlighted in blue), 2 Locations, 3 Credentials, 4 PreOps, 5 PostOps, 6 Notification, and 7 Summary. The main area of the wizard is titled "Provide clone database SID" and contains a "Clone SID" label followed by a text input field containing the value "ORCLREAD". At the bottom right of the wizard, there are two buttons: "Previous" (disabled) and "Next" (active).

6. Change the clone host to the standby EC2 host, accept the default naming, and click Next.

Clone from ORCL
✕

- 1 Name
- 2 Locations
- 3 Credentials
- 4 PreOps
- 5 PostOps
- 6 Notification
- 7 Summary

Select the host to create a clone

Clone host

Datafile locations ⓘ

Reset

Control files ⓘ

+
Reset

Redo logs ⓘ

Group	Size	Unit	Number of files
<div style="display: flex; align-items: center;"> ▾ RedoGroup 1 ✕ </div>	128	MB	1
<input type="text" value="/ora_nfs_data_ORCLREAD/ORCLREAD/redolog/redo04.log"/> ✕			
<div style="display: flex; align-items: center;"> ▸ RedoGroup 2 ✕ </div>	128	MB	1

+
Reset

Previous
Next

7. Change your Oracle home settings to match those configured for the target Oracle server host, and click Next.

Clone from ORCL

1 Name

2 Locations

3 Credentials

4 PreOps

5 PostOps

6 Notification

7 Summary

Database Credentials for the clone

Credential name for sys user: None + i

Database port: 1521

Oracle Home Settings i

Oracle Home: /rdsdbbin/oracle

Oracle OS User: rdsdb

Oracle OS Group: database

Previous Next

8. Specify a recovery point using either time or the SCN and mounted archive log path.

Clone from ORCL

1 Name
2 Locations
3 Credentials
4 PreOps
5 PostOps
6 Notification
7 Summary

Recover Database

Until Cancel ⓘ

Date and Time ⓘ
Date-time format: MM/DD/YYYY hh:mm:ss

Until SCN (System Change Number) ⓘ

Specify external archive log locations ⓘ ⓘ ⓘ

Create new DBID ⓘ

Create tempfile for temporary tablespace ⓘ

Enter SQL queries to apply when clone is created

Enter scripts to run after clone operation ⓘ

Previous Next

9. Send the SMTP email settings if needed.

Clone from ORCL x

- 1 Name
- 2 Locations
- 3 Credentials
- 4 PreOps
- 5 PostOps
- 6 Notification**
- 7 Summary

Provide email settings ⓘ

Email preference

From

To

Subject

Attach job report

10. Clone the job summary, and click Finish to launch the clone job.

Clone from ORCL

1 Name

2 Locations

3 Credentials

4 PreOps

5 PostOps

6 Notification

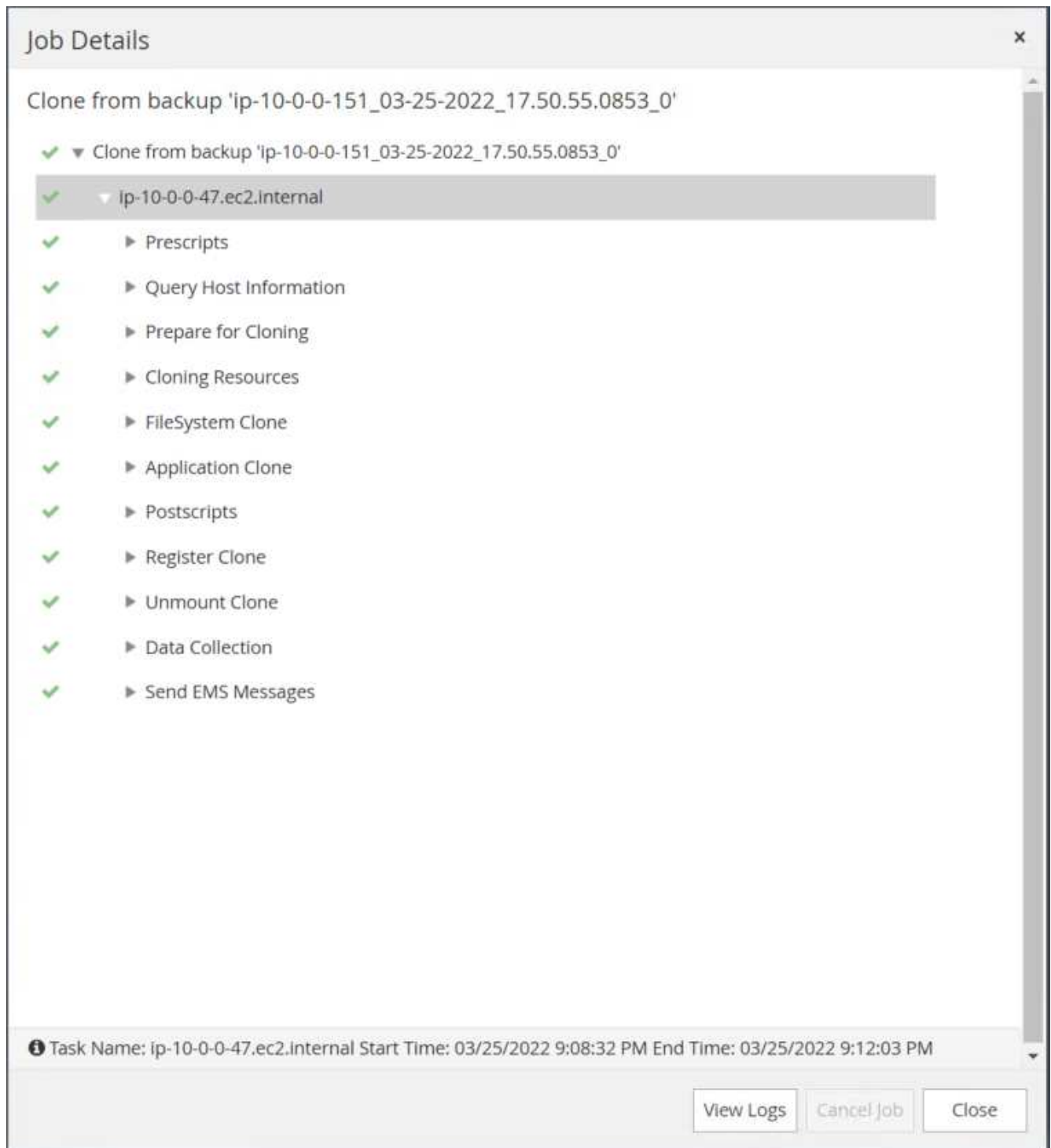
7 Summary

Summary

Clone from backup	ip-10-0-0-151_03-25-2022_17.50.55.0853_0
Clone SID	ORCLREAD
Clone server	ip-10-0-0-47.ec2.internal
Oracle home	/rdsdbbin/oracle
Oracle OS user	rdsdb
Oracle OS group	database
Datafile mountpaths	/ora_nfs_data_ORCLREAD
Control files	/ora_nfs_data_ORCLREAD/ORCLREAD/control/control01.ctl
Redo groups	RedoGroup =1 TotalSize =128 Path =/ora_nfs_data_ORCLREAD/ORCLREAD/redolog/redo04.log RedoGroup =2 TotalSize =128 Path =/ora_nfs_data_ORCLREAD/ORCLREAD/redolog/redo03.log RedoGroup =3 TotalSize =128 Path =/ora_nfs_data_ORCLREAD/ORCLREAD/redolog/redo02.log RedoGroup =4 TotalSize =128 Path =/ora_nfs_data_ORCLREAD/ORCLREAD/redolog/redo01.log
Recovery scope	Until SCN 1788879
Prescript full path	none
Prescript arguments	
Postscript full path	none
Postscript arguments	
Send email	No

Previous Finish

11. Validate the replica clone by reviewing the clone job log.



The cloned database is registered in SnapCenter immediately.

Name	Oracle Database Type	Host/Cluster	Resource Group	Policies	Last Backup	Overall Status
ORCL	Single Instance	ip-10-0-0-151.ec2.internal	orcl_full_backup orcl_log_backup	Oracle full backup Oracle log backup	03/25/2022 9:10:09 PM	Backup succeeded
ORCLREAD	Single Instance	ip-10-0-0-47.ec2.internal				Not protected

12. Turn off Oracle archive log mode. Log into the EC2 instance as oracle user and execute following command:

```
sqlplus / as sysdba
```

```
shutdown immediate;
```

```
startup mount;
```

```
alter database noarchivelog;
```

```
alter database open;
```



Instead primary Oracle backup copies, a clone can also be created from replicated secondary backup copies on target FSx cluster with same procedures.

HA failover to standby and resync

The standby Oracle HA cluster provides high availability in the event of failure in the primary site, either in the compute layer or in the storage layer. One significant benefit of the solution is that a user can test and validate the infrastructure at any time or with any frequency. Failover can be user simulated or triggered by real failure. The failover processes are identical and can be automated for fast application recovery.

See the following list of failover procedures:

1. For a simulated failover, run a log snapshot backup to flush the latest transactions to the standby site, as demonstrated in the section [Taking an archive log snapshot](#). For a failover triggered by an actual failure, the last recoverable data is replicated to the standby site with the last successful scheduled log volume backup.
2. Break the SnapMirror between primary and standby FSx cluster.
3. Mount the replicated standby database volumes at the standby EC2 instance host.
4. Relink the Oracle binary if the replicated Oracle binary is used for Oracle recovery.
5. Recover the standby Oracle database to the last available archive log.
6. Open the standby Oracle database for application and user access.
7. For an actual primary site failure, the standby Oracle database now takes the role of the new primary site and database volumes can be used to rebuild the failed primary site as a new standby site with the reverse SnapMirror method.
8. For a simulated primary site failure for testing or validation, shut down the standby Oracle database after the completion of testing exercises. Then unmount the standby database volumes from the standby EC2 instance host and resync replication from the primary site to the standby site.

These procedures can be performed with the NetApp Automation Toolkit available for download at the public NetApp GitHub site.

```
git clone https://github.com/NetApp-  
Automation/na_ora_hadr_failover_resync.git
```

Read the README instruction carefully before attempting setup and failover testing.

Database migration from on-prem to public cloud

Database migration is a challenging endeavor by any means. Migrating an Oracle database from on-premises to the cloud is no exception.

The following sections provide key factors to consider when migrating Oracle databases to the AWS public cloud with the AWS EC2 compute and FSx storage platform.

ONTAP storage is available on-premises

If the on-premises Oracle database is sitting on an ONTAP storage array, then it is easier to set up replication for database migration using the NetApp SnapMirror technology that is built into AWS FSx ONTAP storage. The migration process can be orchestrated using NetApp BlueXP console.

1. Build a target compute EC2 instance that matches the on-premises instance.
2. Provision matching, equally sized database volumes from FSx console.
3. Mount the FSx database volumes to the EC2 instance.
4. Set up SnapMirror replication between the on-premises database volumes to the target FSx database volumes. The initial sync might take some time to move the primary source data, but any following incremental updates are much quicker.
5. At the time of switchover, shut down the primary application to stop all transactions. From the Oracle sqlplus CLI interface, execute an Oracle online log switch and allow SnapMirror sync to push the last archived log to the target volume.
6. Break up the mirrored volumes, run Oracle recovery at the target, and bring up the database for service.
7. Point applications to the Oracle database in the cloud.

The following video demonstrates how to migrate an Oracle database from on-premises to AWS FSx/EC2 using the NetApp BlueXP console and SnapMirror replication.

[Migrate on-prem Oracle DB to AWS](#)

ONTAP storage is not available on premises

If the on-premises Oracle database is hosted on third-party storage other than ONTAP, database migration is based on the restore of a Oracle database backup copy. You must play the archive log to make it current before switching over.

AWS S3 can be used as a staging storage area for database move and migration. See the following high level steps for this method:

1. Provision a new, matching EC2 instance that is comparable with the on-premises instance.

2. Provision equal database volumes from FSx storage and mount the volumes to the EC2 instance.
3. Create a disk-level Oracle backup copy.
4. Move the backup copy to AWS S3 storage.
5. Recreate the Oracle control file and restore and recover the database by pulling data and the archive log from S3 storage.
6. Sync the target Oracle database with the on-premises source database.
7. At switchover, shut down the application and source Oracle database. Copy the last few archive logs and apply them to the target Oracle database to bring it up to date.
8. Start up the target database for user access.
9. Redirect application to the target database to complete the switchover.

Migrate on-premises Oracle databases to AWS FSx/EC2 using PDB relocation with maximum availability

This migration approach is best suited to Oracle databases that are already deployed in PDB/CDB multitenant model, and ONTAP storage is not available on-premises. The PDB relocation method utilizes Oracle PDB hot clone technology to move PDBs between a source CDB and a target CDB while minimizing service interruption.

First, create CDB in the AWS FSx/EC2 with sufficient storage to host PDBs to be migrated from on-premises. Multiple on-premises PDBs can be relocated one at a time.

1. If the on-premises database is deployed in a single instance rather than in the multitenant PDB/CDB model, follow the instructions in [Converting a single instance non-CDB to a PDB in a multitenant CDB](#) to convert the single instance to multitenant PDB/CDB. Then follow the next step to migrate the converted PDB to CDB in AWS FSx/EC2.
2. If the on-premises database is already deployed in the multitenant PDB/CDB model, follow the instructions in [Migrate on-premises Oracle databases to cloud with PDB relocation](#) to perform the migration.

The following video demonstrates how an Oracle database (PDB) can be migrated to FSx/EC2 using PDB relocation with maximum availability.

Migrate on-prem Oracle PDB to AWS CDB with max availability



Although the instructions in step 1 and 2 are illustrated in the context of Azure public cloud, the procedures are applicable to AWS cloud without any changes.

The NetApp Solutions Automation team provides a migration toolkit that can facilitate Oracle database migration from on-premises to the AWS cloud. Use following command to download the Oracle database migration toolkit for PDB relocation.

```
git clone https://github.com/NetApp-Automation/na_ora_aws_migration.git
```

Azure Cloud

TR-4990: Quick Recovery of Oracle VLDB with Incremental Merge on ANF

Allen Cao, Niyaz Mohamed, NetApp

This solution provides overview and details for quick recovery of Oracle VLDB deployed to Azure VM compute instance with NFS mount on Azure NetApp Files capacity pool to stage a standby database copy that is incrementally merged constantly via RMAN.

Purpose

Recovering a Very Large Database (VLDB) in Oracle using the Oracle Recovery Manager (RMAN) backup tool can be a highly challenging task. The database restoration process from backup media in the event of a failure can be time-consuming, delaying the database recovery and potentially impacting your Service Level Agreement (SLA) significantly. However, starting from version 10g, Oracle introduced a RMAN feature that allows users to create staged image copies of the Oracle database data files on additional disk storage located on the DB server host. These image copies can be incrementally updated using RMAN on a daily basis. In the case of a failure, the Database Administrator (DBA) can swiftly switch the Oracle database from the failed media to the image copy, eliminating the need for a complete database media restore. The result is a greatly improved SLA, albeit at the cost of doubling the required database storage.

If you are keen on SLA for your VLDB and contemplating moving the Oracle database to a public cloud such as Azure, you could set up a similar database protection structure using resources such as Microsoft Azure NetApp Files (ANF) for staging your standby database image copy. In this documentation, we demonstrate how to provision and export an NFS file system from ANF capacity pool to be mounted on an Oracle database server for staging a standby database copy for quick recovery in the event of a primary storage failure.

This solution addresses the following use cases:

- An Oracle VLDB image copy incremental merge via RMAN on NFS mount point off Microsoft ANF capacity pool storage.
- Quick recovery of an Oracle VLDB in the event of a failure on the same Azure database server VM.
- Quick recovery of an Oracle VLDB in the event of a failure on a standby Azure database server VM.

Audience

This solution is intended for the following people:

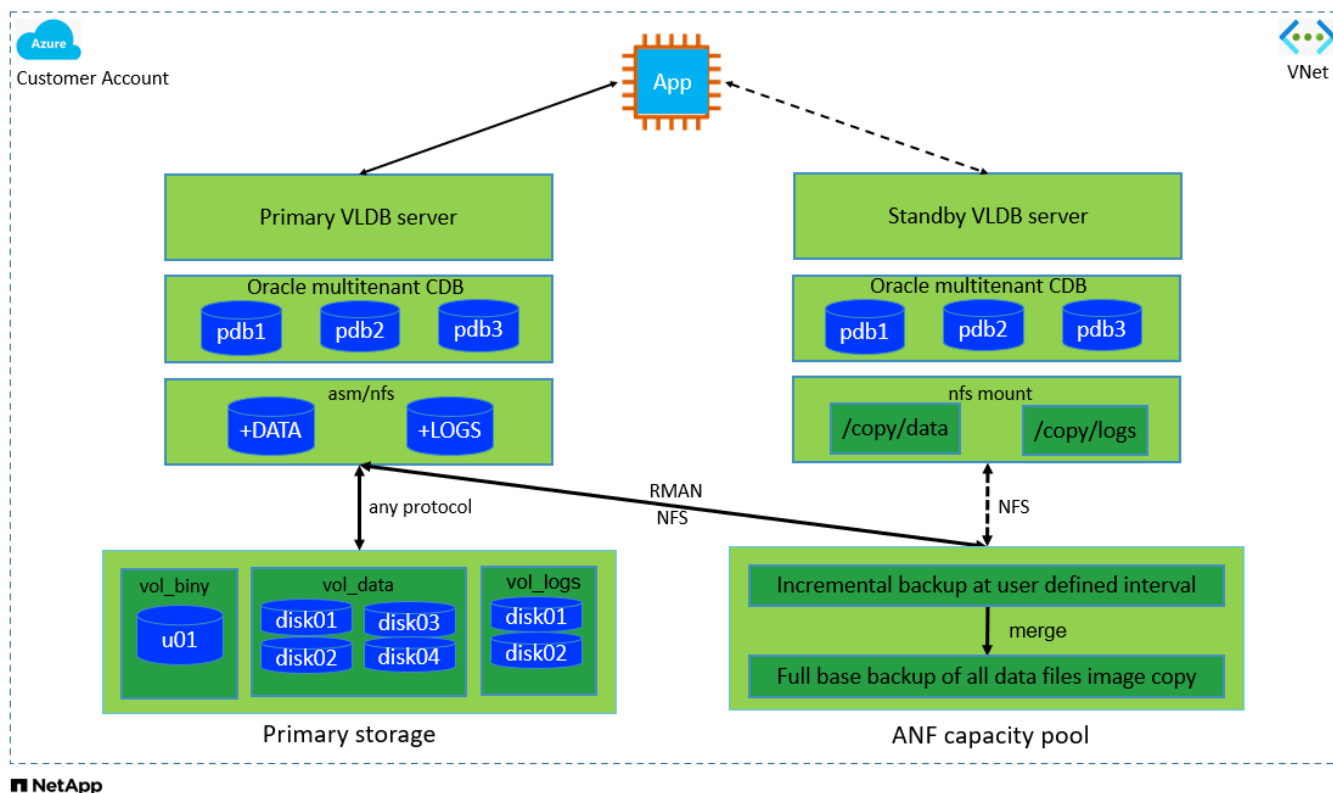
- A DBA who sets up Oracle VLDB image copy incremental merge via RMAN in Azure for faster database recovery.
- A database solution architect who tests Oracle workloads in the Azure public cloud.
- A storage administrator who manages Oracle databases deployed to ANF capacity pool storage.
- An application owner who would like to stand up Oracle databases in Azure cloud environment.

Solution test and validation environment

The testing and validation of this solution was performed in a Microsoft ANF capacity pool storage and Azure VM compute environment that might not match the final deployment environment. For more information, see the section [Key factors for deployment consideration](#).

Architecture

Oracle VLDB Incremental Merge via RMAN on ANF



Hardware and software components

Hardware		
ANF storage	Current version offered by Microsoft	2 TiB ANF capacity pool storage with Premium service level
Azure VM for DB server	Standard_B4ms - 4 vCPUs, 16GiB	2 VMs, one as primary DB server and the other as a standby
Software		
RedHat Linux	RHEL Linux 8.6 (LVM) - x64 Gen2	Deployed RedHat subscription for testing
Oracle Database	Version 19.18	Applied RU patch p34765931_190000_Linux-x86-64.zip
Oracle OPatch	Version 12.2.0.1.36	Latest patch p6880880_190000_Linux-x86-64.zip
NFS	Version 3.0	Oracle dNFS enabled

Key factors for deployment consideration

- Oracle VLDB storage layout for RMAN incremental merge.** In our tests and validations, the NFS volume for Oracle incremental backup and merge is allocated from a single ANF capacity pool, which has 100 TiB per volume, and 1000 TiB total capacity limit. For deployment over the thresholds, multiple volumes, and ANF capacity pools can be concatenated in parallel with multiple NFS mount points to

provide higher capacity.

- **Oracle recoverability using RMAN incremental merge.** The RMAN incremental backup and merge is generally executed at user defined frequency based on your RTO and RPO objectives. If there are total loss of primary data storage and/or archived logs, the data loss can occur. The Oracle database can be recovered up to last incremental backup that is available from ANF database backup image copy. To minimize the data loss, Oracle flash recovery area can be setup on ANF NFS mount point and archived logs are backed up to ANF NFS mount along with database image copy.
- **Running Oracle VLDB off ANF NFS file system.** Unlike other bulk storage for database backup, Microsoft ANF is a cloud enabled production grade storage that delivers high level of performance and storage efficiency. Once Oracle VLDB switches over from primary storage to image copy on ANF NFS file system, database performance can be maintained at high level while the primary storage failure is addressed. You can take comfort to know that user application experience does not suffer as the result of primary storage failure.
- **Azure compute instances.** In these tests and validations, we used Standard_B4ms Azure VMs as the Oracle database servers. There are other Azure VMs that may be optimized and better suited for database workload. You also need to size the Azure VM appropriately for the number of vCPUs and the amount of RAM based on actual workload requirements.
- **ANF capacity pool service level.** ANF capacity pool offers three service level: Standard, Premium, Ultra. By default, an auto QoS applies to a volume created within a capacity pool, which restricts the throughput on the volume. The throughput on a volume can be manually adjusted based on the size of capacity pool and service level.
- **dNFS configuration.** dNFS is built into Oracle kernel and is known to dramatically increase Oracle database performance when Oracle is deployed to NFS storage. dNFS is packaged into Oracle binary but is not turned on by default. It should be turned on for any Oracle database deployment on NFS. For multiple ANF capacity pools deployment for a VLDB, dNFS multi-paths to different ANF capacity pools storage should be properly configured.

Solution deployment

It is assumed that you already have your Oracle VLDB deployed in Azure cloud environment within a VNet. If you need help on Oracle deployment in Azure, please refer to following technical reports for help.

- [Simplified, Automated Oracle Deployment on Azure NetApp Files with NFS](#)
- [Oracle Database Deployment and Protection on Azure NetApp Files](#)

Your Oracle VLDB can be running either on an ANF storage or any other storage of choices within the Azure cloud ecosystem. The following section provides step-by-step deployment procedures for setting up RMAN incremental merge to an image copy of an Oracle VLDB that is staging in an NFS mount off ANF storage.

Prerequisites for deployment

Deployment requires the following prerequisites.

1. An Azure account has been set up, and the necessary Azure VNet and network segments have been created within your Azure account.
2. From the Azure portal console, you must deploy two Azure VM instances, one as the primary Oracle DB server and an optional standby DB server. See the architecture diagram in the previous section for more details about the environment setup. Also review the [Azure Virtual Machine series](#) for more information.
3. From the Azure portal console, deploy ANF storage to host the NFS volumes that stores the Oracle database standby image copy. If you are not familiar with the deployment of ANF, see the documentation [Quickstart: Set up Azure NetApp Files and create an NFS volume](#) for step-by-step instructions.

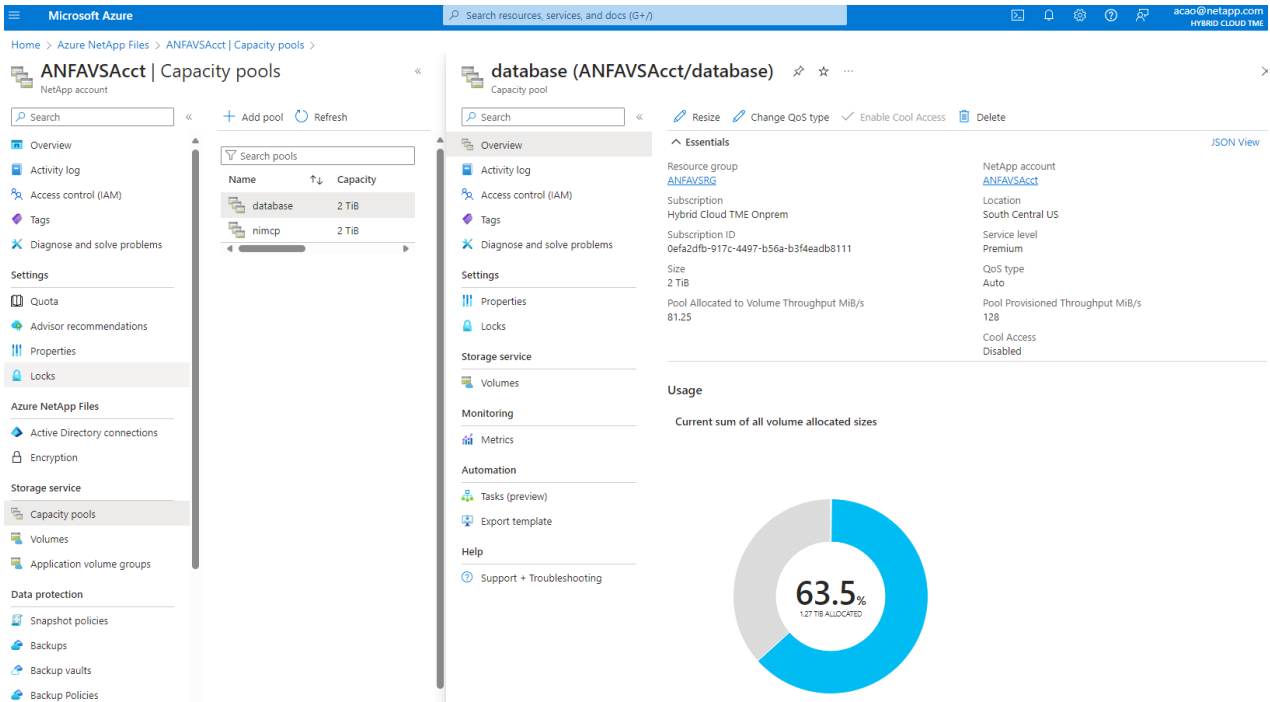


Ensure that you have allocated at least 128G in Azure VM root volume in order to have sufficient space to stage Oracle installation files.

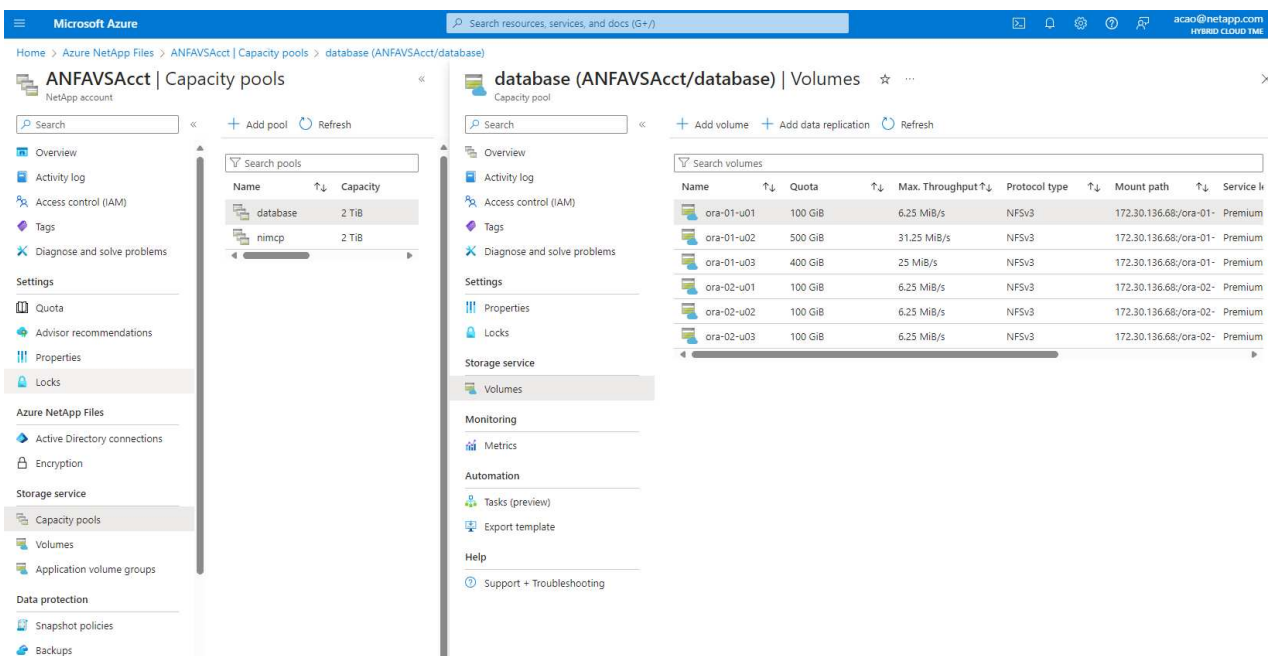
Provision and export NFS volume to be mounted on primary Oracle VLDB server

In this section, we show provisioning an NFS volume from an ANF capacity pool via Azure portal console. Repeat the procedures on other ANF capacity pools if more than one ANF capacity pools are set up to accommodate the size of the database.

1. First, from Azure portal console, navigating to ANF capacity pool that is used to stage Oracle VLDB image copy.




2. From selected capacity pool - database, click Volumes and then, Add volume to launch add-volume workflow.










3. Fill in Volume name, Quota, Virtual network, and Delegated subnet to move to Protocol page.

Create a volume ...

[Basics](#) [Protocol](#) [Tags](#) [Review + create](#)

This page will help you create an Azure NetApp Files volume in your subscription and enable you to access the volume from within your virtual network. [Learn more about Azure NetApp Files](#) 

Volume details

Volume name *	<input type="text" value="ora-01-u02-copy"/> 
Available quota (GiB) ⓘ	<input type="text" value="748"/> 748 GiB
Quota (GiB) * ⓘ	<input type="text" value="500"/>  500 GiB
Available throughput (MiB/s) ⓘ	<input type="text" value="46.75"/>
Max. Throughput (MiB/s) ⓘ	<input type="text" value="31.25"/>
Enable Cool Access ⓘ	<input type="checkbox"/>
Coolness Period ⓘ	<input type="text" value="31"/>
Cool Access Retrieval Policy ⓘ	<input type="text" value="Default"/> 
Virtual network * ⓘ	<input type="text" value="ANFAVSVa1 (172.30.136.64/26,172.30.137.128/25,172.30.152.0/27)"/>  Create new virtual network
Delegated subnet * ⓘ	<input type="text" value="ANF_Sub (172.30.136.64/26)"/>  Create new subnet
Network features ⓘ	<input type="radio"/> Basic <input checked="" type="radio"/> Standard
Availability Zone ⓘ	<input type="text" value="None"/> 
Encryption key source ⓘ	<input type="text"/> 
Show advanced section	<input type="checkbox"/>

[Review + create](#)

[< Previous](#)

[Next : Protocol >](#)

4. Take a note of the file path, enter allowed clients CIDR range, and enable `Root Access` for the volume.

Create a volume ...

Basics **Protocol** Tags Review + create

Configure access to your volume.

Access

Protocol type NFS SMB Dual-protocol

Configuration

File path *

Versions *

Kerberos Enabled Disabled

LDAP Enabled Disabled

Unix Permissions ⓘ

Azure VMware Solution DataStore ⓘ

Export policy

Configure the volume's export policy. This can be edited later. [Learn more](#)

↑ Move up ↓ Move down ↕ Move to top ⬇ Move to bottom 🗑 Delete

<input type="checkbox"/>	Index	Allowed clients	Access	Root Access	Chown Mode
<input type="checkbox"/>	1	<input type="text" value="172.30.137.128/25,1"/>	<input type="text" value="Read & Write"/>	<input type="text" value="On"/>	<input type="text" value="Restricted"/>
		<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

Review + create


< Previous

Next : Tags >




5. Add a volume tag if desired.

Create a volume ...

Basics Protocol **Tags** Review + create

Tags are name/value pairs that enable you to categorize resources and view consolidated billing by applying the same tag to multiple resources and resource groups. [Learn more about tags](#) 

Note that if you create tags and then change resource settings on other tabs, your tags will be automatically updated.

Name 	Value 	
<input type="text" value="database"/>	:	<input type="text" value="oracle"/> 
<input type="text"/>	:	<input type="text"/>

Review + create

< Previous

Next : Review + create >

6. Review and create the volume.

Create a volume ...

✓ Validation passed

Basics Protocol Tags Review + create

Basics

Subscription	Hybrid Cloud TME Onprem
Resource group	ANFAVSRG
Region	South Central US
Volume name	ora-01-u02-copy
Capacity pool	database
Service level	Premium
Quota	500 GiB
Encryption key source	None
Availability Zone	None

Networking

Virtual network	ANFAVSVAl (172.30.136.64/26,172.30.137.128/25,172.30.152.0/27)
Delegated subnet	ANF_Sub (172.30.136.64/26)
Network features	Standard

Protocol

Protocol	NFSv3
File path	ora-01-u02-copy
Unix Permissions	0770

Tags

database	oracle
----------	--------

Create

< Previous

Next >

[Download a template for automation](#)

7. Login to primary Oracle VLDB server as a user with sudo privilege and mount the NFS volume exported from ANF storage. Change to your ANF NFS server IP address and file path as necessary. The ANF NFS server IP address can be retrieved from ANF volume console page.

```
sudo mkdir /nfsanf
```

```
sudo mount 172.30.136.68:/ora-01-u02-copy /nfsanf -o  
rw,bg,hard,vers=3,proto=tcp,timeo=600,rsiz=262144,wsiz=262144,noi  
tr
```

8. Change mount point ownership to oracle:oinstall, change to your oracle user name and primary group as necessary.

```
sudo chown oracle:oinstall /nfsanf
```

Setup Oracle RMAN incremental merge to image copy on ANF

RMAN incremental merge update the staging database data files image copy continuously at every incremental backup/merge interval. The image copy of database backup will be as up to date as the frequency you execute the incremental backup/merge. So, take into consideration of database performance, your RTO and RPO objectives when deciding the frequency of RMAN incremental backup and merge.

1. Login to primary Oracle VLDB server as oracle user.
2. Create an oracopy directory under mount point /nfsanf to store oracle data files image copies and archlog directory for Oracle flash recovery area.

```
mkdir /nfsanf/oracopy
```

```
mkdir /nfsanf/archlog
```

3. Login to Oracle database via sqlplus, enable block change tracking for faster incremental backup and change Oracle flash recovery area to ANF NFS mount if it is currently on primary storage. This allows the RMAN default control file/spfile autobackup and archived logs to be backed up to ANF NFS mount for recovery.

```
sqlplus / as sysdba
```

From sqlplus prompt, execute following command.

```
alter database enable block change tracking using file  
'/nfsanf/oracopy/bct_ntap1.ctf'
```

```
alter system set db_recovery_file_dest='/nfsanf/archlog/'  
scope=both;
```

Expected output:

```
[oracle@ora-01 ~]$ sqlplus / as sysdba

SQL*Plus: Release 19.0.0.0.0 - Production on Wed Mar 20 16:44:21
2024
Version 19.18.0.0.0

Copyright (c) 1982, 2022, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Connected to:
Oracle Database 19c Enterprise Edition Release 19.0.0.0.0 -
Production
Version 19.18.0.0.0

SQL> alter database enable block change tracking using file
'/nfsanf/oracopy/bct_ntap1.ctf';

Database altered.

SQL> alter system set db_recovery_file_dest='/nfsanf/archlog/'
scope=both;

System altered.

SQL>
```

4. Create a RMAN backup and incremental merge script. The script allocates multiple channels for parallel RMAN backup and merge. First execution would generate the initial full baseline image copy. In a complete run, it first purges obsolete backups that are outside of retention window to keep staging area clean. It then switches current log file before merge and backup. The incremental backup follows the merge so that the database image copy is trailing current database state by one backup/merge cycle. The merge and backup order can be reversed for quicker recovery at user's preference. The RMAN script can be integrated into a simple shell script to be executed from crontab on the primary DB server. Ensure control file autobackup is on in RMAN setting.

```
vi /home/oracle/rman_bkup_merge.cmd
```

Add following lines:

```
RUN
```

```
{  
  allocate channel c1 device type disk format '/nfsanf/oracopy/%U';  
  allocate channel c2 device type disk format '/nfsanf/oracopy/%U';  
  allocate channel c3 device type disk format '/nfsanf/oracopy/%U';  
  allocate channel c4 device type disk format '/nfsanf/oracopy/%U';  
  delete obsolete;  
  sql 'alter system archive log current';  
  recover copy of database with tag 'OraCopyBKUPonANF_level_0';  
  backup incremental level 1 copies=1 for recover of copy with tag  
'OraCopyBKUPonANF_level_0' database;  
}
```

5. At the primary Oracle VLDB server, login to RMAN locally as oracle user with or without RMAN catalog. In this demonstration, we are not connecting to a RMAN catalog.

```
rman target / nocatalog;
```

output:

```
[oracle@ora-01 ~]$ rman target / nocatalog
```

```
Recovery Manager: Release 19.0.0.0.0 - Production on Wed Mar 20  
16:54:24 2024  
Version 19.18.0.0.0
```

```
Copyright (c) 1982, 2019, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights  
reserved.
```

```
connected to target database: NTAP1 (DBID=2441823937)  
using target database control file instead of recovery catalog
```

6. From RMAN prompt, execute the script. First execution creates a baseline database image copy and subsequent executions merge and update the baseline image copy incrementally. The following is how to execute the script and the typical output. Set the number of channels to match the CPU cores on the host.

```
RMAN> @/home/oracle/rman_bkup_merge.cmd
```

```
RMAN> RUN
```

```

2> {
3>  allocate channel c1 device type disk format
'/nfsanf/oracopy/%U';
4>  allocate channel c2 device type disk format
'/nfsanf/oracopy/%U';
5>  allocate channel c3 device type disk format
'/nfsanf/oracopy/%U';
6>  allocate channel c4 device type disk format
'/nfsanf/oracopy/%U';
7>  delete obsolete;
8>  sql 'alter system archive log current';
9>  recover copy of database with tag 'OraCopyBKUPonANF_level_0';
10> backup incremental level 1 copies=1 for recover of copy with
tag 'OraCopyBKUPonANF_level_0' database;
11> }

```

```

allocated channel: c1
channel c1: SID=142 device type=DISK

```

```

allocated channel: c2
channel c2: SID=277 device type=DISK

```

```

allocated channel: c3
channel c3: SID=414 device type=DISK

```

```

allocated channel: c4
channel c4: SID=28 device type=DISK

```

RMAN retention policy will be applied to the command

RMAN retention policy is set to redundancy 1

Deleting the following obsolete backups and copies:

Type	Key	Completion Time	Filename/Handle
Backup Set	1	18-MAR-24	
Backup Piece	1	18-MAR-24	/u03/orareco/NTAP1/autobackup/2024_03_18/o1_mf_s_1163958359__04h19dgr_.bkp
Backup Set	2	18-MAR-24	
Backup Piece	2	18-MAR-24	/u03/orareco/NTAP1/autobackup/2024_03_18/o1_mf_s_1163961675__0711m21g_.bkp
Backup Set	3	18-MAR-24	
Backup Piece	3	18-MAR-24	/u03/orareco/NTAP1/autobackup/2024_03_18/o1_mf_s_1163962888__08p6y71x_.bkp
Backup Set	4	18-MAR-24	
Backup Piece	4	18-MAR-24	

```

/u03/orareco/NTAP1/autobackup/2024_03_18/o1_mf_s_1163963796__09k8g1m
4_.bkp
Backup Set          5          18-MAR-24
  Backup Piece      5          18-MAR-24
/u03/orareco/NTAP1/autobackup/2024_03_18/o1_mf_s_1163964697__0bd3tqg
3_.bkp
Backup Set          6          18-MAR-24
  Backup Piece      6          18-MAR-24
/u03/orareco/NTAP1/autobackup/2024_03_18/o1_mf_s_1163965895__0chx6mz
t_.bkp
Backup Set          7          18-MAR-24
  Backup Piece      7          18-MAR-24
/u03/orareco/NTAP1/autobackup/2024_03_18/o1_mf_s_1163966806__0dbyx34
4_.bkp
Backup Set          8          18-MAR-24
  Backup Piece      8          18-MAR-24
/u03/orareco/NTAP1/autobackup/2024_03_18/o1_mf_s_1163968012__0fgvg80
5_.bkp
Backup Set          9          18-MAR-24
  Backup Piece      9          18-MAR-24
/u03/orareco/NTAP1/autobackup/2024_03_18/o1_mf_s_1163968919__0g9x5t1
v_.bkp
Backup Set         10          18-MAR-24
  Backup Piece     10          18-MAR-24
/u03/orareco/NTAP1/autobackup/2024_03_18/o1_mf_s_1163969821__0h4rfdz
j_.bkp
Backup Set         11          18-MAR-24
  Backup Piece     11          18-MAR-24
/u03/orareco/NTAP1/autobackup/2024_03_18/o1_mf_s_1163971026__0j8o4wk
8_.bkp
Backup Set         12          18-MAR-24
  Backup Piece     12          18-MAR-24
/u03/orareco/NTAP1/autobackup/2024_03_18/o1_mf_s_1163971931__0k3pnn2
o_.bkp
Backup Set         13          18-MAR-24
  Backup Piece     13          18-MAR-24
/u03/orareco/NTAP1/autobackup/2024_03_18/o1_mf_s_1163972835__0kyg92t
1_.bkp
deleted backup piece
backup piece
handle=/u03/orareco/NTAP1/autobackup/2024_03_18/o1_mf_s_1163963796__
09k8g1m4_.bkp RECID=4 STAMP=1163963804
deleted backup piece
backup piece
handle=/u03/orareco/NTAP1/autobackup/2024_03_18/o1_mf_s_1163962888__
08p6y7lx_.bkp RECID=3 STAMP=1163962897

```



```
deleted backup piece
backup piece
handle=/u03/orareco/NTAP1/autobackup/2024_03_18/o1_mf_s_1163961675__
0711m2lg_.bkp RECID=2 STAMP=1163961683
deleted backup piece
backup piece
handle=/u03/orareco/NTAP1/autobackup/2024_03_18/o1_mf_s_1163958359__
04h19dgr_.bkp RECID=1 STAMP=1163958361
deleted backup piece
backup piece
handle=/u03/orareco/NTAP1/autobackup/2024_03_18/o1_mf_s_1163964697__
0bd3tqg3_.bkp RECID=5 STAMP=1163964705
deleted backup piece
backup piece
handle=/u03/orareco/NTAP1/autobackup/2024_03_18/o1_mf_s_1163965895__
0chx6mzt_.bkp RECID=6 STAMP=1163965906
deleted backup piece
backup piece
handle=/u03/orareco/NTAP1/autobackup/2024_03_18/o1_mf_s_1163966806__
0dbyx344_.bkp RECID=7 STAMP=1163966814
deleted backup piece
backup piece
handle=/u03/orareco/NTAP1/autobackup/2024_03_18/o1_mf_s_1163968012__
0fgvg805_.bkp RECID=8 STAMP=1163968018
deleted backup piece
backup piece
handle=/u03/orareco/NTAP1/autobackup/2024_03_18/o1_mf_s_1163968919__
0g9x5t1v_.bkp RECID=9 STAMP=1163968926
deleted backup piece
backup piece
handle=/u03/orareco/NTAP1/autobackup/2024_03_18/o1_mf_s_1163969821__
0h4rfdzj_.bkp RECID=10 STAMP=1163969827
Deleted 3 objects

deleted backup piece
backup piece
handle=/u03/orareco/NTAP1/autobackup/2024_03_18/o1_mf_s_1163971026__
0j8o4wk8_.bkp RECID=11 STAMP=1163971032
Deleted 3 objects

deleted backup piece
backup piece
handle=/u03/orareco/NTAP1/autobackup/2024_03_18/o1_mf_s_1163971931__
0k3pnn2o_.bkp RECID=12 STAMP=1163971938
Deleted 3 objects
```

```
deleted backup piece
backup piece
handle=/u03/orareco/NTAP1/autobackup/2024_03_18/o1_mf_s_1163972835_
0kyg92t1_.bkp RECID=13 STAMP=1163972837
Deleted 4 objects
```

```
sql statement: alter system archive log current
```

```
Starting recover at 20-MAR-24
no copy of datafile 1 found to recover
no copy of datafile 3 found to recover
no copy of datafile 4 found to recover
.
.
no copy of datafile 31 found to recover
no copy of datafile 32 found to recover
Finished recover at 20-MAR-24
```

```
Starting backup at 20-MAR-24
no parent backup or copy of datafile 1 found
no parent backup or copy of datafile 3 found
no parent backup or copy of datafile 4 found
.
.
no parent backup or copy of datafile 19 found
no parent backup or copy of datafile 20 found
channel c1: starting datafile copy
input datafile file number=00021
name=/u02/oradata/NTAP1/NTAP1_pdb1/soe_01.dbf
channel c2: starting datafile copy
input datafile file number=00022
name=/u02/oradata/NTAP1/NTAP1_pdb1/soe_02.dbf
channel c3: starting datafile copy
input datafile file number=00023
name=/u02/oradata/NTAP1/NTAP1_pdb1/soe_03.dbf
channel c4: starting datafile copy
input datafile file number=00024
name=/u02/oradata/NTAP1/NTAP1_pdb1/soe_04.dbf
output file name=/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-
SOE_FNO-22_0g2m6br1 tag=ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0 RECID=4
STAMP=1164132108
channel c2: datafile copy complete, elapsed time: 01:06:39
channel c2: starting datafile copy
input datafile file number=00025
name=/u02/oradata/NTAP1/NTAP1_pdb1/soe_05.dbf
```

```
output file name=/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-
SOE_FNO-24_0i2m6brl tag=ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0 RECID=5
STAMP=1164132121
channel c4: datafile copy complete, elapsed time: 01:06:45
channel c4: starting datafile copy
input datafile file number=00026
name=/u02/oradata/NTAP1/NTAP1_pdb1/soe_06.dbf
output file name=/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-
SOE_FNO-23_0h2m6brl tag=ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0 RECID=6
STAMP=1164132198
channel c3: datafile copy complete, elapsed time: 01:08:05
channel c3: starting datafile copy
input datafile file number=00027
name=/u02/oradata/NTAP1/NTAP1_pdb1/soe_07.dbf
output file name=/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-
SOE_FNO-21_0f2m6brl tag=ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0 RECID=7
STAMP=1164132248
channel c1: datafile copy complete, elapsed time: 01:08:57
channel c1: starting datafile copy
input datafile file number=00028
name=/u02/oradata/NTAP1/NTAP1_pdb1/soe_08.dbf
output file name=/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-
SOE_FNO-25_0j2m6fol tag=ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0 RECID=9
STAMP=1164136123
channel c2: datafile copy complete, elapsed time: 01:06:46
channel c2: starting datafile copy
input datafile file number=00029
name=/u02/oradata/NTAP1/NTAP1_pdb1/soe_09.dbf
output file name=/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-
SOE_FNO-26_0k2m6fot tag=ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0 RECID=8
STAMP=1164136113
channel c4: datafile copy complete, elapsed time: 01:06:36
channel c4: starting datafile copy
input datafile file number=00030
name=/u02/oradata/NTAP1/NTAP1_pdb1/soe_10.dbf
output file name=/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-
SOE_FNO-27_0l2m6frc tag=ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0 RECID=10
STAMP=1164136293
channel c3: datafile copy complete, elapsed time: 01:08:10
channel c3: starting datafile copy
input datafile file number=00031
name=/u02/oradata/NTAP1/NTAP1_pdb1/soe_11.dbf
output file name=/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-
SOE_FNO-28_0m2m6fsu tag=ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0 RECID=11
STAMP=1164136333
channel c1: datafile copy complete, elapsed time: 01:07:52
```

```
channel c1: starting datafile copy
input datafile file number=00032
name=/u02/oradata/NTAP1/NTAP1_pdb1/soe_12.dbf
output file name=/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-
SOE_FNO-29_0n2m6jlr tag=ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0 RECID=12
STAMP=1164140082
channel c2: datafile copy complete, elapsed time: 01:06:01
channel c2: starting datafile copy
input datafile file number=00001
name=/u02/oradata/NTAP1/system01.dbf
output file name=/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-
SOE_FNO-30_0o2m6jlr tag=ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0 RECID=13
STAMP=1164140190
channel c4: datafile copy complete, elapsed time: 01:07:49
channel c4: starting datafile copy
input datafile file number=00003
name=/u02/oradata/NTAP1/sysaux01.dbf
output file name=/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-
SYSTEM_FNO-1_0r2m6nhk tag=ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0 RECID=14
STAMP=1164140240
channel c2: datafile copy complete, elapsed time: 00:02:38
channel c2: starting datafile copy
input datafile file number=00004
name=/u02/oradata/NTAP1/undotbs01.dbf
output file name=/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-
UNDOTBS1_FNO-4_0t2m6nml tag=ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0 RECID=15
STAMP=1164140372
channel c2: datafile copy complete, elapsed time: 00:02:15
channel c2: starting datafile copy
input datafile file number=00011
name=/u02/oradata/NTAP1/NTAP1_pdb1/undotbs01.dbf
output file name=/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-
SYSAux_FNO-3_0s2m6nl1 tag=ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0 RECID=16
STAMP=1164140377
channel c4: datafile copy complete, elapsed time: 00:03:01
channel c4: starting datafile copy
input datafile file number=00010
name=/u02/oradata/NTAP1/NTAP1_pdb1/sysaux01.dbf
output file name=/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-
SOE_FNO-32_0q2m6jsi tag=ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0 RECID=17
STAMP=1164140385
channel c1: datafile copy complete, elapsed time: 01:07:29
channel c1: starting datafile copy
input datafile file number=00014
name=/u02/oradata/NTAP1/NTAP1_pdb2/sysaux01.dbf
output file name=/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-
```

```
SOE_FNO-31_0p2m6jrb tag=ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0 RECID=18
STAMP=1164140406
channel c3: datafile copy complete, elapsed time: 01:08:31
channel c3: starting datafile copy
input datafile file number=00018
name=/u02/oradata/NTAP1/NTAP1_pdb3/sysaux01.dbf
output file name=/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-
SYSAUX_FNO-10_0v2m6nqs tag=ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0 RECID=19
STAMP=1164140459
channel c4: datafile copy complete, elapsed time: 00:01:26
channel c4: starting datafile copy
input datafile file number=00006
name=/u02/oradata/NTAP1/pdbseed/sysaux01.dbf
output file name=/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-
SYSAUX_FNO-14_102m6nr3 tag=ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0 RECID=20
STAMP=1164140468
channel c1: datafile copy complete, elapsed time: 00:01:22
channel c1: starting datafile copy
input datafile file number=00009
name=/u02/oradata/NTAP1/NTAP1_pdb1/system01.dbf
output file name=/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-
UNDOTBS1_FNO-11_0u2m6nqs tag=ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0 RECID=21
STAMP=1164140471
channel c2: datafile copy complete, elapsed time: 00:01:33
channel c2: starting datafile copy
input datafile file number=00013
name=/u02/oradata/NTAP1/NTAP1_pdb2/system01.dbf
output file name=/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-
SYSAUX_FNO-18_112m6nrt tag=ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0 RECID=22
STAMP=1164140476
channel c3: datafile copy complete, elapsed time: 00:00:57
channel c3: starting datafile copy
input datafile file number=00017
name=/u02/oradata/NTAP1/NTAP1_pdb3/system01.dbf
output file name=/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-
SYSAUX_FNO-6_122m6nti tag=ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0 RECID=23
STAMP=1164140488
channel c4: datafile copy complete, elapsed time: 00:00:25
channel c4: starting datafile copy
input datafile file number=00005
name=/u02/oradata/NTAP1/pdbseed/system01.dbf
output file name=/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-
SYSTEM_FNO-13_142m6ntp tag=ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0 RECID=24
STAMP=1164140532
channel c2: datafile copy complete, elapsed time: 00:01:06
channel c2: starting datafile copy
```

```
input datafile file number=00008
name=/u02/oradata/NTAP1/pdbseed/undotbs01.dbf
output file name=/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-
SYSTEM_FNO-17_152m6nts tag=ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0 RECID=25
STAMP=1164140539
channel c3: datafile copy complete, elapsed time: 00:01:03
channel c3: starting datafile copy
input datafile file number=00015
name=/u02/oradata/NTAP1/NTAP1_pdb2/undotbs01.dbf
output file name=/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-
SYSTEM_FNO-9_132m6ntm tag=ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0 RECID=26
STAMP=1164140541
channel c1: datafile copy complete, elapsed time: 00:01:13
channel c1: starting datafile copy
input datafile file number=00019
name=/u02/oradata/NTAP1/NTAP1_pdb3/undotbs01.dbf
output file name=/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-
SYSTEM_FNO-5_162m6nuc tag=ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0 RECID=27
STAMP=1164140541
channel c4: datafile copy complete, elapsed time: 00:00:41
channel c4: starting datafile copy
input datafile file number=00007 name=/u02/oradata/NTAP1/users01.dbf
output file name=/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-
UNDOTBS1_FNO-8_172m6nvr tag=ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0 RECID=28
STAMP=1164140552
channel c2: datafile copy complete, elapsed time: 00:00:16
channel c2: starting datafile copy
input datafile file number=00012
name=/u02/oradata/NTAP1/NTAP1_pdb1/users01.dbf
output file name=/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-
UNDOTBS1_FNO-15_182m6nvs tag=ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0 RECID=30
STAMP=1164140561
channel c3: datafile copy complete, elapsed time: 00:00:24
channel c3: starting datafile copy
input datafile file number=00016
name=/u02/oradata/NTAP1/NTAP1_pdb2/users01.dbf
output file name=/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-
USERS_FNO-7_1a2m6o01 tag=ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0 RECID=29
STAMP=1164140560
channel c4: datafile copy complete, elapsed time: 00:00:16
channel c4: starting datafile copy
input datafile file number=00020
name=/u02/oradata/NTAP1/NTAP1_pdb3/users01.dbf
output file name=/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-
UNDOTBS1_FNO-19_192m6nvv tag=ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0 RECID=31
STAMP=1164140564
```

```

channel c1: datafile copy complete, elapsed time: 00:00:21
output file name=/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-
USERS_FNO-12_1b2m6o0e tag=ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0 RECID=32
STAMP=1164140564
channel c2: datafile copy complete, elapsed time: 00:00:02
output file name=/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-
USERS_FNO-16_1c2m6o0k tag=ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0 RECID=34
STAMP=1164140565
channel c3: datafile copy complete, elapsed time: 00:00:01
output file name=/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-
USERS_FNO-20_1d2m6o0k tag=ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0 RECID=33
STAMP=1164140565
channel c4: datafile copy complete, elapsed time: 00:00:01
Finished backup at 20-MAR-24

Starting Control File and SPFILE Autobackup at 20-MAR-24
piece
handle=/nfsanf/archlog/NTAP1/autobackup/2024_03_20/o1_mf_s_116414056
5__5g56ypks_.bkp comment=NONE
Finished Control File and SPFILE Autobackup at 20-MAR-24
released channel: c1
released channel: c2
released channel: c3
released channel: c4

RMAN> **end-of-file**

RMAN>

```

- List database image copy after backup to observe that a database image copy has been created in ANF NFS mount point.

```

RMAN> list copy of database tag 'OraCopyBKUPonANF_level_0';

List of Datafile Copies
=====

Key          File S Completion Time Ckp SCN      Ckp Time      Sparse
-----
14           1    A 20-MAR-24      4161498      20-MAR-24      NO
           Name: /nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-
           SYSTEM_FNO-1_0r2m6nhk
           Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0

16           3    A 20-MAR-24      4161568      20-MAR-24      NO
           Name: /nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-

```

```

SYSAUX_FNO-3_0s2m6n11
    Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0

15      4      A 20-MAR-24      4161589      20-MAR-24      NO
    Name: /nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-
UNDOTBS1_FNO-4_0t2m6nml
    Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0

27      5      A 20-MAR-24      2379694      18-MAR-24      NO
    Name: /nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-
SYSTEM_FNO-5_162m6nuc
    Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0
    Container ID: 2, PDB Name: PDB$SEED

23      6      A 20-MAR-24      2379694      18-MAR-24      NO
    Name: /nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-
SYSAUX_FNO-6_122m6nti
    Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0
    Container ID: 2, PDB Name: PDB$SEED

29      7      A 20-MAR-24      4161872      20-MAR-24      NO
    Name: /nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-
USERS_FNO-7_1a2m6o01
    Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0

28      8      A 20-MAR-24      2379694      18-MAR-24      NO
    Name: /nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-
UNDOTBS1_FNO-8_172m6nvr
    Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0
    Container ID: 2, PDB Name: PDB$SEED

26      9      A 20-MAR-24      4161835      20-MAR-24      NO
    Name: /nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-
SYSTEM_FNO-9_132m6ntm
    Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0
    Container ID: 3, PDB Name: NTAP1_PDB1

19      10     A 20-MAR-24      4161784      20-MAR-24      NO
    Name: /nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-
SYSAUX_FNO-10_0v2m6nqs
    Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0
    Container ID: 3, PDB Name: NTAP1_PDB1

21      11     A 20-MAR-24      4161780      20-MAR-24      NO
    Name: /nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-
UNDOTBS1_FNO-11_0u2m6nqs

```



```

Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0
Container ID: 3, PDB Name: NTAP1_PDB1

32      12      A 20-MAR-24      4161880      20-MAR-24      NO
Name: /nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-
USERS_FNO-12_1b2m6o0e
Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0
Container ID: 3, PDB Name: NTAP1_PDB1

24      13      A 20-MAR-24      4161838      20-MAR-24      NO
Name: /nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-
SYSTEM_FNO-13_142m6ntp
Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0
Container ID: 4, PDB Name: NTAP1_PDB2

20      14      A 20-MAR-24      4161785      20-MAR-24      NO
Name: /nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-
SYSAUX_FNO-14_102m6nr3
Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0
Container ID: 4, PDB Name: NTAP1_PDB2

30      15      A 20-MAR-24      4161863      20-MAR-24      NO
Name: /nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-
UNDOTBS1_FNO-15_182m6nvs
Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0
Container ID: 4, PDB Name: NTAP1_PDB2

34      16      A 20-MAR-24      4161884      20-MAR-24      NO
Name: /nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-
USERS_FNO-16_1c2m6o0k
Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0
Container ID: 4, PDB Name: NTAP1_PDB2

25      17      A 20-MAR-24      4161841      20-MAR-24      NO
Name: /nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-
SYSTEM_FNO-17_152m6nts
Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0
Container ID: 5, PDB Name: NTAP1_PDB3

22      18      A 20-MAR-24      4161810      20-MAR-24      NO
Name: /nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-
SYSAUX_FNO-18_112m6nrt
Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0
Container ID: 5, PDB Name: NTAP1_PDB3

31      19      A 20-MAR-24      4161869      20-MAR-24      NO

```

```

Name: /nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-
UNDOTBS1_FNO-19_192m6nvv
Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0
Container ID: 5, PDB Name: NTAP1_PDB3

33      20      A 20-MAR-24      4161887      20-MAR-24      NO
Name: /nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-
USERS_FNO-20_1d2m6o0k
Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0
Container ID: 5, PDB Name: NTAP1_PDB3

7       21      A 20-MAR-24      4152514      20-MAR-24      NO
Name: /nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-
21_0f2m6brl
Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0
Container ID: 3, PDB Name: NTAP1_PDB1

4       22      A 20-MAR-24      4152518      20-MAR-24      NO
Name: /nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-
22_0g2m6brl
Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0
Container ID: 3, PDB Name: NTAP1_PDB1

6       23      A 20-MAR-24      4152522      20-MAR-24      NO
Name: /nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-
23_0h2m6brl
Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0
Container ID: 3, PDB Name: NTAP1_PDB1

5       24      A 20-MAR-24      4152529      20-MAR-24      NO
Name: /nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-
24_0i2m6brl
Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0
Container ID: 3, PDB Name: NTAP1_PDB1

9       25      A 20-MAR-24      4156120      20-MAR-24      NO
Name: /nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-
25_0j2m6fol
Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0
Container ID: 3, PDB Name: NTAP1_PDB1

8       26      A 20-MAR-24      4156130      20-MAR-24      NO
Name: /nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-
26_0k2m6fot
Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0
Container ID: 3, PDB Name: NTAP1_PDB1

```

```

10      27      A 20-MAR-24      4156159      20-MAR-24      NO
      Name: /nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-
27_012m6frc
      Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0
      Container ID: 3, PDB Name: NTAP1_PDB1

11      28      A 20-MAR-24      4156183      20-MAR-24      NO
      Name: /nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-
28_0m2m6fsu
      Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0
      Container ID: 3, PDB Name: NTAP1_PDB1

12      29      A 20-MAR-24      4158795      20-MAR-24      NO
      Name: /nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-
29_0n2m6jlr
      Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0
      Container ID: 3, PDB Name: NTAP1_PDB1

13      30      A 20-MAR-24      4158803      20-MAR-24      NO
      Name: /nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-
30_0o2m6jlr
      Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0
      Container ID: 3, PDB Name: NTAP1_PDB1

18      31      A 20-MAR-24      4158871      20-MAR-24      NO
      Name: /nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-
31_0p2m6jrb
      Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0
      Container ID: 3, PDB Name: NTAP1_PDB1

17      32      A 20-MAR-24      4158886      20-MAR-24      NO
      Name: /nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-
32_0q2m6jsi
      Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0
      Container ID: 3, PDB Name: NTAP1_PDB1

```

8. Report schema from Oracle RMAN command prompt to observe that current VLDB data files are on primary storage.

```

RMAN> report schema;

Report of database schema for database with db_unique_name NTAP1

List of Permanent Datafiles
=====
File Size(MB) Tablespace          RB segs Datafile Name

```

```

-----
1      1060      SYSTEM          YES
/u02/oradata/NTAP1/system01.dbf
3      1000      SYSAUX           NO
/u02/oradata/NTAP1/sysaux01.dbf
4      695       UNDOTBS1         YES
/u02/oradata/NTAP1/undotbs01.dbf
5      400       PDB$SEED:SYSTEM NO
/u02/oradata/NTAP1/pdbseed/system01.dbf
6      440       PDB$SEED:SYSAUX NO
/u02/oradata/NTAP1/pdbseed/sysaux01.dbf
7      5        USERS            NO
/u02/oradata/NTAP1/users01.dbf
8      235       PDB$SEED:UNDOTBS1 NO
/u02/oradata/NTAP1/pdbseed/undotbs01.dbf
9      410       NTAP1_PDB1:SYSTEM YES
/u02/oradata/NTAP1/NTAP1_pdb1/system01.dbf
10     520       NTAP1_PDB1:SYSAUX NO
/u02/oradata/NTAP1/NTAP1_pdb1/sysaux01.dbf
11     580       NTAP1_PDB1:UNDOTBS1 YES
/u02/oradata/NTAP1/NTAP1_pdb1/undotbs01.dbf
12     5        NTAP1_PDB1:USERS NO
/u02/oradata/NTAP1/NTAP1_pdb1/users01.dbf
13     410       NTAP1_PDB2:SYSTEM YES
/u02/oradata/NTAP1/NTAP1_pdb2/system01.dbf
14     500       NTAP1_PDB2:SYSAUX NO
/u02/oradata/NTAP1/NTAP1_pdb2/sysaux01.dbf
15     235       NTAP1_PDB2:UNDOTBS1 YES
/u02/oradata/NTAP1/NTAP1_pdb2/undotbs01.dbf
16     5        NTAP1_PDB2:USERS NO
/u02/oradata/NTAP1/NTAP1_pdb2/users01.dbf
17     410       NTAP1_PDB3:SYSTEM YES
/u02/oradata/NTAP1/NTAP1_pdb3/system01.dbf
18     500       NTAP1_PDB3:SYSAUX NO
/u02/oradata/NTAP1/NTAP1_pdb3/sysaux01.dbf
19     235       NTAP1_PDB3:UNDOTBS1 YES
/u02/oradata/NTAP1/NTAP1_pdb3/undotbs01.dbf
20     5        NTAP1_PDB3:USERS NO
/u02/oradata/NTAP1/NTAP1_pdb3/users01.dbf
21     31744     NTAP1_PDB1:SOE   NO
/u02/oradata/NTAP1/NTAP1_pdb1/soe_01.dbf
22     31744     NTAP1_PDB1:SOE   NO
/u02/oradata/NTAP1/NTAP1_pdb1/soe_02.dbf
23     31744     NTAP1_PDB1:SOE   NO
/u02/oradata/NTAP1/NTAP1_pdb1/soe_03.dbf
24     31744     NTAP1_PDB1:SOE   NO

```

```

/u02/oradata/NTAP1/NTAP1_pdb1/soe_04.dbf
25  31744  NTAP1_PDB1:SOE      NO
/u02/oradata/NTAP1/NTAP1_pdb1/soe_05.dbf
26  31744  NTAP1_PDB1:SOE      NO
/u02/oradata/NTAP1/NTAP1_pdb1/soe_06.dbf
27  31744  NTAP1_PDB1:SOE      NO
/u02/oradata/NTAP1/NTAP1_pdb1/soe_07.dbf
28  31744  NTAP1_PDB1:SOE      NO
/u02/oradata/NTAP1/NTAP1_pdb1/soe_08.dbf
29  31744  NTAP1_PDB1:SOE      NO
/u02/oradata/NTAP1/NTAP1_pdb1/soe_09.dbf
30  31744  NTAP1_PDB1:SOE      NO
/u02/oradata/NTAP1/NTAP1_pdb1/soe_10.dbf
31  31744  NTAP1_PDB1:SOE      NO
/u02/oradata/NTAP1/NTAP1_pdb1/soe_11.dbf
32  31744  NTAP1_PDB1:SOE      NO
/u02/oradata/NTAP1/NTAP1_pdb1/soe_12.dbf

```

List of Temporary Files

```

=====
File Size(MB) Tablespace           Maxsize(MB) Tempfile Name
-----
1    123      TEMP                32767
/u02/oradata/NTAP1/temp01.dbf
2    123      PDB$SEED:TEMP       32767
/u02/oradata/NTAP1/pdbseed/temp012024-03-18_16-07-32-463-PM.dbf
3    31744    NTAP1_PDB1:TEMP     32767
/u02/oradata/NTAP1/NTAP1_pdb1/temp01.dbf
4    123      NTAP1_PDB2:TEMP     32767
/u02/oradata/NTAP1/NTAP1_pdb2/temp01.dbf
5    123      NTAP1_PDB3:TEMP     32767
/u02/oradata/NTAP1/NTAP1_pdb3/temp01.dbf
6    31744    NTAP1_PDB1:TEMP     31744
/u02/oradata/NTAP1/NTAP1_pdb1/temp02.dbf

```

RMAN>

9. Validate database image copy from OS NFS mount point.

```

[oracle@ora-01 ~]$ ls -l /nfsanf/oracopy
total 399482176
-rw-r----- 1 oracle oinstall 11600384 Mar 20 21:44 bct_ntap1.ctf
-rw-r----- 1 oracle oinstall 33286004736 Mar 20 18:03 data_D-
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-21_0f2m6brl
-rw-r----- 1 oracle oinstall 33286004736 Mar 20 18:01 data_D-

```

```

NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-22_0g2m6brl
-rw-r----- 1 oracle oinstall 33286004736 Mar 20 18:03 data_D-
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-23_0h2m6brl
-rw-r----- 1 oracle oinstall 33286004736 Mar 20 18:02 data_D-
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-24_0i2m6brl
-rw-r----- 1 oracle oinstall 33286004736 Mar 20 19:08 data_D-
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-25_0j2m6fol
-rw-r----- 1 oracle oinstall 33286004736 Mar 20 19:08 data_D-
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-26_0k2m6fot
-rw-r----- 1 oracle oinstall 33286004736 Mar 20 19:11 data_D-
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-27_0l2m6frc
-rw-r----- 1 oracle oinstall 33286004736 Mar 20 19:12 data_D-
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-28_0m2m6fsu
-rw-r----- 1 oracle oinstall 33286004736 Mar 20 20:14 data_D-
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-29_0n2m6jlr
-rw-r----- 1 oracle oinstall 33286004736 Mar 20 20:16 data_D-
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-30_0o2m6jlr
-rw-r----- 1 oracle oinstall 33286004736 Mar 20 20:20 data_D-
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-31_0p2m6jrb
-rw-r----- 1 oracle oinstall 33286004736 Mar 20 20:19 data_D-
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-32_0q2m6jsi
-rw-r----- 1 oracle oinstall 545267712 Mar 20 20:20 data_D-
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SYSAUX_FNO-10_0v2m6nqs
-rw-r----- 1 oracle oinstall 524296192 Mar 20 20:21 data_D-
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SYSAUX_FNO-14_102m6nr3
-rw-r----- 1 oracle oinstall 524296192 Mar 20 20:21 data_D-
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SYSAUX_FNO-18_112m6nrt
-rw-r----- 1 oracle oinstall 1048584192 Mar 20 20:19 data_D-
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SYSAUX_FNO-3_0s2m6nl1
-rw-r----- 1 oracle oinstall 461381632 Mar 20 20:21 data_D-
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SYSAUX_FNO-6_122m6nti
-rw-r----- 1 oracle oinstall 1111498752 Mar 20 20:17 data_D-
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SYSTEM_FNO-1_0r2m6nhk
-rw-r----- 1 oracle oinstall 429924352 Mar 20 20:22 data_D-
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SYSTEM_FNO-13_142m6ntp
-rw-r----- 1 oracle oinstall 429924352 Mar 20 20:22 data_D-
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SYSTEM_FNO-17_152m6nts
-rw-r----- 1 oracle oinstall 419438592 Mar 20 20:22 data_D-
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SYSTEM_FNO-5_162m6nuc
-rw-r----- 1 oracle oinstall 429924352 Mar 20 20:22 data_D-
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SYSTEM_FNO-9_132m6ntm
-rw-r----- 1 oracle oinstall 608182272 Mar 20 20:21 data_D-
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-UNDOTBS1_FNO-11_0u2m6nqs
-rw-r----- 1 oracle oinstall 246423552 Mar 20 20:22 data_D-
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-UNDOTBS1_FNO-15_182m6nvs
-rw-r----- 1 oracle oinstall 246423552 Mar 20 20:22 data_D-

```

```
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-UNDOTBS1_FNO-19_192m6nvv
-rw-r----- 1 oracle oinstall 728768512 Mar 20 20:19 data_D-
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-UNDOTBS1_FNO-4_0t2m6nml
-rw-r----- 1 oracle oinstall 246423552 Mar 20 20:22 data_D-
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-UNDOTBS1_FNO-8_172m6nvr
-rw-r----- 1 oracle oinstall 5251072 Mar 20 20:22 data_D-
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-USERS_FNO-12_1b2m6o0e
-rw-r----- 1 oracle oinstall 5251072 Mar 20 20:22 data_D-
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-USERS_FNO-16_1c2m6o0k
-rw-r----- 1 oracle oinstall 5251072 Mar 20 20:22 data_D-
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-USERS_FNO-20_1d2m6o0k
-rw-r----- 1 oracle oinstall 5251072 Mar 20 20:22 data_D-
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-USERS_FNO-7_1a2m6o01
[oracle@ora-01 ~]$
```

This completes the setup of an Oracle VLDB standby image copy backup and merge.

Switch Oracle VLDB to image copy for quick recovery

In the event of a failure due to primary storage issue such as data loss or corruption, database can be quickly switched over to image copy on ANF NFS mount and recovered to current state without database restore. Eliminating media restoration speeds up the database recovery tremendously for a VLDB. This use case assumes that the Oracle VLDB DB server is intact and database control file, archived and current logs are all available for recovery.

1. Login to Azure primary VLDB server host as oracle user and create a test table before switch over.

```
[oracle@ora-01 ~]$ sqlplus / as sysdba

SQL*Plus: Release 19.0.0.0.0 - Production on Thu Mar 21 15:13:52
2024
Version 19.18.0.0.0

Copyright (c) 1982, 2022, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Connected to:
Oracle Database 19c Enterprise Edition Release 19.0.0.0.0 -
Production
Version 19.18.0.0.0

SQL> show pdbs

          CON_ID CON_NAME                                OPEN MODE  RESTRICTED
-----
          2 PDB$SEED                                READ ONLY  NO
          3 NTAP1_PDB1                                READ WRITE NO
          4 NTAP1_PDB2                                READ WRITE NO
          5 NTAP1_PDB3                                READ WRITE NO

SQL> alter session set container=ntap1_pdb1;

Session altered.

SQL> create table test (id integer, dt timestamp, event
varchar(100));

Table created.

SQL> insert into test values(1, sysdate, 'test oracle incremental
merge switch to copy');

1 row created.

SQL> commit;
```



```
Commit complete.
```

```
SQL> select * from test;
```

```
          ID
```

```
-----
```

```
DT
```

```
-----
```

```
-----
```

```
EVENT
```

```
-----
```

```
-----
```

```
1
```

```
21-MAR-24 03.15.03.000000 PM
```

```
test oracle incremental merge switch to copy
```

2. Simulate a failure by shutdown abort database, then start up oracle in mount stage.

```
SQL> shutdown abort;
```

```
ORACLE instance shut down.
```

```
SQL> startup mount;
```

```
ORACLE instance started.
```

```
Total System Global Area 6442449688 bytes
```

```
Fixed Size                  9177880 bytes
```

```
Variable Size              1325400064 bytes
```

```
Database Buffers          5100273664 bytes
```

```
Redo Buffers               7598080 bytes
```

```
Database mounted.
```

```
SQL> exit
```

3. As oracle user, connect to Oracle database via RMAN to switch database to copy.

```
[oracle@ora-01 ~]$ rman target / nocatalog
```

```
Recovery Manager: Release 19.0.0.0.0 - Production on Thu Mar 21  
15:20:58 2024
```

```
Version 19.18.0.0.0
```

```
Copyright (c) 1982, 2019, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights  
reserved.
```

```
connected to target database: NTAP1 (DBID=2441823937, not open)  
using target database control file instead of recovery catalog
```

```
RMAN> switch database to copy;
```

```
datafile 1 switched to datafile copy "/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-  
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SYSTEM_FNO-1_0r2m6nhk"  
datafile 3 switched to datafile copy "/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-  
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SYSAUX_FNO-3_0s2m6nl1"  
datafile 4 switched to datafile copy "/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-  
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-UNDOTBS1_FNO-4_0t2m6nml"  
datafile 5 switched to datafile copy "/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-  
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SYSTEM_FNO-5_162m6nuc"  
datafile 6 switched to datafile copy "/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-  
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SYSAUX_FNO-6_122m6nti"  
datafile 7 switched to datafile copy "/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-  
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-USERS_FNO-7_1a2m6o01"  
datafile 8 switched to datafile copy "/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-  
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-UNDOTBS1_FNO-8_172m6nvr"  
datafile 9 switched to datafile copy "/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-  
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SYSTEM_FNO-9_132m6ntm"  
datafile 10 switched to datafile copy "/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-  
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SYSAUX_FNO-10_0v2m6nqs"  
datafile 11 switched to datafile copy "/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-  
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-UNDOTBS1_FNO-11_0u2m6nqs"  
datafile 12 switched to datafile copy "/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-  
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-USERS_FNO-12_1b2m6o0e"  
datafile 13 switched to datafile copy "/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-  
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SYSTEM_FNO-13_142m6ntp"  
datafile 14 switched to datafile copy "/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-  
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SYSAUX_FNO-14_102m6nr3"  
datafile 15 switched to datafile copy "/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-  
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-UNDOTBS1_FNO-15_182m6nvs"  
datafile 16 switched to datafile copy "/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-  
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-USERS_FNO-16_1c2m6o0k"  
datafile 17 switched to datafile copy "/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-  
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SYSTEM_FNO-17_152m6nts"  
datafile 18 switched to datafile copy "/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-  
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SYSAUX_FNO-18_112m6nrt"  
datafile 19 switched to datafile copy "/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-  
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-UNDOTBS1_FNO-19_192m6nvv"  
datafile 20 switched to datafile copy "/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-  
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-USERS_FNO-20_1d2m6o0k"  
datafile 21 switched to datafile copy "/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-  
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-21_0f2m6brl"  
datafile 22 switched to datafile copy "/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-  
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-22_0g2m6brl"  
datafile 23 switched to datafile copy "/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-  
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-23_0h2m6brl"
```

```
datafile 24 switched to datafile copy "/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-24_0i2m6brl"
datafile 25 switched to datafile copy "/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-25_0j2m6fol"
datafile 26 switched to datafile copy "/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-26_0k2m6fot"
datafile 27 switched to datafile copy "/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-27_0l2m6frc"
datafile 28 switched to datafile copy "/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-28_0m2m6fsu"
datafile 29 switched to datafile copy "/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-29_0n2m6jlr"
datafile 30 switched to datafile copy "/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-30_0o2m6jlr"
datafile 31 switched to datafile copy "/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-31_0p2m6jrb"
datafile 32 switched to datafile copy "/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-32_0q2m6jsi"
```

4. Recover and open database to bring it up to current from last incremental backup.

```
RMAN> recover database;

Starting recover at 21-MAR-24
allocated channel: ORA_DISK_1
channel ORA_DISK_1: SID=392 device type=DISK
channel ORA_DISK_1: starting incremental datafile backup set restore
channel ORA_DISK_1: specifying datafile(s) to restore from backup
set
destination for restore of datafile 00009: /nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SYSTEM_FNO-9_0q1sd7cm
destination for restore of datafile 00023: /nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-23_041sd6s5
destination for restore of datafile 00027: /nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-27_081sd70i
destination for restore of datafile 00031: /nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-31_0c1sd74u
destination for restore of datafile 00034: /nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-34_0f1sd788
channel ORA_DISK_1: reading from backup piece
/nfsanf/oracopy/321sfous_98_1_1
channel ORA_DISK_1: piece handle=/nfsanf/oracopy/321sfous_98_1_1
tag=ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0
channel ORA_DISK_1: restored backup piece 1
channel ORA_DISK_1: restore complete, elapsed time: 00:00:01
```

```
channel ORA_DISK_1: starting incremental datafile backup set restore
channel ORA_DISK_1: specifying datafile(s) to restore from backup
set
destination for restore of datafile 00010: /nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SYSAUX_FNO-10_0k1sd7bb
destination for restore of datafile 00021: /nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-21_021sd6pv
destination for restore of datafile 00025: /nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-25_061sd6uc
.
.
.
channel ORA_DISK_1: starting incremental datafile backup set restore
channel ORA_DISK_1: specifying datafile(s) to restore from backup
set
destination for restore of datafile 00016: /nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-USERS_FNO-16_121sd7dn
channel ORA_DISK_1: reading from backup piece
/nfsanf/oracopy/3i1sfov0_114_1_1
channel ORA_DISK_1: piece handle=/nfsanf/oracopy/3i1sfov0_114_1_1
tag=ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0
channel ORA_DISK_1: restored backup piece 1
channel ORA_DISK_1: restore complete, elapsed time: 00:00:01
channel ORA_DISK_1: starting incremental datafile backup set restore
channel ORA_DISK_1: specifying datafile(s) to restore from backup
set
destination for restore of datafile 00020: /nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-USERS_FNO-20_131sd7do
channel ORA_DISK_1: reading from backup piece
/nfsanf/oracopy/3j1sfov0_115_1_1
channel ORA_DISK_1: piece handle=/nfsanf/oracopy/3j1sfov0_115_1_1
tag=ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0
channel ORA_DISK_1: restored backup piece 1
channel ORA_DISK_1: restore complete, elapsed time: 00:00:01

starting media recovery
media recovery complete, elapsed time: 00:00:01

Finished recover at 21-MAR-24

RMAN> alter database open;

Statement processed

RMAN>
```

5. Check database structure from sqlplus after recovery to observe that all VLDB data files with exception of control, temp, and current log files are now switched over to copy on ANF NFS file system.

```
SQL> select name from v$datafile
2 union
3 select name from v$tempfile
4 union
5 select name from v$controlfile
6 union
7* select member from v$logfile
SQL> /
```

NAME

```
-----
/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-21_0f2m6brl
/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-22_0g2m6brl
/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-23_0h2m6brl
/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-24_0i2m6brl
/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-25_0j2m6fol
/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-26_0k2m6fot
/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-27_0l2m6frc
/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-28_0m2m6fsu
/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-29_0n2m6jlr
/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-30_0o2m6jlr
/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-31_0p2m6jrb
```

NAME

```
-----
/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-32_0q2m6jsi
/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SYSAUX_FNO-10_0v2m6nqs
/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SYSAUX_FNO-14_102m6nr3
/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SYSAUX_FNO-18_112m6nrt
/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SYSAUX_FNO-3_0s2m6n11
/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SYSAUX_FNO-6_122m6nti
/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SYSTEM_FNO-13_142m6ntp
/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SYSTEM_FNO-17_152m6nts
/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SYSTEM_FNO-1_0r2m6nhk
/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SYSTEM_FNO-5_162m6nuc
/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SYSTEM_FNO-9_132m6ntm
```

NAME

```
/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-UNDOTBS1_FNO-
11_0u2m6nqs
/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-UNDOTBS1_FNO-
15_182m6nvs
/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-UNDOTBS1_FNO-
19_192m6nvv
/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-UNDOTBS1_FNO-4_0t2m6nml
/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-UNDOTBS1_FNO-8_172m6nvr
/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-USERS_FNO-12_1b2m6o0e
/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-USERS_FNO-16_1c2m6o0k
/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-USERS_FNO-20_1d2m6o0k
/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-USERS_FNO-7_1a2m6o01
/u02/oradata/NTAP1/NTAP1_pdb1/temp01.dbf
/u02/oradata/NTAP1/NTAP1_pdb1/temp02.dbf
```

NAME

```
-----
-----
/u02/oradata/NTAP1/NTAP1_pdb2/temp01.dbf
/u02/oradata/NTAP1/NTAP1_pdb3/temp01.dbf
/u02/oradata/NTAP1/control01ctl
/u02/oradata/NTAP1/pdbseed/temp012024-03-18_16-07-32-463-PM.dbf
/u02/oradata/NTAP1/temp01.dbf
/u03/orareco/NTAP1/control02.ctl
/u03/orareco/NTAP1/onlinelog/redo01.log
/u03/orareco/NTAP1/onlinelog/redo02.log
/u03/orareco/NTAP1/onlinelog/redo03.log
```

42 rows selected.

6. From SQL plus, check the content of test table we have inserted before the switch over to copy.

```
SQL> alter session set container=ntapl_pdb1;
```

```
Session altered.
```

```
SQL> select * from test;
```

```
          ID
-----
DT
-----
EVENT
-----
          1
21-MAR-24 03.15.03.000000 PM
test oracle incremental merge switch to copy

SQL>
```

7. You could run the Oracle VLDB in ANF NFS mount for an extended period of time while maintaining expected performance level. When the primary storage issue is fixed, you can swing back to it by reversing the incremental backup merge processes with minimal downtime.

Oracle VLDB recovery from image copy to a standby DB server

In the event of a failure where both the primary storage and primary DB server host are lost, recovery cannot be performed from the original server. However, your Oracle database backup image copy available on the ANF NFS file system comes in handy. You can quickly recover the primary database to a standby DB server if one is available, using the backup image copy. In this section, we will demonstrate the step-by-step procedures for such recovery.

1. Insert a row to test table we have created previously for Oracle VLDB restoring to alternative host validation.


```
SQL> insert into test values(2, sysdate, 'test recovery on a new
Azure VM host with image copy on ANF');
```

```
1 row created.
```

```
SQL> commit;
```

```
Commit complete.
```

```
SQL> select * from test;
```

```
          ID
-----
DT
-----
EVENT
-----
          1
21-MAR-24 03.15.03.000000 PM
test oracle incremental merge switch to copy

          2
22-MAR-24 02.22.06.000000 PM
test recovery on a new Azure VM host with image copy on ANF
```

```
          ID
-----
DT
-----
EVENT
-----
```

```
SQL>
```

2. As oracle user, run RMAN incremental backup and merge to flush the transaction to backup set on ANF NFS mount.

```
[oracle@ip-172-30-15-99 ~]$ rman target / nocatalog

Recovery Manager: Release 19.0.0.0.0 - Production on Tue May 30
17:26:03 2023
Version 19.18.0.0.0

Copyright (c) 1982, 2019, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights
reserved.

connected to target database: NTAP1 (DBID=2441823937)
using target database control file instead of recovery catalog

RMAN> @rman_bkup_merge.cmd
```

3. Shutdown primary VLDB server host to simulate a total failure of storage and DB server host.
4. On the standby DB server ora-02 with same OS and version, OS kernel should be patched up as primary VLDB server host. Also, the same version and patches of Oracle has been installed and configured on standby DB server with software only option.
5. Configure oracle environment similiarly to primary VLDB server ora_01, such as oratab, and oracle user .bash_profile etc. It is a good practice to backup those files to ANF NFS mount point.
6. The Oracle database backup image copy on ANF NFS file system is then mounted on the standby DB server for recovery. The following procedures demonstrate the process details.

As azueruser, create the mount point.

```
sudo mkdir /nfsanf
```

As azureuser, mount the NFS volume that stored Oracle VLDB backup image copy.

```
sudo mount 172.30.136.68:/ora-01-u02-copy /nfsanf -o
rw,bg,hard,vers=3,proto=tcp,timeo=600,rsiz=262144,wsiz=262144,noi
tr
```

7. Validate the Oracle database backup image copy on ANF NFS mount point.

```
[oracle@ora-02 ~]$ ls -ltr /nfsanf/oracopy/
total 400452728
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle oinstall 461381632 Mar 21 23:47 data_D-
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SYSAUX_FNO-6_242m9oan
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle oinstall 419438592 Mar 21 23:49 data_D-
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SYSTEM_FNO-5_282m9oem
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle oinstall 246423552 Mar 21 23:49 data_D-
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-UNDOTBS1_FNO-8_292m9oem
```

```

-rw-r-----. 1 oracle oinstall      21438464 Mar 22 14:35
2h2mbccv_81_1_1
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle oinstall      17956864 Mar 22 14:35
2i2mbcd0_82_1_1
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle oinstall      17956864 Mar 22 14:35
2j2mbcd1_83_1_1
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle oinstall      15245312 Mar 22 14:35
2k2mbcd3_84_1_1
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle oinstall        1638400 Mar 22 14:35
2m2mbcdn_86_1_1
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle oinstall      40042496 Mar 22 14:35
2l2mbcdn_85_1_1
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle oinstall      21856256 Mar 22 14:35
2n2mbcdo_87_1_1
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle oinstall        3710976 Mar 22 14:35
2o2mbcdv_88_1_1
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle oinstall        3416064 Mar 22 14:35
2p2mbcdv_89_1_1
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle oinstall        2596864 Mar 22 14:35
2r2mbce0_91_1_1
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle oinstall        2531328 Mar 22 14:35
2s2mbce1_92_1_1
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle oinstall        4718592 Mar 22 14:35
2v2mbce2_95_1_1
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle oinstall        4243456 Mar 22 14:35
302mbce2_96_1_1
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle oinstall         57344 Mar 22 14:35
312mbce3_97_1_1
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle oinstall         57344 Mar 22 14:35
322mbce3_98_1_1
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle oinstall         57344 Mar 22 14:35
332mbce3_99_1_1
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle oinstall    608182272 Mar 22 15:31 data_D-
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-UNDOTBS1_FNO-11_202m9o22
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle oinstall    33286004736 Mar 22 15:31 data_D-
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-30_1q2m9k7a
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle oinstall    555753472 Mar 22 15:31 data_D-
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SYSAUX_FNO-10_212m9o52
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle oinstall    33286004736 Mar 22 15:31 data_D-
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-26_1m2m9g9j
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle oinstall    33286004736 Mar 22 15:31 data_D-
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-27_1n2m9gcg
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle oinstall    429924352 Mar 22 15:31 data_D-
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SYSTEM_FNO-9_252m9oc5
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle oinstall    33286004736 Mar 22 15:31 data_D-
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-22_1i2m9cap

```

```

-rw-r-----. 1 oracle oinstall 33286004736 Mar 22 15:31 data_D-
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-23_1j2m9cap
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle oinstall      5251072 Mar 22 15:31 data_D-
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-USERS_FNO-12_2d2m9ofs
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle oinstall 33286004736 Mar 22 15:31 data_D-
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-28_1o2m9gd4
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle oinstall 33286004736 Mar 22 15:31 data_D-
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-31_1r2m9kfk
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle oinstall 33286004736 Mar 22 15:31 data_D-
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-29_1p2m9ju6
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle oinstall 33286004736 Mar 22 15:31 data_D-
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-32_1s2m9kkg
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle oinstall 33286004736 Mar 22 15:31 data_D-
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-25_1l2m9g3u
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle oinstall 33286004736 Mar 22 15:31 data_D-
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-24_1k2m9cap
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle oinstall 33286004736 Mar 22 15:31 data_D-
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-21_1h2m9cap
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle oinstall  1121984512 Mar 22 15:31 data_D-
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SYSTEM_FNO-1_1t2m9nij
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle oinstall  1142956032 Mar 22 15:31 data_D-
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SYSAUX_FNO-3_1u2m9nog
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle oinstall   728768512 Mar 22 15:31 data_D-
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-UNDOTBS1_FNO-4_1v2m9nu6
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle oinstall   534781952 Mar 22 15:31 data_D-
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SYSAUX_FNO-14_222m9o53
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle oinstall   534781952 Mar 22 15:31 data_D-
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SYSAUX_FNO-18_232m9oa8
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle oinstall   429924352 Mar 22 15:31 data_D-
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SYSTEM_FNO-13_262m9oca
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle oinstall   246423552 Mar 22 15:31 data_D-
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-UNDOTBS1_FNO-15_2a2m9of6
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle oinstall   429924352 Mar 22 15:31 data_D-
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SYSTEM_FNO-17_272m9oel
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle oinstall      5251072 Mar 22 15:31 data_D-
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-USERS_FNO-7_2c2m9ofn
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle oinstall      5251072 Mar 22 15:31 data_D-
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-USERS_FNO-16_2e2m9og8
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle oinstall   246423552 Mar 22 15:31 data_D-
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-UNDOTBS1_FNO-19_2b2m9ofn
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle oinstall      5251072 Mar 22 15:32 data_D-
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-USERS_FNO-20_2f2m9og8
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle oinstall   76546048 Mar 22 15:37
362mbft5_102_1_1
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle oinstall   14671872 Mar 22 15:37
392mbgli_105_1_1

```

```

-rw-r-----. 1 oracle oinstall      79462400 Mar 22 15:37
372mbftb_103_1_1
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle oinstall         917504 Mar 22 15:37
3a2mbg23_106_1_1
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle oinstall    428498944 Mar 22 15:37
352mbfst_101_1_1
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle oinstall     88702976 Mar 22 15:37
382mbftm_104_1_1
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle oinstall     5021696 Mar 22 15:37
3b2mbg2b_107_1_1
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle oinstall      278528 Mar 22 15:38
3c2mbg2f_108_1_1
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle oinstall      278528 Mar 22 15:38
3d2mbg2i_109_1_1
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle oinstall     425984 Mar 22 15:38
3f2mbg2m_111_1_1
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle oinstall     442368 Mar 22 15:38
3g2mbg2q_112_1_1
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle oinstall      278528 Mar 22 15:38
3j2mbg37_115_1_1
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle oinstall     270336 Mar 22 15:38
3k2mbg3a_116_1_1
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle oinstall      57344 Mar 22 15:38
3l2mbg3f_117_1_1
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle oinstall      57344 Mar 22 15:38
3n2mbg3k_119_1_1
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle oinstall      57344 Mar 22 15:38
3m2mbg3g_118_1_1
-rw-r-----. 1 oracle oinstall    11600384 Mar 22 15:52 bct_ntap1.ctf
[oracle@ora-02 ~]$

```

8. Verify the available Oracle archived logs on the ANF NFS mount for recovery and note the last log file log sequency number. In this case, it is 10. Our recovery point is up to log sequency number 11.

```

[oracle@ora-02 ~]$ ls -ltr
/nfsanf/archlog/NTAP1/archivelog/2024_03_22
total 1429548
-r--r-----. 1 oracle oinstall 176650752 Mar 22 12:00
o1_mf_1_2__9m198x6t_.arc
-r--r-----. 1 oracle oinstall 17674752 Mar 22 14:34
o1_mf_1_3__9vn701r5_.arc
-r--r-----. 1 oracle oinstall 188782080 Mar 22 15:20
o1_mf_1_4__9y6gn5co_.arc
-r--r-----. 1 oracle oinstall 183638016 Mar 22 15:21
o1_mf_1_5__9y7p68s6_.arc
-r--r-----. 1 oracle oinstall 193106944 Mar 22 15:21
o1_mf_1_6__9y8ygtss_.arc
-r--r-----. 1 oracle oinstall 179439104 Mar 22 15:22
o1_mf_1_7__9ybjdp55_.arc
-r--r-----. 1 oracle oinstall 198815232 Mar 22 15:23
o1_mf_1_8__9yctxjgy_.arc
-r--r-----. 1 oracle oinstall 185494528 Mar 22 15:24
o1_mf_1_9__9yfrj0b1_.arc
-r--r-----. 1 oracle oinstall 134470144 Mar 22 15:29
o1_mf_1_10__9yomybbc_.arc
[oracle@ora-02 ~]$

```

9. As oracle user, set ORACLE_HOME variable to current Oracle installation on standby DB server ora-02, ORACLE_SID to primary Oracle instance SID. In this case, it is NTAP1.

```

[oracle@ora-02 ~]$ export
ORACLE_HOME=/u01/app/oracle/product/19.0.0/NTAP2
[oracle@ora-02 ~]$ export ORACLE_SID=NTAP1
[oracle@ora-02 ~]$ export PATH=$PATH:$ORACLE_HOME/bin

```

10. As oracle user, create a generic Oracle init file in \$ORACLE_HOME/dbs directory with proper admin directories configured. Most importantly, have Oracle flash recovery area point to ANF NFS mount path as defined in primary Oracle VLDB server. flash recovery area configuration is demonstrated in section Setup Oracle RMAN incremental merge to image copy on ANF. Set the Oracle control file to ANF NFS file system.

```
vi $ORACLE_HOME/dbs/initNTAP1.ora
```

With following example entries:

```
*.audit_file_dest='/u01/app/oracle/admin/NTAP1/adump'  
*.audit_trail='db'  
*.compatible='19.0.0'  
*.control_files=('/nfsanf/oracopy/NTAP1.ctl')  
*.db_block_size=8192  
*.db_create_file_dest='/nfsanf/oracopy/'  
*.db_domain='solutions.netapp.com'  
*.db_name='NTAP1'  
*.db_recovery_file_dest_size=85899345920  
*.db_recovery_file_dest='/nfsanf/archlog/'  
*.diagnostic_dest='/u01/app/oracle'  
*.dispatchers='(PROTOCOL=TCP) (SERVICE=NTAP1XDB) '  
*.enable_pluggable_database=true  
*.local_listener='LISTENER'  
*.nls_language='AMERICAN'  
*.nls_territory='AMERICA'  
*.open_cursors=300  
*.pga_aggregate_target=1024m  
*.processes=320  
*.remote_login_passwordfile='EXCLUSIVE'  
*.sga_target=10240m  
*.undo_tablespace='UNDOTBS1'
```

The above init file should be replaced by restored backup init file from primary Oracle VLDB server in the case of discrepancy.

11. As oracle user, launch RMAN to run Oracle recovery on the standby DB server host. First, start the Oracle instance in nomount state.

```
[oracle@ora-02 ~]$ rman target / nocatalog

Recovery Manager: Release 19.0.0.0.0 - Production on Fri Mar 22
16:02:55 2024
Version 19.18.0.0.0

Copyright (c) 1982, 2019, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights
reserved.

connected to target database (not started)

RMAN> startup nomount;

Oracle instance started

Total System Global Area      10737418000 bytes

Fixed Size                     9174800 bytes
Variable Size                  1577058304 bytes
Database Buffers               9126805504 bytes
Redo Buffers                    24379392 bytes
```

12. Set database ID. The database ID can be retrieved from Oracle file name of image copy on ANF NFS mount point.

```
RMAN> set dbid = 2441823937;

executing command: SET DBID
```

13. Restore controlfile from autobackup. If Oracle controlfile and spfile autobackup is enabled, they are backed up in every incremental backup and merge cycle. The latest backup will be restored if multiple copies are available.


```

RMAN> restore controlfile from autobackup;

Starting restore at 22-MAR-24
allocated channel: ORA_DISK_1
channel ORA_DISK_1: SID=2 device type=DISK

recovery area destination: /nfsanf/archlog/
database name (or database unique name) used for search: NTAP1
channel ORA_DISK_1: AUTOBACKUP
/nfsanf/archlog/NTAP1/autobackup/2024_03_22/o1_mf_s_1164296325__9z77
zyxb_.bkp found in the recovery area
channel ORA_DISK_1: looking for AUTOBACKUP on day: 20240322
channel ORA_DISK_1: restoring control file from AUTOBACKUP
/nfsanf/archlog/NTAP1/autobackup/2024_03_22/o1_mf_s_1164296325__9z77
zyxb_.bkp
channel ORA_DISK_1: control file restore from AUTOBACKUP complete
output file name=/nfsanf/oracopy/NTAP1.ctl
Finished restore at 22-MAR-24

```

14. Restore init file from spfile to a /tmp folder for updating parameter file later to match with primary VLDB.

```

RMAN> restore spfile to pfile '/tmp/archive/initNTAP1.ora' from
autobackup;

Starting restore at 22-MAR-24
using channel ORA_DISK_1

recovery area destination: /nfsanf/archlog/
database name (or database unique name) used for search: NTAP1
channel ORA_DISK_1: AUTOBACKUP
/nfsanf/archlog/NTAP1/autobackup/2024_03_22/o1_mf_s_1164296325__9z77
zyxb_.bkp found in the recovery area
channel ORA_DISK_1: looking for AUTOBACKUP on day: 20240322
channel ORA_DISK_1: restoring spfile from AUTOBACKUP
/nfsanf/archlog/NTAP1/autobackup/2024_03_22/o1_mf_s_1164296325__9z77
zyxb_.bkp
channel ORA_DISK_1: SPFILE restore from AUTOBACKUP complete
Finished restore at 22-MAR-24

```

15. Mount control file and validate the database backup image copy.

```

RMAN> alter database mount;

```

released channel: ORA_DISK_1

Statement processed

RMAN> list copy of database tag 'ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0';

List of Datafile Copies

=====

Key	File S	Completion Time	Ckp SCN	Ckp Time	Sparse
82	1 A	22-MAR-24	4598427	22-MAR-24	NO
	Name: /nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SYSTEM_FNO-1_1t2m9nij				
	Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0				
83	3 A	22-MAR-24	4598423	22-MAR-24	NO
	Name: /nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SYSAUX_FNO-3_1u2m9nog				
	Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0				
84	4 A	22-MAR-24	4598431	22-MAR-24	NO
	Name: /nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-UNDOTBS1_FNO-4_1v2m9nu6				
	Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0				
58	5 A	21-MAR-24	2379694	18-MAR-24	NO
	Name: /nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SYSTEM_FNO-5_282m9oem				
	Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0				
	Container ID: 2, PDB Name: PDB\$SEED				
52	6 A	21-MAR-24	2379694	18-MAR-24	NO
	Name: /nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SYSAUX_FNO-6_242m9oan				
	Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0				
	Container ID: 2, PDB Name: PDB\$SEED				
90	7 A	22-MAR-24	4598462	22-MAR-24	NO
	Name: /nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-USERS_FNO-7_2c2m9ofn				
	Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0				
59	8 A	21-MAR-24	2379694	18-MAR-24	NO
	Name: /nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-UNDOTBS1_FNO-8_292m9oem				
	Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0				

Container ID: 2, PDB Name: PDB\$SEED

```
71      9      A 22-MAR-24      4598313      22-MAR-24      NO
      Name: /nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-
SYSTEM_FNO-9_252m9oc5
      Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0
      Container ID: 3, PDB Name: NTAP1_PDB1

68      10     A 22-MAR-24      4598308      22-MAR-24      NO
      Name: /nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-
SYSAUX_FNO-10_212m9o52
      Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0
      Container ID: 3, PDB Name: NTAP1_PDB1

66      11     A 22-MAR-24      4598304      22-MAR-24      NO
      Name: /nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-
UNDOTBS1_FNO-11_202m9o22
      Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0
      Container ID: 3, PDB Name: NTAP1_PDB1

74      12     A 22-MAR-24      4598318      22-MAR-24      NO
      Name: /nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-
USERS_FNO-12_2d2m9ofs
      Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0
      Container ID: 3, PDB Name: NTAP1_PDB1

86      13     A 22-MAR-24      4598445      22-MAR-24      NO
      Name: /nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-
SYSTEM_FNO-13_262m9oca
      Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0
      Container ID: 4, PDB Name: NTAP1_PDB2

85      14     A 22-MAR-24      4598437      22-MAR-24      NO
      Name: /nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-
SYSAUX_FNO-14_222m9o53
      Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0
      Container ID: 4, PDB Name: NTAP1_PDB2

87      15     A 22-MAR-24      4598454      22-MAR-24      NO
      Name: /nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-
UNDOTBS1_FNO-15_2a2m9of6
      Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0
      Container ID: 4, PDB Name: NTAP1_PDB2

89      16     A 22-MAR-24      4598466      22-MAR-24      NO
      Name: /nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-
```

```

USERS_FNO-16_2e2m9og8
    Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0
    Container ID: 4, PDB Name: NTAP1_PDB2

91      17      A 22-MAR-24      4598450      22-MAR-24      NO
    Name: /nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-
SYSTEM_FNO-17_272m9oel
    Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0
    Container ID: 5, PDB Name: NTAP1_PDB3

88      18      A 22-MAR-24      4598441      22-MAR-24      NO
    Name: /nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-
SYSAUX_FNO-18_232m9oa8
    Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0
    Container ID: 5, PDB Name: NTAP1_PDB3

92      19      A 22-MAR-24      4598458      22-MAR-24      NO
    Name: /nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-
UNDOTBS1_FNO-19_2b2m9ofn
    Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0
    Container ID: 5, PDB Name: NTAP1_PDB3

93      20      A 22-MAR-24      4598470      22-MAR-24      NO
    Name: /nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-
USERS_FNO-20_2f2m9og8
    Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0
    Container ID: 5, PDB Name: NTAP1_PDB3

81      21      A 22-MAR-24      4598318      22-MAR-24      NO
    Name: /nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-
21_1h2m9cap
    Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0
    Container ID: 3, PDB Name: NTAP1_PDB1

72      22      A 22-MAR-24      4598304      22-MAR-24      NO
    Name: /nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-
22_1i2m9cap
    Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0
    Container ID: 3, PDB Name: NTAP1_PDB1

73      23      A 22-MAR-24      4598308      22-MAR-24      NO
    Name: /nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-
23_1j2m9cap
    Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0
    Container ID: 3, PDB Name: NTAP1_PDB1

```

80	24	A	22-MAR-24	4598313	22-MAR-24	NO
Name: /nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-						
24_1k2m9cap						
Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0						
Container ID: 3, PDB Name: NTAP1_PDB1						
79	25	A	22-MAR-24	4598318	22-MAR-24	NO
Name: /nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-						
25_112m9g3u						
Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0						
Container ID: 3, PDB Name: NTAP1_PDB1						
69	26	A	22-MAR-24	4598304	22-MAR-24	NO
Name: /nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-						
26_1m2m9g9j						
Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0						
Container ID: 3, PDB Name: NTAP1_PDB1						
70	27	A	22-MAR-24	4598308	22-MAR-24	NO
Name: /nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-						
27_1n2m9gcg						
Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0						
Container ID: 3, PDB Name: NTAP1_PDB1						
75	28	A	22-MAR-24	4598313	22-MAR-24	NO
Name: /nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-						
28_1o2m9gd4						
Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0						
Container ID: 3, PDB Name: NTAP1_PDB1						
77	29	A	22-MAR-24	4598318	22-MAR-24	NO
Name: /nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-						
29_1p2m9ju6						
Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0						
Container ID: 3, PDB Name: NTAP1_PDB1						
67	30	A	22-MAR-24	4598304	22-MAR-24	NO
Name: /nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-						
30_1q2m9k7a						
Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0						
Container ID: 3, PDB Name: NTAP1_PDB1						
76	31	A	22-MAR-24	4598308	22-MAR-24	NO
Name: /nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-						
31_1r2m9kfk						
Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0						

```
Container ID: 3, PDB Name: NTAP1_PDB1
```

```
78      32      A 22-MAR-24      4598313      22-MAR-24      NO
Name: /nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-
32_1s2m9kgg
Tag: ORACOPYBKUPONANF_LEVEL_0
Container ID: 3, PDB Name: NTAP1_PDB1
```

16. Switch database to copy to run recovery without database restore.

```
RMAN> switch database to copy;
```

```
Starting implicit crosscheck backup at 22-MAR-24
allocated channel: ORA_DISK_1
channel ORA_DISK_1: SID=12 device type=DISK
Crosschecked 33 objects
Finished implicit crosscheck backup at 22-MAR-24
```

```
Starting implicit crosscheck copy at 22-MAR-24
using channel ORA_DISK_1
Crosschecked 31 objects
Finished implicit crosscheck copy at 22-MAR-24
```

```
searching for all files in the recovery area
cataloging files...
cataloging done
```

```
List of Cataloged Files
```

```
=====
```

```
File Name:
```

```
/nfsanf/archlog/NTAP1/autobackup/2024_03_20/o1_mf_s_1164140565__5g56
ypks_.bkp
```

```
File Name:
```

```
/nfsanf/archlog/NTAP1/autobackup/2024_03_22/o1_mf_s_1164296325__9z77
zyxb_.bkp
```

```
datafile 1 switched to datafile copy "/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SYSTEM_FNO-1_1t2m9nij"
```

```
datafile 3 switched to datafile copy "/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SYSAUX_FNO-3_1u2m9nog"
```

```
datafile 4 switched to datafile copy "/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-UNDOTBS1_FNO-4_1v2m9nu6"
```

```
datafile 5 switched to datafile copy "/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SYSTEM_FNO-5_282m9oem"
```

```
datafile 6 switched to datafile copy "/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SYSAUX_FNO-6_242m9oan"
```

datafile 7 switched to datafile copy "/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-USERS_FNO-7_2c2m9ofn"
datafile 8 switched to datafile copy "/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-UNDOTBS1_FNO-8_292m9oem"
datafile 9 switched to datafile copy "/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SYSTEM_FNO-9_252m9oc5"
datafile 10 switched to datafile copy "/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SYSAUX_FNO-10_212m9o52"
datafile 11 switched to datafile copy "/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-UNDOTBS1_FNO-11_202m9o22"
datafile 12 switched to datafile copy "/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-USERS_FNO-12_2d2m9ofs"
datafile 13 switched to datafile copy "/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SYSTEM_FNO-13_262m9oca"
datafile 14 switched to datafile copy "/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SYSAUX_FNO-14_222m9o53"
datafile 15 switched to datafile copy "/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-UNDOTBS1_FNO-15_2a2m9of6"
datafile 16 switched to datafile copy "/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-USERS_FNO-16_2e2m9og8"
datafile 17 switched to datafile copy "/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SYSTEM_FNO-17_272m9oel"
datafile 18 switched to datafile copy "/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SYSAUX_FNO-18_232m9oa8"
datafile 19 switched to datafile copy "/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-UNDOTBS1_FNO-19_2b2m9ofn"
datafile 20 switched to datafile copy "/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-USERS_FNO-20_2f2m9og8"
datafile 21 switched to datafile copy "/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-21_1h2m9cap"
datafile 22 switched to datafile copy "/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-22_1i2m9cap"
datafile 23 switched to datafile copy "/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-23_1j2m9cap"
datafile 24 switched to datafile copy "/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-24_1k2m9cap"
datafile 25 switched to datafile copy "/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-25_1l2m9g3u"
datafile 26 switched to datafile copy "/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-26_1m2m9g9j"
datafile 27 switched to datafile copy "/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-27_1n2m9gcg"
datafile 28 switched to datafile copy "/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-28_1o2m9gd4"
datafile 29 switched to datafile copy "/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-29_1p2m9ju6"

```
datafile 30 switched to datafile copy "/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-30_1q2m9k7a"
datafile 31 switched to datafile copy "/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-31_1r2m9kfk"
datafile 32 switched to datafile copy "/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-
NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-32_1s2m9kkg"
```

17. Run Oracle recovery up to last available archive log in flash recovery area.

```
RMAN> run {
2> set until sequence=11;
3> recover database;
4> }
```

executing command: SET until clause

Starting recover at 22-MAR-24
using channel ORA_DISK_1

starting media recovery

```
archived log for thread 1 with sequence 4 is already on disk as file
/nfsanf/archlog/NTAP1/archivelog/2024_03_22/o1_mf_1_4__9y6gn5co_.arc
archived log for thread 1 with sequence 5 is already on disk as file
/nfsanf/archlog/NTAP1/archivelog/2024_03_22/o1_mf_1_5__9y7p68s6_.arc
archived log for thread 1 with sequence 6 is already on disk as file
/nfsanf/archlog/NTAP1/archivelog/2024_03_22/o1_mf_1_6__9y8ygtss_.arc
archived log for thread 1 with sequence 7 is already on disk as file
/nfsanf/archlog/NTAP1/archivelog/2024_03_22/o1_mf_1_7__9ybjdp55_.arc
archived log for thread 1 with sequence 8 is already on disk as file
/nfsanf/archlog/NTAP1/archivelog/2024_03_22/o1_mf_1_8__9yctxjgy_.arc
archived log for thread 1 with sequence 9 is already on disk as file
/nfsanf/archlog/NTAP1/archivelog/2024_03_22/o1_mf_1_9__9yfrj0b1_.arc
archived log for thread 1 with sequence 10 is already on disk as
file
/nfsanf/archlog/NTAP1/archivelog/2024_03_22/o1_mf_1_10__9yomybbc_.ar
c
archived log file
name=/nfsanf/archlog/NTAP1/archivelog/2024_03_22/o1_mf_1_4__9y6gn5co
_.arc thread=1 sequence=4
archived log file
name=/nfsanf/archlog/NTAP1/archivelog/2024_03_22/o1_mf_1_5__9y7p68s6
_.arc thread=1 sequence=5
archived log file
name=/nfsanf/archlog/NTAP1/archivelog/2024_03_22/o1_mf_1_6__9y8ygtss
```



```

_.arc thread=1 sequence=6
archived log file
name=/nfsanf/archlog/NTAP1/archivelog/2024_03_22/o1_mf_1_7__9ybjdp55
_.arc thread=1 sequence=7
archived log file
name=/nfsanf/archlog/NTAP1/archivelog/2024_03_22/o1_mf_1_8__9yctxjgy
_.arc thread=1 sequence=8
archived log file
name=/nfsanf/archlog/NTAP1/archivelog/2024_03_22/o1_mf_1_9__9yfrj0b1
_.arc thread=1 sequence=9
archived log file
name=/nfsanf/archlog/NTAP1/archivelog/2024_03_22/o1_mf_1_10__9yomybb
c_.arc thread=1 sequence=10
media recovery complete, elapsed time: 00:01:17
Finished recover at 22-MAR-24

RMAN> exit

```

Recovery Manager complete.



For faster recovery, enable parallel sessions with `recovery_parallelism` parameter or specify degree of parallel in recovery command for database recovery: `RECOVER DATABASE PARALLEL (DEGREE d INSTANCES DEFAULT) ;`. In general, degrees of parallelism should be equal to number of CPU cores on the host.

- Exit RMAN, login to Oracle as oracle user via sqlplus to open database and reset log after an incomplete recovery.

```

SQL> select name, open_mode from v$database;

NAME          OPEN_MODE
-----
NTAP1         MOUNTED

SQL> select instance_name, host_name from v$instance;

INSTANCE_NAME
-----
HOST_NAME
-----
NTAP1
ora-02

SQL>

```

```
SQL> select member from v$logfile;
```

```
MEMBER
```

```
-----  
-----  
/u03/orareco/NTAP1/onlinelog/redo03.log  
/u03/orareco/NTAP1/onlinelog/redo02.log  
/u03/orareco/NTAP1/onlinelog/redo01.log
```

```
SQL> alter database rename file  
'/u03/orareco/NTAP1/onlinelog/redo01.log' to  
'/nfsanf/oracopy/redo01.log';
```

```
Database altered.
```

```
SQL> alter database rename file  
'/u03/orareco/NTAP1/onlinelog/redo02.log' to  
'/nfsanf/oracopy/redo02.log';
```

```
Database altered.
```

```
SQL> alter database rename file  
'/u03/orareco/NTAP1/onlinelog/redo03.log' to  
'/nfsanf/oracopy/redo03.log';
```

```
Database altered.
```

```
SQL> alter database open resetlogs;
```

```
Database altered.
```

```
SQL> show pdbs
```

CON_ID	CON_NAME	OPEN MODE	RESTRICTED
2	PDB\$SEED	READ ONLY	NO
3	NTAP1_PDB1	READ WRITE	NO
4	NTAP1_PDB2	READ WRITE	NO
5	NTAP1_PDB3	READ WRITE	NO

19. Validate the database structure restored to new host as well as the test row we have inserted before primary VLDB failure.

```
SQL> select name from v$datafile;
```

NAME

/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SYSTEM_FNO-1_1t2m9nij
/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SYSAUX_FNO-3_1u2m9nog
/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-UNDOTBS1_FNO-4_1v2m9nu6
/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SYSTEM_FNO-5_282m9oem
/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SYSAUX_FNO-6_242m9oan
/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-USERS_FNO-7_2c2m9ofn
/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-UNDOTBS1_FNO-8_292m9oem
/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SYSTEM_FNO-9_252m9oc5
/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SYSAUX_FNO-10_212m9o52
/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-UNDOTBS1_FNO-
11_202m9o22
/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-USERS_FNO-12_2d2m9ofs

NAME

/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SYSTEM_FNO-13_262m9oca
/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SYSAUX_FNO-14_222m9o53
/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-UNDOTBS1_FNO-
15_2a2m9of6
/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-USERS_FNO-16_2e2m9og8
/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SYSTEM_FNO-17_272m9oel
/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SYSAUX_FNO-18_232m9oa8
/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-UNDOTBS1_FNO-
19_2b2m9ofn
/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-USERS_FNO-20_2f2m9og8
/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-21_1h2m9cap
/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-22_1i2m9cap
/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-23_1j2m9cap

NAME

/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-24_1k2m9cap
/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-25_1l2m9g3u
/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-26_1m2m9g9j
/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-27_1n2m9gcg
/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-28_1o2m9gd4
/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-29_1p2m9ju6
/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-30_1q2m9k7a
/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-31_1r2m9kfk
/nfsanf/oracopy/data_D-NTAP1_I-2441823937_TS-SOE_FNO-32_1s2m9kkg

31 rows selected.

```
SQL> select member from v$logfile;
```

MEMBER

```
-----  
-----  
/nfsanf/oracopy/redo03.log  
/nfsanf/oracopy/redo02.log  
/nfsanf/oracopy/redo01.log
```

```
SQL> select name from v$controlfile;
```

NAME

```
-----  
-----  
/nfsanf/oracopy/NTAP1.ctl
```

```
SQL> alter session set container=ntap1_pdb1;
```

Session altered.

```
SQL> select * from test;
```

```
          ID  
-----  
DT  
-----  
EVENT  
-----  
          1  
21-MAR-24 03.15.03.000000 PM  
test oracle incremental merge switch to copy  
  
          2  
22-MAR-24 02.22.06.000000 PM  
test recovery on a new Azure VM host with image copy on ANF
```

20. Drop invalid tempfiles and add new tempfiles to temp tablespaces.

```
SQL> select name from v$tempfile;
```

NAME

```
-----  
/u02/oradata/NTAP1/NTAP1_pdb1/temp01.dbf  
/u02/oradata/NTAP1/NTAP1_pdb1/temp02.dbf
```

```
SQL> alter tablespace temp add tempfile  
'/nfsanf/oracopy/ntap1_pdb1_temp01.dbf' size 100M;
```

Tablespace altered.

```
SQL> select name from v$tempfile;
```

```
NAME  
-----  
-----
```

```
/u02/oradata/NTAP1/NTAP1_pdb1/temp01.dbf  
/u02/oradata/NTAP1/NTAP1_pdb1/temp02.dbf  
/nfsanf/oracopy/ntap1_pdb1_temp01.dbf
```

```
SQL> alter database tempfile  
'/u02/oradata/NTAP1/NTAP1_pdb1/temp01.dbf' offline;
```

Database altered.

```
SQL> alter database tempfile  
'/u02/oradata/NTAP1/NTAP1_pdb1/temp01.dbf' drop;
```

Database altered.

```
SQL> alter database tempfile  
'/u02/oradata/NTAP1/NTAP1_pdb1/temp02.dbf' offline;
```

Database altered.

```
SQL> alter database tempfile  
'/u02/oradata/NTAP1/NTAP1_pdb1/temp02.dbf' drop;
```

Database altered.

```
SQL> select name from v$tempfile;
```

```
NAME  
-----  
-----
```

```
/nfsanf/oracopy/ntap1_pdb1_temp01.dbf
```

```
SQL>
```

21. Other post recovery tasks

- Add ANF NFS mount to fstab so that the NFS file system will be mounted when DB server host rebooted.

As azureuser, sudo vi /etc/fstab and add following entry:

```
172.30.136.68:/ora-01-u02-copy          /nfsanf          nfs
rw,bg,hard,vers=3,proto=tcp,timeo=600,rsiz=262144,wsiz=262144,noi
tr 0          0
```

- Update the Oracle init file from primary database init file backup that is restored to /tmp/archive and create spfile as needed.

This completes the Oracle VLDB database recovery from backup image copy on ANF NFS file system to a standby DB server host.

Where to find additional information

To learn more about the information described in this document, review the following documents and/or websites:

- RMAN: Merged Incremental Backup Strategies (Doc ID 745798.1)

https://support.oracle.com/knowledge/Oracle%20Database%20Products/745798_1.html

- RMAN Backup and Recovery User's Guide

<https://docs.oracle.com/en/database/oracle/oracle-database/19/bradv/getting-started-rman.html>

- Azure NetApp Files

<https://azure.microsoft.com/en-us/products/netapp>

TR-4987: Simplified, Automated Oracle Deployment on Azure NetApp Files with NFS

Allen Cao, Niyaz Mohamed, NetApp

This solution provides overview and details for automated Oracle deployment in Microsoft Azure NetApp Files as primary database storage with NFS protocol and Oracle database is deployed as container database with dNFS enabled.

Purpose

Running performance-intensive and latency-sensitive Oracle workloads in the cloud can be challenging. Azure NetApp Files (ANF) makes it easy for enterprise line-of-business (LOB) and storage professionals to migrate and run demanding Oracle workloads without code change. Azure NetApp Files is widely used as the underlying shared file-storage service in various scenarios, such as new deployment or migration (lift and shift)

of Oracle databases from on-premises to Azure.

This documentation demonstrates the simplified deployment of Oracle databases in Azure NetApp files via NFS mounts using Ansible automation. The Oracle database deploys in a container database (CDB) and pluggable databases (PDB) configuration with Oracle dNFS protocol enabled to boost performance. Furthermore, the on-premises Oracle single instance database or PDB can be migrated into a newly deployed container database in Azure using automated PDB relocation methodology with minimal service interruption. It also provides information on fast Oracle database backup, restore, and clone with NetApp SnapCenter UI tool in Azure Cloud.

This solution addresses the following use cases:

- Automated Oracle container database deployment on Azure NetApp files
- Automated Oracle database migration between on-premises and Azure cloud

Audience

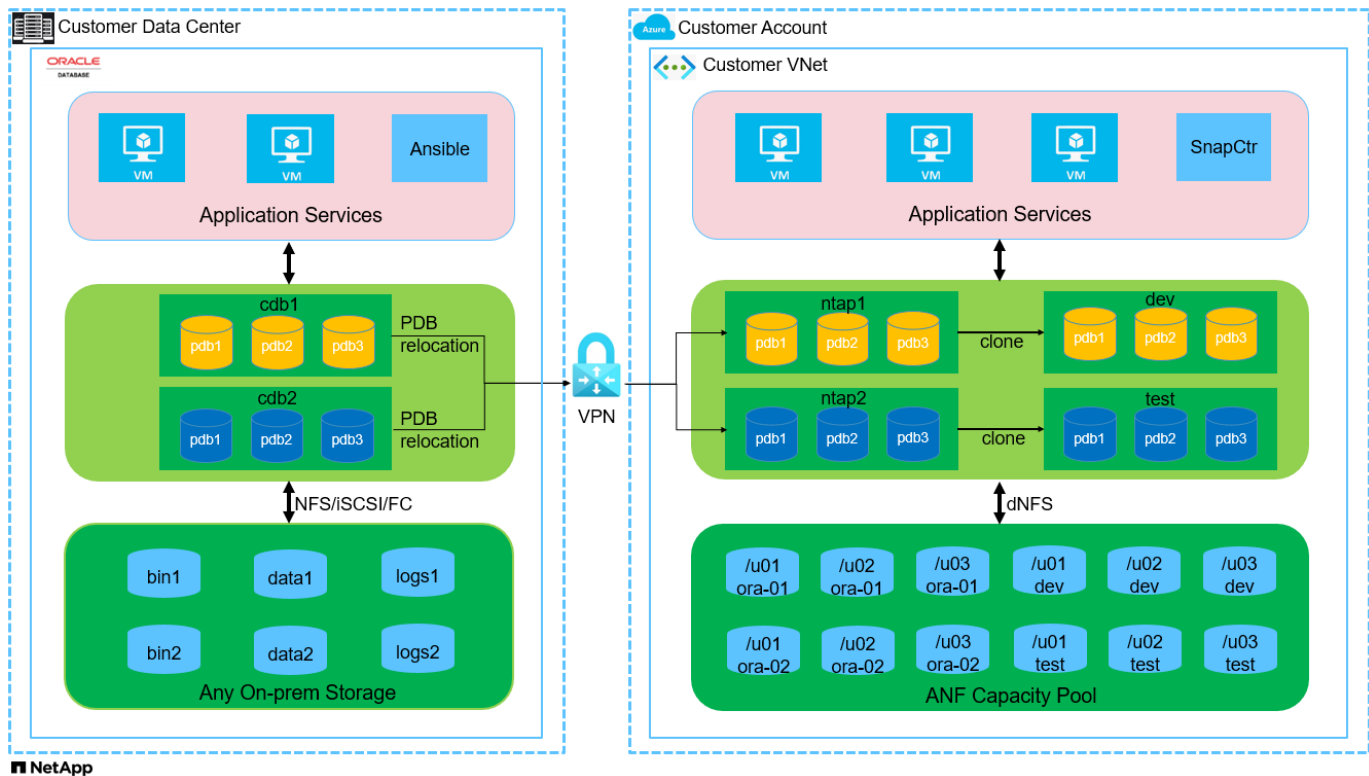
This solution is intended for the following people:

- A DBA who would like to deploy Oracle on Azure NetApp Files.
- A database solution architect who would like to test Oracle workloads on Azure NetApp Files.
- A storage administrator who would like to deploy and manage an Oracle database on Azure NetApp Files.
- An application owner who would like to stand up an Oracle database on Azure NetApp Files.

Solution test and validation environment

The testing and validation of this solution were performed in a lab setting that might not match the final deployment environment. See the section [Key factors for deployment consideration](#) for more information.

Architecture



Hardware and software components

Hardware		
Azure NetApp Files	Current offering in Azure by Microsoft	One capacity pool with Premium service level
Azure VM for DB server	Standard_B4ms - 4 vCPUs, 16GiB	Two Linux virtual machine instances for concurrent deployment
Azure VM for SnapCenter	Standard_B4ms - 4 vCPUs, 16GiB	One Windows virtual machine instance
Software		
RedHat Linux	RHEL Linux 8.6 (LVM) - x64 Gen2	Deployed RedHat subscription for testing
Windows Server	2022 DataCenter; Azure Edition Hotpatch - x64 Gen2	Hosting SnapCenter server
Oracle Database	Version 19.18	Applied RU patch p34765931_190000_Linux-x86-64.zip
Oracle OPatch	Version 12.2.0.1.36	Latest patch p6880880_190000_Linux-x86-64.zip
SnapCenter Server	Version 5.0	Workgroup deployment
Open JDK	Version java-11-openjdk	SnapCenter plugin requirement on DB VMs

NFS	Version 3.0	Oracle dNFS enabled
Ansible	core 2.16.2	Python 3.6.8

Oracle database configuration in the lab environment

Server	Database	DB Storage
ora-01	NTAP1(NTAP1_PDB1,NTAP1_PDB2,NTAP1_PDB3)	/u01, /u02, /u03 NFS mounts on ANF capacity pool
ora-02	NTAP2(NTAP2_PDB1,NTAP2_PDB2,NTAP2_PDB3)	/u01, /u02, /u03 NFS mounts on ANF capacity pool

Key factors for deployment consideration

- **Oracle database storage layout.** In this automated Oracle deployment, we provision three database volumes for each database to host Oracle binary, data, and logs by default. The volumes are mounted on Oracle DB server as /u01 - binary, /u02 - data, /u03 - logs via NFS. Dual control files are configured on /u02 and /u03 mount points for redundancy.
- **Multiple DB servers deployment.** The automation solution can deploy an Oracle container database to multiple DB servers in a single Ansible playbook run. Regardless of the number of DB servers, the playbook execution remains the same. You can deploy multiple container databases to a single VM instance by repeating the deployment with different database instance IDs (Oracle SID). But ensure there is sufficient memory on the host to support deployed databases.
- **dNFS configuration.** By using dNFS (available since Oracle 11g), an Oracle database running on an Azure Virtual Machine can drive significantly more I/O than the native NFS client. Automated Oracle deployment configures dNFS on NFSv3 by default.
- **Allocate large size volume to speed up deployment.** ANF file system IO throughput is regulated based on the size of volume. For initial deployment, allocate large size volumes can speed up the deployment. The volumes subsequently can be downsized dynamically without application impact.
- **Database backup.** NetApp provides a SnapCenter software suite for database backup, restore, and cloning with a user-friendly UI interface. NetApp recommends implementing such a management tool to achieve fast (under a minute) snapshot backup, quick (minutes) database restore, and database clone.

Solution deployment

The following sections provide step-by-step procedures for automated Oracle 19c deployment and database migration on Azure NetApp Files with directly mounted database volumes via NFS to Azure VMs.

Prerequisites for deployment

Deployment requires the following prerequisites.

1. An Azure account has been set up, and the necessary VNet and network segments have been created within your Azure account.
2. From the Azure cloud portal, deploy Azure Linux VMs as Oracle DB servers. Create an Azure NetApp Files capacity pool and database volumes for Oracle database. Enable VM SSH private/public key authentication for azureuser to DB servers. See the architecture diagram in the previous section for details about the environment setup. Also referred to [Step-by-Step Oracle deployment procedures on Azure VM and Azure NetApp Files](#) for detailed information.



For Azure VMs deployed with local disk redundancy, ensure that you have allocated at least 128G in the VM root disk to have sufficient space to stage Oracle installation files and add OS swap file. Expand /tmplv and /rootlv OS partition accordingly. Ensure the database volume naming follows the VMname-u01, VMname-u02, and VMname-u03 convention.

```
sudo lvresize -r -L +20G /dev/mapper/rootvg-rootlv
```

```
sudo lvresize -r -L +10G /dev/mapper/rootvg-tmplv
```

3. From the Azure cloud portal, provision a Windows server to run the NetApp SnapCenter UI tool with the latest version. Refer to the following link for details: [Install the SnapCenter Server](#)
4. Provision a Linux VM as the Ansible controller node with the latest version of Ansible and Git installed. Refer to the following link for details: [Getting Started with NetApp solution automation in section -](#)
Setup the Ansible Control Node for CLI deployments on RHEL / CentOS or
Setup the Ansible Control Node for CLI deployments on Ubuntu / Debian.



The Ansible controller node can locate either on-premises or in Azure cloud as far as it can reach Azure DB VMs via ssh port.

5. Clone a copy of the NetApp Oracle deployment automation toolkit for NFS.

```
git clone https://bitbucket.ngage.netapp.com/scm/ns-  
bb/na_oracle_deploy_nfs.git
```

6. Stage following Oracle 19c installation files on Azure DB VM /tmp/archive directory with 777 permission.

```
installer_archives:  
- "LINUX.X64_193000_db_home.zip"  
- "p34765931_190000_Linux-x86-64.zip"  
- "p6880880_190000_Linux-x86-64.zip"
```

7. Watch the following video:

[Simplified and automated Oracle deployment on Azure NetApp Files with NFS](#)

Automation parameter files

Ansible playbook executes database installation and configuration tasks with predefined parameters. For this Oracle automation solution, there are three user-defined parameter files that need user input before playbook execution.

- hosts - define targets that the automation playbook is running against.
- vars/vars.yml - the global variable file that defines variables that apply to all targets.
- host_vars/host_name.yml - the local variable file that defines variables that apply only to a named target. In our use case, these are the Oracle DB servers.

In addition to these user-defined variable files, there are several default variable files that contain default parameters that do not require change unless necessary. The following sections show how to configure the user-defined variable files.

Parameter files configuration

1. Ansible target hosts file configuration:

```
# Enter Oracle servers names to be deployed one by one, follow by  
each Oracle server public IP address, and ssh private key of admin  
user for the server.
```

```
[oracle]
```

```
ora_01 ansible_host=10.61.180.21 ansible_ssh_private_key_file  
=ora_01.pem
```

```
ora_02 ansible_host=10.61.180.23 ansible_ssh_private_key_file  
=ora_02.pem
```

2. Global vars/vars.yml file configuration

```

#####
##
##### Oracle 19c deployment user configuration variables
#####
##### Consolidate all variables from ONTAP, linux and oracle
#####
#####
#####

#####
### ONTAP env specific config variables ###
#####

# Prerequisite to create three volumes in NetApp ONTAP storage from
System Manager or cloud dashboard with following naming convention:
# db_hostname_u01 - Oracle binary
# db_hostname_u02 - Oracle data
# db_hostname_u03 - Oracle redo
# It is important to strictly follow the name convention or the
automation will fail.

#####
### Linux env specific config variables ###
#####

redhat_sub_username: XXXXXXXXX
redhat_sub_password: XXXXXXXXX

#####
### DB env specific install and config variables ###
#####

# Database domain name
db_domain: solutions.netapp.com

# Set initial password for all required Oracle passwords. Change
them after installation.
initial_pwd_all: XXXXXXXXX

```

3. Local DB server host_vars/host_name.yml configuration such as ora_01.yml, ora_02.yml ...

```
# User configurable Oracle host specific parameters

# Enter container database SID. By default, a container DB is
created with 3 PDBs within the CDB
oracle_sid: NTAP1

# Enter database shared memory size or SGA. CDB is created with SGA
at 75% of memory_limit, MB. The grand total of SGA should not exceed
75% available RAM on node.
memory_limit: 8192

# Local NFS lif ip address to access database volumes
nfs_lif: 172.30.136.68
```

Playbook execution

There are a total of five playbooks in the automation toolkit. Each performs different task blocks and serves different purposes.

```
0-all_playbook.yml - execute playbooks from 1-4 in one playbook run.
1-ansible_requirements.yml - set up Ansible controller with required
libs and collections.
2-linux_config.yml - execute Linux kernel configuration on Oracle DB
servers.
4-oracle_config.yml - install and configure Oracle on DB servers and
create a container database.
5-destroy.yml - optional to undo the environment to dismantle all.
```

There are three options to run the playbooks with the following commands.

1. Execute all deployment playbooks in one combined run.

```
ansible-playbook -i hosts 0-all_playbook.yml -u azureuser -e
@vars/vars.yml
```

2. Execute playbooks one at a time with the number sequence from 1-4.

```
ansible-playbook -i hosts 1-ansible_requirements.yml -u azureuser -e
@vars/vars.yml
```

```
ansible-playbook -i hosts 2-linux_config.yml -u azureuser -e
@vars/vars.yml
```

```
ansible-playbook -i hosts 4-oracle_config.yml -u azureuser -e
@vars/vars.yml
```

3. Execute 0-all_playbook.yml with a tag.

```
ansible-playbook -i hosts 0-all_playbook.yml -u azureuser -e
@vars/vars.yml -t ansible_requirements
```

```
ansible-playbook -i hosts 0-all_playbook.yml -u azureuser -e
@vars/vars.yml -t linux_config
```

```
ansible-playbook -i hosts 0-all_playbook.yml -u azureuser -e  
@vars/vars.yml -t oracle_config
```

4. Undo the environment

```
ansible-playbook -i hosts 5-destroy.yml -u azureuser -e  
@vars/vars.yml
```

Post execution validation

After the playbook run, login to the Oracle DB server VM to validate that Oracle is installed and configured and a container database is created successfully. Following is an example of Oracle database validation on host ora-01.

1. Validate NFS mounts

```
[azureuser@ora-01 ~]$ cat /etc/fstab

#
# /etc/fstab
# Created by anaconda on Thu Sep 14 11:04:01 2023
#
# Accessible filesystems, by reference, are maintained under
# '/dev/disk/'.
# See man pages fstab(5), findfs(8), mount(8) and/or blkid(8) for
# more info.
#
# After editing this file, run 'systemctl daemon-reload' to update
# systemd
# units generated from this file.
#
/dev/mapper/rootvg-rootlv /                xfs      defaults
0 0
UUID=268633bd-f9bb-446d-9a1d-8fca4609a1e1 /boot
xfs      defaults          0 0
UUID=89D8-B037 /boot/efi          vfat
defaults,uid=0,gid=0,umask=077,shortname=winnt 0 2
/dev/mapper/rootvg-homelv /home            xfs      defaults
0 0
/dev/mapper/rootvg-tmplv /tmp             xfs      defaults
0 0
/dev/mapper/rootvg-usrlv /usr             xfs      defaults
0 0
/dev/mapper/rootvg-varlv /var             xfs      defaults
0 0
/mnt/swapfile swap swap defaults 0 0
172.30.136.68:/ora-01-u01 /u01 nfs
rw,bg,hard,vers=3,proto=tcp,timeo=600,rsiz=65536,wsiz=65536 0 0
172.30.136.68:/ora-01-u02 /u02 nfs
rw,bg,hard,vers=3,proto=tcp,timeo=600,rsiz=65536,wsiz=65536 0 0
172.30.136.68:/ora-01-u03 /u03 nfs
rw,bg,hard,vers=3,proto=tcp,timeo=600,rsiz=65536,wsiz=65536 0 0

[azureuser@ora-01 ~]$ df -h
Filesystem                Size      Used Avail Use% Mounted on
devtmpfs                   7.7G         0   7.7G   0% /dev
```

```

tmpfs                7.8G    0    7.8G    0% /dev/shm
tmpfs                7.8G   8.6M   7.7G    1% /run
tmpfs                7.8G    0    7.8G    0% /sys/fs/cgroup
/dev/mapper/rootvg-rootlv 22G   17G   5.8G   74% /
/dev/mapper/rootvg-usrlv  10G   2.0G   8.1G   20% /usr
/dev/mapper/rootvg-varlv  8.0G   890M   7.2G   11% /var
/dev/sda1            496M  106M   390M   22% /boot
/dev/mapper/rootvg-homelv 1014M   40M   975M    4% /home
/dev/sda15           495M   5.9M   489M    2% /boot/efi
/dev/mapper/rootvg-tmplv  12G   8.4G   3.7G   70% /tmp
tmpfs                1.6G    0    1.6G    0% /run/user/54321
172.30.136.68:/ora-01-u01 500G   11G   490G    3% /u01
172.30.136.68:/ora-01-u03 250G   1.2G   249G    1% /u03
172.30.136.68:/ora-01-u02 250G   7.1G   243G    3% /u02
tmpfs                1.6G    0    1.6G    0% /run/user/1000

```

2. Validate Oracle listener

```

[azureuser@ora-01 ~]$ sudo su
[root@ora-01 azureuser]# su - oracle
Last login: Thu Feb  1 16:13:44 UTC 2024
[oracle@ora-01 ~]$ lsnrctl status listener.ntap1

LSNRCTL for Linux: Version 19.0.0.0.0 - Production on 01-FEB-2024
16:25:37

Copyright (c) 1991, 2022, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Connecting to (DESCRIPTION=(ADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=TCP)(HOST=ora-
01.internal.cloudapp.net)(PORT=1521)))
STATUS of the LISTENER
-----
Alias                LISTENER.NTAP1
Version              TNSLSNR for Linux: Version 19.0.0.0.0 -
Production
Start Date           01-FEB-2024 16:13:49
Uptime               0 days 0 hr. 11 min. 49 sec
Trace Level          off
Security             ON: Local OS Authentication
SNMP                 OFF
Listener Parameter File
/u01/app/oracle/product/19.0.0/NTAP1/network/admin/listener.ora
Listener Log File    /u01/app/oracle/diag/tnslsnr/ora-
01/listener.ntap1/alert/log.xml
Listening Endpoints Summary...

```

```

(DESCRIPTION=(ADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=tcp) (HOST=ora-
01.hr2z2nbmhnqutdsxgscjtuxizd.jx.internal.cloudapp.net) (PORT=1521)))
(DESCRIPTION=(ADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=ipc) (KEY=EXTPROC1521)))
(DESCRIPTION=(ADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=tcps) (HOST=ora-
01.hr2z2nbmhnqutdsxgscjtuxizd.jx.internal.cloudapp.net) (PORT=5500)) (
Security=(my_wallet_directory=/u01/app/oracle/product/19.0.0/NTAP1/a
dmin/NTAP1/xdb_wallet)) (Presentation=HTTP) (Session=RAW))
Services Summary...
Service "104409ac02da6352e063bb891eacf34a.solutions.netapp.com" has
1 instance(s).
  Instance "NTAP1", status READY, has 1 handler(s) for this
service...
Service "104412c14c2c63cae063bb891eacf64d.solutions.netapp.com" has
1 instance(s).
  Instance "NTAP1", status READY, has 1 handler(s) for this
service...
Service "1044174670ad63ffe063bb891eac6b34.solutions.netapp.com" has
1 instance(s).
  Instance "NTAP1", status READY, has 1 handler(s) for this
service...
Service "NTAP1.solutions.netapp.com" has 1 instance(s).
  Instance "NTAP1", status READY, has 1 handler(s) for this
service...
Service "NTAP1XDB.solutions.netapp.com" has 1 instance(s).
  Instance "NTAP1", status READY, has 1 handler(s) for this
service...
Service "ntap1_pdb1.solutions.netapp.com" has 1 instance(s).
  Instance "NTAP1", status READY, has 1 handler(s) for this
service...
Service "ntap1_pdb2.solutions.netapp.com" has 1 instance(s).
  Instance "NTAP1", status READY, has 1 handler(s) for this
service...
Service "ntap1_pdb3.solutions.netapp.com" has 1 instance(s).
  Instance "NTAP1", status READY, has 1 handler(s) for this
service...
The command completed successfully

```

3. Validate Oracle database and dNFS

```

[oracle@ora-01 ~]$ cat /etc/oratab
#
# This file is used by ORACLE utilities.  It is created by root.sh
# and updated by either Database Configuration Assistant while
creating
# a database or ASM Configuration Assistant while creating ASM

```

```

instance.

# A colon, ':', is used as the field terminator.  A new line
terminates
# the entry.  Lines beginning with a pound sign, '#', are comments.
#
# Entries are of the form:
#   $ORACLE_SID:$ORACLE_HOME:<N|Y>:
#
# The first and second fields are the system identifier and home
# directory of the database respectively.  The third field indicates
# to the dbstart utility that the database should , "Y", or should
not,
# "N", be brought up at system boot time.
#
# Multiple entries with the same $ORACLE_SID are not allowed.
#
#
NTAP1:/u01/app/oracle/product/19.0.0/NTAP1:Y

```

```
[oracle@ora-01 ~]$ sqlplus / as sysdba
```

```
SQL*Plus: Release 19.0.0.0.0 - Production on Thu Feb 1 16:37:51 2024
Version 19.18.0.0.0
```

```
Copyright (c) 1982, 2022, Oracle. All rights reserved.
```

```
Connected to:
```

```
Oracle Database 19c Enterprise Edition Release 19.0.0.0.0 -
Production
Version 19.18.0.0.0
```

```
SQL> select name, open_mode, log_mode from v$database;
```

NAME	OPEN_MODE	LOG_MODE
NTAP1	READ WRITE	ARCHIVELOG

```
SQL> show pdbs
```

CON_ID	CON_NAME	OPEN MODE	RESTRICTED
2	PDB\$SEED	READ ONLY	NO
3	NTAP1_PDB1	READ WRITE	NO
4	NTAP1_PDB2	READ WRITE	NO

```
SQL> select name from v$datafile;
```

```
NAME
```

```
-----  
-----  
/u02/oradata/NTAP1/system01.dbf  
/u02/oradata/NTAP1/sysaux01.dbf  
/u02/oradata/NTAP1/undotbs01.dbf  
/u02/oradata/NTAP1/pdbseed/system01.dbf  
/u02/oradata/NTAP1/pdbseed/sysaux01.dbf  
/u02/oradata/NTAP1/users01.dbf  
/u02/oradata/NTAP1/pdbseed/undotbs01.dbf  
/u02/oradata/NTAP1/NTAP1_pdb1/system01.dbf  
/u02/oradata/NTAP1/NTAP1_pdb1/sysaux01.dbf  
/u02/oradata/NTAP1/NTAP1_pdb1/undotbs01.dbf  
/u02/oradata/NTAP1/NTAP1_pdb1/users01.dbf
```

```
NAME
```

```
-----  
-----  
/u02/oradata/NTAP1/NTAP1_pdb2/system01.dbf  
/u02/oradata/NTAP1/NTAP1_pdb2/sysaux01.dbf  
/u02/oradata/NTAP1/NTAP1_pdb2/undotbs01.dbf  
/u02/oradata/NTAP1/NTAP1_pdb2/users01.dbf  
/u02/oradata/NTAP1/NTAP1_pdb3/system01.dbf  
/u02/oradata/NTAP1/NTAP1_pdb3/sysaux01.dbf  
/u02/oradata/NTAP1/NTAP1_pdb3/undotbs01.dbf  
/u02/oradata/NTAP1/NTAP1_pdb3/users01.dbf
```

```
19 rows selected.
```

```
SQL> select name from v$controlfile;
```

```
NAME
```

```
-----  
-----  
/u02/oradata/NTAP1/control01.ctl  
/u03/orareco/NTAP1/control02.ctl
```

```
SQL> select member from v$logfile;
```

```
MEMBER
```

```
-----  
-----  
/u03/orareco/NTAP1/onlineelog/redo03.log
```

```
/u03/orareco/NTAP1/onlineelog/redo02.log
```

```
/u03/orareco/NTAP1/onlineelog/redo01.log
```

```
SQL> select svrname, dirname, nfsversion from v$dnfs_servers;
```

```
SVRNAME
```

```
-----  
-----
```

```
DIRNAME
```

```
-----  
-----
```

```
NFSVERSION
```

```
-----
```

```
172.30.136.68
```

```
/ora-01-u02
```

```
NFSv3.0
```

```
172.30.136.68
```

```
/ora-01-u03
```

```
NFSv3.0
```

```
SVRNAME
```

```
-----  
-----
```

```
DIRNAME
```

```
-----  
-----
```

```
NFSVERSION
```

```
-----
```

```
172.30.136.68
```

```
/ora-01-u01
```

```
NFSv3.0
```

4. Login to Oracle Enterprise Manager Express to validate database.

The screenshot displays the Oracle Enterprise Manager Database Express interface. At the top, there is a login section with the following fields: Username (pre-filled with 'system'), Password (masked with dots), and Container Name. A 'Log In' button is positioned below these fields. The main dashboard area is titled 'Database Home' and includes a navigation menu with 'Performance' and 'Storage' options. The 'Status' section shows the database is up for 34 minutes and 43 seconds, with 1 incident. The 'Performance' section features a line chart for Activity. The 'Resources' section contains four bar charts: Host CPU (0%), Active Sessions (0), Memory (total 14 GB), and Data Storage (total 953.7 MB). The 'SQL Monitor' section is set to show the 'Top 20 by Last Active Time' for the last hour.

Migrate Oracle database to Azure

Oracle database migration from on-premises to the cloud is a heavy-lifting. Using the right strategy and automation can smooth the process and minimize service interruption and downtime. Follow this detailed instruction [Database migration from on-premises to Azure cloud](#) to guide your database migration journey.

Oracle backup, restore, and clone with SnapCenter

NetApp recommends SnapCenter UI tool to manage Oracle database deployed in Azure cloud. Please refer to TR-4988: [Oracle Database Backup, Recovery, and Clone on ANF with SnapCenter](#) for details.

Where to find additional information

To learn more about the information described in this document, review the following documents and/or websites:

- Oracle Database Backup, Recovery, and Clone on ANF with SnapCenter

[Oracle Database Backup, Recovery, and Clone on ANF with SnapCenter](#)

- Azure NetApp Files

<https://azure.microsoft.com/en-us/products/netapp>

- Deploying Oracle Direct NFS

<https://docs.oracle.com/en/database/oracle/oracle-database/19/ladbi/deploying-dnfs.html#GUID-D06079DB-8C71-4F68-A1E3-A75D7D96DCE2>

- Installing and Configuring Oracle Database Using Response Files

<https://docs.oracle.com/en/database/oracle/oracle-database/19/ladbi/installing-and-configuring-oracle-database-using-response-files.html#GUID-D53355E9-E901-4224-9A2A-B882070EDDF7>

Oracle Database Deployment and Protection on Azure NetApp Files

TR-4954: Oracle Database Deployment and Protection on Azure NetApp Files

This best practice guide provides details of a solution for deploying and protecting Oracle database on Azure NetApp file storage and Azure VM.

Author(s): Allen Cao, Niyaz Mohamed, NetApp

Overview

Many mission-critical Oracle enterprise databases are still hosted on-premises, and many enterprises are looking to migrate these Oracle databases to a public cloud. Often, these Oracle databases are application centric and thus require user-specific configurations, a capability that is missing from many database-as-a-service public-cloud offerings. Therefore, the current database landscape calls for a public-cloud-based Oracle database solution built from a high-performance, scalable compute and storage service that can accommodate unique requirements. Azure virtual machine compute instances and the Azure NetApp Files storage service might be the missing pieces of this puzzle that you can leverage to build and migrate your mission-critical Oracle database workloads to a public cloud.

Azure Virtual Machine

Azure virtual machines are one of several types of on-demand, scalable computing resources that Azure offers. Typically, you choose a virtual machine when you need more control over the computing environment than the other choices offer. Azure virtual machines offer a quick and easy way to create a computer with specific configurations required to run your Oracle database, whether it is for compute- or memory-intensive workloads. Virtual machines in an Azure virtual network can easily be connected to your organization's network, for example through a secured VPN tunnel.

Azure NetApp Files (ANF)

Azure NetApp Files is a fully managed Microsoft service that will take your database workload to the cloud faster and more securely than ever before. It was designed to meet the core requirements of running high-performance workloads such as Oracle databases in the cloud, and it provides performance tiers that reflect the real-world range of IOPS demands, low latency, high availability, high durability, manageability at scale, and fast and efficient backup, recovery, and cloning. These capabilities are possible because Azure NetApp Files is based on physical all-flash NetApp ONTAP systems running within the Azure data center environment. Azure NetApp Files is completely integrated into the Azure DCs and portal, and customers can use the same comfortable graphical interface and APIs for creating and managing shared files as with any other Azure object. With Azure NetApp file, you can unlock the full capabilities of Azure without extra risk, cost, or time and trust the only enterprise file service native to Azure.

Conclusion

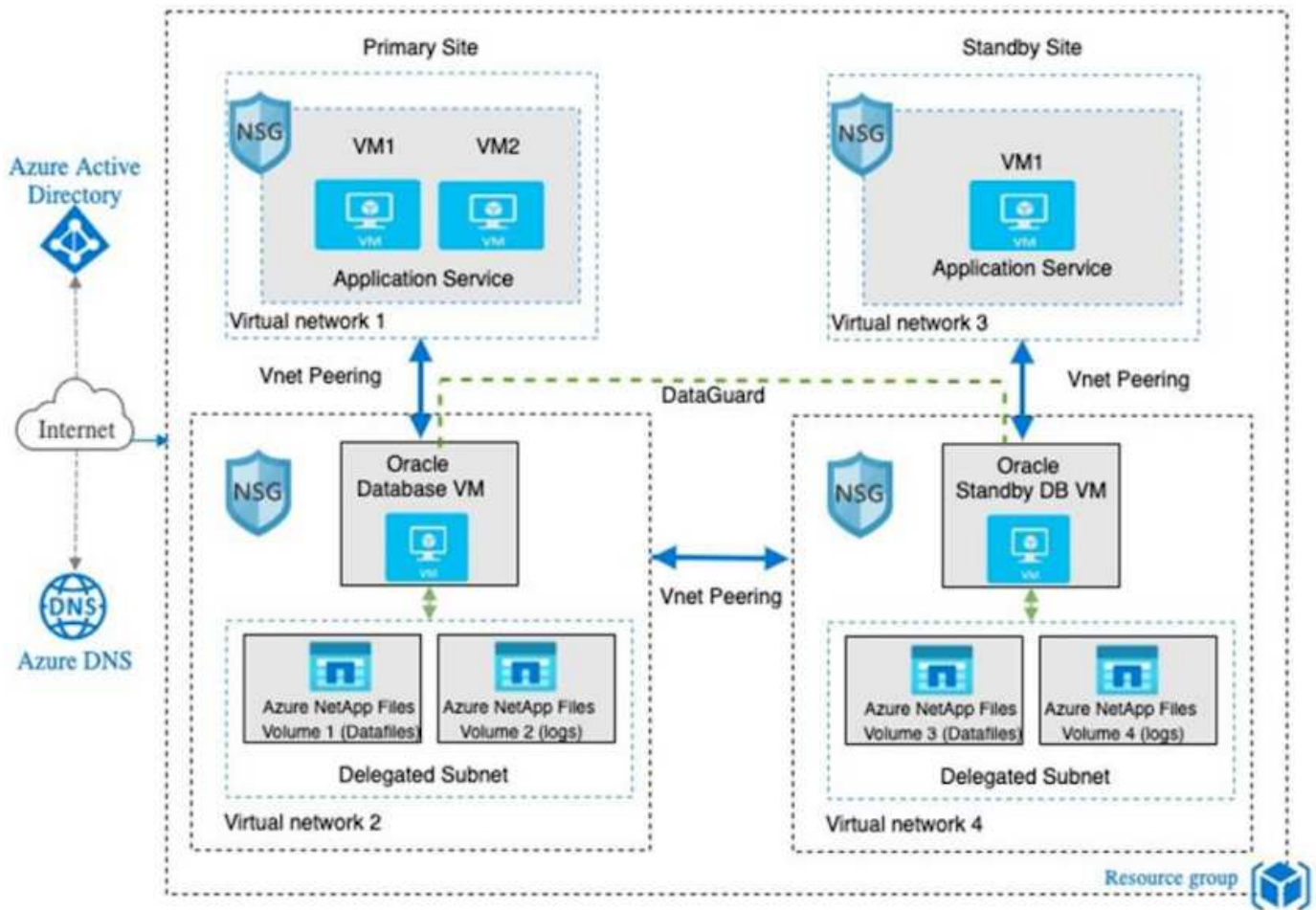
This documentation describes in detail how to deploy, configure, and protect an Oracle database with an Azure virtual machine and Azure NetApp Files storage service that delivers performance and durability similar to an on-premises system. For best-practices guidance, see TR-4780 [Oracle Databases on Microsoft Azure](#). More importantly, NetApp also provides automation toolkits that automate most of the tasks that are required for the deployment, configuration, data protection, migration, and management of your Oracle database workload in the Azure public cloud. The automation toolkits are available for download at NetApp public GitHub site: [NetApp-Automation](#).

Solution Architecture

The following architecture diagram illustrates a highly available Oracle database deployment on Azure VM instances and the Azure NetApp Files storage.

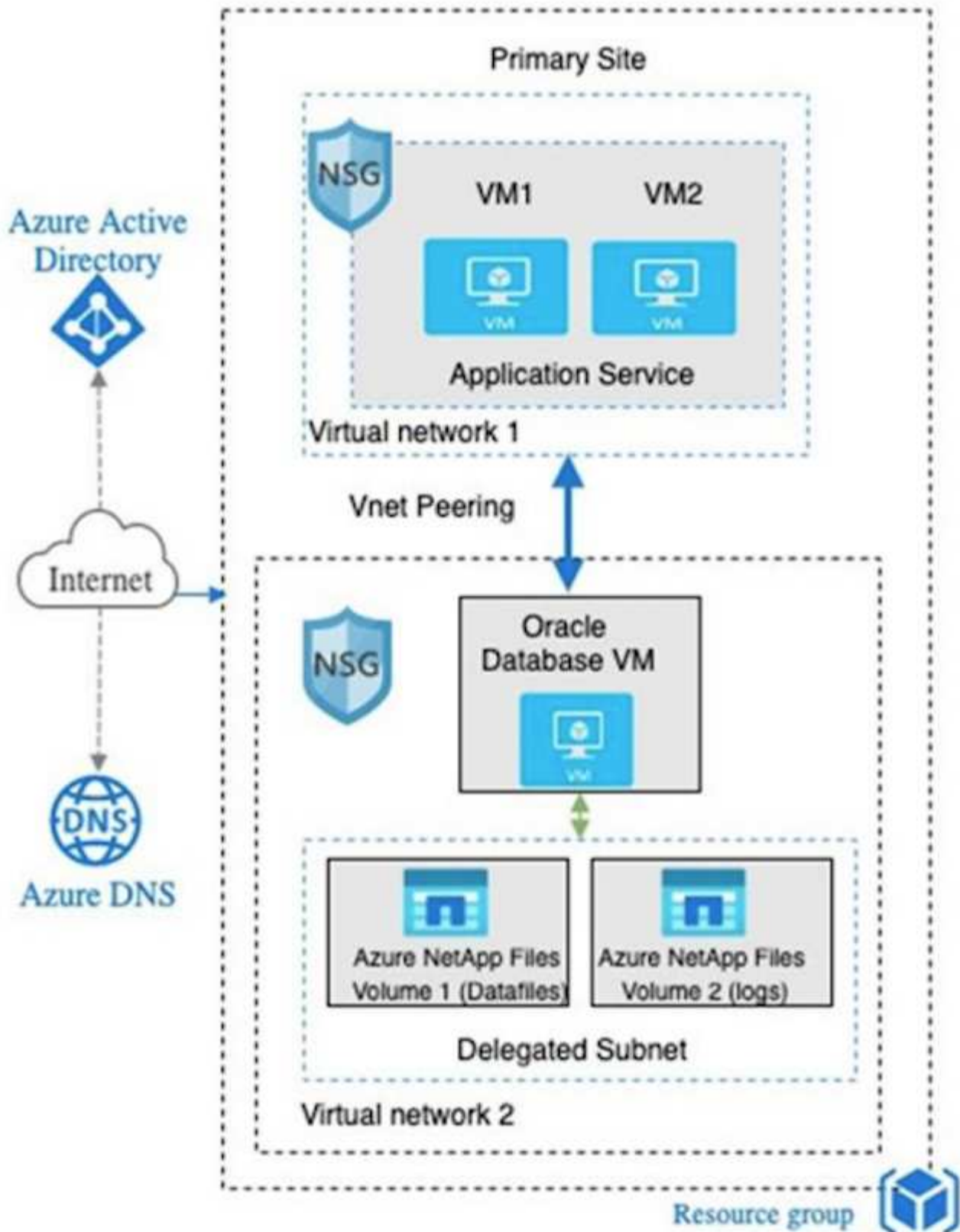
Within the environment, the Oracle compute instance is deployed via an Azure services VM console. There are multiple Azure instance types available from the console. NetApp recommends deploying a database-oriented Azure VM instance that meets your expected workload.

Oracle database storage on the other hand is deployed with the Azure NetApp Files service available from Azure console. The Oracle binary, data, or log volumes are subsequently presented and mounted on an Azure VM instance Linux host.



In many respects, the implementation of Azure NetApp Files in Azure cloud is very similar to an on-premises ONTAP data storage architecture with many built-in redundancies, such as RAID and dual controllers. For disaster recovery, a standby site can be setup in different regions and database can be synced up with the primary site using application-level replication (for example, Oracle Data Guard).

In our test validation for Oracle database deployment and data protection, the Oracle database is deployed on a single Azure VM as illustrated in the following diagram:



The Azure Oracle environment can be managed with an Ansible controller node for automation using tool kits provided by NetApp for database deployment, backup, recovery, and database migration. Any updates to the Oracle Azure VM instance operating-system kernel or Oracle patching can be performed in parallel to keep the primary and standby in sync. In fact, the initial toolkits can be easily expanded to perform daily Oracle tasks if needed. If you need help to set up a CLI Ansible controller, see [NetApp Solution Automation](#) to get started.

Factors to consider for Oracle database deployment

A public cloud provides many choices for compute and storage, and using the correct type of compute instance and storage engine is a good place to start for database deployment. You should also select compute and storage configurations that are optimized for Oracle databases.

The following sections describe the key considerations when deploying an Oracle database in the Azure public cloud on an Azure virtual machine instance with Azure NetApp Files storage.

VM type and sizing

Selecting the right VM type and size is important for optimal performance of a relational database in a public cloud. An Azure virtual machine provides a variety of compute instances that can be used to host Oracle database workloads. See the Microsoft documentation [Sizes for virtual machines in Azure](#) for different types of Azure virtual machines and their sizing. In general, NetApp recommends using a general-purpose Azure virtual machine for the deployment of small- and medium-sized Oracle databases. For the deployment of larger Oracle databases, a memory-optimized Azure VM is appropriate. With more available RAM, a larger Oracle SGA or smart flash cache can be configured to reduce the physical I/O, which in turn improves database performance.

Azure NetApp Files works as an NFS mount attached to an Azure virtual machine, which offers higher throughput and overcomes the storage-optimized VM throughput limit with local storage. Therefore, running Oracle on Azure NetApp Files could reduce the licensable Oracle CPU core count and licensing costs. See [TR-4780: Oracle Databases on Microsoft Azure](#), Section 7 - How Does Oracle Licensing Work?

Other factors to consider include the following:

- Choose the correct vCPU and RAM combination based on workload characteristics. As the RAM size increases on the VM, so does the number of vCPU cores. There should be a balance at some point as the Oracle license fees are charged on the number of vCPU cores.
- Add swap space to a VM. The default Azure VM deployment does not create a swap space, which is not optimal for a database.

Azure NetApp Files performance

Azure NetApp Files volumes are allocated from a capacity pool the customer must provision in their Azure NetApp Files storage account. Each capacity pool is assigned as follows:

- To a service level that defines the overall performance capability.
- The initially provisioned storage capacity or tiering for that capacity pool. A quality of service (QoS) level that defines the overall maximum throughput per provisioned space.

The service level and initially provisioned storage capacity determines the performance level for a particular Oracle database volume.

1. Service Levels for Azure NetApp Files

Azure NetApp Files supports three service levels: Ultra, Premium, and Standard.

- **Ultra storage.** This tier provides up to 128MiBps of throughput per 1TiB of volume quota assigned.
- **Premium storage.** This tier provides up to 64MiBps of throughput per 1TiB of volume quota assigned.

- **Standard storage.** This tier provides up to 16MiBps of throughput per 1TiB of volume quota assigned.

2. Capacity pool and quality of service

Each of the desired service levels has an associated cost for provisioned capacity and includes a quality-of-service (QoS) level that defines the overall maximum throughput for provisioned space.

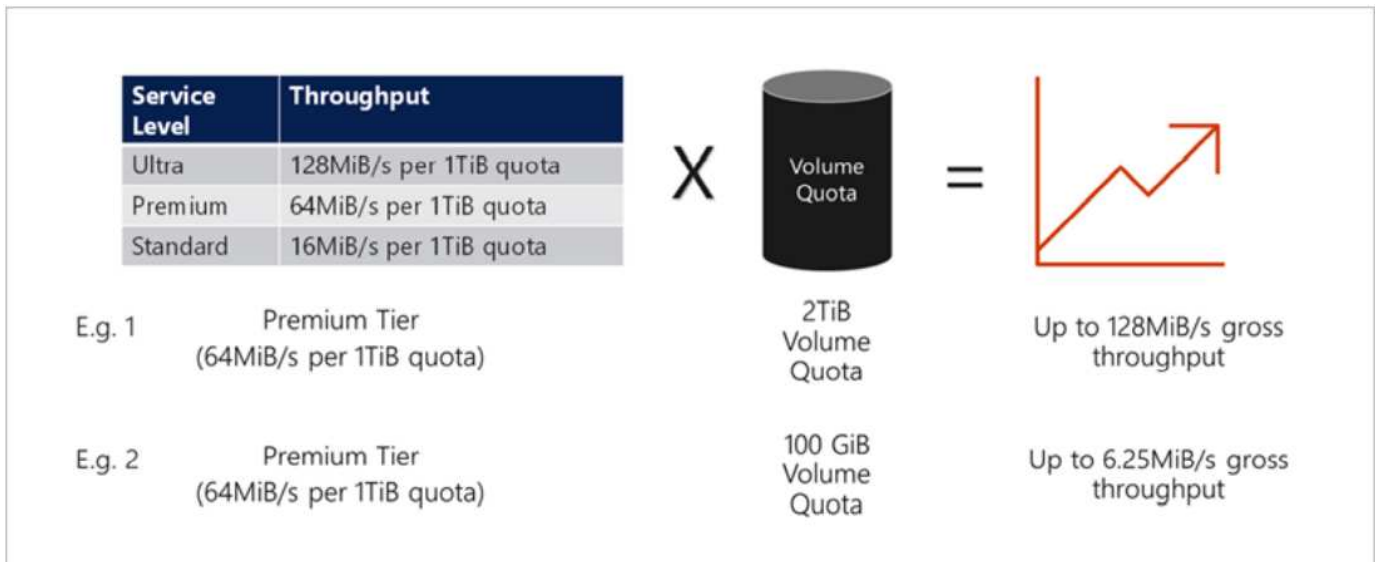
For example, a 10TiB-provisioned single-capacity pool with the premium service level provides an overall available throughput for all volumes in this capacity pool of 10x 64MBps, so 640MBps with 40,000 (16K) IOPs or 80,000 (8K) IOPs.

The minimum capacity pool size is 4TiB. You can change the size of a capacity pool in 1TiB increments in response to changes in your workload requirements to manage storage needs and costs.

3. Calculate the service level at a database volume

The throughput limit for an Oracle database volume is determined by a combination of the following factors:
The service level of the capacity pool to which the volume belongs and
The quota assigned to the volume.

The following diagram shows how the throughput limit for an Oracle database volume is calculated.



In example 1, a volume from a capacity pool with the Premium storage tier that is assigned 2TiB of quota is assigned a throughput limit of 128MiBps (2TiB * 64MiBps). This scenario applies regardless of the capacity pool size or the actual volume consumption.

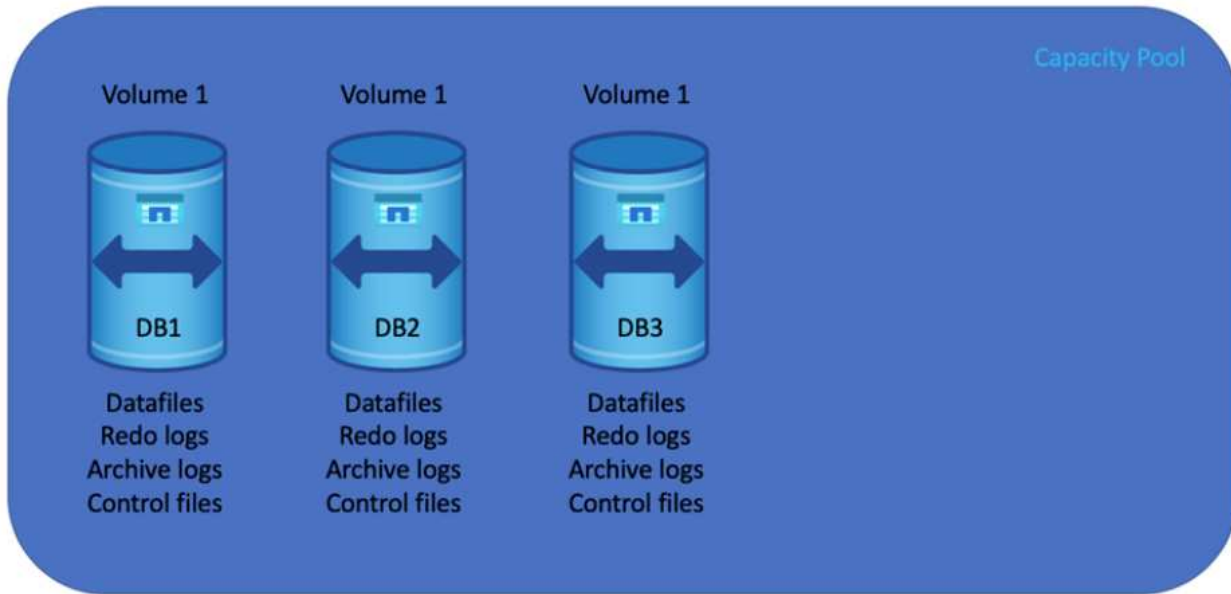
In example 2, a volume from a capacity pool with the Premium storage tier that is assigned 100GiB of quota is assigned a throughput limit of 6.25MiBps (0.09765625TiB * 64MiBps). This scenario applies regardless of the capacity pool size or the actual volume consumption.

Please note that the minimum volume size is 100GiB.

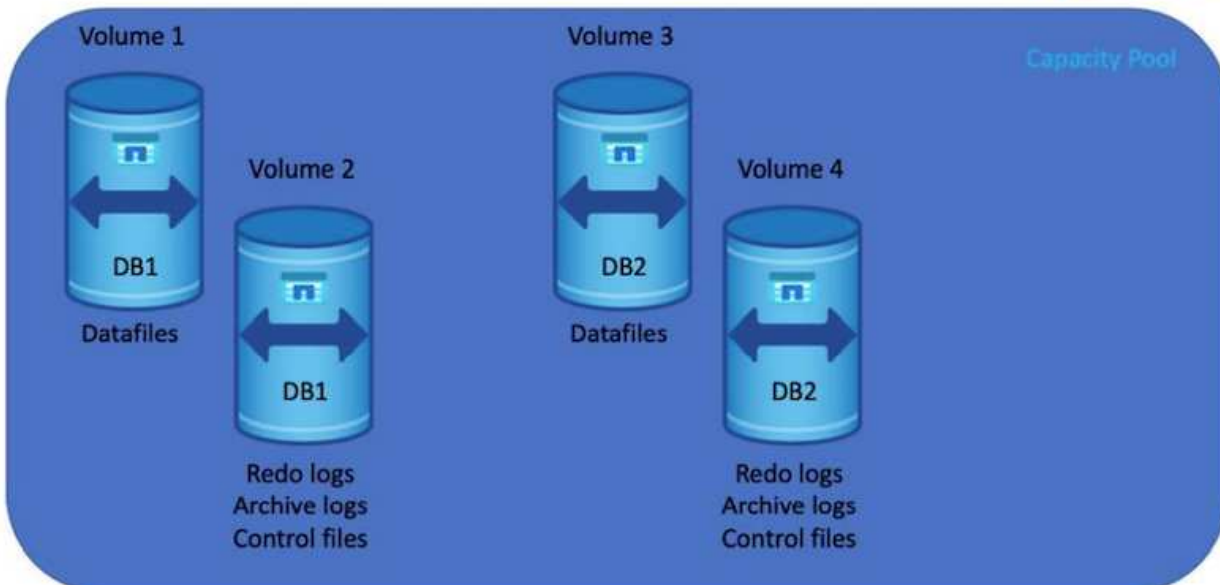
Storage layout and settings

NetApp recommends the following storage layout:

- For small databases, using single volume layout for all Oracle files.



- For large databases, the recommended volume layout is multiple volumes: one for Oracle data and a duplicate control file and one for the Oracle active log, archived log, and control file. NetApp highly recommends allocating a volume for the Oracle binary instead of the local drive so that the database can be relocated to a new host and quickly restored.



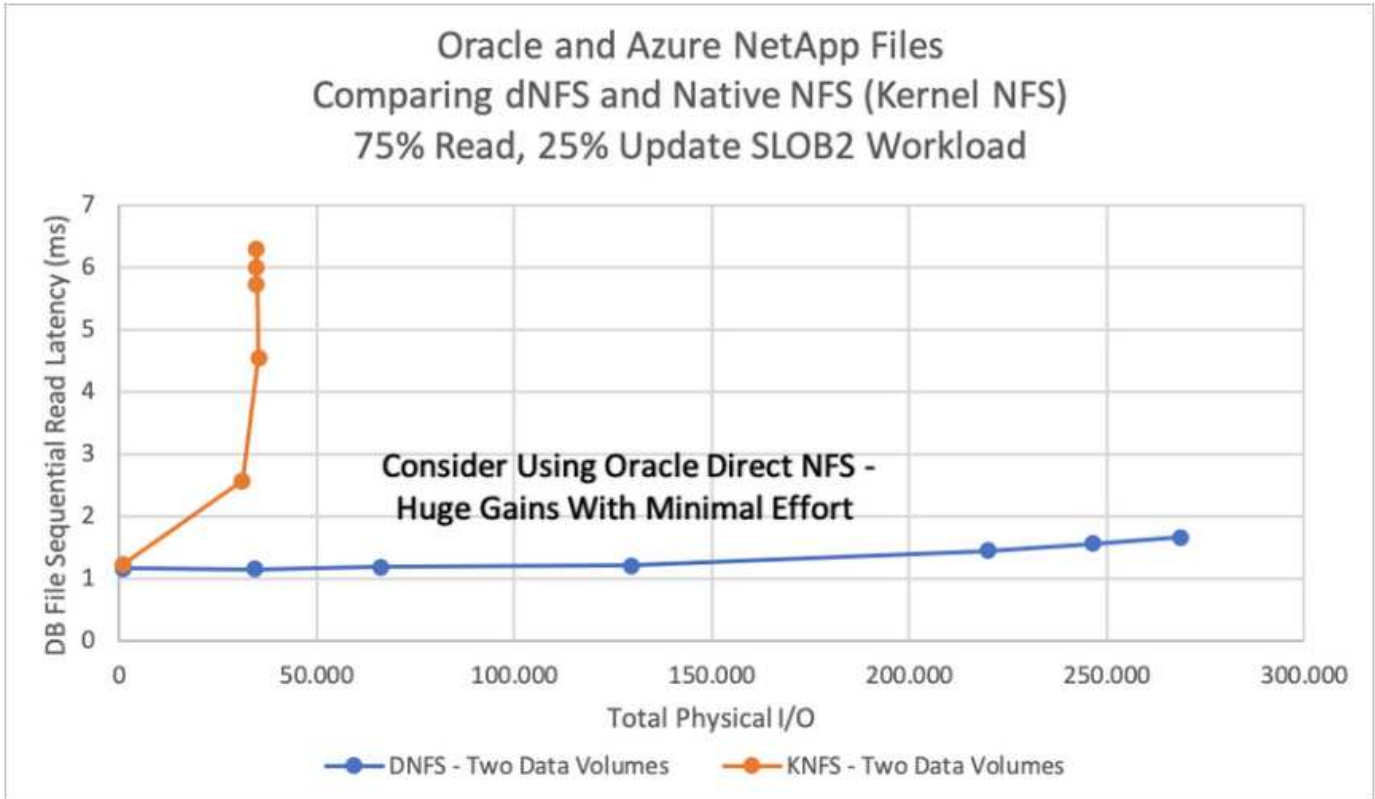
NFS configuration

Linux, the most common operating system, includes native NFS capabilities. Oracle offers a direct NFS (dNFS) client natively integrated into Oracle. Oracle dNFS bypasses the OS cache and enables parallel processing to

improve database performance. Oracle has supported NFSv3 for over 20 years, and NFSv4 is supported with Oracle 12.1.0.2 and later.

By using dNFS (available since Oracle 11g), an Oracle database running on an Azure Virtual Machine can drive significantly more I/O than the native NFS client. Automated Oracle deployment using the NetApp automation toolkit automatically configures dNFS on NFSv3.

The following diagram demonstrates the SLOB benchmark on Azure NetApp Files with Oracle dNFS.



Other factors to consider:

- TCP slot tables are the NFS equivalent of host-bus-adapter (HBA) queue depth. These tables control the number of NFS operations that can be outstanding at any one time. The default value is usually 16, which is far too low for optimum performance. The opposite problem occurs on newer Linux kernels, which can automatically increase the TCP slot table limit to a level that saturates the NFS server with requests.

For optimum performance and to prevent performance problems, adjust the kernel parameters that control TCP slot tables to 128.

```
sysctl -a | grep tcp.*.slot_table
```

- The following table provides recommended NFS mount options for a single instance of Linux NFSv3.

File Type	Mount Options
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Control files Data files Redo logs 	<code>rw,bg,hard,vers=3,proto=tcp,timeo=600,rsize=65536,wsiz=65536</code>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ORACLE_HOME ORACLE_BASE 	<code>rw,bg,hard,vers=3,proto=tcp,timeo=600,rsize=65536,wsiz=65536</code>



Before using dNFS, verify that the patches described in Oracle Doc 1495104.1 are installed. The NetApp Support matrix for NFSv3 and NFSv4 do not include specific operating systems. All OSs that obey the RFC are supported. When searching the online IMT for NFSv3 or NFSv4 support, do not select a specific OS because no matches will be displayed. All OSs are implicitly supported by the general policy.

Step-by-Step Oracle deployment procedures on Azure VM and Azure NetApp Files

This section describes the deployment procedures of deploying Oracle RDS custom database with FSx storage.

Deploy an Azure VM with ANF for Oracle via Azure portal console

If you are new to Azure, you first need to set up an Azure account environment. This includes signing up your organization to use Azure Active Directory. The following section is a summary of these steps. For details, see the linked Azure-specific documentation.

Create and consume Azure resources

After your Azure environment is set up and an account is created and associated with a subscription, you can log into Azure portal with the account to create the necessary resources to run Oracle.

1. Create a virtual network or VNet

Azure Virtual Network (VNet) is the fundamental building block for your private network in Azure. VNet enables many types of Azure resources, such as Azure Virtual Machines (VMs), to securely communicate with each other, the internet, and on-premises networks. Before provisioning an Azure VM, a VNet (where a VM is deployed) must first be configured.

See [Create a virtual network using the Azure portal](#) to create a VNet.

2. Create a NetApp storage account and capacity pool for ANF

In this deployment scenario, an Azure VM OS is provisioned using regular Azure storage, but ANF volumes are provisioned to run Oracle database via NFS. First, you need to create a NetApp storage account and a capacity pool to host the storage volumes.

See [Set up Azure NetApp Files and create an NFS volume](#) to set up an ANF capacity pool.

3. Provision Azure VM for Oracle

Based on your workload, determine what type of Azure VM you need and the size of the VM vCPU and RAM to deploy for Oracle. Then, from the Azure console, click the VM icon to launch the VM deployment workflow.

1. From the Azure VM page, click **Create** and then choose **Azure virtual machine**.

Name	Type	Subscription	Resource group	Location	Status	Operating system	Size	Public IP address	Disks
acao-ora01	Virtual machine	Hybrid Cloud TME Onprem	TMEtstres	South Central US	Stopped (deallocated)	Linux	Standard_B4ms	13.65.63.157	1
ANFAVVal2H	Virtual machine	Hybrid Cloud TME Onprem	ANFAVSVAL2	West Europe	Running	Windows	Standard_DS2_v2	20.229.80.88	1
ANFAVSfg01	Virtual machine	Hybrid Cloud TME Onprem	anfavgsg	South Central US	Stopped (deallocated)	Linux	Standard_D32ds_v4	-	1
ANFAVSfgAZ1	Virtual machine	Hybrid Cloud TME Onprem	anfavgsg	South Central US	Running	Linux	Standard_E32as_v4	40.124.74.246	1
ANFAVSfgAZ2	Virtual machine	Hybrid Cloud TME Onprem	anfavgsg	South Central US	Stopped (deallocated)	Linux	Standard_E32as_v4	40.124.178.111	1
ANFAVSfgAZ3	Virtual machine	Hybrid Cloud TME Onprem	anfavgsg	South Central US	Stopped (deallocated)	Linux	Standard_E32as_v4	40.124.194.32	1
ANFAVSvalDC	Virtual machine	Hybrid Cloud TME Onprem	anfavgsg	South Central US	Stopped (deallocated)	Windows	Standard_B4ms	-	1
ANFAVSvalH	Virtual machine	Hybrid Cloud TME Onprem	anfavgsg	South Central US	Running	Windows	Standard_B2ms	70.37.66.218	1
ANFAVSvalH2	Virtual machine	Hybrid Cloud TME Onprem	anfavgsg	South Central US	Running	Windows	Standard_B2s	20.225.210.195	1
ANFCVOCM	Virtual machine	Hybrid Cloud TME Onprem	anfavgval2	West Europe	Running	Linux	Standard_DS3_v2	-	1
ANFCVODRDC2	Virtual machine	Hybrid Cloud TME Onprem	anfavgval2	West Europe	Running	Windows	Standard_B2s	-	1
ANFCVODRDemo	Virtual machine	Hybrid Cloud TME Onprem	anfavgvaldemo-rg	West Europe	Running	Linux	Standard_E4s_v3	-	5
AVSCVOPerfinguest	Virtual machine	Hybrid Cloud TME Onprem	avscvoperfinguest-rg	West Europe	Stopped (deallocated)	Linux	Standard_DS15_v2	-	5

2. Choose the subscription ID for the deployment, and then choose the resource group, region, host name, VM image, size, and authentication method. Go to the Disk page.

Home > Virtual machines >

Create a virtual machine ...

Basics | Disks | Networking | Management | Advanced | Tags | Review + create

Create a virtual machine that runs Linux or Windows. Select an image from Azure marketplace or use your own customized image. Complete the Basics tab then Review + create to provision a virtual machine with default parameters or review each tab for full customization. [Learn more](#)

Project details

Select the subscription to manage deployed resources and costs. Use resource groups like folders to organize and manage all your resources.

Subscription * ⓘ

Resource group * ⓘ [Create new](#)

Instance details

Virtual machine name * ⓘ

Region * ⓘ

Availability options ⓘ

Security type ⓘ

Image * ⓘ [See all images](#) | [Configure VM generation](#)

Run with Azure Spot discount ⓘ

Size * ⓘ [See all sizes](#)

Administrator account

Authentication type ⓘ


SSH public key

Password

[Review + create](#) [< Previous](#) [Next : Disks >](#)

[Home](#) > [Virtual machines](#) >

Create a virtual machine ...

Size * ⓘ 
[See all sizes](#)

Administrator account

Authentication type ⓘ SSH public key
 Password

Username * ⓘ 

Password * ⓘ 


Confirm password * ⓘ 

Inbound port rules


Select which virtual machine network ports are accessible from the public internet. You can specify more limited or granular network access on the Networking tab.

Public inbound ports * ⓘ None
 Allow selected ports

Select inbound ports * 

 **This will allow all IP addresses to access your virtual machine.** This is only recommended for testing. Use the Advanced controls in the Networking tab to create rules to limit inbound traffic to known IP addresses.

Licensing

If you have eligible Red Hat Enterprise Linux subscriptions that are enabled for Red Hat Cloud Access, you can use Azure Hybrid Benefit to attach your Red Hat subscriptions to this VM and save money on compute costs [Learn more](#) 

Your Azure subscription is currently not a part of Red Hat Cloud Access. In order to enable AHB for this VM, you must add this Azure subscription to Cloud Access. [Learn more](#) 

[Review + create](#)[< Previous](#)[Next : Disks >](#)

3. Choose **premium SSD** for OS local redundancy and leave the data disk blank because the data disks are mounted from ANF storage. Go to the Networking page.

Create a virtual machine ...

Basics **Disks** Networking Management Advanced Tags Review + create

Azure VMs have one operating system disk and a temporary disk for short-term storage. You can attach additional data disks. The size of the VM determines the type of storage you can use and the number of data disks allowed. [Learn more](#)

Disk options

OS disk type *

Delete with VM

Enable encryption at host

i Encryption at host is not registered for the selected subscription. [Learn more about enabling this feature](#)

Encryption type *

Enable Ultra Disk compatibility

Data disks for acao-ora01

You can add and configure additional data disks for your virtual machine or attach existing disks. This VM also comes with a temporary disk.

LUN	Name	Size (GiB)	Disk type	Host caching	Delete with VM
-----	------	------------	-----------	--------------	----------------

[Create and attach a new disk](#) [Attach an existing disk](#)

Advanced

[Review + create](#) [< Previous](#) [Next : Networking >](#)

4. Choose the VNet and subnet. Allocate a public IP for external VM access. Then go to the Management page.

[Home](#) > [Virtual machines](#) >

Create a virtual machine

Network interface

When creating a virtual machine, a network interface will be created for you.

Virtual network *	<input type="text" value="ANFAVSVal"/>
	Create new
Subnet *	<input type="text" value="VM_Sub (172.30.137.128/25)"/>
	Manage subnet configuration
Public IP	<input type="text" value="(new) acao-ora01-ip"/>
	Create new
NIC network security group	<input type="radio"/> None <input checked="" type="radio"/> Basic <input type="radio"/> Advanced
Public inbound ports *	<input type="radio"/> None <input checked="" type="radio"/> Allow selected ports
Select inbound ports *	<input type="text" value="SSH (22)"/>

⚠ This will allow all IP addresses to access your virtual machine. This is only recommended for testing. Use the Advanced controls in the Networking tab to create rules to limit inbound traffic to known IP addresses.

Delete public IP and NIC when VM is deleted	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Enable accelerated networking	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Load balancing

You can place this virtual machine in the backend pool of an existing Azure load balancing solution. [Learn more](#)

Place this virtual machine behind an existing load balancing solution?	<input type="checkbox"/>
--	--------------------------

[Review + create](#)[< Previous](#)[Next : Management >](#)

5. Keep all defaults for Management and move to the Advanced page.

[Home](#) > [Virtual machines](#) >

Create a virtual machine

[Basics](#) [Disks](#) [Networking](#) [Management](#) [Advanced](#) [Tags](#) [Review + create](#)

Configure monitoring and management options for your VM.

Microsoft Defender for Cloud

Microsoft Defender for Cloud provides unified security management and advanced threat protection across hybrid cloud workloads. [Learn more](#)

Your subscription is protected by Microsoft Defender for Cloud basic plan.

Monitoring

Boot diagnostics

- Enable with managed storage account (recommended)
 Enable with custom storage account
 Disable

Enable OS guest diagnostics

Identity

Enable system assigned managed identity

Azure AD

Login with Azure AD

RBAC role assignment of Virtual Machine Administrator Login or Virtual Machine User Login is required when using Azure AD login. [Learn more](#)

Azure AD login now uses SSH certificate-based authentication. You will need to use an SSH client that supports OpenSSH certificates. You can use Azure CLI or Cloud Shell from the Azure Portal. [Learn more](#)

Auto-shutdown

Enable auto-shutdown

Backup

[Review + create](#)[< Previous](#)[Next : Advanced >](#)

6. Keep all defaults for the Advanced page unless you need to customize a VM after deployment with custom scripts. Then go to Tags page.

[Home](#) > [Virtual machines](#) >

Create a virtual machine

[Basics](#) [Disks](#) [Networking](#) [Management](#) **[Advanced](#)** [Tags](#) [Review + create](#)

Add additional configuration, agents, scripts or applications via virtual machine extensions or cloud-init.

Extensions

Extensions provide post-deployment configuration and automation.

Extensions ⓘ [Select an extension to install](#)

VM applications

VM applications contain application files that are securely and reliably downloaded on your VM after deployment. In addition to the application files, an install and uninstall script are included in the application. You can easily add or remove applications on your VM after create. [Learn more](#)

[Select a VM application to install](#)

Custom data

Pass a script, configuration file, or other data into the virtual machine **while it is being provisioned**. The data will be saved on the VM in a known location. [Learn more about custom data for VMs](#)

Custom data

Your image must have a code to support consumption of custom data. If your image supports cloud-init, custom-data will be processed by cloud-init. [Learn more about custom data for VMs](#)

User data

Pass a script, configuration file, or other data that will be accessible to your applications **throughout the lifetime of the virtual machine**. Don't use user data for storing your secrets or passwords. [Learn more about user data for VMs](#)

Enable user data


[Review + create](#)[< Previous](#)[Next : Tags >](#)

7. Add a tag for the VM if desired. Then, go to the Review + create page.


[Home](#) > [Virtual machines](#) >

Create a virtual machine ...

Basics Disks Networking Management Advanced **Tags** Review + create

Tags are name/value pairs that enable you to categorize resources and view consolidated billing by applying the same tag to multiple resources and resource groups. [Learn more about tags](#) 

Note that if you create tags and then change resource settings on other tabs, your tags will be automatically updated.

Name 	Value 	Resource
<input type="text" value="database"/>	: <input type="text" value="oracle"/>	12 selected  
<input type="text"/>	: <input type="text"/>	12 selected 

Review + create

< Previous

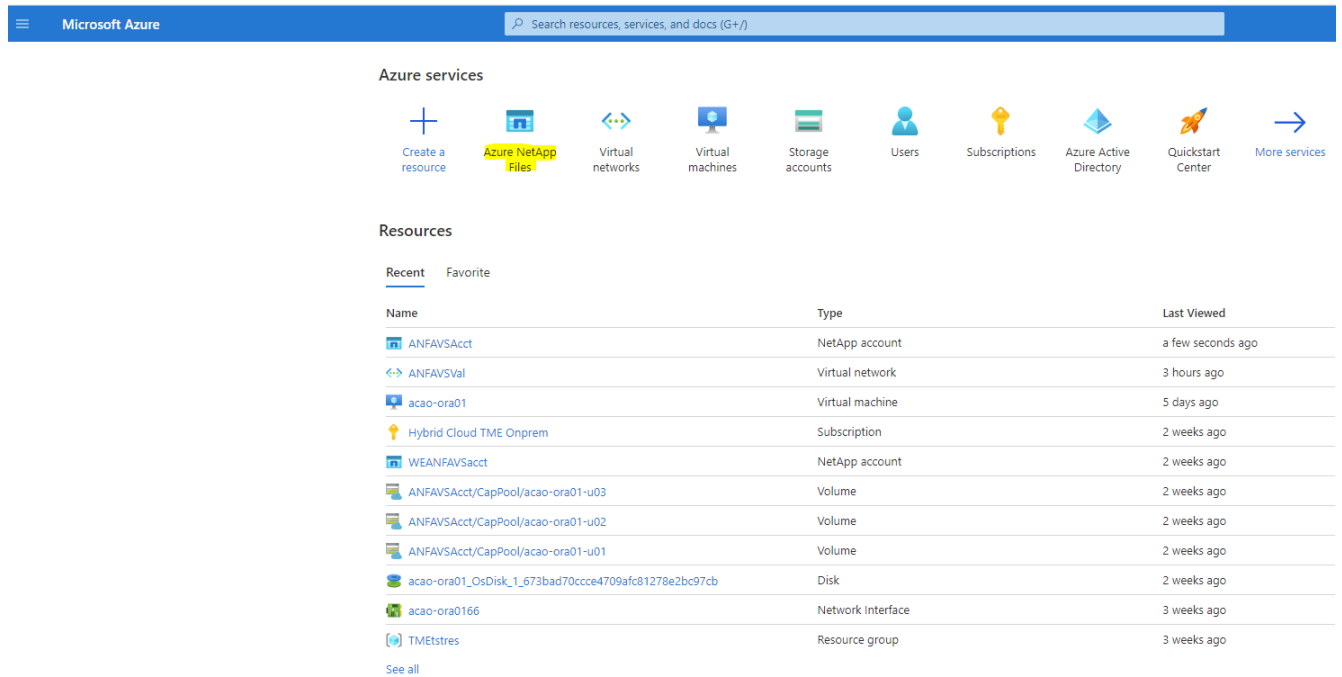
Next : Review + create >

- The deployment workflow runs a validation on the configuration, and, if the validation passes, click **Create** to create the VM.

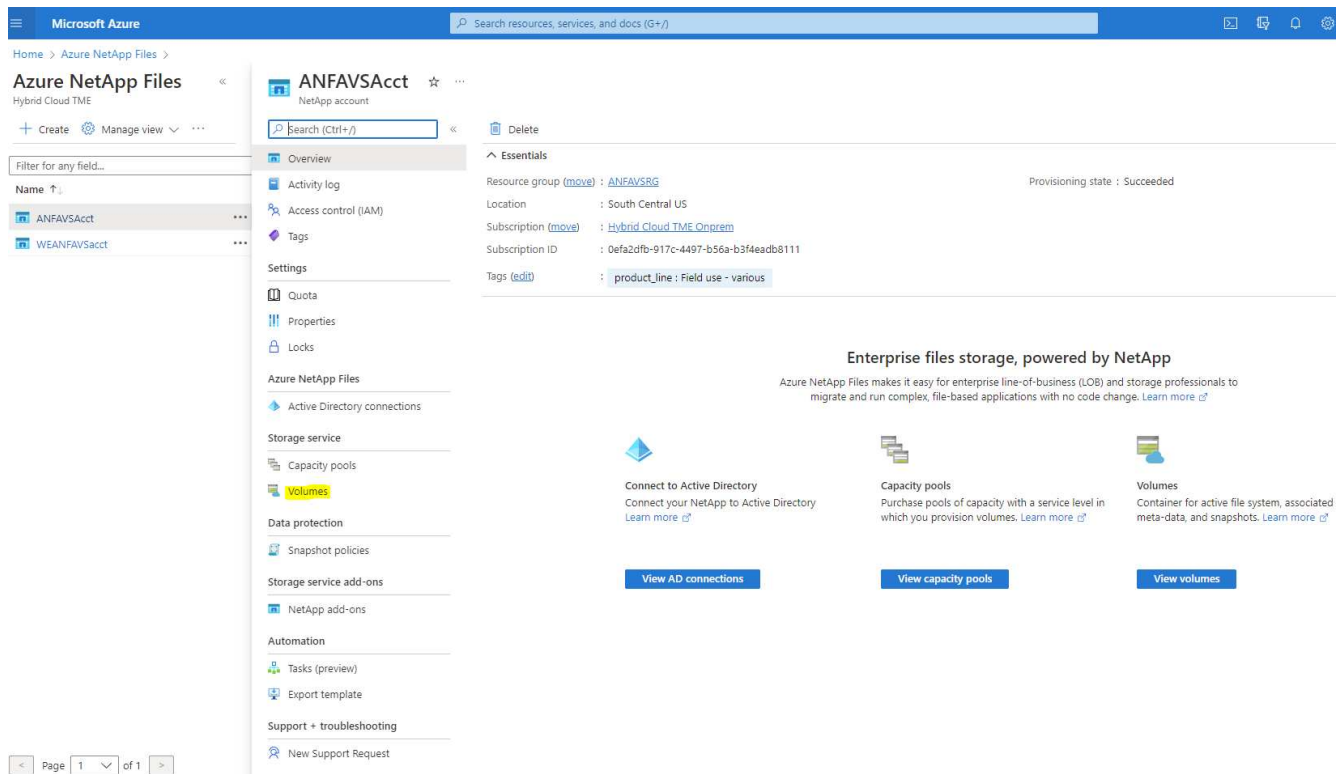
4. Provision ANF database volumes for Oracle

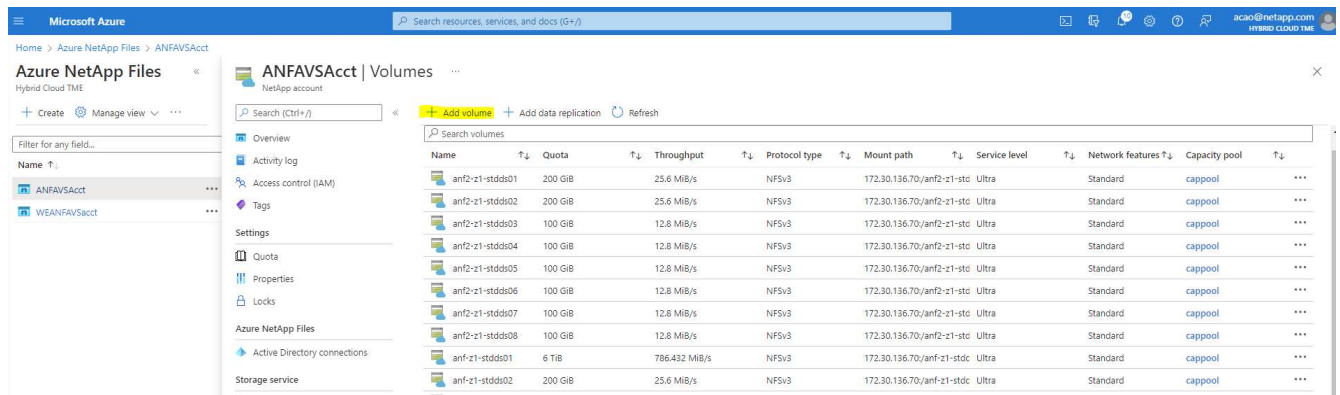
You must create three NFS volumes for an ANF capacity pool for the Oracle binary, data, and log volumes respectively.

- From the Azure console, under the list of Azure services, click Azure NetApp Files to open a volume creation workflow. If you have more than one ANF storage account, click the account that you would like to provision volumes from.

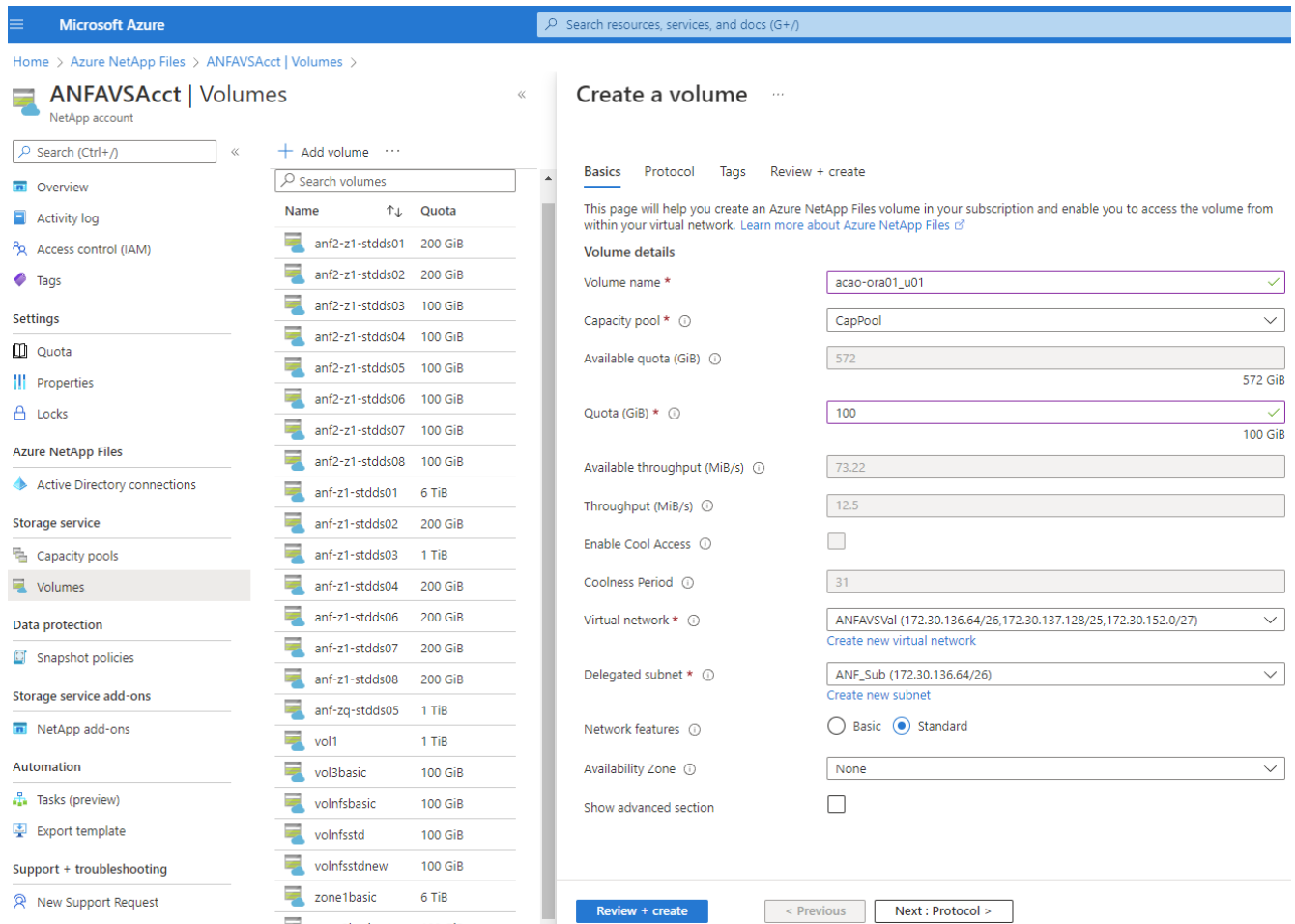


- Under your NetApp storage account, click **Volumes**, and then **Add volume** to create new Oracle volumes.





- As a good practice, identify Oracle volumes with the VM hostname as a prefix and then followed by the mount point on the host, such as u01 for Oracle binary, u02 for Oracle data, and u03 for Oracle log. Choose the same VNet for the volume as for the VM. Click **Next: Protocol**.



- Choose the NFS protocol, add the Oracle host IP address to the allowed client, and remove the default policy that allows all IP addresses 0.0.0.0/0. Then click **Next: Tags**.

Microsoft Azure Search resources, services, and docs (G+)

Home > Azure NetApp Files > ANFAVSAcct | Volumes >

ANFAVSAcct | Volumes

NetApp account

Search (Ctrl+/) Add volume

Search volumes

Name	Quota
anf2-z1-stdds01	200 GiB
anf2-z1-stdds02	200 GiB
anf2-z1-stdds03	100 GiB
anf2-z1-stdds04	100 GiB
anf2-z1-stdds05	100 GiB
anf2-z1-stdds06	100 GiB
anf2-z1-stdds07	100 GiB
anf2-z1-stdds08	100 GiB
anf-z1-stdds01	6 TiB
anf-z1-stdds02	200 GiB
anf-z1-stdds03	1 TiB
anf-z1-stdds04	200 GiB
anf-z1-stdds06	200 GiB
anf-z1-stdds07	200 GiB
anf-z1-stdds08	200 GiB
anf-zq-stdds05	1 TiB
vol1	1 TiB
vol3basic	100 GiB
volnfsbasic	100 GiB
volnfsstd	100 GiB
volnfsstdnew	100 GiB
zone1basic	6 TiB
zone2basic	100 GiB

Create a volume

Basics Protocol Tags Review + create

Configure access to your volume.

Access

Protocol type NFS SMB Dual-protocol

Configuration

File path *

Versions *

Kerberos Enabled Disabled

LDAP Enabled Disabled

Azure VMware Solution DataStore

Export policy

Configure the volume's export policy. This can be edited later. [Learn more](#)

Move up Move down Move to top Move to bottom Delete

<input type="checkbox"/>	Index	Allowed clients	Access	Root Access	
<input type="checkbox"/>	1	0.0.0.0	Read & Write	On	...
<input type="checkbox"/>	2	172.30.137.142 ✓	Read & Write	On	...

Review + create < Previous Next : Tags >

5. Add a volume tag if desired. Then click **Review + Create**.

Microsoft Azure Search resources, services, and docs (G+)

Home > Azure NetApp Files > ANFAVSAcct | Volumes >

ANFAVSAcct | Volumes

NetApp account

Search (Ctrl+/) Add volume ...

Search volumes

Name	Quota
anf2-z1-stdds01	200 GiB
anf2-z1-stdds02	200 GiB
anf2-z1-stdds03	100 GiB
anf2-z1-stdds04	100 GiB
anf2-z1-stdds05	100 GiB
anf2-z1-stdds06	100 GiB
anf2-z1-stdds07	100 GiB
anf2-z1-stdds08	100 GiB
anf-z1-stdds01	6 TiB
anf-z1-stdds02	200 GiB
anf-z1-stdds03	1 TiB
anf-z1-stdds04	200 GiB
anf-z1-stdds06	200 GiB
anf-z1-stdds07	200 GiB
anf-z1-stdds08	200 GiB
anf-zq-stdds05	1 TiB
vol1	1 TiB
vol3basic	100 GiB
volnfsbasic	100 GiB
volnfsstd	100 GiB
volnfsstdnew	100 GiB
zone1basic	6 TiB
zone2basic	100 GiB

Create a volume

Basics Protocol **Tags** Review + create

Tags are name/value pairs that enable you to categorize resources and view consolidated billing by applying the same tag to multiple resources and resource groups. [Learn more about tags](#)

Note that if you create tags and then change resource settings on other tabs, your tags will be automatically updated.

Name Value

database : oracle

Review + create < Previous Next : Review + create >

6. If the validation passes, click **Create** to create the volume.

The screenshot shows the Azure portal interface for creating a volume. On the left, a navigation pane lists various settings and services, with 'Volumes' highlighted. The main content area is titled 'Create a volume' and shows a 'Validation passed' message. Below this, there are tabs for 'Basics', 'Protocol', 'Tags', and 'Review + create'. The 'Review + create' tab is active, displaying configuration details for a new volume. The configuration includes subscription, resource group, region, volume name, capacity pool, service level, quota, encryption key source, and availability zone. Networking details like virtual network and delegated subnet are also shown. The protocol is set to NFSv3 with a specific file path. A 'Create' button is visible at the bottom of the configuration form.

Name	Quota
anf2-z1-stdds01	200 GiB
anf2-z1-stdds02	200 GiB
anf2-z1-stdds03	100 GiB
anf2-z1-stdds04	100 GiB
anf2-z1-stdds05	100 GiB
anf2-z1-stdds06	100 GiB
anf2-z1-stdds07	100 GiB
anf2-z1-stdds08	100 GiB
anf-z1-stdds01	6 TiB
anf-z1-stdds02	200 GiB
anf-z1-stdds03	1 TiB
anf-z1-stdds04	200 GiB
anf-z1-stdds06	200 GiB
anf-z1-stdds07	200 GiB
anf-z1-stdds08	200 GiB
anf-zq-stdds05	1 TiB
vol1	1 TiB
vol3basic	100 GiB
volnfsbasic	100 GiB
volnfsstd	100 GiB
volnfsstdnew	100 GiB
zone1basic	6 TiB
zone2basic	100 GiB

Install and configure Oracle on Azure VM with ANF

The NetApp solutions team has created many Ansible-based automation toolkits to help you deploy Oracle in Azure smoothly. Follow these steps to deploy Oracle on an Azure VM.

Set up an Ansible controller

If you have not set up an Ansible controller, see [NetApp Solution Automation](#), which has detailed instructions on how to setup an Ansible controller.

Obtain Oracle deployment automation toolkit

Clone a copy of the Oracle deployment toolkit in your home directory under the user ID that you use to log into the Ansible controller.

```
git clone https://github.com/NetApp-Automation/na_oracle19c_deploy.git
```

Execute the toolkit with your configuration

See the [CLI deployment Oracle 19c Database](#) to execute the playbook with the CLI. You can ignore the ONTAP portion of the variables configuration in the global VARS file when you create database volumes from

the Azure console rather than the CLI.



The toolkit default deploys Oracle 19c with RU 19.8. It can be easily adapted for any other patch level with minor default configuration changes. Also default seed-database active log files are deployed into the data volume. If you need active log files on the log volume, it should be relocated after initial deployment. Reach out to the NetApp Solution team for help if needed.

Set up AzAcSnap backup tool for app-consistent snapshots for Oracle

The Azure Application-Consistent Snapshot tool (AzAcSnap) is a command-line tool that enables data protection for third-party databases by handling all the orchestration required to put them into an application-consistent state before taking a storage snapshot. It then returns these databases to an operational state. NetApp recommends installing the tool on the database server host. See the following installation and configuration procedures.

Install AzAcSnap tool

1. Get the most recent version of the [the AzAcSnap Installer](#).
2. Copy the downloaded self-installer to the target system.
3. Execute the self-installer as the root user with the default installation option. If necessary, make the file executable using the `chmod +x *.run` command.

```
./azacsnap_installer_v5.0.run -I
```

Configure Oracle connectivity

The snapshot tools communicate with the Oracle database and need a database user with appropriate permissions to enable or disable backup mode.

1. Set up AzAcSnap database user

The following examples show the setup of the Oracle database user and the use of sqlplus for communication to the Oracle database. The example commands set up a user (AZACSNAP) in the Oracle database and change the IP address, usernames, and passwords as appropriate.

1. From the Oracle database installation, launch sqlplus to log into the database.

```
su - oracle  
sqlplus / AS SYSDBA
```

2. Create the user.

```
CREATE USER azacsnap IDENTIFIED BY password;
```

3. Grant the user permissions. This example sets the permission for the AZACSNAP user to enable putting the database into backup mode.

```
GRANT CREATE SESSION TO azacsnap;  
GRANT SYSBACKUP TO azacsnap;
```

4. Change the default user's password expiration to unlimited.

```
ALTER PROFILE default LIMIT PASSWORD_LIFE_TIME unlimited;
```

5. Validate azacsnap connectivity for the database.

```
connect azacsnap/password  
quit;
```

2. Configure Linux-user azacsnap for DB access with Oracle wallet

The AzAcSnap default installation creates an azacsnap OS user. It's Bash shell environment must be configured for Oracle database access with the password stored in an Oracle wallet.

1. As root user, run the `cat /etc/oratab` command to identify the `ORACLE_HOME` and `ORACLE_SID` variables on the host.

```
cat /etc/oratab
```

2. Add `ORACLE_HOME`, `ORACLE_SID`, `TNS_ADMIN`, and `PATH` variables to the azacsnap user bash profile. Change the variables as needed.

```
echo "export ORACLE_SID=ORATEST" >> /home/azacsnap/.bash_profile  
echo "export ORACLE_HOME=/u01/app/oracle/product/19800/ORATST" >>  
/home/azacsnap/.bash_profile  
echo "export TNS_ADMIN=/home/azacsnap" >> /home/azacsnap/.bash_profile  
echo "export PATH=\$PATH:\$ORACLE_HOME/bin" >>  
/home/azacsnap/.bash_profile
```

3. As the Linux user azacsnap, create the wallet. You are prompted for the wallet password.

```
sudo su - azacsnap  
  
mkstore -wrl $TNS_ADMIN/.oracle_wallet/ -create
```

4. Add the connect string credentials to the Oracle Wallet. In the following example command, `AZACSNAP` is the `ConnectionString` to be used by AzAcSnap, `azacsnap` is the Oracle Database User, and `AzPasswd1` is the Oracle User's database password. You are again prompted for the wallet password.

```
mkstore -wrl $TNS_ADMIN/.oracle_wallet/ -createCredential AZACSNAP
azacsnap AzPasswd1
```

5. Create the `tnsnames-ora` file. In the following example command, `HOST` should be set to the IP address of the Oracle Database and the `Server SID` should be set to the Oracle Database SID.

```
echo "# Connection string
AZACSNAP=\"(DESCRIPTION=(ADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=TCP) (HOST=172.30.137.142) (PORT=1521)) (CONNECT_DATA=(SID=ORATST)))\"
" > $TNS_ADMIN/tnsnames.ora
```

6. Create the `sqlnet.ora` file.

```
echo "SQLNET.WALLET_OVERRIDE = TRUE
WALLET_LOCATION=(
    SOURCE=(METHOD=FILE)
    (METHOD_DATA=(DIRECTORY=\$TNS_ADMIN/.oracle_wallet))
) " > $TNS_ADMIN/sqlnet.ora
```

7. Test Oracle access using the wallet.

```
sqlplus /@AZACSNAP as SYSBACKUP
```

The expected output from the command:

```
[azacsnap@acao-ora01 ~]$ sqlplus /@AZACSNAP as SYSBACKUP

SQL*Plus: Release 19.0.0.0.0 - Production on Thu Sep 8 18:02:07 2022
Version 19.8.0.0.0

Copyright (c) 1982, 2019, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Connected to:
Oracle Database 19c Enterprise Edition Release 19.0.0.0.0 - Production
Version 19.8.0.0.0

SQL>
```

Configure ANF connectivity

This section explains how to enable communication with Azure NetApp Files (with a VM).

1. Within an Azure Cloud Shell session, make sure that you are logged into the subscription that you want to be associated with the service principal by default.

```
az account show
```

2. If the subscription isn't correct, use the following command:

```
az account set -s <subscription name or id>
```

3. Create a service principal using the Azure CLI as in the following example:

```
az ad sp create-for-rbac --name "AzAcSnap" --role Contributor --scopes /subscriptions/{subscription-id} --sdk-auth
```

The expected output:

```
{
  "clientId": "00aa000a-aaaa-0000-00a0-00aa000aaa0a",
  "clientSecret": "00aa000a-aaaa-0000-00a0-00aa000aaa0a",
  "subscriptionId": "00aa000a-aaaa-0000-00a0-00aa000aaa0a",
  "tenantId": "00aa000a-aaaa-0000-00a0-00aa000aaa0a",
  "activeDirectoryEndpointUrl": "https://login.microsoftonline.com",
  "resourceManagerEndpointUrl": "https://management.azure.com/",
  "activeDirectoryGraphResourceId": "https://graph.windows.net/",
  "sqlManagementEndpointUrl":
"https://management.core.windows.net:8443/",
  "galleryEndpointUrl": "https://gallery.azure.com/",
  "managementEndpointUrl": "https://management.core.windows.net/"
}
```

4. Cut and paste the output content into a file called `oracle.json` stored in the Linux user `azacsnap` user `bin` directory and secure the file with the appropriate system permissions.



Make sure the format of the JSON file is exactly as described above, especially with the URLs enclosed in double quotes (").

Complete the setup of AzAcSnap tool

Follow these steps to configure and test the snapshot tools. After successful testing, you can perform the first database-consistent storage snapshot.

1. Change into the snapshot user account.

```
su - azacsnap
```

2. Change the location of commands.

```
cd /home/azacsnap/bin/
```

3. Configure a storage backup detail file. This creates an azacsnap.json configuration file.

```
azacsnap -c configure --configuration new
```

The expected output with three Oracle volumes:

```
[azacsnap@acao-ora01 bin]$ azacsnap -c configure --configuration new
Building new config file
Add comment to config file (blank entry to exit adding comments): Oracle
snapshot bkup
Add comment to config file (blank entry to exit adding comments):
Enter the database type to add, 'hana', 'oracle', or 'exit' (for no
database): oracle

=== Add Oracle Database details ===
Oracle Database SID (e.g. CDB1): ORATST
Database Server's Address (hostname or IP address): 172.30.137.142
Oracle connect string (e.g. /@AZACSNAP): /@AZACSNAP

=== Azure NetApp Files Storage details ===
Are you using Azure NetApp Files for the database? (y/n) [n]: y
--- DATA Volumes have the Application put into a consistent state before
they are snapshot ---
Add Azure NetApp Files resource to DATA Volume section of Database
configuration? (y/n) [n]: y
Full Azure NetApp Files Storage Volume Resource ID (e.g.
/subscriptions/.../resourceGroups/.../providers/Microsoft.NetApp/netAppA
ccounts/.../capacityPools/Premium/volumes/...): /subscriptions/0efa2dfb-
917c-4497-b56a-
b3f4eadb8111/resourceGroups/ANFAVSRG/providers/Microsoft.NetApp/netAppAc
counts/ANFAVSAcct/capacityPools/CapPool/volumes/acao-ora01-u01
Service Principal Authentication filename or Azure Key Vault Resource ID
(e.g. auth-file.json or https://...): oracle.json
Add Azure NetApp Files resource to DATA Volume section of Database
configuration? (y/n) [n]: y
Full Azure NetApp Files Storage Volume Resource ID (e.g.
/subscriptions/.../resourceGroups/.../providers/Microsoft.NetApp/netAppA
```

```

ccounts/.../capacityPools/Premium/volumes/...): /subscriptions/0efa2dfb-
917c-4497-b56a-
b3f4eadb8111/resourceGroups/ANFAVSRG/providers/Microsoft.NetApp/netAppAc
counts/ANFAVSAcct/capacityPools/CapPool/volumes/acao-ora01-u02
Service Principal Authentication filename or Azure Key Vault Resource ID
(e.g. auth-file.json or https://...): oracle.json
Add Azure NetApp Files resource to DATA Volume section of Database
configuration? (y/n) [n]: n
--- OTHER Volumes are snapshot immediately without preparing any
application for snapshot ---
Add Azure NetApp Files resource to OTHER Volume section of Database
configuration? (y/n) [n]: y
Full Azure NetApp Files Storage Volume Resource ID (e.g.
/subscriptions/.../resourceGroups/.../providers/Microsoft.NetApp/netAppA
ccounts/.../capacityPools/Premium/volumes/...): /subscriptions/0efa2dfb-
917c-4497-b56a-
b3f4eadb8111/resourceGroups/ANFAVSRG/providers/Microsoft.NetApp/netAppAc
counts/ANFAVSAcct/capacityPools/CapPool/volumes/acao-ora01-u03
Service Principal Authentication filename or Azure Key Vault Resource ID
(e.g. auth-file.json or https://...): oracle.json
Add Azure NetApp Files resource to OTHER Volume section of Database
configuration? (y/n) [n]: n

=== Azure Managed Disk details ===
Are you using Azure Managed Disks for the database? (y/n) [n]: n

=== Azure Large Instance (Bare Metal) Storage details ===
Are you using Azure Large Instance (Bare Metal) for the database? (y/n)
[n]: n

Enter the database type to add, 'hana', 'oracle', or 'exit' (for no
database): exit

Editing configuration complete, writing output to 'azacsnap.json'.

```

4. As the azacsnap Linux user, run the azacsnap test command for an Oracle backup.

```

cd ~/bin
azacsnap -c test --test oracle --configfile azacsnap.json

```

The expected output:

```
[azacsnap@acao-ora01 bin]$ azacsnap -c test --test oracle --configfile
azacsnap.json
BEGIN : Test process started for 'oracle'
BEGIN : Oracle DB tests
PASSED: Successful connectivity to Oracle DB version 1908000000
END   : Test process complete for 'oracle'
[azacsnap@acao-ora01 bin]$
```

5. Run your first snapshot backup.

```
azacsnap -c backup --volume data --prefix ora_test --retention=1
```

Protect your Oracle database in Azure cloud

Allen Cao, NetApp Solutions Engineering

This section describes how to protect your Oracle database with azacsnap tool and snapshot backup, restore and snapshots tiering to Azure blob.

Backup Oracle database with snapshot using AzAcSnap tool

The Azure Application-Consistent Snapshot tool (AzAcSnap) is a command-line tool that enables data protection for third-party databases by handling all the orchestration required to put them into an application-consistent state before taking a storage snapshot, after which it returns the databases to an operational state.

In the case of Oracle, you put the database in backup mode to take a snapshot and then take the database out of backup mode.

Backup data and log volumes

The backup can be set up on the database server host with simple shell script that executes the snapshot command. Then, the script can be scheduled to run from crontab.

Generally, the frequency of backup depends on the desired RTO and RPO. Frequent snapshot creation consumes more storage space. There is a trade off between the frequency of backup and space consumption.

Data volumes typically consume more storage space than log volumes. Therefore, you can take snapshots on data volumes every few hours and more frequent snapshots on log volumes every 15 to 30 minutes.

See the following examples of backup scripts and scheduling.

For data volume snapshots:

```
# /bin/sh
cd /home/azacsnap/bin
. ~/.bash_profile
azacsnap -c backup --volume data --prefix acao-ora01-data --retention 36
azacsnap -c backup --volume other --prefix acao-ora01-log --retention 250
```

For log volume snapshots:

```
# /bin/sh
cd /home/azacsnap/bin
. ~/.bash_profile
azacsnap -c backup --volume other --prefix acao-ora01-log --retention 250
```

Crontab schedule:

```
15,30,45 * * * * /home/azacsnap/snap_log.sh
0 */2 * * * /home/azacsnap/snap_data.sh
```



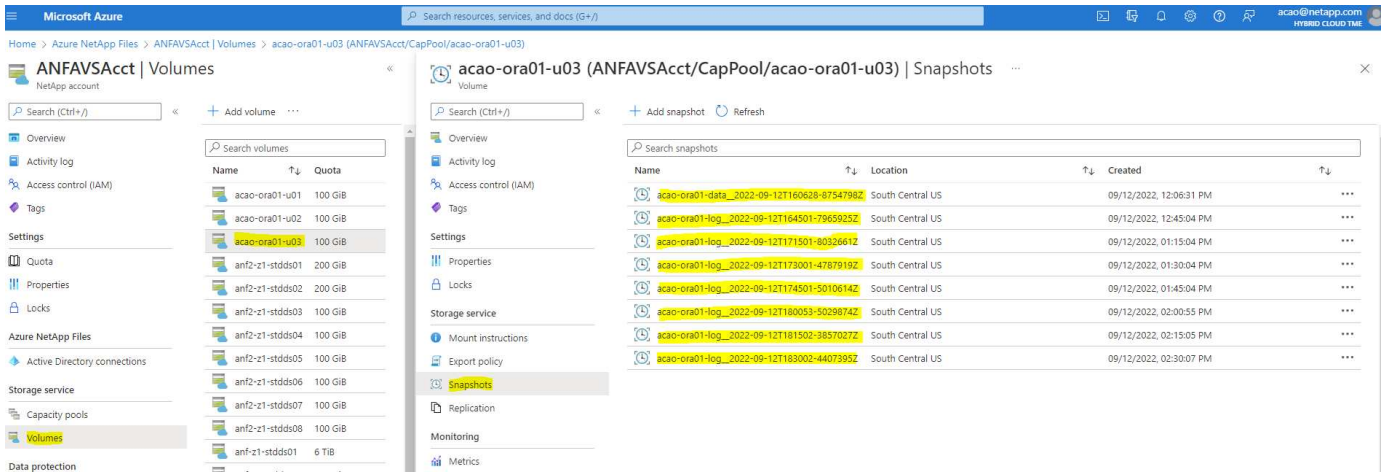
When setting up the backup `azacsnap.json` configuration file, add all data volumes, including the binary volume, to `dataVolume` and all log volumes to `otherVolume`. The maximum retention of snapshots is 250 copies.

Validate the snapshots

Go to the Azure portal > Azure NetApp Files/volumes to check if the snapshots have been successfully created.

The screenshot shows the Azure portal interface. On the left, the 'ANFAVSAcct | Volumes' page is visible, listing various volumes. The main pane shows the 'aca0-ora01-u01 (ANFAVSAcct/CapPool/aca0-ora01-u01) | Snapshots' page. The 'Snapshots' table contains the following data:

Name	Location	Created
aca0-ora01-data_2022-09-09T165255-8258852Z	South Central US	09/09/2022, 12:53:22 PM
aca0-ora01-data_2022-09-12T160536-9809839Z	South Central US	09/12/2022, 12:05:55 PM



Oracle restore and recovery from local backup

One of key benefits of snapshot backup is that it coexists with source database volumes, and the primary database volumes can be rolled back almost instantly.

Restore and recovery of Oracle on the primary server

The following example demonstrates how to restore and recover an Oracle database from the Azure dashboard and CLI on the same Oracle host.

1. Create a test table in the database to be restored.

```

[oracle@acao-ora01 ~]$ sqlplus / as sysdba

SQL*Plus: Release 19.0.0.0.0 - Production on Mon Sep 12 19:02:35 2022
Version 19.8.0.0.0

Copyright (c) 1982, 2019, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Connected to:
Oracle Database 19c Enterprise Edition Release 19.0.0.0.0 - Production
Version 19.8.0.0.0

SQL> create table testsnapshot(
    id integer,
    event varchar(100),
    dt timestamp);

Table created.

SQL> insert into testsnapshot values(1,'insert a data marker to validate
snapshot restore',sysdate);

1 row created.

SQL> commit;

Commit complete.

SQL> select * from testsnapshot;

   ID
-----
EVENT
-----
DT
-----
---
          1
insert a data marker to validate snapshot restore
12-SEP-22 07.07.35.000000 PM

```

2. Drop the table after the snapshot backups.

```

[oracle@acao-ora01 ~]$ sqlplus / as sysdba

SQL*Plus: Release 19.0.0.0.0 - Production on Tue Sep 13 14:20:22 2022
Version 19.8.0.0.0

Copyright (c) 1982, 2019, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Connected to:
Oracle Database 19c Enterprise Edition Release 19.0.0.0.0 - Production
Version 19.8.0.0.0

SQL> drop table testsnapshot;

Table dropped.

SQL> select * from testsnapshot;
select * from testsnapshot
      *
ERROR at line 1:
ORA-00942: table or view does not exist

SQL> shutdown immediate;
Database closed.
Database dismounted.
ORACLE instance shut down.
SQL> exit
Disconnected from Oracle Database 19c Enterprise Edition Release
19.0.0.0.0 - Production
Version 19.8.0.0.0

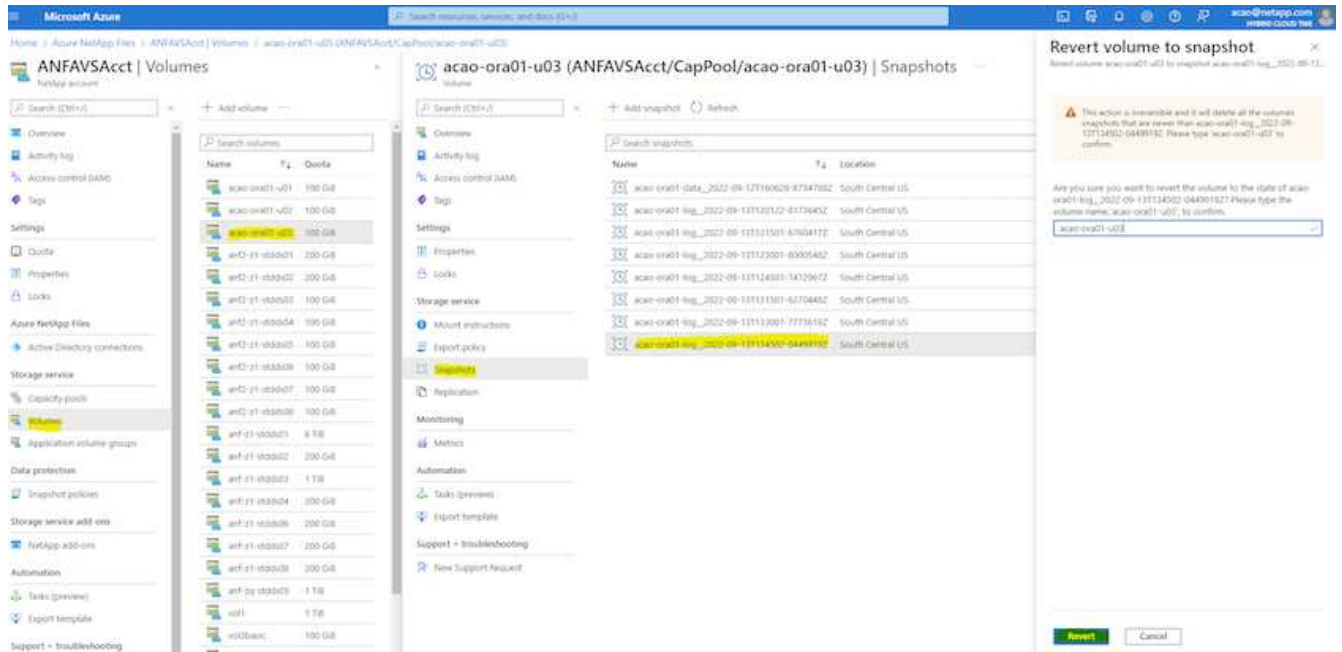
```

- From the Azure NetApp Files dashboard, restore the log volume to the last available snapshot. Choose **Revert volume**.

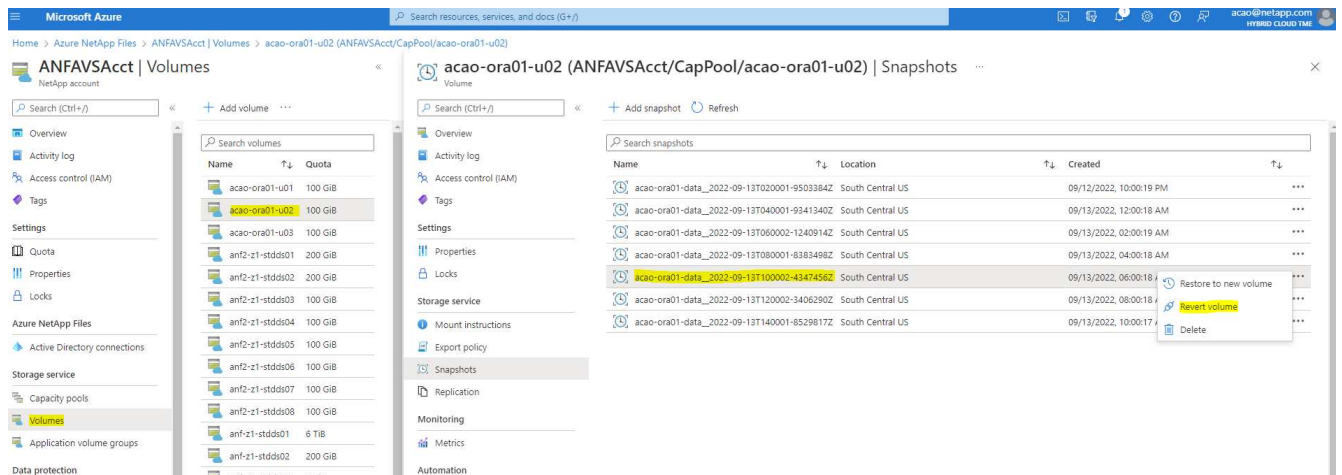
The screenshot shows the Azure NetApp Files dashboard. On the left, the 'Volumes' view is visible, listing various volumes including 'acao-ora01-u03'. The main pane shows the 'Snapshots' view for the selected volume. A table of snapshots is displayed, with the most recent snapshot, 'acao-ora01-log_2022-09-13T134502-044919Z', highlighted. A context menu is open over this snapshot, showing options: 'Restore to new volume', 'Revert volume', and 'Delete'. The 'Revert volume' option is highlighted in yellow.

Name	Location	Created
acao-ora01-data_2022-09-12T160628-8754796Z	South Central US	09/12/2022, 12:06:31 PM
acao-ora01-log_2022-09-13T120122-8173645Z	South Central US	09/13/2022, 08:01:25 AM
acao-ora01-log_2022-09-13T121501-6760417Z	South Central US	09/13/2022, 08:15:04 AM
acao-ora01-log_2022-09-13T123001-8000548Z	South Central US	09/13/2022, 08:30:05 AM
acao-ora01-log_2022-09-13T124501-7472967Z	South Central US	09/13/2022, 08:45:04 AM
acao-ora01-log_2022-09-13T131501-6270448Z	South Central US	09/13/2022, 09:15:04 AM
acao-ora01-log_2022-09-13T133001-7773619Z	South Central US	09/13/2022, 09:30:04 AM
acao-ora01-log_2022-09-13T134502-044919Z	South Central US	09/13/2022, 09:45:04 AM

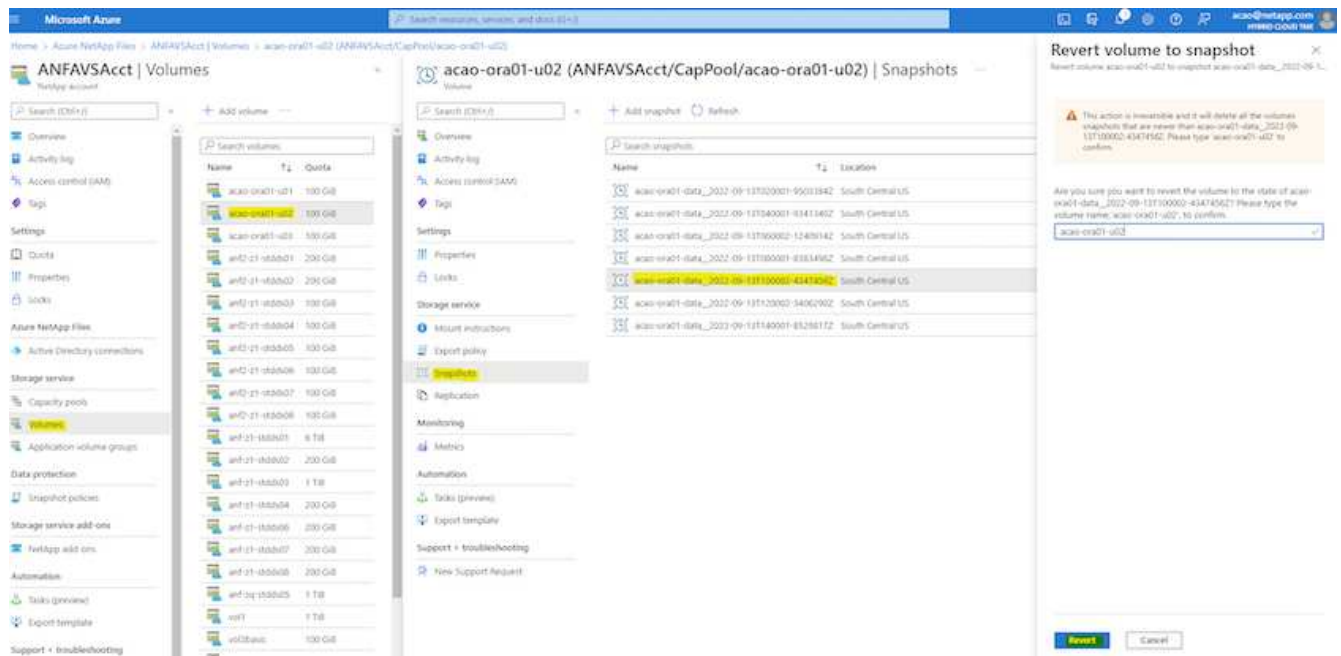
4. Confirm revert volume and click **Revert** to complete the volume reversion to the latest available backup.



5. Repeat the same steps for the data volume, and make sure that the backup contains the table to be recovered.



6. Again confirm the volume reversion, and click "Revert."



7. Resync the control files if you have multiple copies of them, and replace the old control file with the latest copy available.

```
[oracle@acao-ora01 ~]$ mv /u02/oradata/ORATST/control01.ct1
/u02/oradata/ORATST/control01.ct1.bk
[oracle@acao-ora01 ~]$ cp /u03/orareco/ORATST/control02.ct1
/u02/oradata/ORATST/control01.ct1
```

8. Log into the Oracle server VM and run database recovery with sqlplus.

```
[oracle@acao-ora01 ~]$ sqlplus / as sysdba

SQL*Plus: Release 19.0.0.0.0 - Production on Tue Sep 13 15:10:17 2022
Version 19.8.0.0.0

Copyright (c) 1982, 2019, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Connected to an idle instance.

SQL> startup mount;
ORACLE instance started.

Total System Global Area 6442448984 bytes
Fixed Size 8910936 bytes
Variable Size 1090519040 bytes
Database Buffers 5335154688 bytes
Redo Buffers 7864320 bytes
Database mounted.
```

```
SQL> recover database using backup controlfile until cancel;
ORA-00279: change 3188523 generated at 09/13/2022 10:00:09 needed for
thread 1
ORA-00289: suggestion :
/u03/orareco/ORATST/archivelog/2022_09_13/o1_mf_1_43__22rnjq9q_.arc
ORA-00280: change 3188523 for thread 1 is in sequence #43

Specify log: {<RET>=suggested | filename | AUTO | CANCEL}

ORA-00279: change 3188862 generated at 09/13/2022 10:01:20 needed for
thread 1
ORA-00289: suggestion :
/u03/orareco/ORATST/archivelog/2022_09_13/o1_mf_1_44__29f2lgb5_.arc
ORA-00280: change 3188862 for thread 1 is in sequence #44
ORA-00278: log file
'/u03/orareco/ORATST/archivelog/2022_09_13/o1_mf_1_43__22rnjq9q_.arc' no
longer
needed for this recovery

Specify log: {<RET>=suggested | filename | AUTO | CANCEL}

ORA-00279: change 3193117 generated at 09/13/2022 12:00:08 needed for
thread 1
ORA-00289: suggestion :
/u03/orareco/ORATST/archivelog/2022_09_13/o1_mf_1_45__29h6qqyw_.arc
ORA-00280: change 3193117 for thread 1 is in sequence #45
ORA-00278: log file
'/u03/orareco/ORATST/archivelog/2022_09_13/o1_mf_1_44__29f2lgb5_.arc' no
longer
needed for this recovery

Specify log: {<RET>=suggested | filename | AUTO | CANCEL}

ORA-00279: change 3193440 generated at 09/13/2022 12:01:20 needed for
thread 1
ORA-00289: suggestion :
/u03/orareco/ORATST/archivelog/2022_09_13/o1_mf_1_46_%u_.arc
ORA-00280: change 3193440 for thread 1 is in sequence #46
ORA-00278: log file
'/u03/orareco/ORATST/archivelog/2022_09_13/o1_mf_1_45__29h6qqyw_.arc' no
longer
needed for this recovery

Specify log: {<RET>=suggested | filename | AUTO | CANCEL}
cancel
Media recovery cancelled.
```

```

SQL> alter database open resetlogs;

Database altered.

SQL> select * from testsnapshot;

   ID
-----
EVENT
-----
-----
DT
-----
-----
---
          1
insert a data marker to validate snapshot restore
12-SEP-22 07.07.35.000000 PM

SQL> select systimestamp from dual;

SYSTIMESTAMP
-----
-----
---
13-SEP-22 03.28.52.646977 PM +00:00

```

This screen demonstrates that the dropped table has been recovered using local snapshot backups.

Database migration from on-premises to Azure cloud

As a result of the Oracle decision to phase out single-instance databases, many organizations have converted single-instance Oracle databases to multitenant container databases. This enables the easy relocation of a subset of container databases called PDB to cloud with the maximum availability option, which minimize downtime during migration.

However, if you still have a single instance of a Oracle database, it can first be converted into a multitenant container database in place before attempting PDB relocation.

The following sections provide details for the migration of on-premises Oracle databases to Azure cloud in either scenarios.

Converting a single instance non-CDB to a PDB in a multitenant CDB

If you still have a single-instance Oracle database, it must be converted into a multitenant container database whether you wish to migrate it to the cloud or not, because Oracle will stop supporting single-instance databases some time soon.

The following procedures plug a single instance database into a container database as a pluggable database

or PDB.

1. Build a shell container database on the same host as the single-instance database in a separate `ORACLE_HOME`.
2. Shut down the single instance database and restart it in read-only mode.
3. Run the `DBMS_PDB.DESCRIBE` procedure to generate the database metadata.

```
BEGIN
  DBMS_PDB.DESCRIBE(
    pdb_descr_file => '/home/oracle/ncdb.xml');
END;
/
```

4. Shut down the single-instance database.
5. Start up the container database.
6. Run the `DBMS_PDB.CHECK_PLUG_COMPATIBILITY` function to determine whether the non-CDB is compatible with the CDB.

```
SET SERVEROUTPUT ON
DECLARE
  compatible CONSTANT VARCHAR2(3) :=
    CASE DBMS_PDB.CHECK_PLUG_COMPATIBILITY(
      pdb_descr_file => '/disk1/oracle/ncdb.xml',
      pdb_name       => 'NCDB')
    WHEN TRUE THEN 'YES'
    ELSE 'NO'
END;
BEGIN
  DBMS_OUTPUT.PUT_LINE(compatible);
END;
/
```

If the output is YES, then the non-CDB is compatible, and you can continue with the next step.

If the output is NO, then the non-CDB is not compatible, and you can check the `PDB_PLUG_IN_VIOLATIONS` view to see why it is not compatible. All violations must be corrected before you continue. For example, any version or patch mismatches should be resolved by running an upgrade or the `opatch` utility. After correcting the violations, run `DBMS_PDB.CHECK_PLUG_COMPATIBILITY` again to ensure that the non-CDB is compatible with the CDB.

7. Plug in the single instance non-CDB.

```
CREATE PLUGGABLE DATABASE ncdb USING '/home/oracle/ncdb.xml'  
  COPY  
  FILE_NAME_CONVERT = ('/disk1/oracle/dbs/', '/disk2/oracle/ncdb/')  
;
```



If there is not sufficient space on the host, the `NOCOPY` option can be used to create the PDB. In that case, a single-instance non-CDB is not useable after plug in as a PDB because the original data files has been used for the PDB. Make sure to create a backup before the conversion so that there is something to fall back on if anything goes wrong.

8. Start with PDB upgrade after conversion if the version between the source single-instance non-CDB and the target CDB are different. For the same-version conversion, this step can be skipped.

```
sqlplus / as sysdba;  
alter session set container=ncdb  
alter pluggable database open upgrade;  
exit;  
dbupgrade -c ncdb -l /home/oracle
```

Review the upgrade log file in the `/home/oracle` directory.

9. Open the pluggable database, check for pdb plug-in violations, and recompile the invalid objects.

```
alter pluggable database ncdb open;  
alter session set container=ncdb;  
select message from pdb_plug_in_violations where type like '%ERR%' and  
status <> 'RESOLVED';  
$ORACLE_HOME/perl/bin/perl $ORACLE_HOME/rdbms/admin/catcon.pl -n 1 -c  
'ncdb' -e -b utlrp -d $ORACLE_HOME/rdbms/admin utlrp.sql
```

10. Execute `noncdb_to_pdb.sql` to update the data dictionary.

```
sqlplus / as sysdba  
alter session set container=ncdb;  
@$ORACLE_HOME/rdbms/admin/noncdb_to_pdb.sql;
```

Shut down and restart the container DB. The ncdb is taken out of restricted mode.

Migrate on-premises Oracle databases to Azure with PDB relocation

Oracle PDB relocation with the maximum-availability option employs PDB hot-clone technology, which allows source PDB availability while the PDB is copying over to the target. At switchover, user connections are redirected to the target PDB automatically. Thus, downtime is minimized independent of the size of the PDB. NetApp provides an Ansible-based toolkit that automates the migration procedure.

1. Create a CDB in the Azure public cloud on an Azure VM with the same version and patch level.
2. From the Ansible controller, clone a copy of the automation toolkit.

```
git clone https://github.com/NetApp-Automation/na_ora_aws_migration.git
```

3. Read the instruction in the README file.
4. Configure the Ansible host variable files for both the source and target Oracle servers and the DB server host's configuration file for name resolution.
5. Install the Ansible controller prerequisites on Ansible controller.

```
ansible-playbook -i hosts requirements.yml
ansible-galaxy collection install -r collections/requirements.yml
--force
```

6. Execute any pre-migration tasks against the on-premises server.

```
ansible-playbook -i hosts ora_pdb_relocate.yml -u admin -k -K -t
ora_pdb_relo_onprem
```



The admin user is the management user on the on-premises Oracle server host with sudo privileges. The admin user is authenticated with a password.

7. Execute Oracle PDB relocation from on-premises to the target Azure Oracle host.

```
ansible-playbook -i hosts ora_pdb_relocate.yml -u azureuser --private
-key dbl.pem -t ora_pdb_relo_primary
```



The Ansible controller can be located either on-premises or in the Azure cloud. The controller needs connectivity to the on-premises Oracle server host and the Azure Oracle VM host. The Oracle database port (such as 1521) is open between the on-premises Oracle server host and the Azure Oracle VM host.

Additional Oracle database migration options

Please see the Microsoft documentation for additional migration options: [Oracle database migration decision process](#).

On-Premises/Hybrid Cloud

TR-4996: Oracle SI Deployment and Protection in VCF with vVols

Allen Cao, Niyaz Mohamed, NetApp

The solution provides an overview and details for Oracle deployment and protection in VMware Cloud Foundation (VCF) with vSphere Virtual Volumes (vVols) as primary database storage and Oracle database in a single instance (SI) configuration..

Purpose

VMware vSphere Virtual Volumes (vVols) is a SAN/NAS management and integration framework that exposes virtual disks as native storage objects and enables array-based operations at the virtual disk level. In other words, vVols make SAN/NAS devices VM-aware and unlocks the ability to leverage array-based data services with a VM-centric approach at the granularity of a single virtual disk. vVols allows customers to leverage the unique capabilities of their current storage investments and transition without disruption to a simpler and more efficient operational model optimized for virtual environments that work across all storage types.

This documentation demonstrates the deployment and protection of an Oracle single instance database in a VMware Cloud Foundation environment with vVols as primary database storage in a NetApp ONTAP storage cluster. Oracle database is configured as if it is deployed in local file systems on a local storage system. This technical report focuses on steps in creating vVols in VCF for Oracle deployment. We also demonstrate how to use the NetApp SnapCenter UI tool to backup, restore, and clone an Oracle database for dev/test or other use cases for storage-efficient database operation in VCF.

This solution addresses the following use cases:

- Oracle SI database deployment in VCF with vVols datastore on NetApp ONTAP AFF as primary database storage
- Oracle database backup and restore in VCF with vVols datastore using NetApp SnapCenter UI tool
- Oracle database clone for dev/test or other use cases in VCF with vVols datastore using NetApp SnapCenter UI tool

Audience

This solution is intended for the following people:

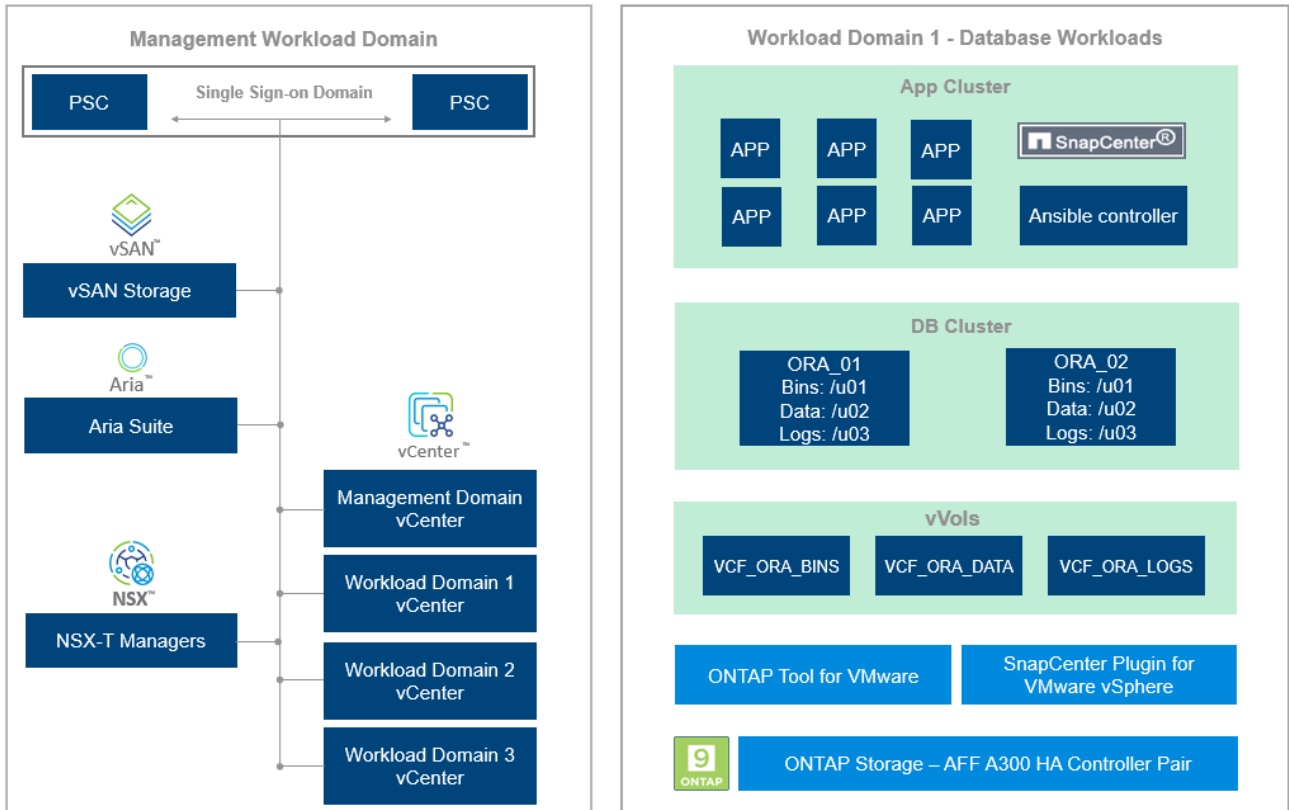
- A DBA who would like to deploy Oracle in VCF with vVols datastore on NetApp ONTAP AFF as primary database storage
- A database solution architect who would like to test Oracle workloads in VCF with vVols datastore on NetApp ONTAP AFF storage
- A storage administrator who would like to deploy and manage an Oracle database deployed to VCF with vVols datastore on NetApp ONTAP AFF storage
- An application owner who would like to stand up an Oracle database in VCF with vVol datastore

Solution test and validation environment

The testing and validation of this solution was performed in a lab environment with VCF with vVols datastore on NetApp ONTAP AFF storage that might not match the final deployment environment. For more information, see the section [Key factors for deployment consideration](#).

Architecture

Oracle Single Instance Deployment and Protection in VCF with vVols



NetApp

Hardware and software components

Hardware		
NetApp ONTAP AFF A300	Version 9.14.1P4	DS224 shelf with 24 NVMe disks, total capacity 35.2 TiB
VMware VSphere cluster	Version 8.02	12 CPU(s) x Intel® Xeon® Gold 5218 CPU @ 2.30GHz, 8 nodes (4 management and 4 workload domains)
Software		
RedHat Linux	RHEL-8.6, 4.18.0-372.9.1.el8.x86_64 kernel	Hosting Oracle DB servers, deployed RedHat subscription for testing
Windows Server	2022 Standard, 10.0.20348 Build 20348	Hosting SnapCenter server
Centos Linux	CentOS Linux release 8.5.2111	Hosting Ansible controller
Oracle Database	Version 19.18	Applied RU patch p34765931_190000_Linux-x86-64.zip

Oracle OPatch	Version 12.2.0.1.36	Latest patch p6880880_190000_Linux-x86-64.zip
SnapCenter Server	Version 6.0	Workgroup deployment
SnapCenter Plug-in for VMware vSphere	Version 6.0	Deployed as an ova VM to vSphere cluster
ONTAP tool for VMware vSphere	Version 9.13	Deployed as an ova VM to vSphere cluster
Open JDK	Version java-11-openjdk-11.0.23.0.9-3.el8.x86_64	SnapCenter plugin requirement on DB VMs

Oracle database configuration in VCF

Server	Database	DB Storage
ora_01	NTAP1(NTAP1_pdb1,NTAP1_pdb2 ,NTAP1_pdb3)	vVols datastores on NetApp ONTAP AFF A300
ora_02	NTAP2(NTAP2_pdb1,NTAP2_pdb2 ,NTAP2_pdb3), NTAP1CLN	vVols datastores on NetApp ONTAP AFF A300

Key factors for deployment consideration

- **Protocol for vVols to ONTAP cluster connectivity.** NFS or iSCSI are good choices. The performance levels are equivalent. In this solution demonstration, we used NFS as a storage protocol for vVols connectivity to the underlined ONTAP storage cluster. If VCF infrastructure supports, FC/FCoE, NVMe/FC protocols are also supported for vVols datastores on NetApp ONTAP.
- **Oracle storage layout on vVols datastores.** In our tests and validations, we deployed three vVols datastores for Oracle binary, Oracle data, and Oracle log files. It's good practice to separate different types of Oracle files into their datastore so that database backup, recovery, or clone can be easily managed and executed. Create dedicate vVols for large databases and share vVols for smaller databases or databases with similar QoS profile.
- **Credential for ONTAP storage authentication.** Only use ONTAP cluster-level credentials for the ONTAP storage cluster authentication, including SnapCenter connectivity to the ONTAP storage cluster or ONTAP tool connectivity to the ONTAP storage cluster.
- **Provision storage from vVols datastore to database VM.** Add only one disk at a time to the database VM from the vVols datastore. Adding Multiple disks from vVols datastores at the same time is not supported at this time.
- **Database protection.** NetApp provides a SnapCenter software suite for database backup, restore, and cloning with a user-friendly UI interface. NetApp recommends implementing such a management tool to achieve fast (under a minute) SnapShot backup, quick (minutes) database restore, and database clone.

Solution deployment

The following sections provide step-by-step procedures for Oracle 19c deployment in VCF with vVols datastores on NetApp ONTAP storage in an Oracle single instance configuration.

Prerequisites for deployment

Deployment requires the following prerequisites.

1. A VMware VCF has been setup. For information or instruction on how to create a VCF, please refer to VMware documentation [VMware Cloud Foundation Documentation](#).
2. Provision three Linux VMs, two VMs for Oracle database and one VM for Ansible controller within VCF workload domain. Provision one Windows server VM for running NetApp SnapCenter server. For information on setting up Ansible controller for automated Oracle database deployment, referring to following resources [Getting Started with NetApp solution automation](#).
3. SnapCenter plugin version 6.0 for VMware vSphere has been deployed in VCF. Refer to following resources for the plugin deployment: [SnapCenter Plug-in for VMware vSphere documentation](#).
4. ONTAP tool for VMware vSphere has been deployed in VCF. Refer to following resources for the ONTAP tool for VMware vSphere deployment: [ONTAP tools for VMware vSphere documentation](#)

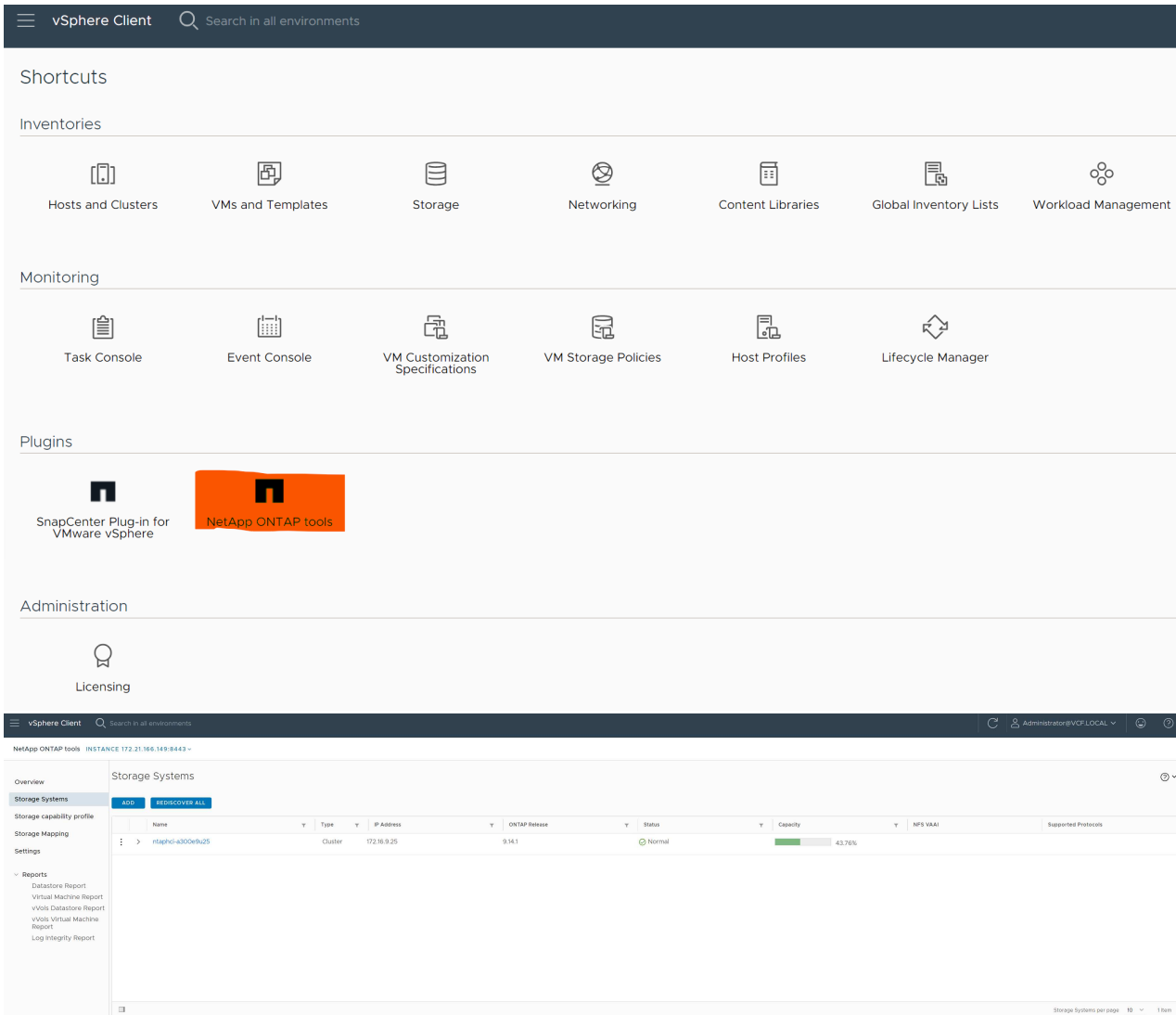


Ensure that you have allocated at least 50G in Oracle VM root volume in order to have sufficient space to stage Oracle installation files.

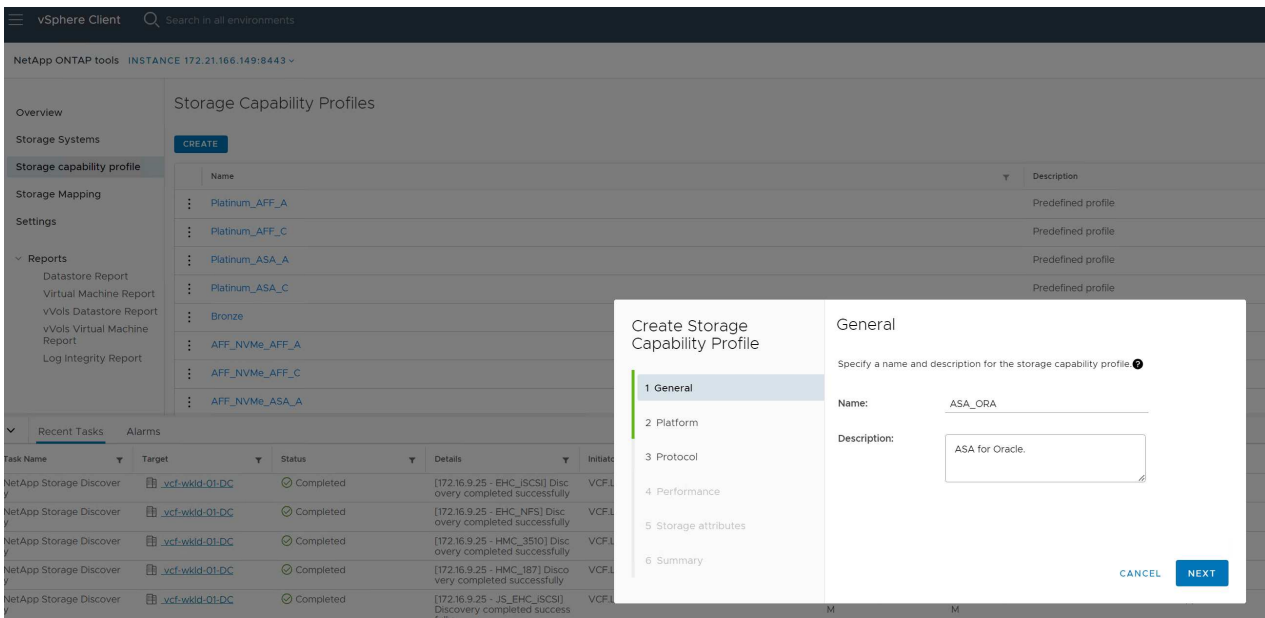
Create storage capability profile

First, create a custom storage capability profile for the underlined ONTAP storage that is hosting the vVols datastore.

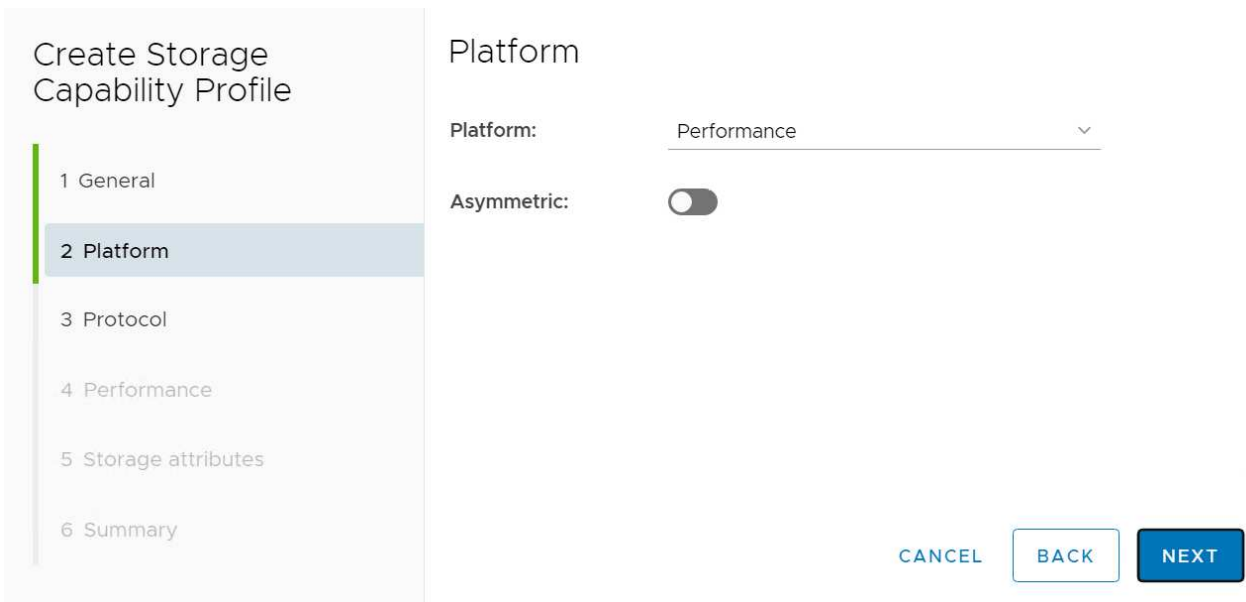
1. From vSphere client shortcuts, open NetApp ONTAP tool. Ensure that ONTAP storage cluster has been added to Storage Systems as part of ONTAP tool deployment.



2. Click on Storage capability profile to add a custom profile for Oracle. Name the profile and add a brief description.



3. Choose storage controller category: performance, capacity, or hybrid.



4. Select the protocol.

Create Storage Capability Profile

1 General

2 Platform

3 Protocol

4 Performance

5 Storage attributes

6 Summary

Protocol

Protocol:

Any

CANCEL

BACK

NEXT

5. Define a QoS policy if desired.

Create Storage Capability Profile

1 General

2 Platform

3 Protocol

4 Performance

5 Storage attributes

6 Summary

Performance

None ⓘ

QoS policy group ⓘ

Min IOPS:

Max IOPS:

Unlimited

CANCEL

BACK

NEXT

6. Additional storage attributes for the profile. Be sure that the encryption is enabled on the NetApp controller if you want to have the encryption capability or it may cause issues when applying the profile.

Create Storage Capability Profile

- 1 General
- 2 Platform
- 3 Protocol
- 4 Performance
- 5 Storage attributes**
- 6 Summary

Storage attributes

Deduplication:	Yes	▼
Compression:	Yes	▼
Space reserve:	Thin	▼
Encryption:	Yes	▼
Tiering policy (FabricPool):	None	▼

CANCEL

BACK

NEXT

7. Review the summary and finish the storage capability profile creation.

Create Storage Capability Profile

- 1 General
- 2 Platform
- 3 Protocol
- 4 Performance
- 5 Storage attributes
- 6 Summary**

Summary

Name:	ASA_ORA
Description:	ASA for Oracle.
Platform:	Performance
Asymmetric:	No
Protocol:	Any
Performance:	None
Space reserve:	Thin
Deduplication:	Yes
Compression:	Yes
Encryption:	Yes
Tiering policy (FabricPool):	None

CANCEL

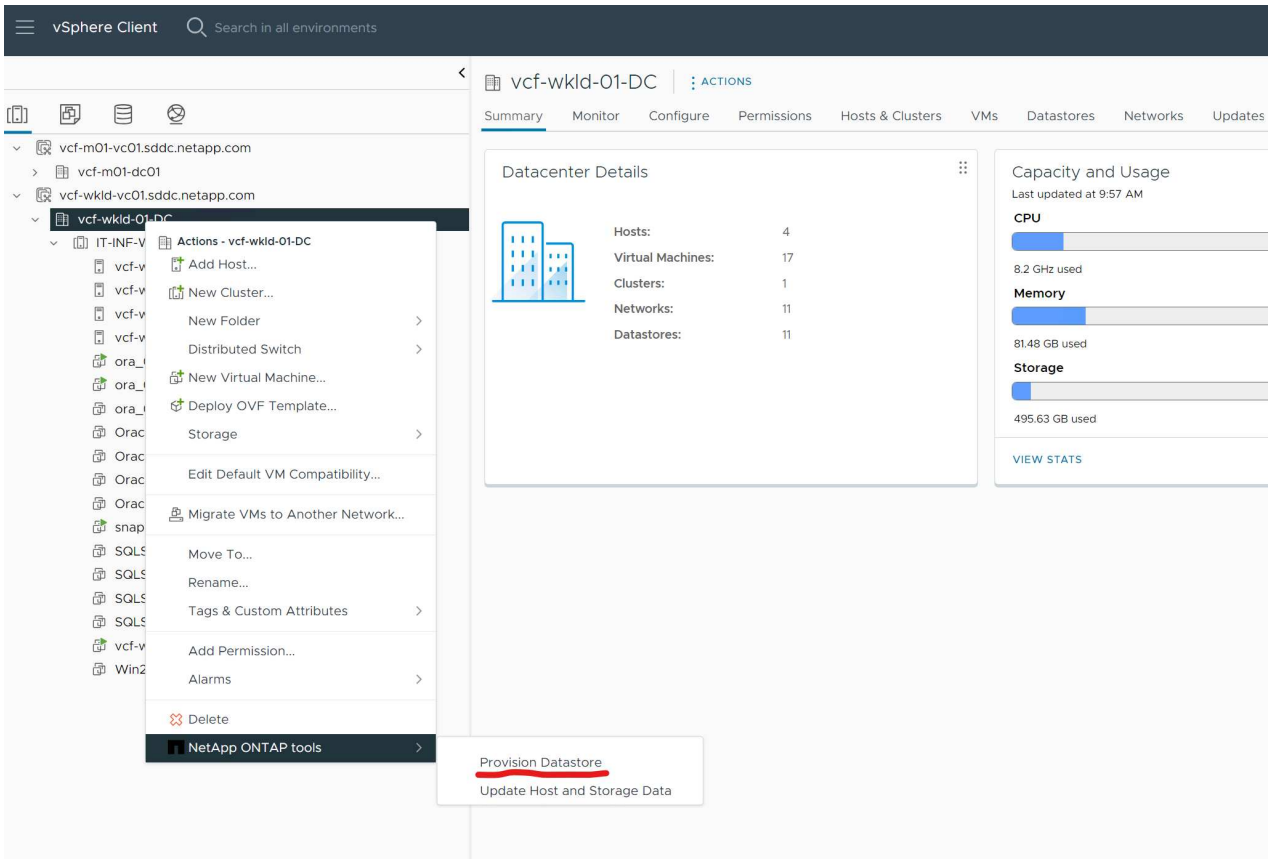
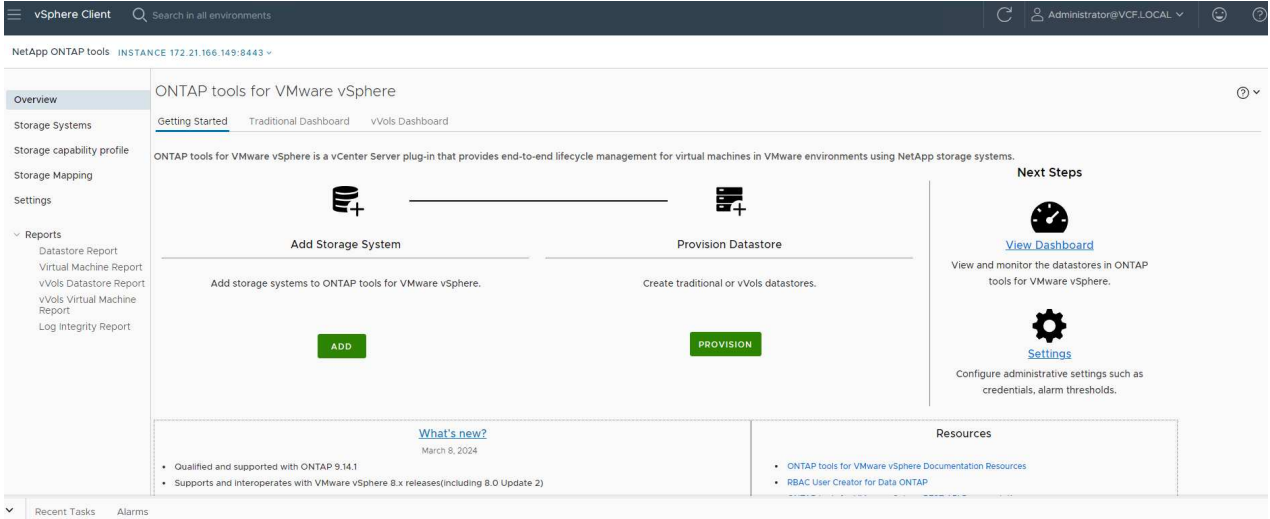
BACK

FINISH

Create and configure vVols datastore

With the prerequisites completed, login to the VCF as an admin user via vSphere client, navigating to workload domain. Do not use built-in VMware storage option to create vVols. Instead, use NetApp ONTAP tool to create vVols. Following demonstrates the procedures to create and configure vVols.

1. The vVols creation workflow can be triggered either from ONTAP tool interface or from VCF workload domain cluster.



2. Filling in general information for datastore including provisioning destination, type, name, and protocol.

New Datastore


1 General

2 Storage system

3 Storage attributes

4 Summary

General

Specify the details of the datastore to provision 

Provisioning destination: [BROWSE](#)

Type: NFS VMFS vVols

Name:

Description:

Protocol: NFS iSCSI FC / FCoE NVMe/FC

[CANCEL](#)

[NEXT](#)

3. Select the custom storage capability profile created from previous step, the Storage system, and Storage VM, where vVols are to be created.

New Datastore

1 General

2 Storage system

3 Storage attributes

4 Summary

Storage system

Specify the storage capability profiles and the storage system you want to use.

Storage capability profiles:

Custom profiles

Storage system:

Storage VM:

[CANCEL](#)

[BACK](#)

[NEXT](#)

4. Choose **Create new volumes**, fill in the volume name and size and click on **ADD** then **NEXT** to move to the summary page.

New Datastore


- 1 General
- 2 Storage system
- 3 Storage attributes
- 4 Summary

Storage attributes

Specify the storage details for provisioning the datastore.

Volumes: Create new volumes Select volumes

Create new volumes

Name	Size	Storage Capability Profile	Aggregate
 FlexVol volumes are not added.			

Name	Size(GB)	Storage capability profile	Aggregates	Space reserve
vcf_ora_bins	150	ASA_ORA	EHCAGgr02 - (17899.73 G)	Thin

ADD

CANCEL

BACK

NEXT



You could add more than one volume to a vVols datastore or span a vVols datastore volumes across ONTAP controller nodes for performance.

5. Click **Finish** to create vVols datastore for Oracle binary.

New Datastore

- 1 General
- 2 Storage system
- 3 Storage attributes
- 4 Summary

Summary

General

vCenter server:	vcf-wkld-vc01.sddc.netapp.com
Provisioning destination:	vcf-wkld-01-DC
Datastore name:	VCF_ORA_BINS
Datastore type:	vVols
Protocol:	NFS
Storage capability profile:	ASA_ORA

Storage system details

Storage system:	ntaphci-a300e9u25
SVM:	VCF_NFS

Storage attributes

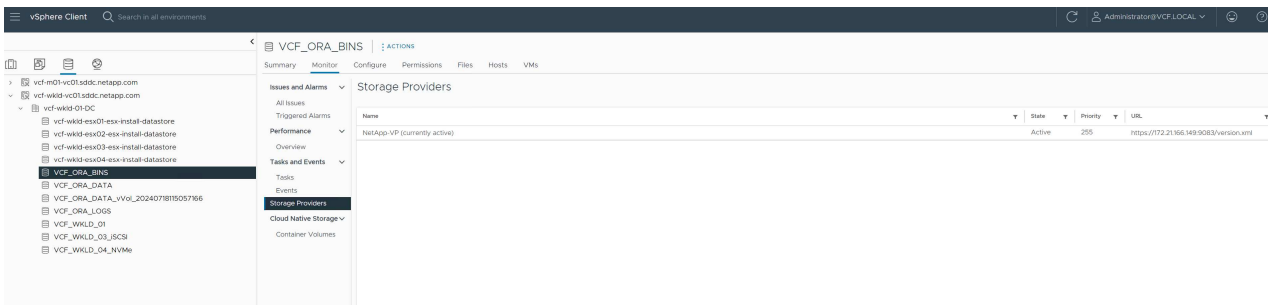
New FlexVol Name	New FlexVol Size	Aggregate	Storage Capability Profile
------------------	------------------	-----------	----------------------------

CANCEL

BACK

FINISH

6. Repeat the same procedures to create vVols datastore for Oracle data and log.



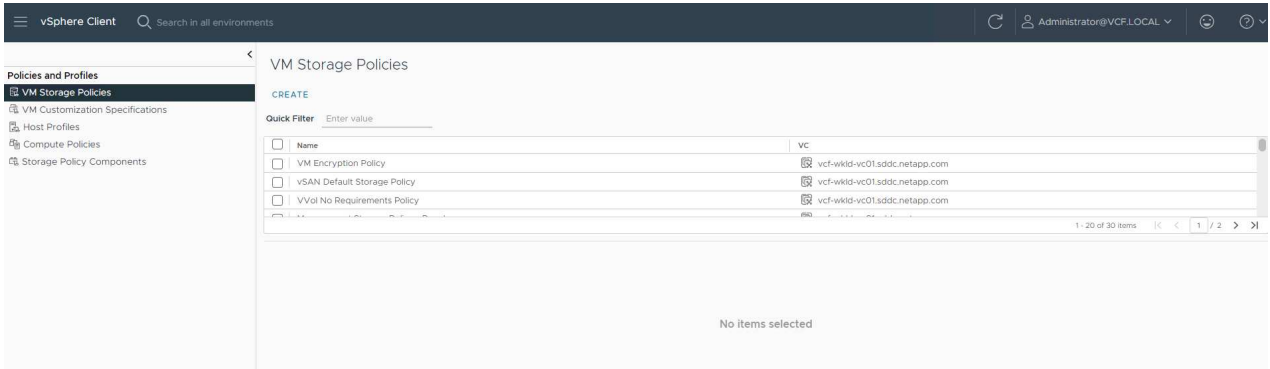


Notice that when an Oracle database is cloned, an additional vVols for Data is added to the vVols list.

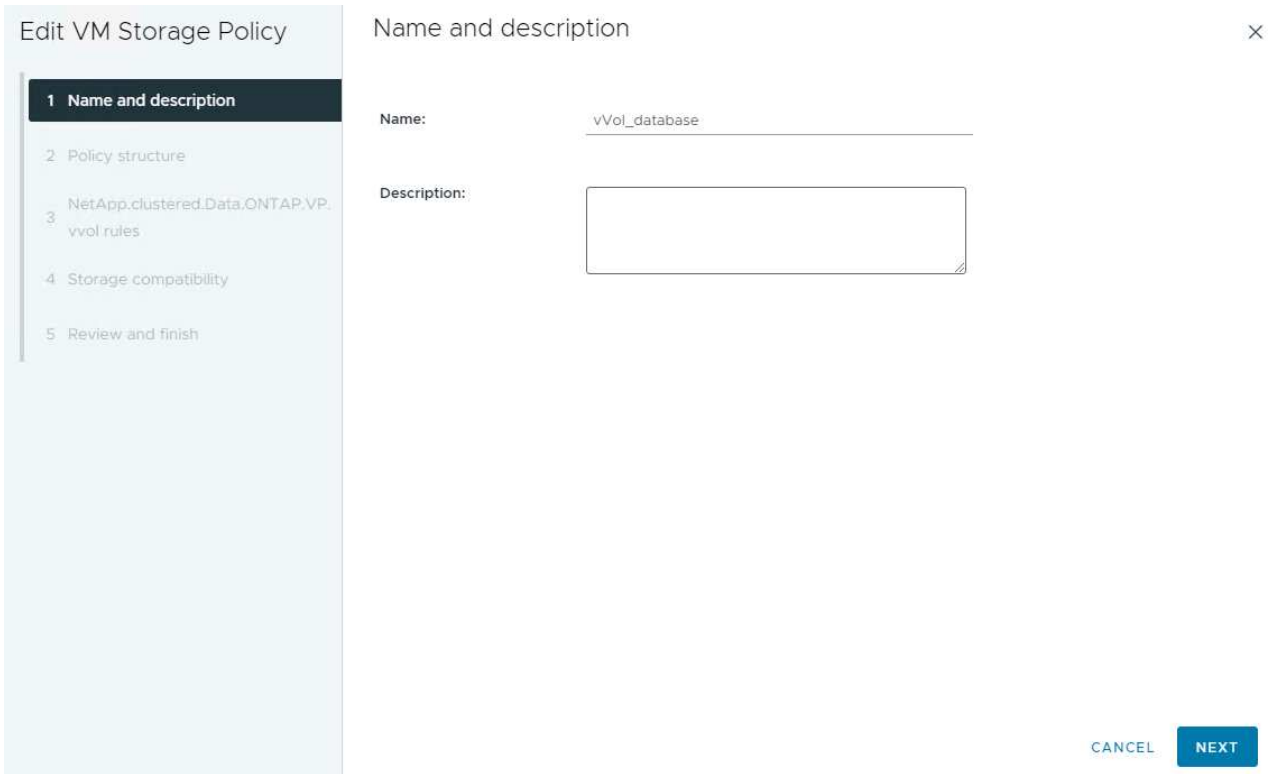
Create VM storage policy based on storage capability profile

Before provisioning storage from vVols datastore to database VM, add a VM storage policy based on storage capability profile created from previous step. Following are the procedures.

1. From vSphere client menus, open Policies and Profiles and highlight VM Storage Policies. Click Create to open VM Storage Policies workflow.



2. Name the VM storage policy.



3. In Datastore specific rules, check Enable rules for "NetAPP.clustered.Data.ONTAP.VP.vvol" storage

Edit VM Storage Policy

1 Name and description

2 Policy structure

3 NetApp.clustered.Data.ONTAP.VP.vvol rules

4 Storage compatibility

5 Review and finish

Policy structure



Host based services

Create rules for data services provided by hosts. Available data services could include encryption, I/O control, caching, etc. Host based services will be applied in addition to any datastore specific rules.

Enable host based rules

Datastore specific rules

Create rules for a specific storage type to configure data services provided by the datastores. The rules will be applied when VMs are placed on the specific storage type.

Enable rules for "vSAN" storage

Enable rules for "vSANDirect" storage

Enable rules for "VMFS" storage

Enable rules for "NetApp.clustered.Data.ONTAP.VP.vvol" storage

Enable tag based placement rules

Storage topology

Create rules for storage consumption domain topology. The storage topology will be applied to all datastore specific rules.

Enable consumption domain

CANCEL

BACK

NEXT

4. For NetApp.clustered.Data.ONTAP.VP.vvol rules Placement, select the custom storage capacity profile created from the previous step.

Create VM Storage Policy

1 Name and description

2 Policy structure

3 **NetApp.clustered.Data.ONTAP.VP.vvol rules**

4 Storage compatibility

5 Review and finish

NetApp.clustered.Data.ONTAP.VP.vvol rules

×

Placement Replication Tags

ProfileName ⓘ

ASA_ORA

CANCEL

BACK

NEXT

5. For NetApp.clustered.Data.ONTAP.VP.vvol rules Replication, choose Disabled if vVols are not replicated.

Create VM Storage Policy

1 Name and description

2 Policy structure

3 **NetApp.clustered.Data.ONTAP.VP.vvol rules**

4 Storage compatibility

5 Review and finish

NetApp.clustered.Data.ONTAP.VP.vvol rules

×

Placement Replication Tags

Disabled

Custom

CANCEL

BACK

NEXT

6. Storage compatibility page displays the compatible vVols datastores in VCF environment.

Create VM Storage Policy

- 1 Name and description
- 2 Policy structure
- 3 NetApp.clustered.Data.ONTAP.VP.vvol rules
- 4 Storage compatibility**
- 5 Review and finish

Storage compatibility



COMPATIBLE INCOMPATIBLE

Expand datastore clusters

Compatible storage 650 GB (650 GB free)

Quick Filter

Name	Datacenter	Type	Free Space	Capacity	Warnings
VCF_ORA_BINS	vcf-wkld-01-DC	vVol	150.00 GB	150.00 GB	
VCF_ORA_DATA	vcf-wkld-01-DC	vVol	250.00 GB	250.00 GB	
VCF_ORA_LOGS	vcf-wkld-01-DC	vVol	250.00 GB	250.00 GB	

Manage Columns

3 Items

CANCEL

BACK

NEXT

7. Review and finish to create the VM Storage Policy.

Create VM Storage Policy

- 1 Name and description
- 2 Policy structure
- 3 NetApp.clustered.Data.ONTAP.VP.vvol rules
- 4 Storage compatibility
- 5 Review and finish

Review and finish

General

Name: vVol_database

Description: vCenter Server: vcf-wkld-vc01.sddc.netapp.com

NetApp.clustered.Data.ONTAP.VP.vvol rules

Placement: ProfileName: ASA_ORA

×

CANCEL
BACK
FINISH

8. Validate the VM Storage Policy just created.

The screenshot shows the vSphere Client interface. On the left, a navigation pane shows 'Policies and Profiles' with 'VM Storage Policies' selected. The main area displays a list of storage policies. The 'vVol_database' policy is highlighted. Below the list, the details for the selected policy are shown:

Rules	VM Compliance	VM Template	Storage Compatibility
General			
Name	vVol_database		
Description	vCenter Server: vcf-wkld-vc01.sddc.netapp.com		
Rule-set 1: NetApp.clustered.Data.ONTAP.VP.vvol			
Placement	ProfileName: ASA_ORA		
Storage Type	NetApp.clustered.Data.ONTAP.VP.vvol		
ProfileName	ASA_ORA		

Allocate disks to DB VM from vVols datastores and configure DB storage

From vSphere client, add three disks from the vVols datastores to database VM by editing VM settings. Then, login to VM to format and mount the disks to mount points /u01, /u02, and /u03. The following demonstrates the exact steps and tasks.

1. Add a disk to VM for Oracle binary storage.

Edit Settings | ora_01

Virtual Hardware VM Options Advanced Parameters

ADD NEW DEVICE ▾

> CPU	4 ▾ ⓘ	
> Memory	16	GB ▾
> Hard disk 1	50	GB ▾
▾ New Hard disk *	50	GB ▾
Maximum Size	142.5 GB	
VM storage policy	vVol_database ▾	
Location	VCF_ORA_BINS ▾	
Disk Provisioning	Thin Provision ▾	
Sharing	No sharing ▾	
Disk Mode	Dependent ▾	

CANCEL

OK

2. Add a disk to VM for Oracle data storage.

Edit Settings | ora_01



Virtual Hardware VM Options Advanced Parameters

ADD NEW DEVICE ▾

> CPU	4 ▾	
> Memory	16	GB ▾
> Hard disk 1	50	GB ▾
> New Hard disk *	50	GB ▾
▾ New Hard disk 2 *	100	GB ▾
Maximum Size	475 GB	
VM storage policy	vVol_database ▾	
Location	VCF_ORA_DATA ▾	
Disk Provisioning	Thin Provision ▾	
Sharing	No sharing ▾	

CANCEL

OK

3. Add a disk to VM for Oracle log storage.

ADD NEW DEVICE ▾

> CPU	4 ▾ ⓘ	
> Memory	16	GB ▾
> Hard disk 1	50	GB ▾
> New Hard disk *	50	GB ▾
> New Hard disk 2 *	100	GB ▾
▾ New Hard disk 3 *	100	GB ▾
Maximum Size	285 GB	
VM storage policy	vVol_database ▾	
Location	VCF_ORA_LOGS ▾	
Disk Provisioning	Thin Provision ▾	
Sharing	No sharing ▾	

CANCEL OK

- From VM Edit Settings, Advanced Parameters, add Attribute `disk.enableuuid` with Value `TRUE`. The VM needs to be down to add the advanced parameter. Setting this option enables SnapCenter to precisely identify the vVol in your environment.

Advanced Configuration Parameters

Modify or add configuration parameters as needed for experimental features or as instructed by technical support. Empty values will be removed (supported on ESXi 6.0 and later).

Attribute Value

Attribute	Value
sched.cpu.latencySensitivity	normal
tools.guest.desktop.autoLock	TRUE
svga.present	TRUE
pciBridge0.present	TRUE
pciBridge4.present	TRUE
pciBridge4.virtualDev	pcieRootPort
pciBridge4.functions	8
pciBridge5.present	TRUE
pciBridge5.virtualDev	pcieRootPort
pciBridge5.functions	8
pciBridge6.present	TRUE

5. Now, restart the VM. Login to VM as an admin user via ssh to review the newly added disk drives.

```
[admin@ora_01 ~]$ sudo fdisk -l

Disk /dev/sdb: 50 GiB, 53687091200 bytes, 104857600 sectors
Units: sectors of 1 * 512 = 512 bytes
Sector size (logical/physical): 512 bytes / 512 bytes
I/O size (minimum/optimal): 512 bytes / 512 bytes

Disk /dev/sdc: 100 GiB, 107374182400 bytes, 209715200 sectors
Units: sectors of 1 * 512 = 512 bytes
Sector size (logical/physical): 512 bytes / 512 bytes
I/O size (minimum/optimal): 512 bytes / 512 bytes

Disk /dev/sdd: 100 GiB, 107374182400 bytes, 209715200 sectors
Units: sectors of 1 * 512 = 512 bytes
Sector size (logical/physical): 512 bytes / 512 bytes
I/O size (minimum/optimal): 512 bytes / 512 bytes

.
.
.
```

6. Partition the drives as a primary and single partition by simply accepting the default choices.

```
sudo fdisk /dev/sdb
```

```
sudo fdisk /dev/sdc
```

```
sudo fdisk /dev/sdd
```

7. Format the partitioned disks as xfs file systems.

```
sudo mkfs.xfs /dev/sdb1
```

```
sudo mkfs.xfs /dev/sdc1
```

```
sudo mkfs.xfs /dev/sdd1
```

8. Mount the drives to mount point /u01, /u02, and /u03.

```
sudo mount -t xfs /dev/sdb1 /u01
```

```
sudo mount -t xfs /dev/sdc1 /u02
```

```
sudo mount -t xfs /dev/sdd1 /u03
```

```
[admin@ora_01 ~]$ df -h
```

Filesystem	Size	Used	Avail	Use%	Mounted on
devtmpfs	7.7G	0	7.7G	0%	/dev
tmpfs	7.8G	0	7.8G	0%	/dev/shm
tmpfs	7.8G	782M	7.0G	10%	/run
tmpfs	7.8G	0	7.8G	0%	/sys/fs/cgroup
/dev/mapper/rhel-root	44G	19G	26G	43%	/
/dev/sda1	1014M	258M	757M	26%	/boot
tmpfs	1.6G	12K	1.6G	1%	/run/user/42
tmpfs	1.6G	4.0K	1.6G	1%	/run/user/1000
/dev/sdb1	50G	390M	50G	1%	/u01
/dev/sdc1	100G	746M	100G	1%	/u02
/dev/sdd1	100G	746M	100G	1%	/u03

9. Add mount points to `/etc/fstab` so that disk drives will be mounted when VM reboots.

```
sudo vi /etc/fstab
```

```

[oracle@ora_01 ~]$ cat /etc/fstab

#
# /etc/fstab
# Created by anaconda on Wed Oct 18 19:43:31 2023
#
# Accessible filesystems, by reference, are maintained under
# '/dev/disk/'.
# See man pages fstab(5), findfs(8), mount(8) and/or blkid(8) for
# more info.
#
# After editing this file, run 'systemctl daemon-reload' to update
# systemd
# units generated from this file.
#
/dev/mapper/rhel-root / xfs defaults
0 0
UUID=aff942c4-b224-4b62-807d-6a5c22f7b623 /boot
xfs defaults 0 0
/dev/mapper/rhel-swap none swap defaults
0 0
/root/swapfile swap swap defaults 0 0
/dev/sdb1 /u01 xfs defaults
0 0
/dev/sdc1 /u02 xfs defaults
0 0
/dev/sdd1 /u03 xfs defaults
0 0

```

Oracle database deployment in VCF

It's recommended to leverage NetApp automation toolkit to deploy Oracle in VCF with vVols. For detailed reference on executing Oracle automated deployment on xfs file systems, refer to TR-4992: [Simplified, Automated Oracle Deployment on NetApp C-Series with NFS](#). Although the TR-4992 covers automated Oracle deployment on the NetApp C-Series with NFS, it's identical to Oracle deployment in VCF with vVols if bypassing NFS file systems mounting to database VM. We would simply skip that with specific tags. Following are step by step procedures.

1. Login to Ansible controller VM as admin user via ssh and clone a copy of automation toolkit for Oracle on NFS.

```
git clone https://bitbucket.ngage.netapp.com/scm/ns-  
bb/na_oracle_deploy_nfs.git
```

2. Stage the following Oracle installation files in /tmp/archive folder on database VM. The folder should allow all user access with 777 permission.

```
LINUX.X64_193000_db_home.zip  
p34765931_190000_Linux-x86-64.zip  
p6880880_190000_Linux-x86-64.zip
```

3. Configure deployment target file - hosts, global variables file - vars/vars.yml, and local DB VM variables file - host_vars/host_name.yml according to instructions in this section of TR-4992: [Parameter files configuration](#). Comment out nfs_lif variable from local DB VM variable file.
4. Set up ssh keyless authentication between Ansible controller and database VMs, which requires to generate a ssh key pair and copy the public key to database VMs admin user root directory .ssh folder authorized_keys file.

```
ssh-keygen
```

5. From Ansible controller, cloned automation toolkit home directory /home/admin/na_oracle_deploy_nf, execute prerequisites playbook.

```
ansible-playbook -i hosts 1-ansible_requirements.yml
```

6. Execute Linux configuration playbook.

```
ansible-playbook -i hosts 2-linux_config.yml -u admin -e  
@vars/vars.yml
```

7. Execute Oracle deployment playbook.

```
ansible-playbook -i hosts 4-oracle_config.yml -u admin -e
@vars/vars.yml --skip-tags "ora_mount_points,enable_dnfs_client"
```

8. Optionally, all above playbooks can be executed from a single playbook run as well.

```
ansible-playbook -i hosts 0-all_playbook.yml -u admin -e
@vars/vars.yml --skip-tags "ora_mount_points,enable_dnfs_client"
```

9. Login to EM express to to validate Oracle after successful playbook execution.

The screenshot shows the Oracle Enterprise Manager Database Express interface. The top section is a blue header with the Oracle logo and the text "ORACLE ENTERPRISE MANAGER DATABASE EXPRESS". Below the header is a login form with fields for Username (system), Password (masked), and Container Name, and a "Log In" button. The bottom section shows the dashboard for a database instance named "NTAP1 (19.18.0.0.0)". The dashboard includes a "Status" panel with details like "Up Time: 6 days 3 hours, 17 minutes, 43 seconds", "Type: Single Instance (NTAP1)", "CDB (3 PDB(s))", "Version: 19.18.0.0.0 Enterprise Edition", "Platform Name: Linux x86 64-bit", "Thread: 1", "Archiver: Started", "Last Backup Time: N/A", and "Incident(s): 0". The "Performance" panel shows a line graph for CPU usage over time. The "Resources" panel contains four bar charts: "Host CPU" (2% usage), "Active Sessions" (0.21 sessions), "Memory" (14 GB usage), and "Data Storage" (3.7 GB usage). The "SQL Monitor" panel shows a table of the top 20 SQL queries by last active time.

10. Optionally, execute destroy playbook to remove database from DB VM.

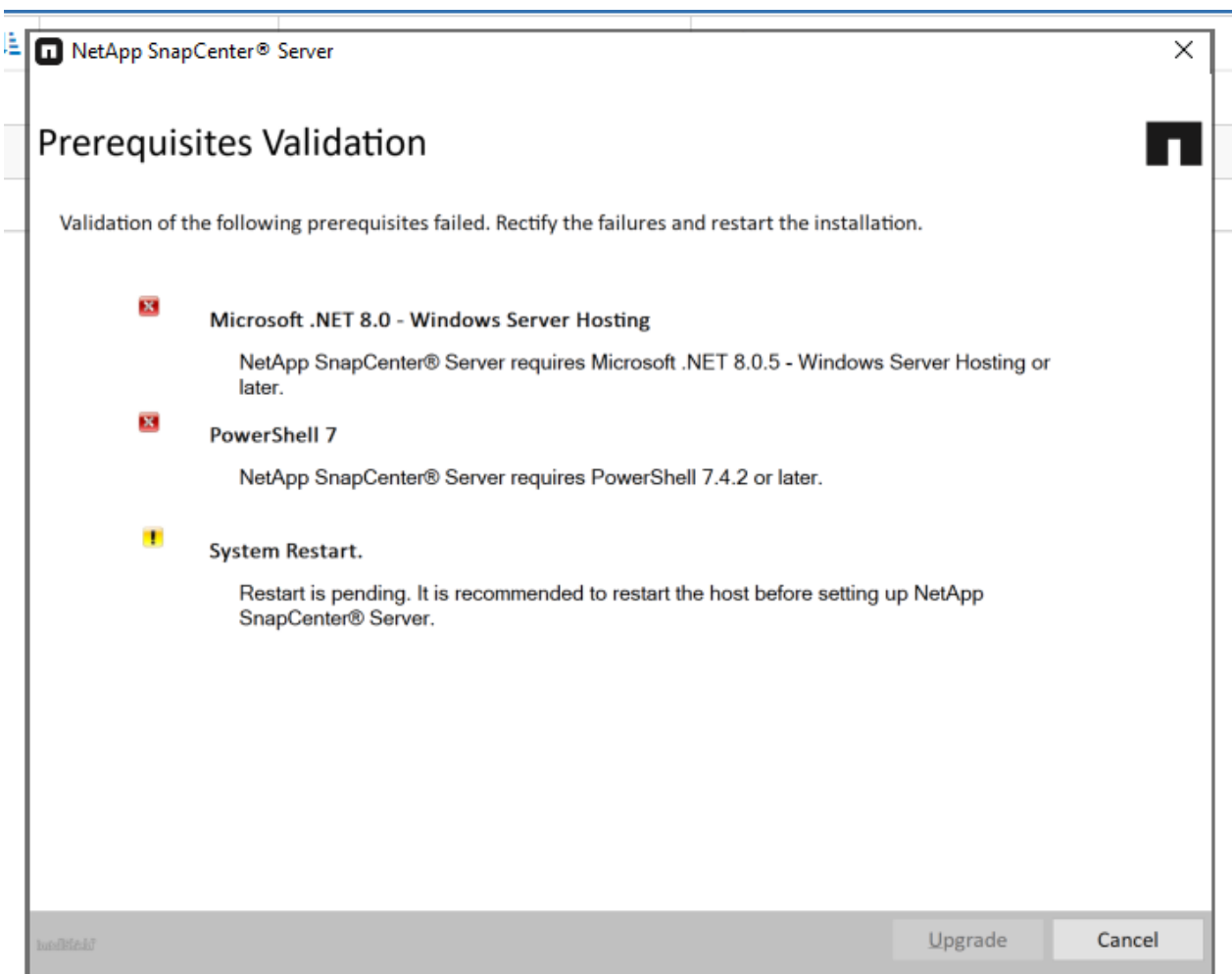
```
ansible-playbook -i hosts 5-destroy.yml -u admin -e @vars/vars.yml
```

Oracle backup, restore, and clone in VCF with SnapCenter

SnapCenter Setup

SnapCenter version 6 has many feature enhancements over version 5, including support for VMware vVols datastore. SnapCenter relies on a host-side plug-in on a database VM to perform application-aware data protection management activities. For detailed information on NetApp SnapCenter plug-in for Oracle, refer to this documentation [What can you do with the Plug-in for Oracle Database](#). The following provides high-level steps to set up SnapCenter version 6 for Oracle database backup, recovery, and clone in VCF.

1. Download the version 6 of SnapCenter software from NetApp support site: [NetApp Support Downloads](#).
2. Login to the SnapCenter hosting Windows VM as administrator. Install prerequisites for SnapCenter 6.0.

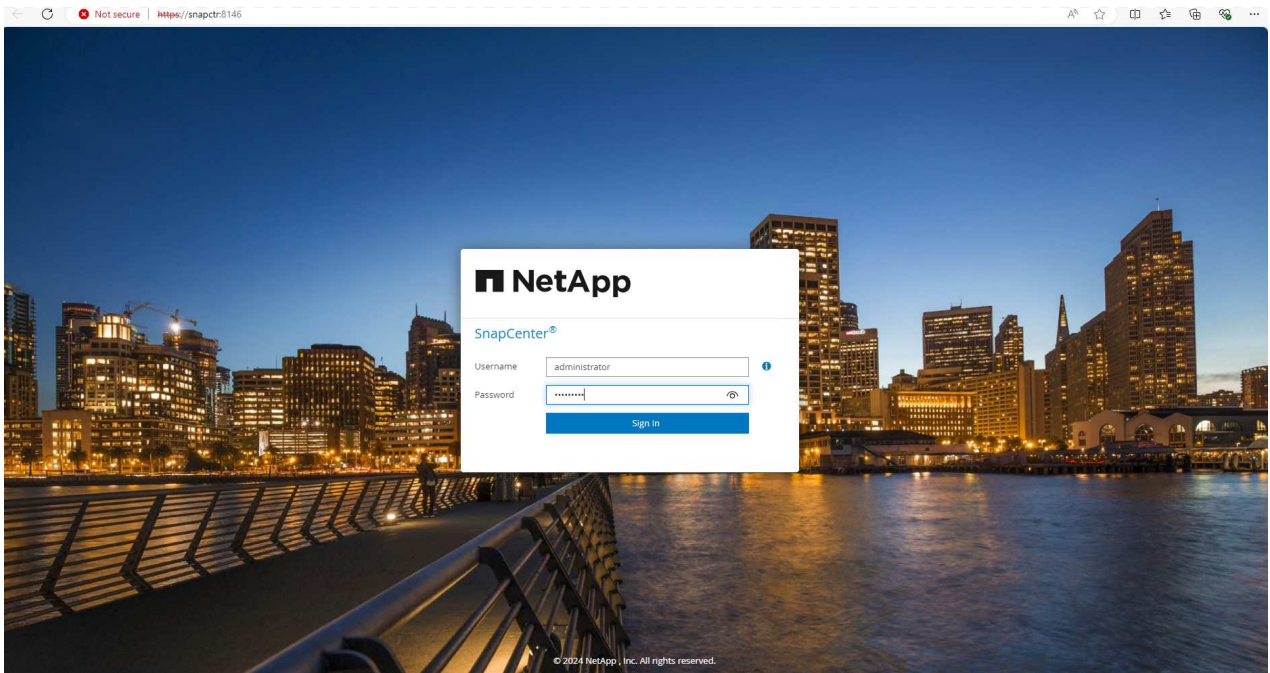


3. As administrator, install latest java JDK from [Get Java for desktop applications](#).

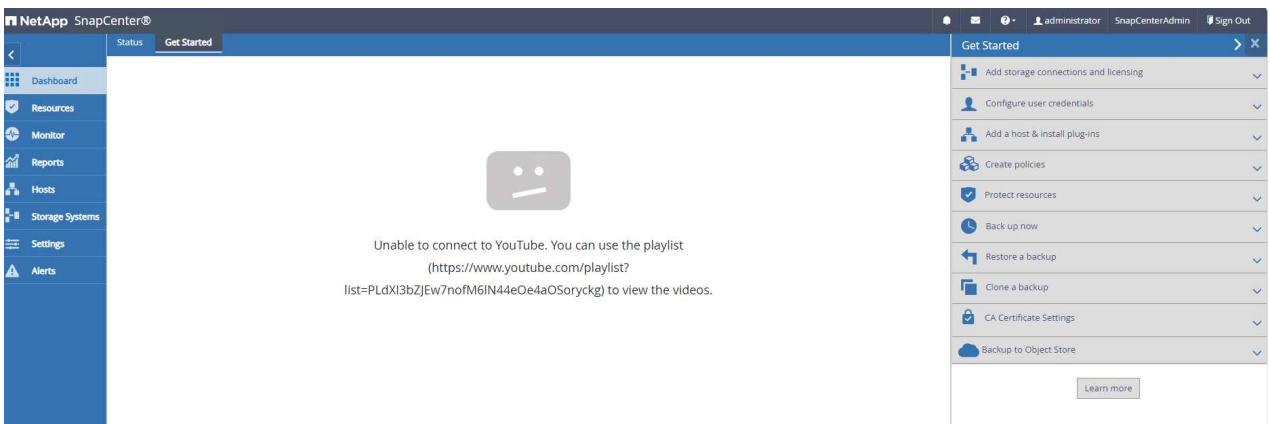


If Windows server is deployed in a domain environment, add a domain user to SnapCenter server local administrators group and run SnapCenter installation with the domain user.

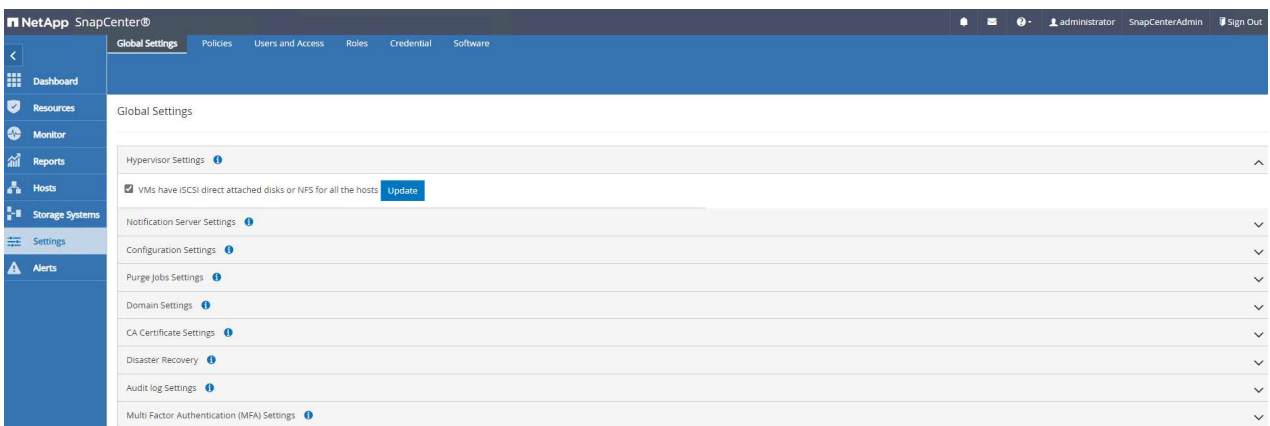
4. Login to SnapCenter UI via HTTPS port 8846 as installation user to configure SnapCenter for Oracle.



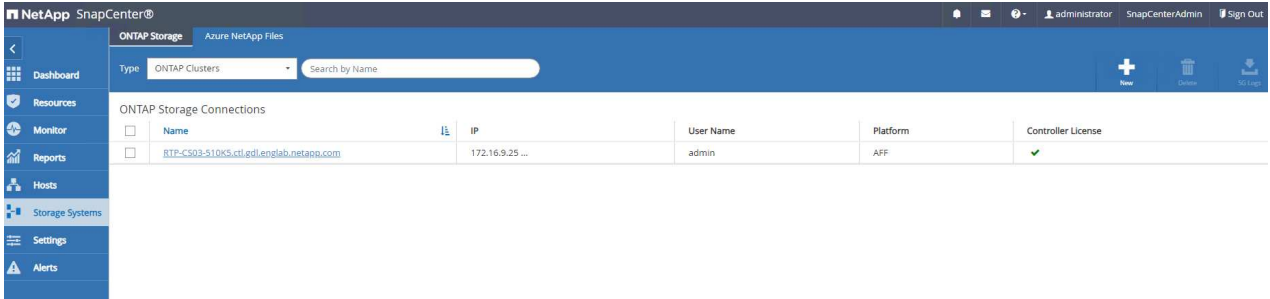
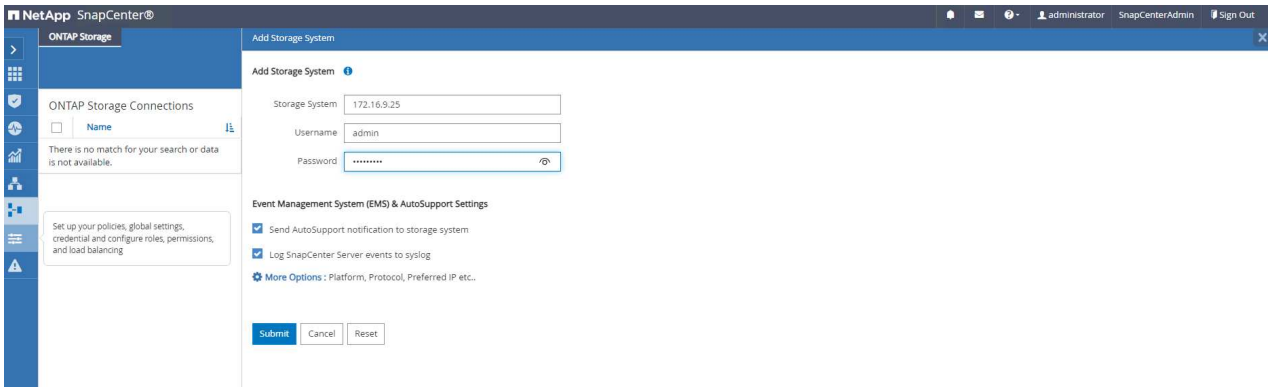
5. Review Get Started menu to get up to speed on SnapCenter if you are a new user.



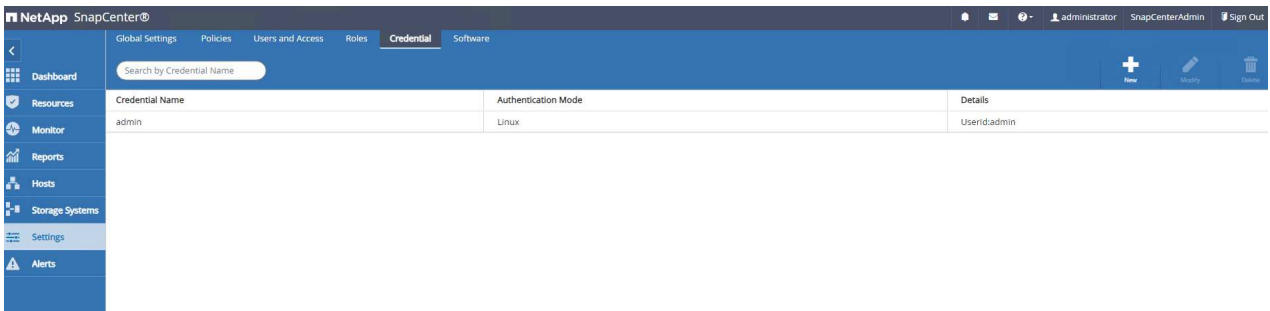
6. Update Hypervisor Settings in global settings.



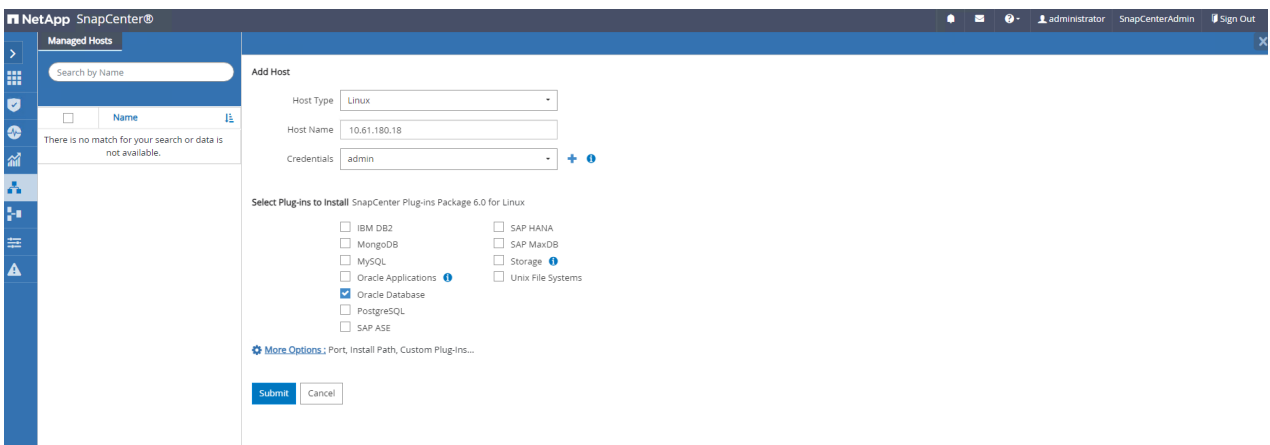
7. Add ONTAP storage cluster to Storage Systems with cluster management IP and authenticated via cluster admin user ID.



8. Add database VM and vSphere plugin VM `Credential` for SnapCenter access to DB VM and vSphere plugin VM. The credential should have sudo privilege on the Linux VMs. You may create different credentials for different management user IDs for the VMs.



9. Add Oracle database VM in VCF to `Hosts` with DB VM credential created in previous step.



Confirm Fingerprint

Authenticity of the host cannot be determined i

Host name	Fingerprint	Valid
ora_01.sddc.netapp.com	ssh-ed25519 256 36:60:E6:D0:2B:F2:F8:90:97:A1:D3:83:40:7E:E3:7A	

Confirm and Submit
Close

NetApp SnapCenter®

Managed Hosts

Name	Type	System	Plug-in	Version	Overall Status
ora_01.sddc.netapp.com	Linux	Stand-alone	Oracle Database, UNIX	6.0	Running
ora_02.sddc.netapp.com	Linux	Stand-alone	Oracle Database, UNIX	6.0	Running

- Similarly, add NetApp VMware plugin VM to `Hosts` with vSphere plugin VM credential created in previous step.

NetApp SnapCenter®

Managed Hosts

Add Host

Host Type: vSphere

Host Name: 172.21.166.14

Credentials: admin

Submit Cancel

NetApp SnapCenter®

Managed Hosts

Name	Type	System	Plug-in	Version	Overall Status
ora_01.sddc.netapp.com	Linux	Stand-alone	Oracle Database, UNIX	6.0	Running
ora_02.sddc.netapp.com	Linux	Stand-alone	Oracle Database, UNIX	6.0	Running
vcsf01.sc5.sddc.netapp.com	vSphere	Stand-alone	VMware vSphere	6.0	Running

- Finally, after Oracle database is discovered on DB VM, back to `Settings-Policies` to create Oracle database backup policies. Ideally, create a separate archive log backup policy to allow more frequent backup interval to minimize data loss in the event of a failure.

NetApp SnapCenter®

Global Settings Policies Users and Access Roles Credential Software

Oracle Database

Search by Name

Name	Backup Type	Schedule Type	Replication	Verification
Oracle Archive Logs Backup	LOG, ONLINE	Hourly		
Oracle Online Full Backup	FULL, ONLINE	Hourly		

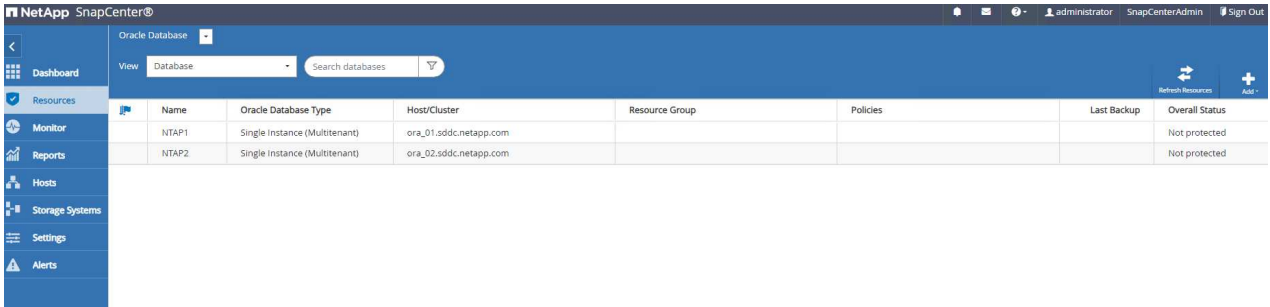


Ensure that the SnapCenter server name can be resolved to the IP address from the DB VM and vSphere plugin VM. Equally, the DB VM name and vSphere plugin VM name can be resolved to the IP address from the SnapCenter server.

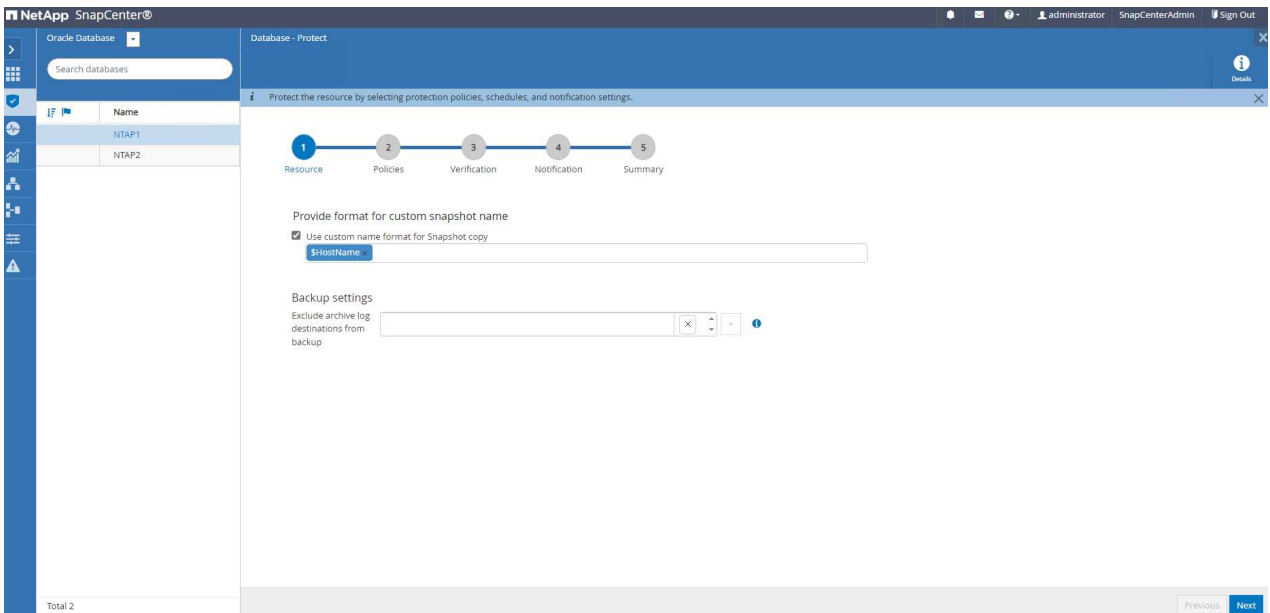
Database backup

SnapCenter leverages ONTAP volume snapshot for much quicker database backup, restore, or clone compared with traditional RMAN based methodology. The snapshots are application-consistent as the database is put in Oracle backup mode before a snapshot.

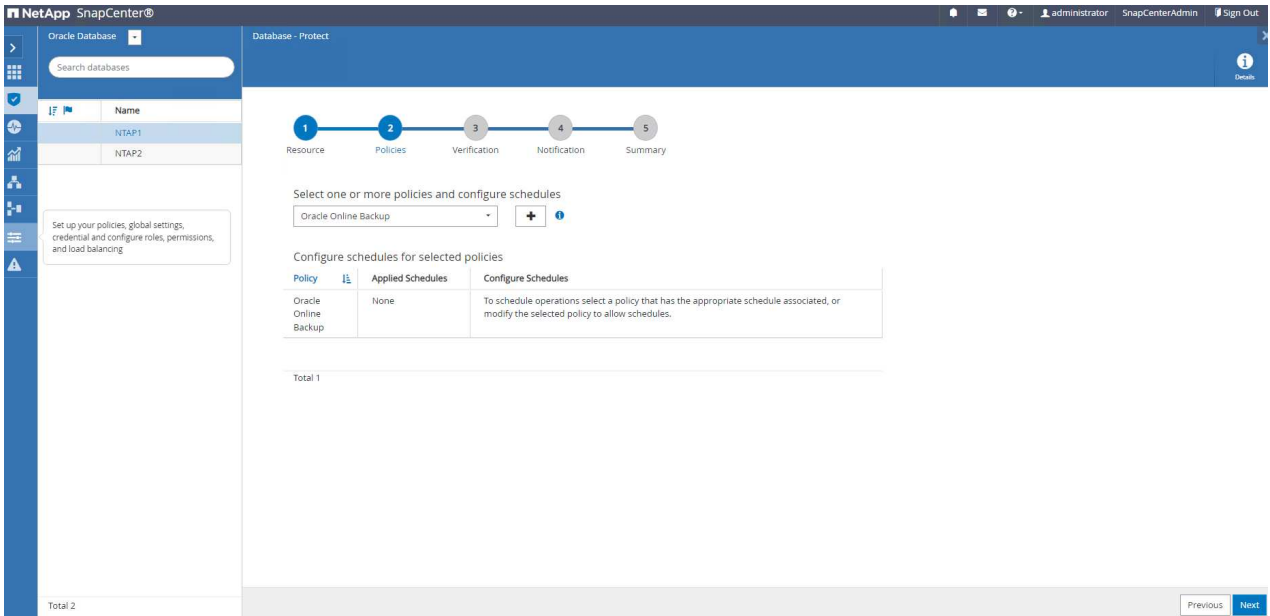
1. From the Resources tab, any databases on the VM are auto-discovered after the VM is added to SnapCenter. Initially, the database status shows as Not protected.



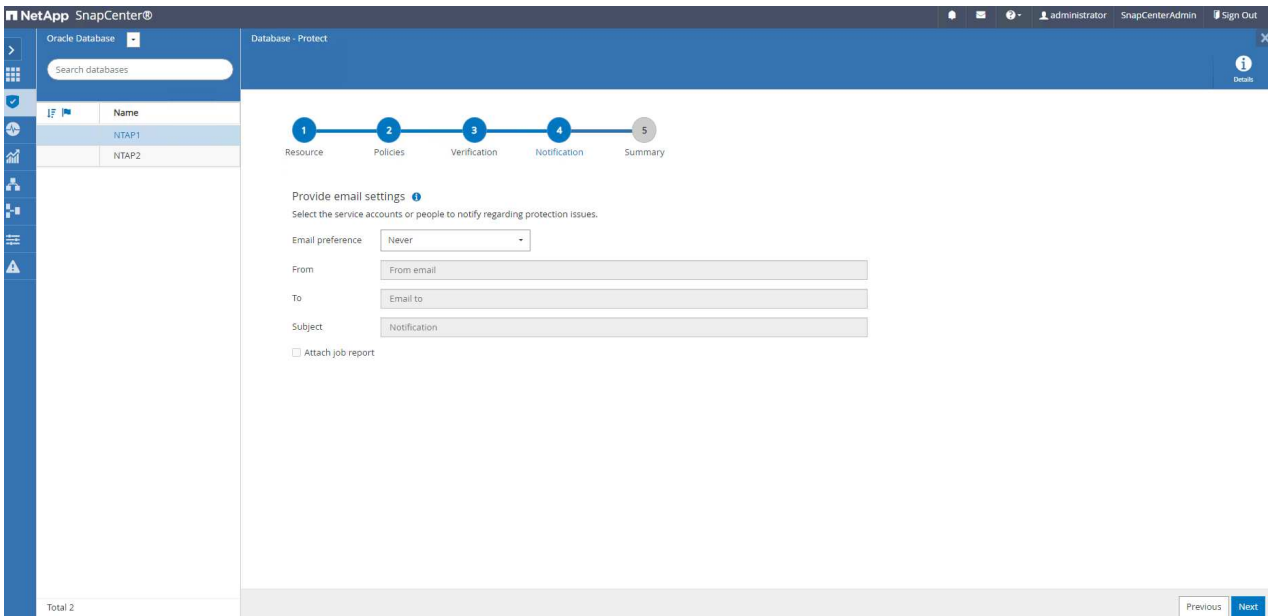
2. Click on database to start a workflow to enable protection for the database.



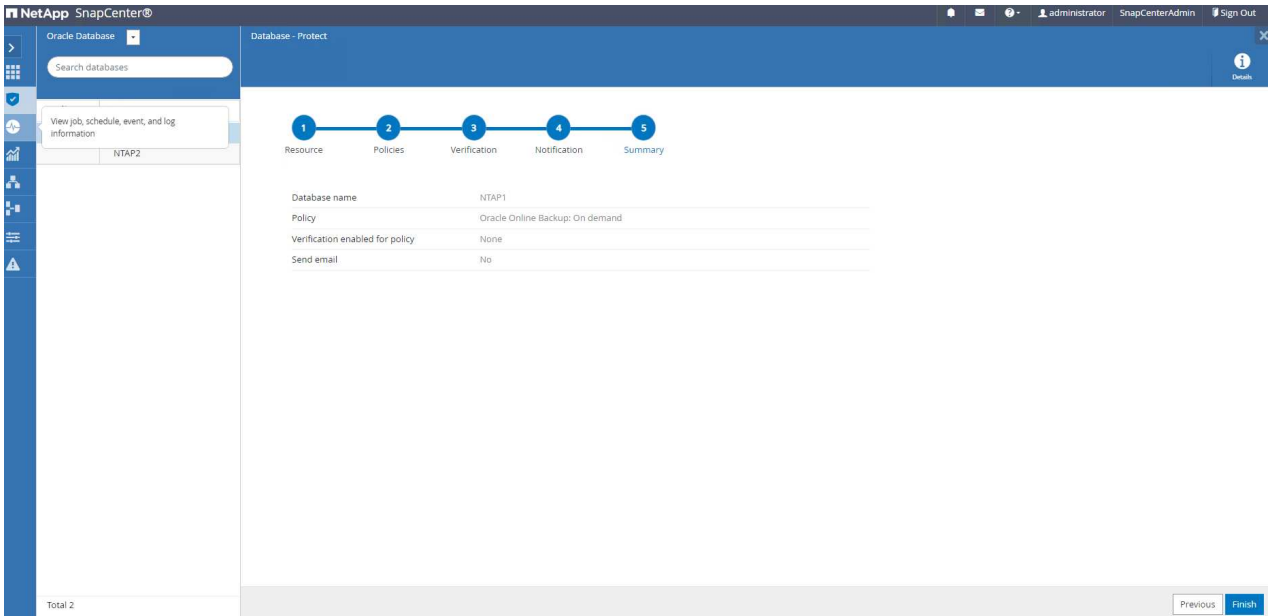
3. Apply backup policy, setup scheduling if needed.



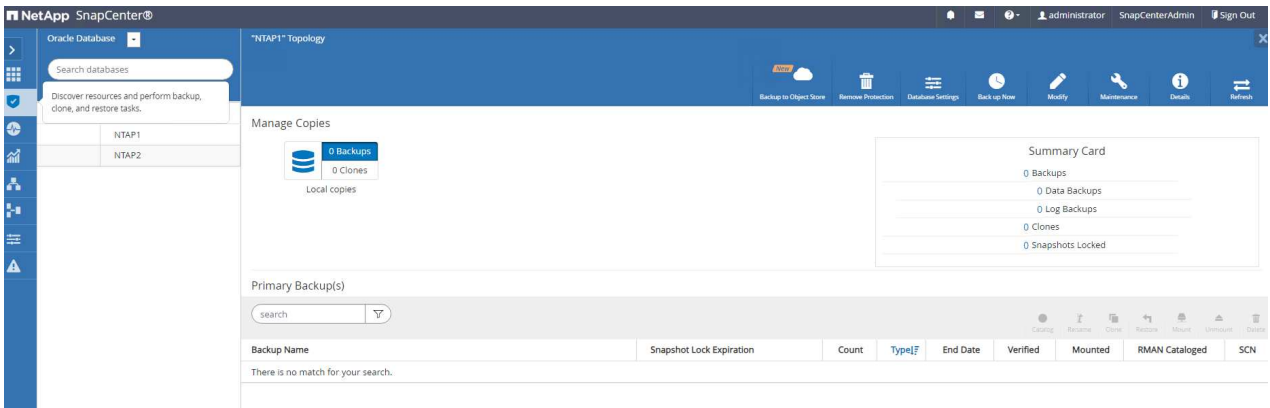
4. Setup backup job notification if required.



5. Review the summary and finish to enable database protection.



6. On-demand backup job can be triggered by click on **Back up Now**.



Backup



Create a backup for the selected resource

Resource Name

NTAP1

Policy

Oracle Online Backup



Verify after backup

Cancel

Backup

7. The backup job can be monitored at the `Monitor` tab by clicking on the running job.

Job Details



Backup of Resource Group 'ora_01_sddc_netapp_com_NTAP1' with policy 'Oracle Online Backup'

✓ ▾ Backup of Resource Group 'ora_01_sddc_netapp_com_NTAP1' with policy 'Oracle Online Backup'

✓ ▾ ora_01.sddc.netapp.com

- ✓ ▶ Prescripts
- ✓ ▶ Preparing for Oracle Database Backup
- ✓ ▶ Preparing for File-System Backup
- ✓ ▶ Backup datafiles and control files
- ✓ ▶ Backup archive logs
- ✓ ▶ Finalizing Oracle Database Backup
- ✓ ▶ Finalizing File-System Backup
- ✓ ▶ Postscripts
- ✓ ▶ Data Collection
- ✓ ▶ Send EMS Messages

i Task Name: ora_01.sddc.netapp.com Start Time: 07/16/2024 5:39:33 PM End Time: 07/16/2024 5:40:23 PM

View Logs

Cancel Job

Close

8. Click on database to review the backup sets completed for each database.

Manage Copies

4 Backups
1 Clone
Local copies

Summary Card

4 Backups
2 Data Backups
2 Log Backups
1 Clone
0 Snapshots Locked

Primary Backup(s)

search

Backup Name	Snapshot Lock Expiration	Count	Type	End Date	Verified	Mounted	RMAN Cataloged	SCN
ora_01_07-18-2024_11.17.20.8165_1		1	Log	07/18/2024 11:17:55 AM	Not Applicable	False	Not Cataloged	2874360
ora_01_07-18-2024_11.17.20.8165_0		1	Data	07/18/2024 11:17:41 AM	Unverified	False	Not Cataloged	2874313
ora_01_07-18-2024_11.09.08.6002_1		1	Log	07/18/2024 11:09:44 AM	Not Applicable	False	Not Cataloged	2873909
ora_01_07-18-2024_11.09.08.6002_0		1	Data	07/18/2024 11:09:30 AM	Unverified	False	Not Cataloged	2873861

Database restore/recovery

SnapCenter provides a number of restore and recovery options for Oracle databases from snapshot backup. In this example, we demonstrate to restore from a older snapshot backup, then roll forward the database to the last available log.

1. First, run a snapshot backup. Then, create a test table and insert a row into table to validate that recovered database from snapshot image before test table creation regains the test table.

```
[oracle@ora_01 ~]$ sqlplus / as sysdba

SQL*Plus: Release 19.0.0.0.0 - Production on Wed Jul 17 10:20:10
2024
Version 19.18.0.0.0

Copyright (c) 1982, 2022, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Connected to:
Oracle Database 19c Enterprise Edition Release 19.0.0.0.0 -
Production
Version 19.18.0.0.0

SQL> sho pdba

          CON_ID CON_NAME                                OPEN MODE  RESTRICTED
-----
          2 PDB$SEED                                READ ONLY  NO
          3 NTAP1_PDB1                                READ WRITE NO
          4 NTAP1_PDB2                                READ WRITE NO
          5 NTAP1_PDB3                                READ WRITE NO
SQL> alter session set container=ntap1_pdb1;

SQL> select * from test;

no rows selected

SQL> insert into test values (1, sysdate, 'test oracle
backup/restore/clone on VMware Cloud Foundation vVols');

1 row created.

SQL> commit;

Commit complete.

SQL> select * from test;
```

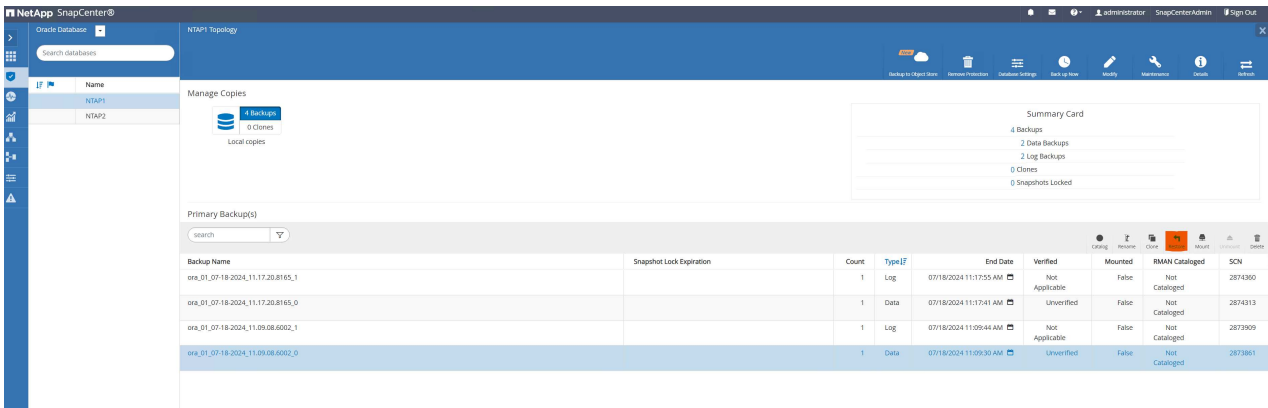
```

ID
-----
DT
-----
EVENT
-----
1
18-JUL-24 11.15.03.000000 AM
test oracle backup/restore/clone on VMware Cloud Foundation vVols

SQL>

```

- From SnapCenter Resources tab, open the database NTAP1 backup topology page. Highlight the snapshot data backup set before the creation of test table. Click on Restore to launch restore-recover workflow.



- Choose restore scope.

1 Restore Scope

2 Recovery Scope

3 PreOps

4 PostOps

5 Notification

6 Summary

Restore Scope ⓘ

- All Datafiles
- Pluggable databases (PDBs)
- Pluggable database (PDB) tablespaces

 Control files**Database State** Change database state if needed for restore and recovery**Restore Mode** ⓘ Force in place restore

In place restore will skip the foreign files(files which are not part of the database) validation check. The Oracle database and the ASM disk group will be restored to the point when the backup was created.

Previous

Next

4. Choose recovery scope to All Logs.

1 Restore Scope

2 Recovery Scope

3 PreOps

4 PostOps

5 Notification

6 Summary

Choose Recovery Scope

- All Logs ?
- Until SCN (System Change Number)
- Date and Time
- No recovery

Specify external archive log files locations



Previous

Next

5. Specify any optional pre-scripts to run.

1 Restore Scope

2 Recovery Scope

3 PreOps

4 PostOps

5 Notification

6 Summary

Specify optional scripts to run before performing a restore job ⓘ

Prescript full path Arguments Script timeout

Previous

Next

6. Specify any optional after-script to run.

- 1 Restore Scope
- 2 Recovery Scope
- 3 PreOps
- 4 PostOps**
- 5 Notification
- 6 Summary

Specify optional scripts to run after performing a restore job ⓘ

Postscript full path

Arguments

Open the database or container database in READ-WRITE mode after recovery

Previous

Next

7. Send a job report if desired.

Restore NTAP1



1 Restore Scope

2 Recovery Scope

3 PreOps

4 PostOps

5 Notification

6 Summary

Provide email settings

Email preference

From

To

Subject

Attach job report

Previous

Next

8. Review the summary and click on `Finish` to launch the restoration and recovery.

Restore NTAP1



1 Restore Scope

2 Recovery Scope

3 PreOps

4 PostOps

5 Notification

6 Summary

Summary

Backup name	ora_01_07-16-2024_17.39.32.7534_0
Backup date	07/16/2024 5:40:02 PM
Restore scope	All DataFiles
Recovery scope	All Logs
Options	Change database state if necessary , Open the database or container database in READ-WRITE mode after recovery
Prescript full path	None
Prescript arguments	
Postscript full path	None
Postscript arguments	
Send email	No

Previous

Finish

9. From Monitor tab, open the job to review the details.

Job Details



Restore 'ora_01.sddc.netapp.com\NTAP1'

✓ ▾ Restore 'ora_01.sddc.netapp.com\NTAP1'

✓ ▾ ora_01.sddc.netapp.com

- ✓ ▶ Prescripts
- ✓ ▶ Mount log backups
- ✓ ▶ Pre Restore
- ✓ ▶ Restore
- ✓ ▶ Post Restore
- ✓ ▶ Unmount log backups
- ✓ ▶ Postscripts
- ✓ ▶ Post Restore Cleanup
- ✓ ▶ Data Collection
- ✓ ▶ Send EMS Messages

i Task Name: ora_01.sddc.netapp.com Start Time: 07/18/2024 11:26:50 AM End Time: 07/18/2024 11:40:25 AM

View Logs

Cancel Job

Close

10. From DB VM ora_01, validate that a successful restore/recovery of database rolled forward to its most recent state and recovered the test table.

```
[oracle@ora_01 ~]$ sqlplus / as sysdba

SQL*Plus: Release 19.0.0.0.0 - Production on Thu Jul 18 11:42:58
2024
Version 19.18.0.0.0

Copyright (c) 1982, 2022, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Connected to:
Oracle Database 19c Enterprise Edition Release 19.0.0.0.0 -
Production
Version 19.18.0.0.0

SQL> select name, open_mode from v$database;

NAME          OPEN_MODE
-----
NTAP1         READ WRITE

SQL> alter session set container=ntap1_pdb1;

Session altered.

SQL> select * from test;

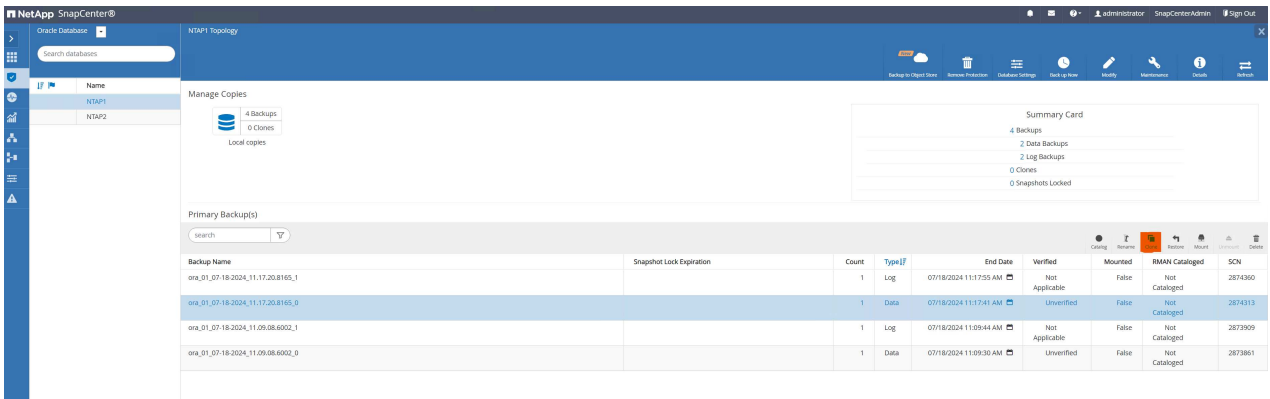
          ID
-----
DT
-----
EVENT
-----
          1
18-JUL-24 11.15.03.000000 AM
test oracle backup/restore/clone on VMware Cloud Foundation vVols

SQL>
```

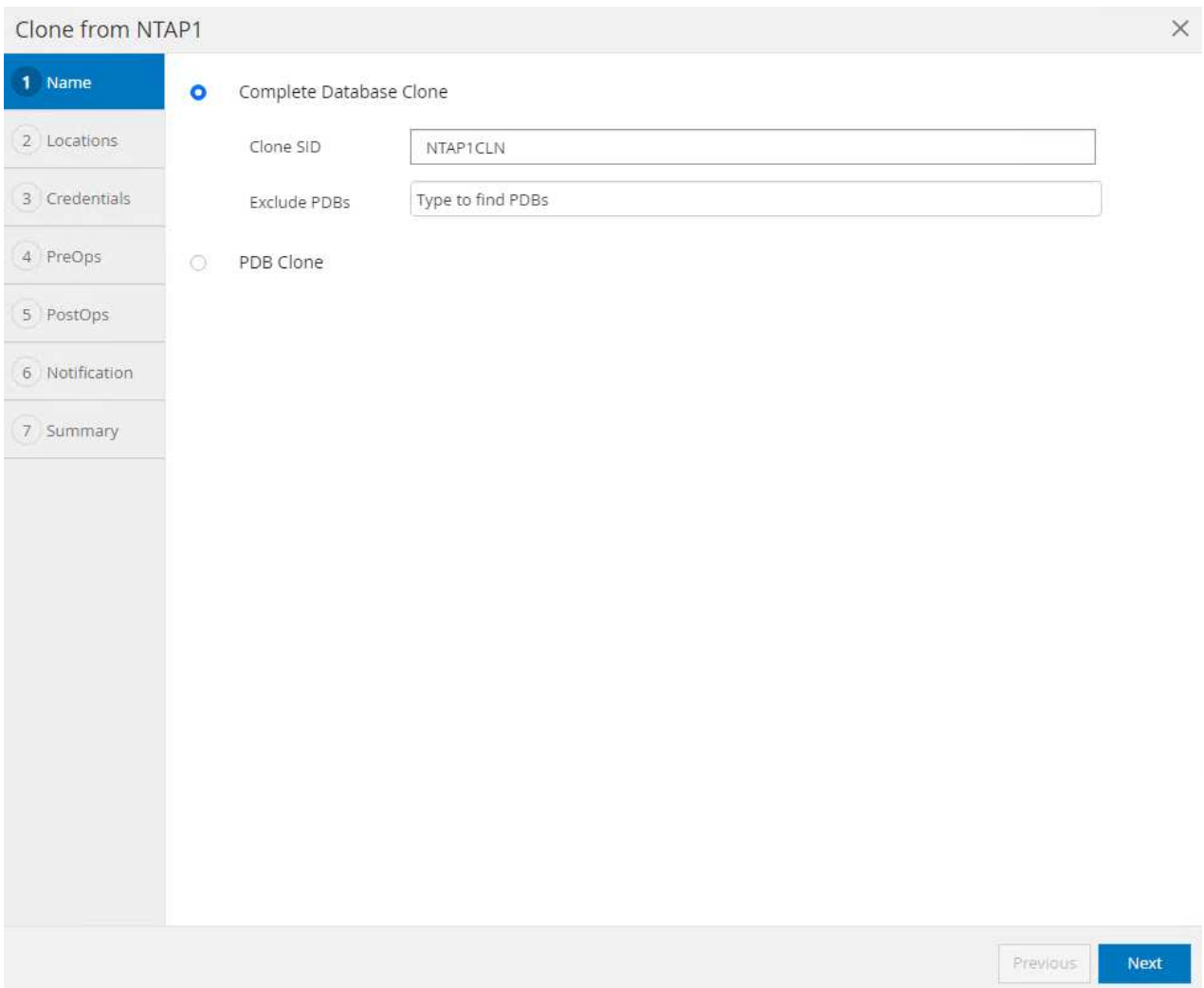

Database clone

In this example, the most recent backup sets is used to clone a database on the DB VM ora_02 in a different software installation and ORACLE_HOME in VCF.

1. Again, open the database NTAP1 backup list. Select the most recent data backup set, click on Clone button to launch database clone workflow.



2. Name the clone database SID.



3. Select ora_02 in VCF as the target database clone host. Identical Oracle database software should have been installed and configured on the host.

✕
Clone from NTAP1

1 Name

2 Locations

3 Credentials

4 PreOps

5 PostOps

6 Notification

7 Summary

Select the host to create a clone

Clone host

☏ Datafile locations ℹ

Reset

☏ Control files ℹ

<input type="text" value="/u02_NTAP1CLN/NTAP1CLN/control/control01.ctl"/>	✕	+
<input type="text" value="/u02_NTAP1CLN/NTAP1CLN/control/control02.ctl"/>	✕	+

Reset

☏ Redo logs ℹ

Group	Size	Unit	Number of files			
▶ RedoGroup 1	200	MB	1	✕	+	+ Reset
▶ RedoGroup 2	200	MB	1	✕	+	
▶ RedoGroup 3	200	MB	1	✕	+	

Previous
Next

4. Select the proper ORACLE_HOME, user and group on the target host. Keep credential at default.

1 Name

Database Credentials for the clone

2 Locations

Credential name for sys user

None



3 Credentials

Database port

1521

4 PreOps

5 PostOps

Oracle Home Settings i

6 Notification

Oracle Home

/u01/app/oracle/product/19.0.0/NTAP2

7 Summary

Oracle OS User

oracle

Oracle OS Group

oinstall

Previous

Next

5. You may change clone database parameters to meet configuration or resources requirements for the clone database.

1 Name

2 Locations

3 Credentials

4 PreOps

5 PostOps

6 Notification

7 Summary

Specify scripts to run before clone operation ⓘ

Prescript full path Arguments Script timeout

⊖ Database Parameter settings

processes	320	✕	▲
remote_login_passwordfile	EXCLUSIVE	✕	+
sga_target	4G	✕	
undo_tablespace	UNDOTBS1	✕	▼

Reset

Previous

Next

6. Choose recovery scope. `Until Cancel` recovers the clone up to last available log file in the backup set.

Clone from NTAP1



- 1 Name
- 2 Locations
- 3 Credentials
- 4 PreOps
- 5 PostOps**
- 6 Notification
- 7 Summary

Recover Database

Until Cancel ?

Date and Time



Date-time format: MM/DD/YYYY hh:mm:ss

Until SCN (System Change Number)



Specify external archive log locations   ?

Create new DBID ?

Create tempfile for temporary tablespace ?

Enter SQL queries to apply when clone is created

Enter scripts to run after clone operation ?

Previous

Next

7. Review the summary and launch the clone job.

Clone from NTAP1



1 Name	Summary	
2 Locations	Clone from backup	ora_01_07-18-2024_11.17.20.8165_0
3 Credentials	Clone SID	NTAP1CLN
4 PreOps	Clone server	ora_02.sddc.netapp.com
5 PostOps	Exclude PDBs	none
6 Notification	Oracle home	/u01/app/oracle/product/19.0.0/NTAP2
7 Summary	Oracle OS user	oracle
	Oracle OS group	oinstall
	Datafile mountpaths	/u02_NTAP1CLN
	Control files	/u02_NTAP1CLN/NTAP1CLN/control/control01.ctl /u02_NTAP1CLN/NTAP1CLN/control/control02.ctl
	Redo groups	RedoGroup =1 TotalSize =200 Path =/u02_NTAP1CLN/NTAP1CLN/redolog/redo01_01.log RedoGroup =2 TotalSize =200 Path =/u02_NTAP1CLN/NTAP1CLN/redolog/redo02_01.log RedoGroup =3 TotalSize =200 Path =/u02_NTAP1CLN/NTAP1CLN/redolog/redo03_01.log
	Recovery scope	Until Cancel
	Prescript full path	none
	Prescript arguments	
	Postscript full path	none
	Postscript arguments	
	Send email	No

Previous

Finish

8. Monitor the clone job execution from **Monitor** tab.

Job Details



Clone from backup 'ora_01_07-18-2024_11.17.20.8165_0'

✓ ▾ Clone from backup 'ora_01_07-18-2024_11.17.20.8165_0'

✓ ▾ ora_02.sddc.netapp.com

- ✓ ▶ Prescripts
- ✓ ▶ Query Host Information
- ✓ ▶ Prepare for Cloning
- ✓ ▶ Cloning Resources
- ✓ ▶ FileSystem Clone
- ✓ ▶ Application Clone
- ✓ ▶ Postscripts
- ✓ ▶ Register Clone
- ✓ ▶ Unmount Clone
- ✓ ▶ Data Collection

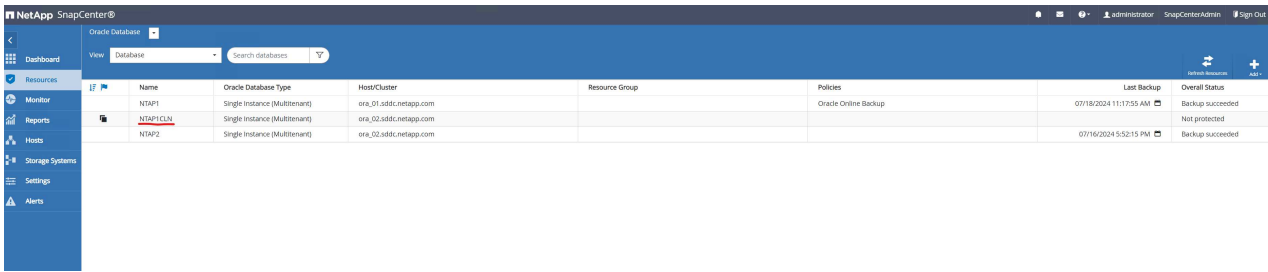
i Task Name: ora_02.sddc.netapp.com Start Time: 07/18/2024 11:50:41 AM End Time: 07/18/2024 12:02:34 PM

View Logs

Cancel Job

Close

9. Cloned database is immediately registered in SnapCenter.



The screenshot shows the NetApp SnapCenter interface. The main content area displays a table of Oracle Database resources. The table has columns for Name, Oracle Database Type, Host/Cluster, Resource Group, Policies, Last Backup, and Overall Status. The resources listed are NTAP1, NTAP1CLN, and NTAP2.

Name	Oracle Database Type	Host/Cluster	Resource Group	Policies	Last Backup	Overall Status
NTAP1	Single Instance (Multitenant)	ora_01.adfci.netapp.com		Oracle Online Backup	07/18/2024 11:17:55 AM	Backup succeeded
NTAP1CLN	Single Instance (Multitenant)	ora_02.adfci.netapp.com				Not protected
NTAP2	Single Instance (Multitenant)	ora_02.adfci.netapp.com			07/16/2024 5:52:15 PM	Backup succeeded

10. From DB VM ora_02, validate the cloned database and query the test table.

```
[oracle@ora_02 ~]$ sqlplus / as sysdba

SQL*Plus: Release 19.0.0.0.0 - Production on Thu Jul 18 12:06:48
2024
Version 19.18.0.0.0

Copyright (c) 1982, 2022, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Connected to:
Oracle Database 19c Enterprise Edition Release 19.0.0.0.0 -
Production
Version 19.18.0.0.0

SQL> select name, open_mode, log_mode from v$database;

NAME          OPEN_MODE          LOG_MODE
-----
NTAP1CLN     READ WRITE        ARCHIVELOG

SQL> select instance_name, host_name from v$instance;

INSTANCE_NAME
-----
HOST_NAME
-----
NTAP1CLN
ora_02

SQL> show pdbs

CON_ID CON_NAME          OPEN MODE RESTRICTED
-----
2 PDB$SEED          READ ONLY NO
```

```

        3 NTAP1_PDB1                READ WRITE NO
        4 NTAP1_PDB2                READ WRITE NO
        5 NTAP1_PDB3                READ WRITE NO
SQL> alter session set container=ntap1_pdb1
      2 ;

Session altered.

SQL> select * from test;

          ID
-----
DT
-----
EVENT
-----
          1
18-JUL-24 11.15.03.000000 AM
test oracle backup/restore/clone on VMware Cloud Foundation vVols

SQL>

```

This completes the demonstration of SnapCenter backup, restore, and clone of Oracle database in VCF.

Where to find additional information

To learn more about the information described in this document, review the following documents and/or websites:

- VMware Cloud Foundation

<https://www.vmware.com/products/cloud-infrastructure/vmware-cloud-foundation>

- NetApp Enterprise Database Solutions

<https://docs.netapp.com/us-en/netapp-solutions/databases/index.html>

- SnapCenter Software 6.0

https://docs.netapp.com/us-en/snapcenter/concept/concept_snapcenter_overview.html

TR-4992: Simplified, Automated Oracle Deployment on NetApp C-Series with NFS

Allen Cao, Niyaz Mohamed, NetApp

This solution provides an overview and details for automated Oracle deployment in NetApp AFF C-Series as primary database storage with NFS protocol. The Oracle database deploys as a container database with dNFS enabled.

Purpose

NetApp AFF C-Series is a capacity flash storage that makes all-flash more accessible and affordable for unified storage. It is sufficient performance-wise for many tier 1 or tier 2 Oracle database workloads. Powered by NetApp ONTAP® data management software, AFF C-Series systems deliver industry-leading efficiency, superior flexibility, best-in-class data services, and cloud integration to help you scale your IT infrastructure, simplify your data management, and reduce storage cost and power consumption.

This documentation demonstrates the simplified deployment of Oracle databases in NetApp C-Series via NFS mounts using Ansible automation. The Oracle database deploys in a container database (CDB) and pluggable databases (PDB) configuration with Oracle dNFS protocol enabled to boost performance. Furthermore, the solution provides the best practices in setting up storage networking and storage virtual machine (SVM) with NFS protocol on C-Series storage controllers. The solution also includes information on fast Oracle database backup, restore, and clone with the NetApp SnapCenter UI tool.

This solution addresses the following use cases:

- Automated Oracle container database deployment on NetApp C-Series storage controllers.
- Oracle database protection and clone on C-Series with SnapCenter UI tool.

Audience

This solution is intended for the following people:

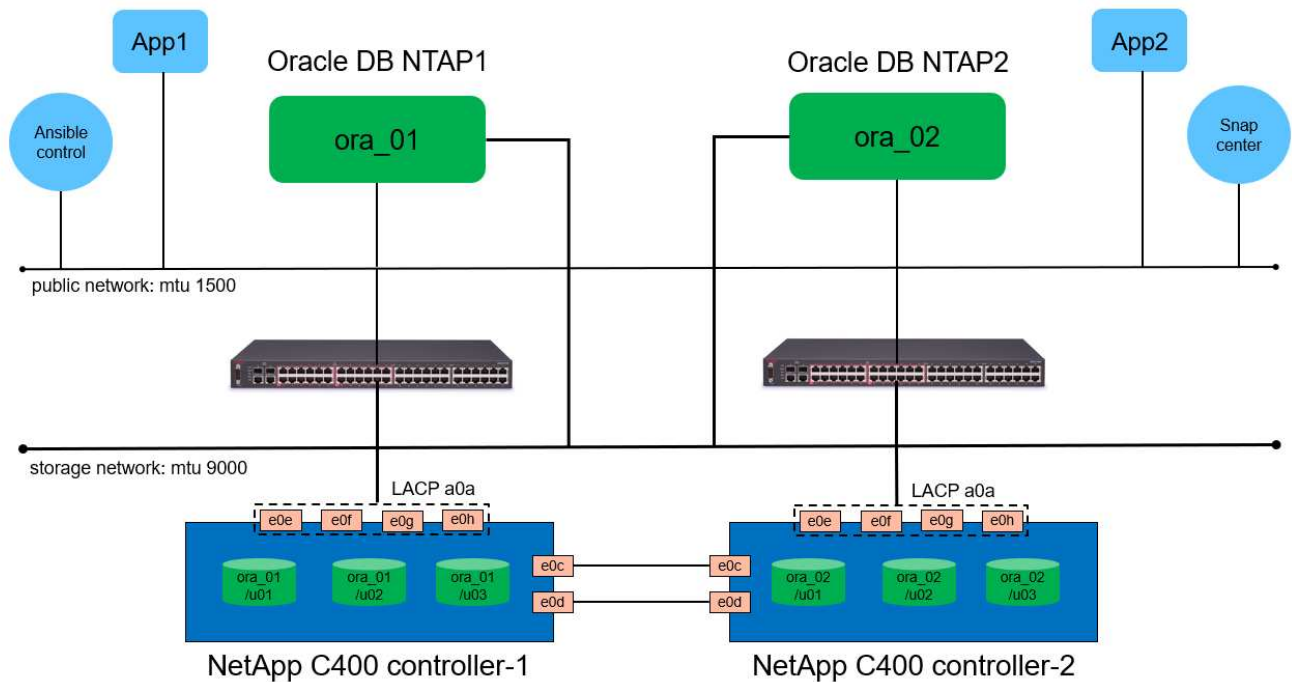
- A DBA who would like to deploy Oracle on NetApp C-Series.
- A database solution architect who would like to test Oracle workloads on NetApp C-Series.
- A storage administrator who would like to deploy and manage an Oracle database on NetApp C-Series.
- An application owner who would like to stand up an Oracle database on NetApp C-Series.

Solution test and validation environment

The testing and validation of this solution were performed in a lab setting that might not match the final deployment environment. See the section [Key factors for deployment consideration](#) for more information.

Architecture

Simplified, Automated Oracle Database Deployment on NetApp C-Series with NFS



NetApp

Hardware and software components

Hardware		
NetApp C-Series C400	ONTAP Version 9.13.1P3	Two disk shelves / 24 disks with 278 TiB capacity
VM for DB server	4 vCPUs, 16GiB RAM	Two Linux VM instances for concurrent deployment
VM for SnapCenter	4 vCPUs, 16GiB RAM	One Windows VM instance
Software		
RedHat Linux	RHEL Linux 8.6 (LVM) - x64 Gen2	Deployed RedHat subscription for testing
Windows Server	2022 DataCenter x64 Gen2	Hosting SnapCenter server
Oracle Database	Version 19.18	Applied RU patch p34765931_190000_Linux-x86-64.zip
Oracle OPatch	Version 12.2.0.1.36	Latest patch p6880880_190000_Linux-x86-64.zip
SnapCenter Server	Version 5.0	Workgroup deployment
Open JDK	Version java-11-openjdk	SnapCenter plugin requirement on DB VMs
NFS	Version 3.0	Oracle dNFS enabled
Ansible	core 2.16.2	Python 3.6.8

Oracle database configuration in the lab environment

Server	Database	DB Storage
ora_01	NTAP1(NTAP1_PDB1,NTAP1_PD B2,NTAP1_PDB3)	/u01, /u02, /u03 NFS mounts on C400 volumes
ora_02	NTAP2(NTAP2_PDB1,NTAP2_PD B2,NTAP2_PDB3)	/u01, /u02, /u03 NFS mounts on C400 volumes

Key factors for deployment consideration

- **Oracle database storage layout.** In this automated Oracle deployment, we provision three database volumes for each database to host Oracle binary, data, and logs by default. The volumes are mounted on Oracle DB server as /u01 - binary, /u02 - data, /u03 - logs via NFS. Dual control files are configured on /u02 and /u03 mount points for redundancy.
- **Multiple DB servers deployment.** The automation solution can deploy an Oracle container database to multiple DB servers in a single Ansible playbook run. Regardless of the number of DB servers, the playbook execution remains the same. You can deploy multiple container databases to a single VM instance by repeating the deployment with different database instance IDs (Oracle SID). But ensure there is sufficient memory on the host to support deployed databases.
- **dNFS configuration.** By using dNFS (available since Oracle 11g), an Oracle database running on a DB VM can drive significantly more I/O than the native NFS client. Automated Oracle deployment configures dNFS on NFSv3 by default.
- **Load balancing on C400 controller pair.** Place Oracle database volumes on C400 controller nodes evenly to balance the workload. DB1 on controller 1, DB2 on controller 2, and so on. Mount the DB volumes to its local lif address.
- **Database backup.** NetApp provides a SnapCenter software suite for database backup, restore, and cloning with a user-friendly UI interface. NetApp recommends implementing such a management tool to achieve fast (under a minute) snapshot backup, quick (minutes) database restore, and database clone.

Solution deployment

The following sections provide step-by-step procedures for automated Oracle 19c deployment and information for Oracle database protection and clone after deployment.

Prerequisites for deployment

Deployment requires the following prerequisites.

1. A NetApp C-Series storage controller pair is racked, stacked, and latest version of ONTAP operating system is installed and configured. Refer to this setup guide as necessary: [Detailed guide - AFF C400](#)
2. Provision two Linux VMs as Oracle DB servers. See the architecture diagram in the previous section for details about the environment setup.
3. Provision a Windows server to run the NetApp SnapCenter UI tool with the latest version. Refer to the following link for details: [Install the SnapCenter Server](#)
4. Provision a Linux VM as the Ansible controller node with the latest version of Ansible and Git installed. Refer to the following link for details: [Getting Started with NetApp solution automation in section -](#)

Setup the Ansible Control Node for CLI deployments on RHEL / CentOS or
Setup the Ansible Control Node for CLI deployments on Ubuntu / Debian.

Enable ssh public/private key authentication between Ansible controller and database VMs.

5. From Ansible controller admin user home directory, clone a copy of the NetApp Oracle deployment automation toolkit for NFS.

```
git clone https://bitbucket.ngage.netapp.com/scm/ns-  
bb/na_oracle_deploy_nfs.git
```

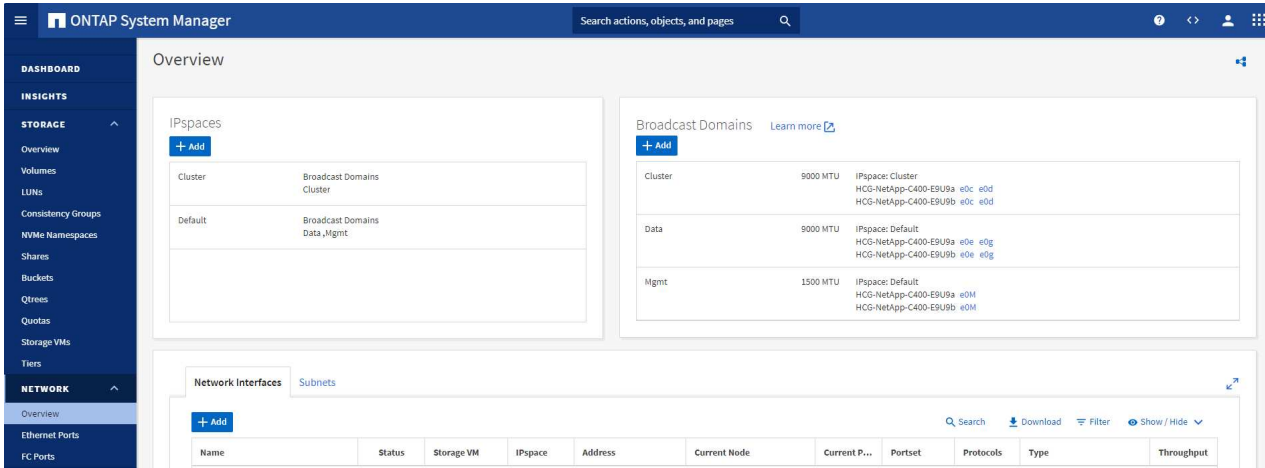
6. Stage following Oracle 19c installation files on DB VM /tmp/archive directory with 777 permission.

```
installer_archives:  
- "LINUX.X64_193000_db_home.zip"  
- "p34765931_190000_Linux-x86-64.zip"  
- "p6880880_190000_Linux-x86-64.zip"
```

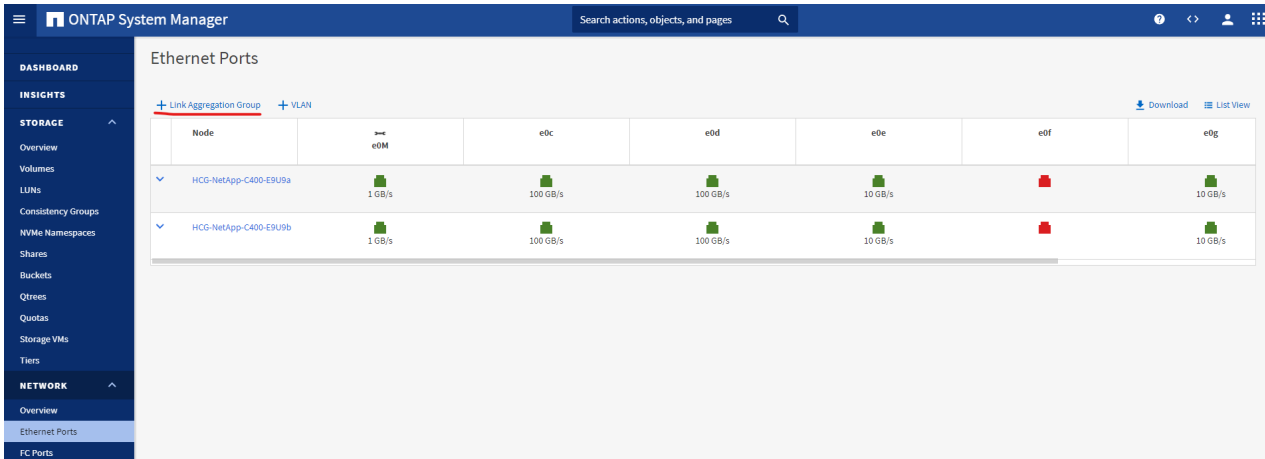
Configure Networking and SVM on C-Series for Oracle

This section of deployment guide demonstrates best practices to set up networking and storage virtual machine (SVM) on C-Series controller for Oracle workload with NFS protocol using ONTAP System Manager UI.

1. Login to ONTAP System Manager to review that after initial ONTAP cluster installation, broadcast domains have been configured with ethernet ports properly assigned to each domain. Generally, there should be a broadcast domain for cluster, a broadcast domain for management, and a broadcast domain for workload such as data.



2. From NETWORK - Ethernet Ports, click `Link Aggregate Group` to create a LACP link aggregate group port `a0a`, which provides load balance and failover among the member ports in the aggregate group port. There are 4 data ports - `e0e`, `e0f`, `e0g`, `e0h` available on C400 controllers.



3. Select the ethernet ports in the group, `LACP` for mode, and `Port` for load distribution.

Add Link Aggregation Group



NODE

HCG-NetApp-C400-E9U9a

BROADCAST DOMAIN

Automatically select a broadcast domain (recommended)

PORTS TO INCLUDE

The following ports are down: e0f, e0h.

e0e e0f e0g e0h

MODE

- Single
Only one port is used at a time.
- Multiple
All ports can be used simultaneously.
- LACP
The LACP protocol determines the ports that can be used.

LOAD DISTRIBUTION

- IP based
Network traffic is distributed based on the destination IP address.
- MAC based
Network traffic is distributed based on the next-hop MAC addresses.
- Sequential
Network traffic is distributed by round-robin over the outbound links.
- Port
Network traffic is distributed based on the transport layer (TCP/UDP) ports.

Save

Cancel

4. Validate LACP port a0a created and broadcast domain Data is now operating on LACP port.

The screenshot shows the ONTAP System Manager interface. The left sidebar contains navigation options: DASHBOARD, INSIGHTS, STORAGE, NETWORK (expanded), Overview, Ethernet Ports (selected), FC Ports, EVENTS & JOBS, PROTECTION, HOSTS, and CLUSTER. The main content area is titled "Ethernet Ports" and displays a table with columns for Node, a0a, e0M, e0c, and e0d. Two nodes are listed: HCG-NetApp-C400-E9U9b and HCG-NetApp-C400-E9U9a. Each node has a green status icon and throughput values for each port.

Node	a0a	e0M	e0c	e0d
HCG-NetApp-C400-E9U9b		1 GB/s	100 GB/s	100 GB/s
HCG-NetApp-C400-E9U9a		1 GB/s	100 GB/s	100 GB/s

ONTAP System Manager Search actions, objects, and pages

DASHBOARD

INSIGHTS

STORAGE ▾

NETWORK ▾

Overview

Ethernet Ports

FC Ports

EVENTS & JOBS ▾

PROTECTION ▾

HOSTS ▾

CLUSTER ▾

Overview

IPspaces [+ Add](#)

Cluster	Broadcast Domains Cluster
Default	Broadcast Domains Data ,Mgmt

Broadcast Domains [Learn more](#) [+ Add](#)

Cluster	9000 MTU	IPspace: Cluster HCG-NetApp-C400-E9U9a e0c e0d HCG-NetApp-C400-E9U9b e0c e0d
Data	9000 MTU	IPspace: Default HCG-NetApp-C400-E9U9a a0a HCG-NetApp-C400-E9U9b a0a
Mgmt	1500 MTU	IPspace: Default HCG-NetApp-C400-E9U9a e0M

- From Ethernet Ports, click VLAN to add a VLAN on each controller node for Oracle workload on NFS protocol.

Add VLAN ✕

NODE

HCG-NetApp-C400-E9U9a ▾

BROADCAST DOMAIN

Automatically select a broadcast domain (recommended) ▾

PORT

a0a ▾

VLAN ID

3277

Cancel

Save

ONTAP System Manager Search actions, objects, and pages

Ethernet Ports

+ Link Aggregation Group + VLAN Download List View

Node	a0a	a0a-3277	e0M	e0c
HCG-NetApp-C400-E9U9b			1 GB/s	100 GB/s
HCG-NetApp-C400-E9U9a			1 GB/s	100 GB/s

ONTAP System Manager Search actions, objects, and pages

Overview

IPspaces

+ Add

Cluster	Broadcast Domains
Cluster	Cluster
Default	Data, Mgmt

Broadcast Domains

Learn more

+ Add

Cluster	9000 MTU	IPspace: Cluster
HCG-NetApp-C400-E9U9a	e0c e0d	
HCG-NetApp-C400-E9U9b	e0c e0d	
Data	9000 MTU	IPspace: Default
HCG-NetApp-C400-E9U9a	a0a a0a-3277	
HCG-NetApp-C400-E9U9b	a0a a0a-3277	
Mgmt	1500 MTU	IPspace: Default
HCG-NetApp-C400-E9U9a	e0M	

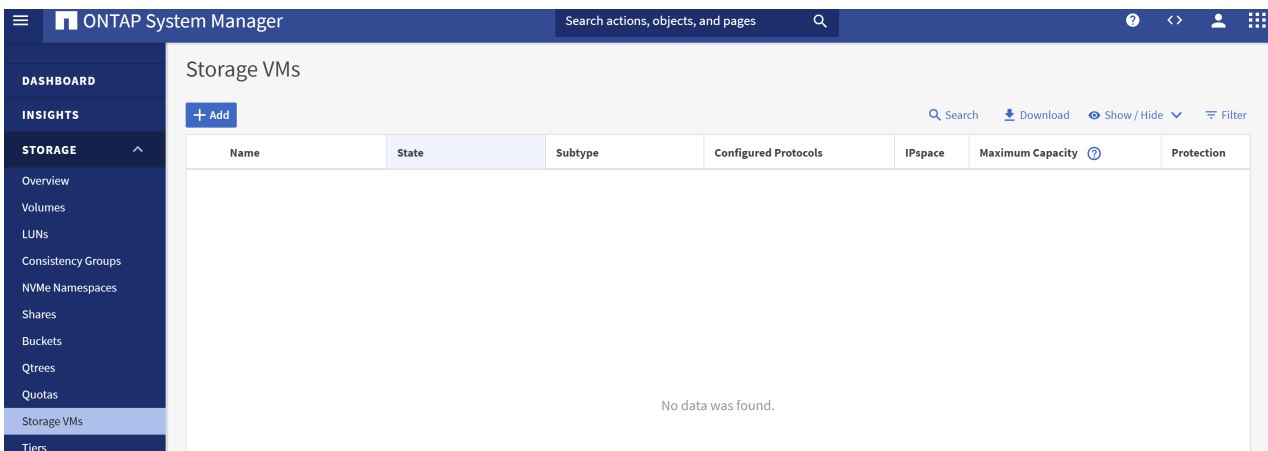
6. Login to C-Series controllers from cluster management IP via ssh to validate that network failover groups are configured correctly. ONTAP create and manage failover groups automatically.

```

HCG-NetApp-C400-E9U9::> net int failover-groups show
(network interface failover-groups show)
                                Failover
Vserver          Group          Targets
-----
Cluster
                Cluster
                HCG-NetApp-C400-E9U9a:e0c,
                HCG-NetApp-C400-E9U9a:e0d,
                HCG-NetApp-C400-E9U9b:e0c,
                HCG-NetApp-C400-E9U9b:e0d
HCG-NetApp-C400-E9U9
                Data
                HCG-NetApp-C400-E9U9a:a0a,
                HCG-NetApp-C400-E9U9a:a0a-3277,
                HCG-NetApp-C400-E9U9b:a0a,
                HCG-NetApp-C400-E9U9b:a0a-3277
                Mgmt
                HCG-NetApp-C400-E9U9a:e0M,
                HCG-NetApp-C400-E9U9b:e0M
3 entries were displayed.

```

7. From STORAGE - Storage VMs, click +Add to create a SVM for Oracle.



8. Name your Oracle SVM, check Enable NFS and Allow NFS client access.

Add Storage VM



STORAGE VM NAME

oracle

Access Protocol

SMB/CIFS, NFS, S3 [iSCSI](#) [FC](#) [NVMe](#)

Enable SMB/CIFS

Enable NFS

Allow NFS client access

Add at least one rule to allow NFS clients to access volumes in this storage VM. [?](#)

EXPORT POLICY

Default

RULES

No data

[+](#) Add

Enable S3

DEFAULT LANGUAGE [?](#)

c.utf_8

9. Add NFS export policy Default rules.

New Rule



CLIENT SPECIFICATION

172.21.21.0/255.255.255.0


ACCESS PROTOCOLS

SMB/CIFS

FlexCache

NFS NFSv3 NFSv4

ACCESS DETAILS

Type	Read-only Access	Read/Write Access	Superuser Access
All	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
All (As anonymous user) 	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
UNIX	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Kerberos 5	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kerberos 5i	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kerberos 5p	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
NTLM	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Cancel

Save

10. In NETWORK INTERFACE, fill in IP address on each node for NFS lif addresses.

NETWORK INTERFACE

Use multiple network interfaces when client traffic is high.

HCG-NetApp-C400-E9U9a

IP ADDRESS

172.21.21.100

SUBNET MASK

255.255.255.0

GATEWAY

[Add optional gateway](#)

BROADCAST DOMAIN AND PORT

Data

Use the same subnet mask and gateway for all of the following interfaces

HCG-NetApp-C400-E9U9b

IP ADDRESS

172.21.21.101

SUBNET MASK

255.255.255.0

GATEWAY

[Add optional gateway](#)

BROADCAST DOMAIN AND PORT

Data

Storage VM Administration

- Enable maximum capacity limit
The maximum capacity that all volumes in this storage VM can allocate. [Learn More](#)
- Manage administrator account

Save

Cancel

11. Validate SVM for Oracle is up/running and NFS lifs status is active.

The screenshot shows the ONTAP System Manager interface. The left sidebar is expanded to 'STORAGE' > 'Storage VMs'. The main area displays a table of Storage VMs. One VM named 'oracle' is listed with the following details:

Name	State	Subtype	Configured Protocols	IPspace	Maximum Capacity	Protection
oracle	running	default	NFS	Default	The maximum capacity is disabled	

Network Interfaces [Subnets](#)

[+ Add](#) [Search](#) [Download](#) [Filter](#) [Show / Hide](#)

Name	Status	Storage VM	IPspace	Address	Current Node	Current P...	Portset	Protocols	T
HCG-NetApp-C400-E9U9a_clu s1	✔		Cluster	169.254.47.43	HCG-NetApp-C400-E9U9a	e0c			C
HCG-NetApp-C400-E9U9b_clu s1	✔		Cluster	169.254.152.124	HCG-NetApp-C400-E9U9b	e0c			C
HCG-NetApp-C400-E9U9b_clu s2	✔		Cluster	169.254.107.230	HCG-NetApp-C400-E9U9b	e0d			C
HCG-NetApp-C400-E9U9b_mg mt1	✔		Default	10.61.180.109	HCG-NetApp-C400-E9U9b	e0M			C
lif_oracle_145	✔	oracle	Default	172.21.21.100	HCG-NetApp-C400-E9U9a	a0a-3277		NFS	D
lif_oracle_37	✔	oracle	Default	172.21.21.101	HCG-NetApp-C400-E9U9b	a0a-3277		NFS	D

Showing 1 - 9 of 9 Network Interfaces [←](#) **1** [→](#)

12. From STORAGE-Volumes tab to add NFS volumes for Oracle database.

ONTAP System Manager [Search actions, objects, and pages](#)

Volumes [+ Add](#) [More](#) [Search](#) [Download](#) [Show / Hide](#) [Filter](#)

Name	Storage VM	Status	Capacity	IOPS	Latency (ms)	Throughput (MB/s)	Protection
oracle_root	oracle	✔ Online	<div style="display: flex; align-items: center;"> <div style="width: 20%; background-color: #ccc; height: 10px;"></div> <div style="margin-left: 5px;">292 MiB used</div> <div style="width: 60%; background-color: #eee; height: 10px; margin-left: 5px;"></div> <div style="margin-left: 5px;">973 MiB available</div> <div style="margin-left: 5px;">1 GiB</div> </div>	0	0	0	✔ ☁

13. Name your volume, assign capacity, and performance level.

Add Volume



NAME

ora_01_u01

- Add as a cache for a remote volume (FlexCache)
Simplifies file distribution, reduces WAN latency, and lowers WAN bandwidth costs.

Storage and Optimization

CAPACITY

50

GiB



PERFORMANCE SERVICE LEVEL

Performance



Not sure? [Get help selecting type](#)

OPTIMIZATION OPTIONS

- Distribute volume data across the cluster (FlexGroup) 

14. In `Access Permission`, choose the default policy created from previous step. Uncheck `Enable Snapshot Copies` as we prefer to use SnapCenter to create application consistent snapshots.

Access Permissions

Export via NFS

GRANT ACCESS TO HOST

default

Create a new export policy, or select an existing export policy.

Rule Index	Clients	Access Protocols	Read-Only Rule	Read/W
1	172.21.21.0/255.255.255.0	NFSv3, NFSv4, NFS	Sys	Sys

SnapLock

[SnapLock Considerations](#)

Enable SnapLock

With SnapLock, files can be stored and committed to a non-erasable, non-rewritable state either forever or for a designated retention period.

Protection

Enable Snapshot Copies (Local)

Enable Snapshot locking [i](#)

Enables the ability to lock Snapshot copies that were created either manually or by Snapshot policies. The Snapshot copies are locked only when a retention period is specified.

Enable SnapMirror (Local or Remote)

Save

Cancel

[Save to Ansible Playbook](#)

15. Create three DB volumes for each DB server: `server_name_u01` - binary, `server_name_u02` - data, `server_name_u03` - logs.

The screenshot shows the ONTAP System Manager interface. The left sidebar has a 'STORAGE' menu with 'Volumes' selected. The main area displays a table of volumes for the 'oracle' Storage VM. The table has columns for Name, Storage VM, Status, Capacity, IOPS, Latency (ms), Throughput (MB/s), and Protection. There are four volumes listed: 'oracle_root' (1 GiB), 'ora_01_u01' (50 GiB), 'ora_01_u02' (200 GiB), and 'ora_01_u03' (100 GiB). All are 'Online'.

Name	Storage VM	Status	Capacity	IOPS	Latency (ms)	Throughput (MB/s)	Protection
oracle_root	oracle	Online	360 KiB used / 972 MiB available / 1 GiB	0	0	0	✓
ora_01_u01	oracle	Online	304 KiB used / 50 GiB available / 50 GiB	0	0	0	✓
ora_01_u02	oracle	Online	308 KiB used / 200 GiB available / 200 GiB	0	0	0	✓
ora_01_u03	oracle	Online	308 KiB used / 100 GiB available / 100 GiB	0	0	0	✓



The DB volume naming convention should strictly follow format as stated above to ensure automation to work correctly.

This completes the C-series controller configuration for Oracle.

Automation parameter files

Ansible playbook executes database installation and configuration tasks with predefined parameters. For this Oracle automation solution, there are three user-defined parameter files that need user input before playbook execution.

- `hosts` - define targets that the automation playbook is running against.
- `vars/vars.yml` - the global variable file that defines variables that apply to all targets.
- `host_vars/host_name.yml` - the local variable file that defines variables that apply only to a named target. In our use case, these are the Oracle DB servers.

In addition to these user-defined variable files, there are several default variable files that contain default parameters that do not require change unless necessary. The following sections show how to configure the user-defined variable files.

Parameter files configuration

1. Ansible target `hosts` file configuration:

```
# Enter Oracle servers names to be deployed one by one, follow by
each Oracle server public IP address, and ssh private key of admin
user for the server.
[oracle]
ora_01 ansible_host=10.61.180.21 ansible_ssh_private_key_file
=ora_01.pem
ora_02 ansible_host=10.61.180.23 ansible_ssh_private_key_file
=ora_02.pem
```

2. Global vars/`vars.yml` file configuration

```

#####
##
##### Oracle 19c deployment user configuration variables
#####
##### Consolidate all variables from ONTAP, linux and oracle
#####
#####
#####

#####
### ONTAP env specific config variables ###
#####

# Prerequisite to create three volumes in NetApp ONTAP storage from
System Manager or cloud dashboard with following naming convention:
# db_hostname_u01 - Oracle binary
# db_hostname_u02 - Oracle data
# db_hostname_u03 - Oracle redo
# It is important to strictly follow the name convention or the
automation will fail.

#####
### Linux env specific config variables ###
#####

redhat_sub_username: XXXXXXXXX
redhat_sub_password: XXXXXXXXX

#####
### DB env specific install and config variables ###
#####

# Database domain name
db_domain: solutions.netapp.com

# Set initial password for all required Oracle passwords. Change
them after installation.
initial_pwd_all: XXXXXXXXX

```

3. Local DB server host_vars/host_name.yml configuration such as ora_01.yml, ora_02.yml ...

```
# User configurable Oracle host specific parameters

# Enter container database SID. By default, a container DB is
created with 3 PDBs within the CDB
oracle_sid: NTAP1

# Enter database shared memory size or SGA. CDB is created with SGA
at 75% of memory_limit, MB. The grand total of SGA should not exceed
75% available RAM on node.
memory_limit: 8192

# Local NFS lif ip address to access database volumes
nfs_lif: 172.30.136.68
```

Playbook execution

There are a total of five playbooks in the automation toolkit. Each performs different task blocks and serves different purposes.

```
0-all_playbook.yml - execute playbooks from 1-4 in one playbook run.
1-ansible_requirements.yml - set up Ansible controller with required
libs and collections.
2-linux_config.yml - execute Linux kernel configuration on Oracle DB
servers.
4-oracle_config.yml - install and configure Oracle on DB servers and
create a container database.
5-destroy.yml - optional to undo the environment to dismantle all.
```

There are three options to run the playbooks with the following commands.

1. Execute all deployment playbooks in one combined run.

```
ansible-playbook -i hosts 0-all_playbook.yml -u admin -e
@vars/vars.yml
```

2. Execute playbooks one at a time with the number sequence from 1-4.

```
ansible-playbook -i hosts 1-ansible_requirements.yml -u admin -e
@vars/vars.yml
```

```
ansible-playbook -i hosts 2-linux_config.yml -u admin -e
@vars/vars.yml
```

```
ansible-playbook -i hosts 4-oracle_config.yml -u admin -e
@vars/vars.yml
```

3. Execute 0-all_playbook.yml with a tag.

```
ansible-playbook -i hosts 0-all_playbook.yml -u admin -e
@vars/vars.yml -t ansible_requirements
```

```
ansible-playbook -i hosts 0-all_playbook.yml -u admin -e
@vars/vars.yml -t linux_config
```

```
ansible-playbook -i hosts 0-all_playbook.yml -u admin -e  
@vars/vars.yml -t oracle_config
```

4. Undo the environment

```
ansible-playbook -i hosts 5-destroy.yml -u admin -e @vars/vars.yml
```

Post execution validation

After the playbook run, login to the Oracle DB server VM to validate that Oracle is installed and configured and a container database is created successfully. Following is an example of Oracle database validation on DB VM ora_01 or ora_02.

1. Validate NFS mounts

```
[admin@ora_01 ~]$ cat /etc/fstab

#
# /etc/fstab
# Created by anaconda on Wed Oct 18 19:43:31 2023
#
# Accessible filesystems, by reference, are maintained under
# '/dev/disk/'.
# See man pages fstab(5), findfs(8), mount(8) and/or blkid(8) for
# more info.
#
# After editing this file, run 'systemctl daemon-reload' to update
# systemd
# units generated from this file.
#
/dev/mapper/rhel-root / xfs defaults
0 0
UUID=aff942c4-b224-4b62-807d-6a5c22f7b623 /boot
xfs defaults 0 0
/dev/mapper/rhel-swap none swap defaults
0 0
/root/swapfile swap swap defaults 0 0
172.21.21.100:/ora_01_u01 /u01 nfs
rw,bg,hard,vers=3,proto=tcp,timeo=600,rsiz=65536,wsiz=65536 0 0
172.21.21.100:/ora_01_u02 /u02 nfs
rw,bg,hard,vers=3,proto=tcp,timeo=600,rsiz=65536,wsiz=65536 0 0
172.21.21.100:/ora_01_u03 /u03 nfs
rw,bg,hard,vers=3,proto=tcp,timeo=600,rsiz=65536,wsiz=65536 0 0

[admin@ora_01 tmp]$ df -h
Filesystem              Size  Used Avail Use% Mounted on
devtmpfs                7.7G   0  7.7G  0% /dev
tmpfs                   7.8G   0  7.8G  0% /dev/shm
tmpfs                   7.8G  18M  7.8G  1% /run
tmpfs                   7.8G   0  7.8G  0% /sys/fs/cgroup
/dev/mapper/rhel-root   44G   28G  17G  62% /
/dev/sdal               1014M 258M  757M 26% /boot
tmpfs                   1.6G  12K  1.6G  1% /run/user/42
tmpfs                   1.6G  4.0K  1.6G  1% /run/user/1000
```



```

172.21.21.100:/ora_01_u01 50G 8.7G 42G 18% /u01
172.21.21.100:/ora_01_u02 200G 384K 200G 1% /u02
172.21.21.100:/ora_01_u03 100G 320K 100G 1% /u03

[admin@ora_02 ~]$ df -h
Filesystem                Size      Used Avail Use% Mounted on
devtmpfs                  7.7G         0  7.7G   0% /dev
tmpfs                      7.8G         0  7.8G   0% /dev/shm
tmpfs                      7.8G        18M  7.8G   1% /run
tmpfs                      7.8G         0  7.8G   0% /sys/fs/cgroup
/dev/mapper/rhel-root      44G        28G  17G  63% /
/dev/sda1                  1014M       258M  757M  26% /boot
tmpfs                      1.6G        12K  1.6G   1% /run/user/42
tmpfs                      1.6G         4.0K  1.6G   1% /run/user/1000
172.21.21.101:/ora_02_u01 50G 7.8G 43G 16% /u01
172.21.21.101:/ora_02_u02 200G 320K 200G 1% /u02
172.21.21.101:/ora_02_u03 100G 320K 100G 1% /u03

```

2. Validate Oracle listener

```

[admin@ora_02 ~]$ sudo su
[root@ora_02 admin]# su - oracle
[oracle@ora_02 ~]$ lsnrctl status listener.ntap2

LSNRCTL for Linux: Version 19.0.0.0.0 - Production on 29-MAY-2024
12:13:30

Copyright (c) 1991, 2022, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Connecting to
 (DESCRIPTION=(ADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=TCP) (HOST=ora_02.cie.netapp.com) (PORT=1521)))
STATUS of the LISTENER
-----
Alias                     LISTENER.NTAP2
Version                   TNSLSNR for Linux: Version 19.0.0.0.0 -
Production
Start Date                23-MAY-2024 16:13:03
Uptime                    5 days 20 hr. 0 min. 26 sec
Trace Level               off
Security                  ON: Local OS Authentication
SNMP                      OFF
Listener Parameter File
/u01/app/oracle/product/19.0.0/NTAP2/network/admin/listener.ora
Listener Log File

```

```

/u01/app/oracle/diag/tnslsnr/ora_02/listener.ntap2/alert/log.xml
Listening Endpoints Summary...

(DESCRIPTION=(ADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=tcp)(HOST=ora_02.cie.netapp.com)(PORT=1521)))
  (DESCRIPTION=(ADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=ipc)(KEY=EXTPROC1521)))

(DESCRIPTION=(ADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=tcps)(HOST=ora_02.cie.netapp.com)(PORT=5500))(Security=(my_wallet_directory=/u01/app/oracle/product/19.0.0/NTAP2/admin/NTAP2/xdb_wallet))(Presentation=HTTP)(Session=RAW))
Services Summary...
Service "192551f1d7e65fc3e06308b43d0a63ae.solutions.netapp.com" has
1 instance(s).
  Instance "NTAP2", status READY, has 1 handler(s) for this
service...
Service "1925529a43396002e06308b43d0a2d5a.solutions.netapp.com" has
1 instance(s).
  Instance "NTAP2", status READY, has 1 handler(s) for this
service...
Service "1925530776b76049e06308b43d0a49c3.solutions.netapp.com" has
1 instance(s).
  Instance "NTAP2", status READY, has 1 handler(s) for this
service...
Service "NTAP2.solutions.netapp.com" has 1 instance(s).
  Instance "NTAP2", status READY, has 1 handler(s) for this
service...
Service "NTAP2XDB.solutions.netapp.com" has 1 instance(s).
  Instance "NTAP2", status READY, has 1 handler(s) for this
service...
Service "ntap2_pdb1.solutions.netapp.com" has 1 instance(s).
  Instance "NTAP2", status READY, has 1 handler(s) for this
service...
Service "ntap2_pdb2.solutions.netapp.com" has 1 instance(s).
  Instance "NTAP2", status READY, has 1 handler(s) for this
service...
Service "ntap2_pdb3.solutions.netapp.com" has 1 instance(s).
  Instance "NTAP2", status READY, has 1 handler(s) for this
service...
The command completed successfully
[oracle@ora_02 ~]$

```

3. Validate Oracle database and dNFS

```

[oracle@ora-01 ~]$ cat /etc/oratab
#

```

```

# This file is used by ORACLE utilities.  It is created by root.sh
# and updated by either Database Configuration Assistant while
creating
# a database or ASM Configuration Assistant while creating ASM
instance.

# A colon, ':', is used as the field terminator.  A new line
terminates
# the entry.  Lines beginning with a pound sign, '#', are comments.
#
# Entries are of the form:
#   $ORACLE_SID:$ORACLE_HOME:<N|Y>:
#
# The first and second fields are the system identifier and home
# directory of the database respectively.  The third field indicates
# to the dbstart utility that the database should , "Y", or should
not,
# "N", be brought up at system boot time.
#
# Multiple entries with the same $ORACLE_SID are not allowed.
#
#
NTAP1:/u01/app/oracle/product/19.0.0/NTAP1:Y

```

```
[oracle@ora-01 ~]$ sqlplus / as sysdba
```

```
SQL*Plus: Release 19.0.0.0.0 - Production on Thu Feb 1 16:37:51 2024
Version 19.18.0.0.0
```

```
Copyright (c) 1982, 2022, Oracle. All rights reserved.
```

```
Connected to:
```

```
Oracle Database 19c Enterprise Edition Release 19.0.0.0.0 -
Production
Version 19.18.0.0.0
```

```
SQL> select name, open_mode, log_mode from v$database;
```

NAME	OPEN_MODE	LOG_MODE
NTAP1	READ WRITE	ARCHIVELOG

```
SQL> show pdbs
```

CON_ID	CON_NAME	OPEN MODE	RESTRICTED
--------	----------	-----------	------------

```

2 PDB$SEED READ ONLY NO
3 NTAP1_PDB1 READ WRITE NO
4 NTAP1_PDB2 READ WRITE NO
5 NTAP1_PDB3 READ WRITE NO

```

```
SQL> select name from v$datafile;
```

```
NAME
```

```

-----
-----
/u02/oradata/NTAP1/system01.dbf
/u02/oradata/NTAP1/sysaux01.dbf
/u02/oradata/NTAP1/undotbs01.dbf
/u02/oradata/NTAP1/pdbseed/system01.dbf
/u02/oradata/NTAP1/pdbseed/sysaux01.dbf
/u02/oradata/NTAP1/users01.dbf
/u02/oradata/NTAP1/pdbseed/undotbs01.dbf
/u02/oradata/NTAP1/NTAP1_pdb1/system01.dbf
/u02/oradata/NTAP1/NTAP1_pdb1/sysaux01.dbf
/u02/oradata/NTAP1/NTAP1_pdb1/undotbs01.dbf
/u02/oradata/NTAP1/NTAP1_pdb1/users01.dbf

```

```
NAME
```

```

-----
-----
/u02/oradata/NTAP1/NTAP1_pdb2/system01.dbf
/u02/oradata/NTAP1/NTAP1_pdb2/sysaux01.dbf
/u02/oradata/NTAP1/NTAP1_pdb2/undotbs01.dbf
/u02/oradata/NTAP1/NTAP1_pdb2/users01.dbf
/u02/oradata/NTAP1/NTAP1_pdb3/system01.dbf
/u02/oradata/NTAP1/NTAP1_pdb3/sysaux01.dbf
/u02/oradata/NTAP1/NTAP1_pdb3/undotbs01.dbf
/u02/oradata/NTAP1/NTAP1_pdb3/users01.dbf

```

```
19 rows selected.
```

```
SQL> select name from v$controlfile;
```

```
NAME
```

```

-----
-----
/u02/oradata/NTAP1/control01ctl
/u03/orareco/NTAP1/control02ctl

```

```
SQL> select member from v$logfile;
```

MEMBER

```
-----  
-----  
/u03/orareco/NTAP1/onlineelog/redo03.log  
/u03/orareco/NTAP1/onlineelog/redo02.log  
/u03/orareco/NTAP1/onlineelog/redo01.log
```

```
SQL> select svrname, dirname from v$dnfs_servers;
```

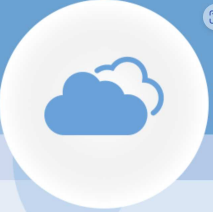
SVRNAME

DIRNAME

```
-----  
-----  
172.21.21.100  
/ora_01_u02  
  
172.21.21.100  
/ora_01_u03  
  
172.21.21.100  
/ora_01_u01
```

4. Login to Oracle Enterprise Manager Express to validate database.

← ↻ 🏠 Not secure | <https://10.61.180.6:5500/em/login> 🔍 🌟 🔄 📄 📁 📌 📧 ⋮ 🌐

 **ORACLE ENTERPRISE MANAGER
DATABASE EXPRESS**

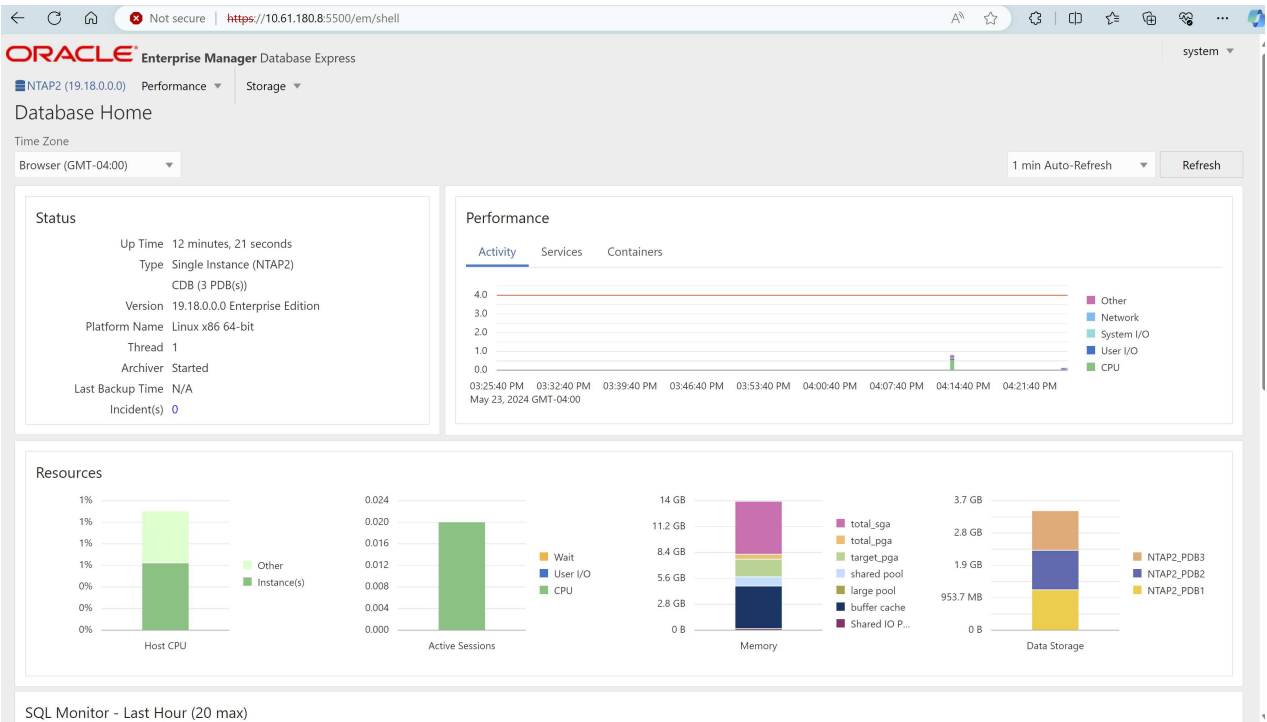
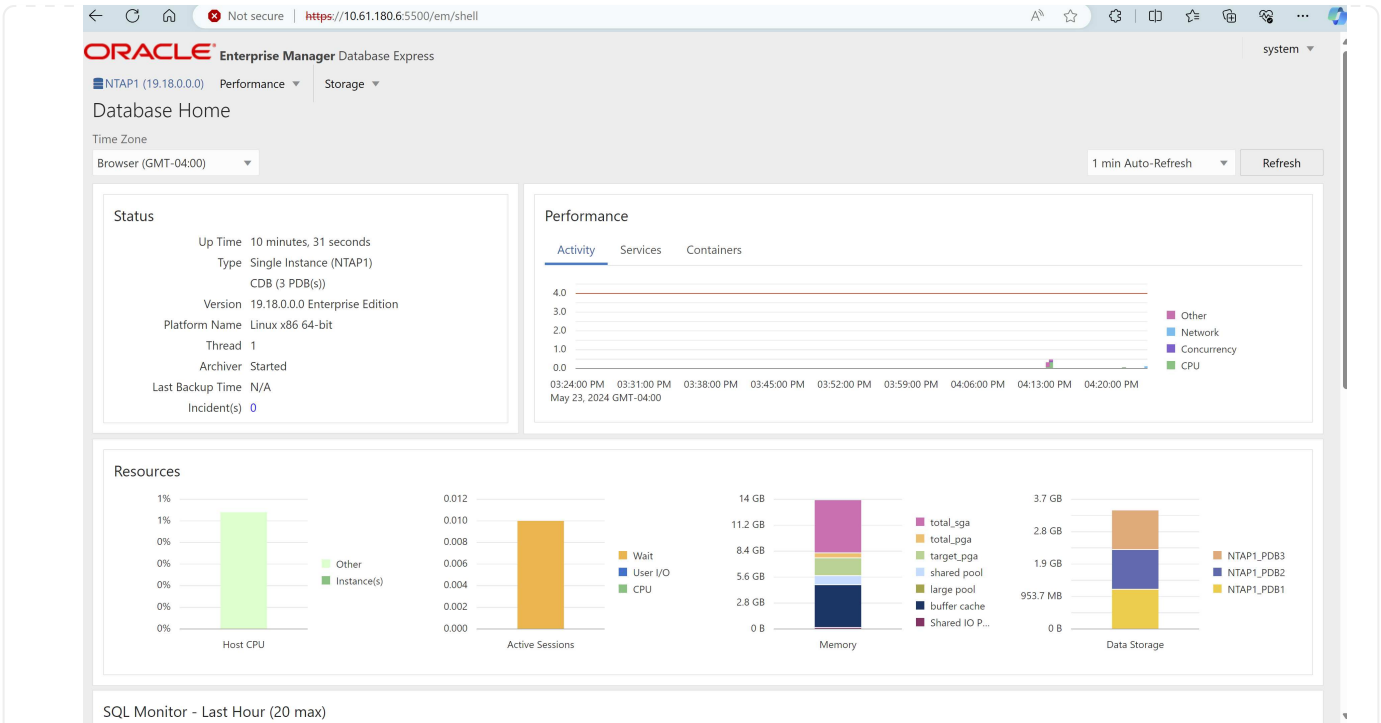
Username

Password

Container Name

ORACLE

Copyright 2013, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.



Oracle backup, restore, and clone with SnapCenter

NetApp recommends SnapCenter UI tool to manage Oracle database deployed in C-Series. Refer to TR-4979 [Simplified, Self-managed Oracle in VMware Cloud on AWS with guest-mounted FSx ONTAP](#) section Oracle backup, restore, and clone with SnapCenter for details on setting up SnapCenter and executing the database backup, restore, and clone workflows.

Where to find additional information

To learn more about the information described in this document, review the following documents and/or websites:

- NetApp AFF C-Series

<https://www.netapp.com/pdf.html?item=/media/81583-da-4240-aff-c-series.pdf>

- NetApp Enterprise Database Solutions

<https://docs.netapp.com/us-en/netapp-solutions/databases/index.html>

- Deploying Oracle Direct NFS

<https://docs.oracle.com/en/database/oracle/oracle-database/19/ladbi/deploying-dnfs.html#GUID-D06079DB-8C71-4F68-A1E3-A75D7D96DCE2>

TR-4983: Simplified, Automated Oracle Deployment on NetApp ASA with iSCSI

Allen Cao, Niyaz Mohamed, NetApp

This solution provides overview and details for automated Oracle deployment and protection in NetApp ASA array as primary database storage with iSCSI protocol and Oracle database configured in standalone ReStart using asm as volume manager.

Purpose

NetApp ASA systems deliver modern solutions to your SAN infrastructure. They simplify at scale and enable you to accelerate your business-critical applications such as databases, make sure that your data is always available (99.9999% uptime), and reduce TCO and carbon footprint. The NetApp ASA systems include A-Series models designed for the most performance-demanding applications and C-Series models optimized for cost-effective, large-capacity deployments. Together, the ASA A-Series and C-Series systems deliver exceptional performance to improve customer experience and reduce time to results, keep business-critical data available, protected, and secure, and provide more effective capacity for any workload, backed by the industry's most effective guarantee.

This documentation demonstrates the simplified deployment of Oracle databases in a SAN environment built with ASA systems using Ansible automation. The Oracle database is deployed in a standalone ReStart configuration with iSCSI protocol for data access and Oracle ASM for database disks management on the ASA storage array. It also provides information on Oracle database backup, restore, and clone using the NetApp SnapCenter UI tool for storage-efficient database operation in NetApp ASA systems.

This solution addresses the following use cases:

- Automated Oracle database deployment in NetApp ASA systems as primary database storage
- Oracle database backup and restore in NetApp ASA systems using NetApp SnapCenter tool
- Oracle database clone for dev/test or other use cases in NetApp ASA systems using NetApp SnapCenter tool

Audience

This solution is intended for the following people:

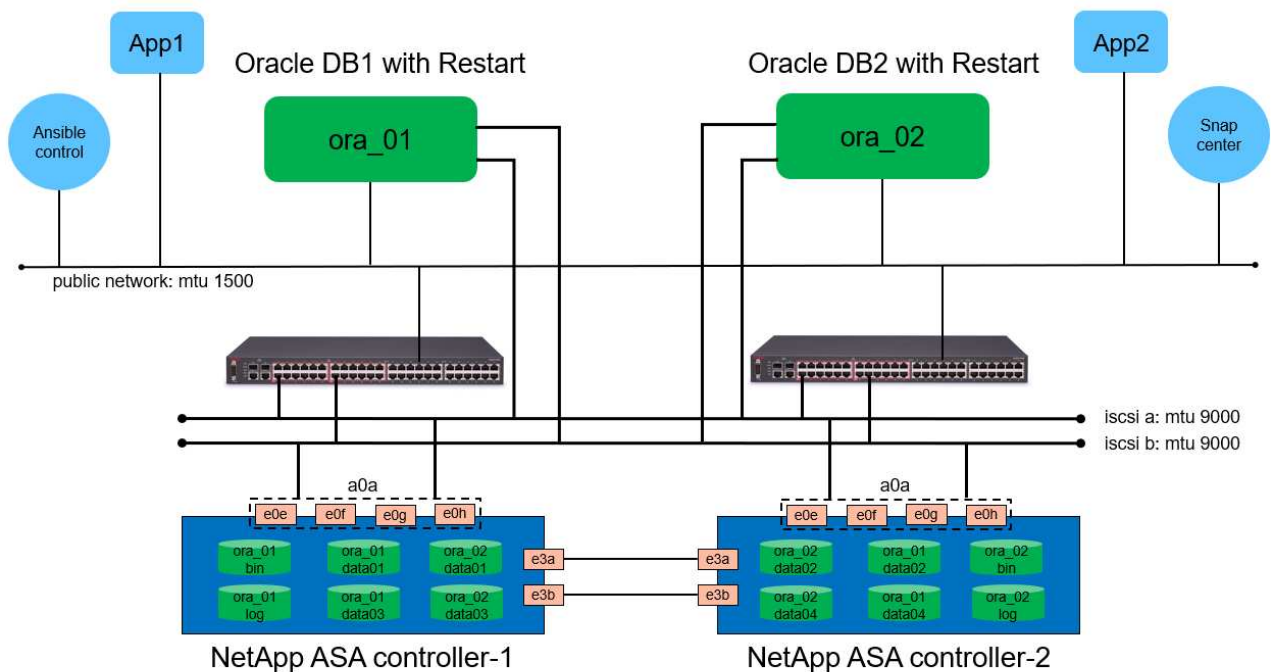
- A DBA who would like to deploy Oracle in NetApp ASA systems.
- A database solution architect who would like to test Oracle workloads in NetApp ASA systems.
- A storage administrator who would like to deploy and manage an Oracle database on NetApp ASA systems.
- An application owner who would like to stand up an Oracle database in NetApp ASA systems.

Solution test and validation environment

The testing and validation of this solution were performed in a lab setting that might not match the final deployment environment. See the section [Key factors for deployment consideration](#) for more information.

Architecture

Simplified, Automated Oracle Database Deployment on NetApp ASA with iSCSI



Hardware and software components

Hardware		
NetApp ASA A400	Version 9.13.1P1	2 NS224 shelves, 48 NVMe AFF drives with total 69.3 TiB capacity
UCSB-B200-M4	Intel® Xeon® CPU E5-2690 v4 @ 2.60GHz	4-node VMware ESXi cluster
Software		
RedHat Linux	RHEL-8.6, 4.18.0-372.9.1.el8.x86_64 kernel	Deployed RedHat subscription for testing
Windows Server	2022 Standard, 10.0.20348 Build 20348	Hosting SnapCenter server

Oracle Grid Infrastructure	Version 19.18	Applied RU patch p34762026_190000_Linux-x86-64.zip
Oracle Database	Version 19.18	Applied RU patch p34765931_190000_Linux-x86-64.zip
Oracle OPatch	Version 12.2.0.1.36	Latest patch p6880880_190000_Linux-x86-64.zip
SnapCenter Server	Version 4.9P1	Workgroup deployment
VMware vSphere Hypervisor	version 6.5.0.20000	VMware Tools, Version: 11365 - Linux, 12352 - Windows
Open JDK	Version java-1.8.0-openjdk.x86_64	SnapCenter plugin requirement on DB VMs

Oracle database configuration in the lab environment

Server	Database	DB Storage
ora_01	NTAP1(NTAP1_PDB1,NTAP1_PDB2,NTAP1_PDB3)	iSCSI luns on ASA A400
ora_02	NTAP2(NTAP2_PDB1,NTAP2_PDB2,NTAP2_PDB3)	iSCSI luns on ASA A400

Key factors for deployment consideration

- **Oracle database storage layout.** In this automated Oracle deployment, we provision four database volumes to host Oracle binary, data, and logs by default. We then create two ASM disk groups from data and logs luns. Within the +DATA asm disk group, we provision two data luns in a volume on each ASA A400 cluster node. Within the +LOGS asm disk group, we create two luns in a log volume on a single ASA A400 node. Multiple luns laid out within an ONTAP volume provides better performance in general.
- **Multiple DB servers deployment.** The automation solution can deploy an Oracle container database to multiple DB servers in a single Ansible playbook run. Regardless of the number of DB servers, the playbook execution remains the same. In the event of multi-DB server deployments, the playbook builds with an algorithm to place database luns on dual controllers of ASA A400 optimally. The binary and logs luns of odd number DB server in server hosts index place on controller 1. The binary and logs luns of even number DB server in the server hosts index place on controller 2. The DB data luns evenly distributed to two controllers. Oracle ASM combines the data luns on two controllers into a single ASM disk group to fully utilize the processing power of both controllers.
- **iSCSI configuration.** The database VMs connect to ASA storage with the iSCSI protocol for storage access. You should configure dual paths on each controller node for redundancy and set up iSCSI multi-path on the DB server for multi-path storage access. Enable jumbo frame on storage network to maximize performance and throughput.
- **Oracle ASM redundancy level to use for each Oracle ASM disk group that you create.** Because the ASA A400 configures storage in RAID DP for data protection at the cluster disk level, you should use `External Redundancy`, which means that the option does not allow Oracle ASM to mirror the contents of the disk group.

- **Database backup.** NetApp provides a SnapCenter software suite for database backup, restore, and cloning with a user-friendly UI interface. NetApp recommends implementing such a management tool to achieve fast (under a minute) SnapShot backup, quick (minutes) database restore, and database clone.

Solution deployment

The following sections provide step-by-step procedures for automated Oracle 19c deployment and protection in NetApp ASA A400 with directly mounted database luns via iSCSI to DB VM in a single node Restart configuration with Oracle ASM as database volume manager.

Prerequisites for deployment

Deployment requires the following prerequisites.

1. It is assumed that the NetApp ASA storage array has been installed and configured. This includes iSCSI broadcast domain, LACP interface groups a0a on both controller nodes, iSCSI VLAN ports (a0a-`<iscsi-a-vlan-id>`, a0a-`<iscsi-b-vlan-id>`) on both controller nodes. The following link provides detailed step-by-step instructions if help is needed. [Detailed guide - ASA A400](#)
2. Provision a Linux VM as an Ansible controller node with the latest version of Ansible and Git installed. Refer to the following link for details: [Getting Started with NetApp solution automation](#) in section - Setup the Ansible Control Node for CLI deployments on RHEL / CentOS or Setup the Ansible Control Node for CLI deployments on Ubuntu / Debian.
3. Clone a copy of the NetApp Oracle deployment automation toolkit for iSCSI.

```
git clone https://bitbucket.ngage.netapp.com/scm/ns-  
bb/na_oracle_deploy_iscsi.git
```

4. Provision a Windows server to run the NetApp SnapCenter UI tool with the latest version. Refer to the following link for details: [Install the SnapCenter Server](#)
5. Build two RHEL Oracle DB servers either bare metal or virtualized VM. Create an admin user on DB servers with sudo without password privilege and enable SSH private/public key authentication between Ansible host and Oracle DB server hosts. Stage following Oracle 19c installation files on DB servers /tmp/archive directory.

```
installer_archives:  
- "LINUX.X64_193000_grid_home.zip"  
- "p34762026_190000_Linux-x86-64.zip"  
- "LINUX.X64_193000_db_home.zip"  
- "p34765931_190000_Linux-x86-64.zip"  
- "p6880880_190000_Linux-x86-64.zip"
```



Ensure that you have allocated at least 50G in Oracle VM root volume to have sufficient space to stage Oracle installation files.

6. Watch the following video:

[Simplified and automated Oracle deployment on NetApp ASA with iSCSI](#)

Automation parameter files

Ansible playbook executes database installation and configuration tasks with predefined parameters. For this Oracle automation solution, there are three user-defined parameter files that need user input before playbook execution.

- `hosts` - define targets that the automation playbook is running against.
- `vars/vars.yml` - the global variable file that defines variables that apply to all targets.
- `host_vars/host_name.yml` - the local variable file that defines variables that apply only to a local target. In our use case, these are the Oracle DB servers.

In addition to these user-defined variable files, there are several default variable files that contain default parameters that do not require change unless necessary. The following sections show how the user-defined variable files are configured.

Parameter files configuration

1. Ansible target hosts file configuration:

```
# Enter NetApp ASA controller management IP address
[ontap]
172.16.9.32

# Enter Oracle servers names to be deployed one by one, follow by
each Oracle server public IP address, and ssh private key of admin
user for the server.
[oracle]
ora_01 ansible_host=10.61.180.21 ansible_ssh_private_key_file
=ora_01.pem
ora_02 ansible_host=10.61.180.23 ansible_ssh_private_key_file
=ora_02.pem
```

2. Global vars/vars.yml file configuration

```
#####
#####
#####          Oracle 19c deployment global user
configurable variables          #####
#####          Consolidate all variables from ONTAP, linux
and oracle                      #####
#####
#####
#####          ONTAP env specific config variables
#####
#####
#####
#####
#####          ONTAP platform: on-prem, aws-fsx.
ontap_platform: on-prem

# Enter ONTAP cluster management user credentials
username: "xxxxxxxx"
password: "xxxxxxxx"

##### on-prem platform specific user defined variables #####

# Enter Oracle SVM iSCSI lif addresses. Each controller configures
```

```

with dual paths iscsi_a, iscsi_b for redundancy
ora_iscsi_lif_mgmt:
  - {name: '{{ svm_name }}_mgmt', address: 172.21.253.220, netmask:
255.255.255.0, vlan_name: ora_mgmt, vlan_id: 3509}

ora_iscsi_lifs_node1:
  - {name: '{{ svm_name }}_lif_1a', address: 172.21.234.221,
netmask: 255.255.255.0, vlan_name: ora_iscsi_a, vlan_id: 3490}
  - {name: '{{ svm_name }}_lif_1b', address: 172.21.235.221,
netmask: 255.255.255.0, vlan_name: ora_iscsi_b, vlan_id: 3491}
ora_iscsi_lifs_node2:
  - {name: '{{ svm_name }}_lif_2a', address: 172.21.234.223,
netmask: 255.255.255.0, vlan_name: ora_iscsi_a, vlan_id: 3490}
  - {name: '{{ svm_name }}_lif_2b', address: 172.21.235.223,
netmask: 255.255.255.0, vlan_name: ora_iscsi_b, vlan_id: 3491}

#####
#####
###
Linux env specific config variables
###
#####
#####

# Enter RHEL subscription to enable repo
redhat_sub_username: xxxxxxxx
redhat_sub_password: "xxxxxxx"

#####
#####
###
Oracle DB env specific config variables
###
#####
#####

# Enter Database domain name
db_domain: solutions.netapp.com

# Enter initial password for all required Oracle passwords. Change
them after installation.
initial_pwd_all: xxxxxxxx

```

3. Local DB server host_vars/host_name.yml configuration

```
# User configurable Oracle host specific parameters

# Enter container database SID. By default, a container DB is
created with 3 PDBs within the CDB
oracle_sid: NTAP1

# Enter database shared memory size or SGA. CDB is created with SGA
at 75% of memory_limit, MB. The grand total of SGA should not exceed
75% available RAM on node.
memory_limit: 8192
```

Playbook execution

There are a total of six playbooks in the automation toolkit. Each performs different task blocks and serves different purposes.

```
0-all_playbook.yml - execute playbooks from 1-4 in one playbook run.
1-ansible_requirements.yml - set up Ansible controller with required
libs and collections.
2-linux_config.yml - execute Linux kernel configuration on Oracle DB
servers.
3-ontap_config.yml - configure ONTAP svm/volumes/luns for Oracle
database and grant DB server access to luns.
4-oracle_config.yml - install and configure Oracle on DB servers for
grid infrastructure and create a container database.
5-destroy.yml - optional to undo the environment to dismantle all.
```

There are three options to run the playbooks with the following commands.

1. Execute all deployment playbooks in one combined run.

```
ansible-playbook -i hosts 0-all_playbook.yml -u admin -e
@vars/vars.yml
```

2. Execute playbooks one at a time with the number sequence from 1-4.

```
ansible-playbook -i hosts 1-ansible_requirements.yml -u admin -e
@vars/vars.yml
```

```
ansible-playbook -i hosts 2-linux_config.yml -u admin -e
@vars/vars.yml
```

```
ansible-playbook -i hosts 3-ontap_config.yml -u admin -e
@vars/vars.yml
```

```
ansible-playbook -i hosts 4-oracle_config.yml -u admin -e
@vars/vars.yml
```

3. Execute 0-all_playbook.yml with a tag.


```
ansible-playbook -i hosts 0-all_playbook.yml -u admin -e  
@vars/vars.yml -t ansible_requirements
```

```
ansible-playbook -i hosts 0-all_playbook.yml -u admin -e  
@vars/vars.yml -t linux_config
```

```
ansible-playbook -i hosts 0-all_playbook.yml -u admin -e  
@vars/vars.yml -t ontap_config
```

```
ansible-playbook -i hosts 0-all_playbook.yml -u admin -e  
@vars/vars.yml -t oracle_config
```

4. Undo the environment

```
ansible-playbook -i hosts 5-destroy.yml -u admin -e @vars/vars.yml
```

Post execution validation

After the playbook run, login to the Oracle DB server as oracle user to validate that Oracle grid infrastructure and database are created successfully. Following is an example of Oracle database validation on host ora_01.

1. Validate the grid infrastructure and resources created.

```
[oracle@ora_01 ~]$ df -h
Filesystem                Size      Used Avail Use% Mounted on
devtmpfs                  7.7G       40K   7.7G   1% /dev
tmpfs                     7.8G       1.1G   6.7G  15% /dev/shm
tmpfs                     7.8G       312M   7.5G   4% /run
tmpfs                     7.8G         0   7.8G   0% /sys/fs/cgroup
/dev/mapper/rhel-root      44G        38G   6.8G  85% /
/dev/sda1                 1014M      258M   757M  26% /boot
tmpfs                     1.6G        12K   1.6G   1% /run/user/42
tmpfs                     1.6G         4.0K   1.6G   1% /run/user/1000
/dev/mapper/ora_01_biny_01p1 40G       21G    20G  52% /u01
[oracle@ora_01 ~]$ asm
[oracle@ora_01 ~]$ crsctl stat res -t
-----
-----
Name                Target  State          Server                State
details
-----
-----
Local Resources
-----
-----
ora.DATA.dg
                ONLINE  ONLINE        ora_01                STABLE
ora.LISTENER.lsnr
                ONLINE  INTERMEDIATE  ora_01                Not All
Endpoints Re
gistered, STABLE
ora.LOGS.dg
                ONLINE  ONLINE        ora_01                STABLE
ora.asm
                ONLINE  ONLINE        ora_01
Started, STABLE
ora.ons
                OFFLINE OFFLINE        ora_01                STABLE
-----
-----
Cluster Resources
-----
```

```

-----
ora.cssd
  1          ONLINE  ONLINE      ora_01      STABLE
ora.diskmon
  1          OFFLINE OFFLINE
ora.driver.afd
  1          ONLINE  ONLINE      ora_01      STABLE
ora.evmd
  1          ONLINE  ONLINE      ora_01      STABLE
ora.ntap1.db
  1          ONLINE  ONLINE      ora_01
Open,HOME=/u01/app/o

racle/product/19.0.0

/NTAP1, STABLE
-----
-----
[oracle@ora_01 ~]$

```



Ignore the Not All Endpoints Registered in State details. This results from a conflict of manual and dynamic database registration with the listener and can be safely ignored.

2. Validate ASM filter driver is working as expected.


```

[oracle@ora_01 ~]$ asmcmd
ASMCMD> lsdg
State      Type      Rebal  Sector  Logical_Sector  Block      AU
Total_MB  Free_MB  Req_mir_free_MB  Usable_file_MB  Offline_disks
Voting_files  Name
MOUNTED  EXTERN  N      512     512    4096   4194304
327680   318644          0      318644          0
N  DATA/
MOUNTED  EXTERN  N      512     512    4096   4194304
81920   78880          0      78880          0
N  LOGS/
ASMCMD> lsdk
Path
AFD:ORA_01_DAT1_01
AFD:ORA_01_DAT1_03
AFD:ORA_01_DAT1_05
AFD:ORA_01_DAT1_07
AFD:ORA_01_DAT2_02
AFD:ORA_01_DAT2_04
AFD:ORA_01_DAT2_06
AFD:ORA_01_DAT2_08
AFD:ORA_01_LOGS_01
AFD:ORA_01_LOGS_02
ASMCMD> afd_state
ASMCMD-9526: The AFD state is 'LOADED' and filtering is 'ENABLED' on
host 'ora_01'
ASMCMD>


```

3. Login to Oracle Enterprise Manager Express to validate database.

← → ↻ ⚠ Not secure | https://10.61.180.21:5500/em/login



ORACLE ENTERPRISE MANAGER DATABASE EXPRESS



Copyright 2013, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

← → ↻ ⚠ Not secure | https://10.61.180.21:5500/em/shell

ORACLE Enterprise Manager Database Express
system ▾

NTAP1 (19.18.0.0.0) Performance ▾ Storage ▾

Database Home

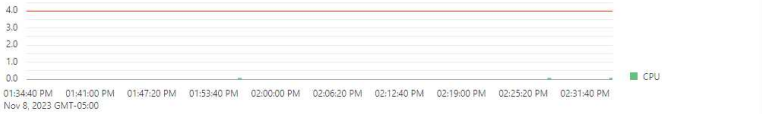
Time Zone: Browser (GMT-05:00) ▾ 1 min Auto-Refresh ▾ Refresh

Status

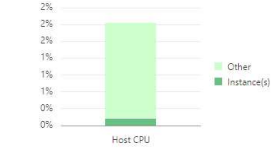

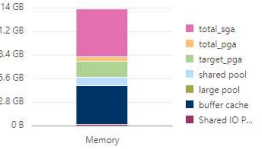
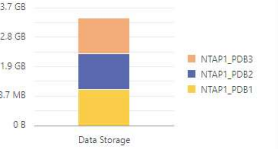
Up Time 1 hours, 7 minutes, 23 seconds
 Type Single Instance (NTAP1)
 CDB (3 PDB(s))
 Version 19.18.0.0.0 Enterprise Edition
 Platform Name Linux x86 64-bit
 Thread 1
 Archiver Stopped
 Last Backup Time N/A
 Incident(s) ❗ 4

Performance

Activity Services Containers



Resources

SQL Monitor - Last Hour (20 max)

Top 20 by Last Active Time ▾ Filter by Status, SQL ID or User Name

Enable additional port from sqlplus for login to individual container database or PDBs.

```
SQL> show pdbs
```

CON_ID	CON_NAME	OPEN MODE	RESTRICTED
2	PDB\$SEED	READ ONLY	NO
3	NTAP1_PDB1	READ WRITE	NO
4	NTAP1_PDB2	READ WRITE	NO
5	NTAP1_PDB3	READ WRITE	NO

```
SQL> alter session set container=NTAP1_PDB1;
```

Session altered.

```
SQL> select dbms_xdb_config.gethttpsport() from dual;
```

```
DBMS_XDB_CONFIG.GETHTTPSPO...
-----
                                0
```

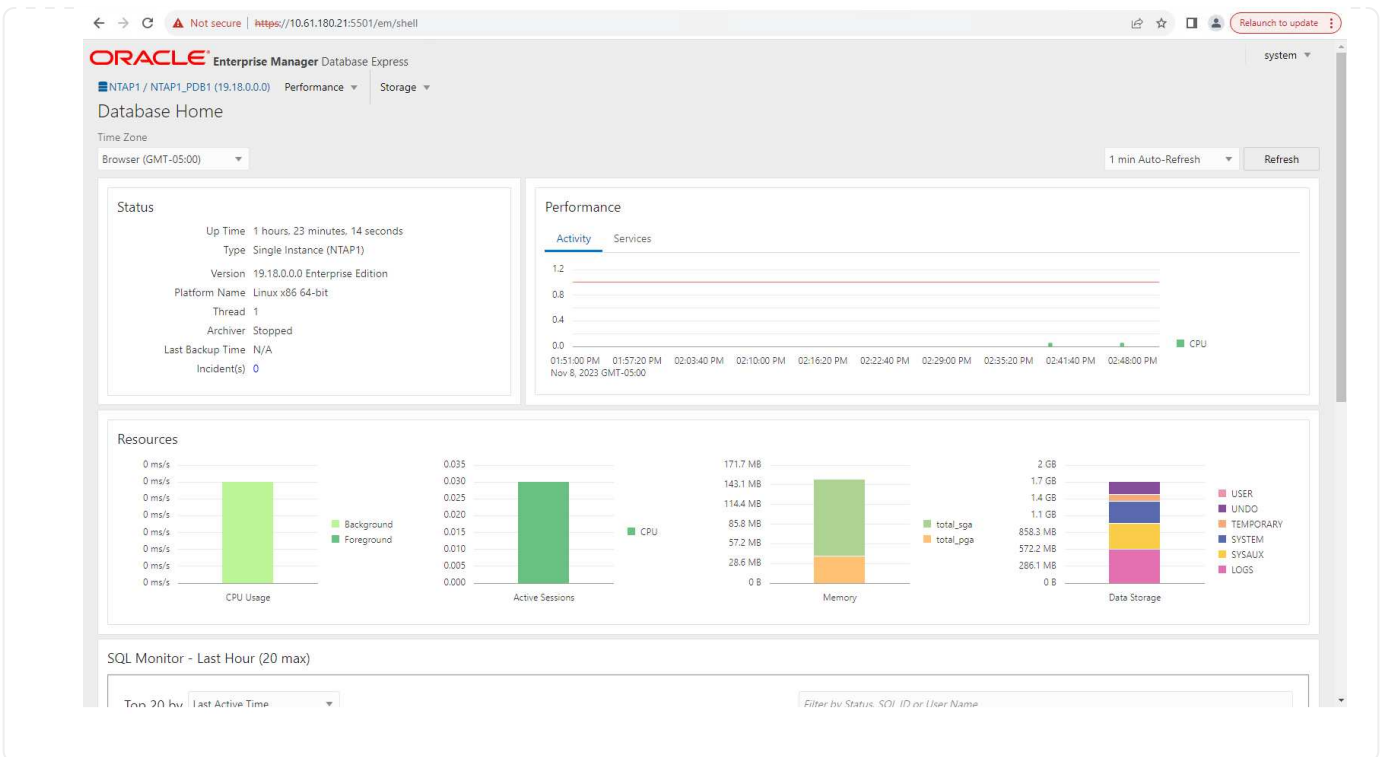
```
SQL> exec DBMS_XDB_CONFIG.SETHTTPSPO...;
```

PL/SQL procedure successfully completed.

```
SQL> select dbms_xdb_config.gethttpsport() from dual;
```

```
DBMS_XDB_CONFIG.GETHTTPSPO...
-----
                                5501
```

login to NTAP1_PDB1 from port 5501.



Oracle backup, restore, and clone with SnapCenter

Refer to TR-4979 [Simplified, self-managed Oracle in VMware Cloud on AWS with guest-mounted FSx ONTAP](#) section Oracle backup, restore, and clone with SnapCenter for details on setting up SnapCenter and executing the database backup, restore, and clone workflows.

Where to find additional information

To learn more about the information described in this document, review the following documents and/or websites:

- NETAPP ASA: ALL-FLASH SAN ARRAY

<https://www.netapp.com/data-storage/all-flash-san-storage-array/>

- Installing Oracle Grid Infrastructure for a Standalone Server with a New Database Installation

<https://docs.oracle.com/en/database/oracle/oracle-database/19/ladbi/installing-oracle-grid-infrastructure-for-a-standalone-server-with-a-new-database-installation.html#GUID-0B1CEE8C-C893-46AA-8A6A-7B5FAAEC72B3>

- Installing and Configuring Oracle Database Using Response Files

<https://docs.oracle.com/en/database/oracle/oracle-database/19/ladbi/installing-and-configuring-oracle-database-using-response-files.html#GUID-D53355E9-E901-4224-9A2A-B882070EDDF7>

- Use Red Hat Enterprise Linux 8.2 with ONTAP

https://docs.netapp.com/us-en/ontap-sanhost/hu_rhel_82.html#all-san-array-configurations

NVA-1155: Oracle 19c RAC databases on FlexPod Datacenter with Cisco UCS and NetApp AFF A800 over FC - Design and deployment guide

Allen Cao, NetApp

This design and deployment guide for Oracle 19c RAC databases on FlexPod Datacenter with Cisco UCS and NetApp AFF A800 over FC provides details of the solution design as well as step-by-step deployment processes for hosting Oracle RAC databases on most recent FlexPod Datacenter infrastructure with the Oracle Linux 8.2 operating system and a Red Hat compatible kernel.

[NVA-1155: Oracle 19c RAC databases on FlexPod Datacenter with Cisco UCS and NetApp AFF A800 over FC](#)

TR-4250: SAP with Oracle on UNIX and NFS with NetApp Clustered Data ONTAP and SnapManager for SAP 3.4

Nils Bauer, NetApp

TR-4250 addresses the challenges of designing storage solutions to support SAP business suite products using an Oracle database. The primary focus of this document is the common storage infrastructure design, deployment, operation, and management challenges faced by business and IT leaders who use the latest generation of SAP solutions. The recommendations in this document are generic; they are not specific to an SAP application or to the size and scope of the SAP implementation. TR-4250 assumes that the reader has a basic understanding of the technology and operation of NetApp and SAP products. TR-4250 was developed based on the interaction of technical staff from NetApp, SAP, Oracle, and our customers.

[TR-4250: SAP with Oracle on UNIX and NFS with NetApp Clustered Data ONTAP and SnapManager for SAP 3.4](#)

Deploying Oracle Database

Solution Overview

This page describes the Automated method for deploying Oracle19c on NetApp ONTAP storage.

Automated Deployment of Oracle19c for ONTAP on NFS

Organizations are automating their environments to gain efficiencies, accelerate deployments, and reduce manual effort. Configuration management tools like Ansible are being used to streamline enterprise database operations. In this solution, we demonstrate how you can use Ansible to automate the provisioning and configuration of Oracle 19c with NetApp ONTAP. By enabling storage administrators, systems administrators, and DBAs to consistently and rapidly deploy new storage, configure database servers, and install Oracle 19c software, you achieve the following benefits:

- Eliminate design complexities and human errors, and implement a repeatable consistent deployment and best practices
- Decrease time for provisioning of storage, configuration of DB hosts, and Oracle installation

- Increase database administrators, systems and storage administrators productivity
- Enable scaling of storage and databases with ease

NetApp provides customers with validated Ansible modules and roles to accelerate deployment, configuration, and lifecycle management of your Oracle database environment. This solution provides instruction and Ansible playbook code, to help you:

- Create and configure ONTAP NFS storage for Oracle Database
- Install Oracle 19c on RedHat Enterprise Linux 7/8 or Oracle Linux 7/8
- Configure Oracle 19c on ONTAP NFS storage

For more details or to begin, please see the overview videos below.

AWX/Tower Deployments

Part 1: Getting Started, Requirements, Automation Details and Initial AWX/Tower Configuration

[AWX Deployment](#)

Part 2: Variables and Running the Playbook

[AWX Playbook Run](#)

CLI Deployment

Part 1: Getting Started, Requirements, Automation Details and Ansible Control Host Setup

[CLI Deployment](#)

Part 2: Variables and Running the Playbook

[CLI Playbook Run](#)

Getting started

This solution has been designed to be run in an AWX/Tower environment or by CLI on an Ansible control host.

AWX/Tower

For AWX/Tower environments, you are guided through creating an inventory of your ONTAP cluster management and Oracle server (IPs and hostnames), creating credentials, configuring a project that pulls the Ansible code from NetApp Automation Github, and the Job Template that launches the automation.

1. Fill out the variables specific to your environment, and copy and paste them into the Extra Vars fields in your job template.
2. After the extra vars have been added to your job template, you can launch the automation.
3. The job template is run in three phases by specifying tags for `ontap_config`, `linux_config`, and `oracle_config`.

CLI via the Ansible control host

1. To configure the Linux host so that it can be used as an Ansible control host [click here for detailed instructions](#)
2. After the Ansible control host is configured, you can git clone the Ansible Automation repository.
3. Edit the hosts file with the IPs and/or hostnames of your ONTAP cluster management and Oracle server's management IPs.
4. Fill out the variables specific to your environment, and copy and paste them into the `vars.yml` file.
5. Each Oracle host has a variable file identified by its hostname that contains host-specific variables.
6. After all variable files have been completed, you can run the playbook in three phases by specifying tags for `ontap_config`, `linux_config`, and `oracle_config`.

Requirements

Environment	Requirements
Ansible environment	AWX/Tower or Linux host to be the Ansible control host
	Ansible v.2.10 and higher
	Python 3
	Python libraries - netapp-lib - xmltodict - jmespath
ONTAP	ONTAP version 9.3 - 9.7
	Two data aggregates
	NFS vlan and ifgrp created
Oracle server(s)	RHEL 7/8
	Oracle Linux 7/8
	Network interfaces for NFS, public, and optional mgmt
	Oracle installation files on Oracle servers

Automation Details

This automated deployment is designed with a single Ansible playbook that consists of three separate roles. The roles are for ONTAP, Linux, and Oracle configurations. The following table describes which tasks are being automated.

Role	Tasks
ontap_config	Pre-check of the ONTAP environment
	Creation of NFS based SVM for Oracle
	Creation of export policy
	Creation of volumes for Oracle
	Creation of NFS LIFs
linux_config	Create mount points and mount NFS volumes
	Verify NFS mounts
	OS specific configuration
	Create Oracle directories
	Configure hugepages
	Disable SELinux and firewall daemon
	Enable and start chronyd service
	increase file descriptor hard limit
	Create pam.d session file
oracle_config	Oracle software installation
	Create Oracle listener
	Create Oracle databases
	Oracle environment configuration
	Save PDB state
	Enable instance archive mode
	Enable DNFS client
	Enable database auto startup and shutdown between OS reboots

Default parameters

To simplify automation, we have preset many required Oracle deployment parameters with default values. It is generally not necessary to change the default parameters for most deployments. A more advanced user can make changes to the default parameters with caution. The default parameters are located in each role folder under defaults directory.

Deployment instructions

Before starting, download the following Oracle installation and patch files and place them in the `/tmp/archive` directory with read, write, and execute access for all users on each DB server to be deployed. The automation tasks look for the named installation files in that particular directory for Oracle installation and configuration.

```
LINUX.X64_193000_db_home.zip -- 19.3 base installer
p31281355_190000_Linux-x86-64.zip -- 19.8 RU patch
p6880880_190000_Linux-x86-64.zip -- opatch version 12.2.0.1.23
```

License

You should read license information as stated in the Github repository. By accessing, downloading, installing, or using the content in this repository, you agree the terms of the license laid out [here](#).

Note that there are certain restrictions around producing and/or sharing any derivative works with the content in this repository. Please make sure you read the terms of the [License](#) before using the content. If you do not agree to all of the terms, do not access, download, or use the content in this repository.

After you are ready, click [here for detailed AWX/Tower deployment procedures](#) or [here for CLI deployment](#).

Step-by-step deployment procedure

This page describes the Automated method for deploying Oracle19c on NetApp ONTAP storage.

AWX/Tower deployment Oracle 19c Database

1. Create the inventory, group, hosts, and credentials for your environment

This section describes the setup of inventory, groups, hosts, and access credentials in AWX/Ansible Tower that prepare the environment for consuming NetApp automated solutions.

1. Configure the inventory.
 - a. Navigate to Resources → Inventories → Add, and click Add Inventory.
 - b. Provide the name and organization details, and click Save.
 - c. On the Inventories page, click the inventory created.
 - d. If there are any inventory variables, paste them in the variables field.
 - e. Navigate to the Groups sub-menu and click Add.
 - f. Provide the name of the group for ONTAP, paste the group variables (if any) and click Save.
 - g. Repeat the process for another group for Oracle.
 - h. Select the ONTAP group created, go to the Hosts sub-menu and click Add New Host.
 - i. Provide the IP address of the ONTAP cluster management IP, paste the host variables (if any), and click Save.
 - j. This process must be repeated for the Oracle group and Oracle host(s) management IP/hostname.
2. Create credential types. For solutions involving ONTAP, you must configure the credential type to match username and password entries.
 - a. Navigate to Administration → Credential Types, and click Add.
 - b. Provide the name and description.
 - c. Paste the following content in Input Configuration:

```
fields:
  - id: username
    type: string
    label: Username
  - id: password
    type: string
    label: Password
    secret: true
  - id: vsadmin_password
    type: string
    label: vsadmin_password
    secret: true
```

a. Paste the following content into Injector Configuration:

```
extra_vars:
  password: '{{ password }}'
  username: '{{ username }}'
  vsadmin_password: '{{ vsadmin_password }}'
```

1. Configure the credentials.

- a. Navigate to Resources → Credentials, and click Add.
- b. Enter the name and organization details for ONTAP.
- c. Select the custom Credential Type you created for ONTAP.
- d. Under Type Details, enter the username, password, and vsadmin_password.
- e. Click Back to Credential and click Add.
- f. Enter the name and organization details for Oracle.
- g. Select the Machine credential type.
- h. Under Type Details, enter the Username and Password for the Oracle hosts.
- i. Select the correct Privilege Escalation Method, and enter the username and password.

2. Create a project

1. Go to Resources → Projects, and click Add.
 - a. Enter the name and organization details.
 - b. Select Git in the Source Control Credential Type field.
 - c. enter https://github.com/NetApp-Automation/na_oracle19c_deploy.git as the source control URL.
 - d. Click Save.
 - e. The project might need to sync occasionally when the source code changes.

3. Configure Oracle host_vars

The variables defined in this section are applied to each individual Oracle server and database.

1. Input your environment-specific parameters in the following embedded Oracle hosts variables or host_vars form.



The items in blue must be changed to match your environment.

Host VARS Config

```
#####
##### Host Variables Configuration #####
#####

# Add your Oracle Host
ansible_host: "10.61.180.15"

# Oracle db log archive mode: true - ARCHIVELOG or false - NOARCHIVELOG
log_archive_mode: "true"

# Number of pluggable databases per container instance identified by sid.
Pdb_name specifies the prefix for container database naming in this case
cdb2_pdb1, cdb2_pdb2, cdb2_pdb3
oracle_sid: "cdb2"
pdb_num: "3"
pdb_name: "{{ oracle_sid }}_pdb"

# CDB listener port, use different listener port for additional CDB on
same host
listener_port: "1523"

# CDB is created with SGA at 75% of memory_limit, MB. Consider how many
databases to be hosted on the node and how much ram to be allocated to
each DB. The grand total SGA should not exceed 75% available RAM on node.
memory_limit: "5464"

# Set "em_configuration: DBEXPRESS" to install enterprise manager express
and choose a unique port from 5500 to 5599 for each sid on the host.
# Leave them black if em express is not installed.
em_configuration: "DBEXPRESS"
em_express_port: "5501"

# {{groups.oracle[0]}} represents first Oracle DB server as defined in
Oracle hosts group [oracle]. For concurrent multiple Oracle DB servers
deployment, [0] will be incremented for each additional DB server. For
example, {{groups.oracle[1]}}" represents DB server 2,
```

"{{groups.oracle[2]}}" represents DB server 3 ... As a good practice and the default, minimum three volumes is allocated to a DB server with corresponding /u01, /u02, /u03 mount points, which store oracle binary, oracle data, and oracle recovery files respectively. Additional volumes can be added by click on "More NFS volumes" but the number of volumes allocated to a DB server must match with what is defined in global vars file by volumes_nfs parameter, which dictates how many volumes are to be created for each DB server.

```
host_datastores_nfs:
  - {vol_name: "{{groups.oracle[0]}}_u01", aggr_name: "aggr01_node01",
    lif: "172.21.94.200", size: "25"}
  - {vol_name: "{{groups.oracle[0]}}_u02", aggr_name: "aggr01_node01",
    lif: "172.21.94.200", size: "25"}
  - {vol_name: "{{groups.oracle[0]}}_u03", aggr_name: "aggr01_node01",
    lif: "172.21.94.200", size: "25"}
```

- Fill in all variables in the blue fields.
- After completing variables input, click the Copy button on the form to copy all variables to be transferred to AWX or Tower.
- Navigate back to AWX or Tower and go to Resources → Hosts, and select and open the Oracle server configuration page.
- Under the Details tab, click edit and paste the copied variables from step 1 to the Variables field under the YAML tab.
- Click Save.
- Repeat this process for any additional Oracle servers in the system.

4. Configure global variables

Variables defined in this section apply to all Oracle hosts, databases, and the ONTAP cluster.

- Input your environment-specific parameters in following embedded global variables or vars form.



The items in blue must be changed to match your environment.

```
#####
##### Oracle 19c deployment global user configuration variables #####
##### Consolidate all variables from ontap, linux and oracle #####
#####

#####
### Ontap env specific config variables ###
#####

#Inventory group name
#Default inventory group name - 'ontap'
```

```

#Change only if you are changing the group name either in inventory/hosts
file or in inventory groups in case of AWX/Tower
hosts_group: "ontap"

#CA_signed_certificates (ONLY CHANGE to 'true' IF YOU ARE USING CA SIGNED
CERTIFICATES)
ca_signed_certs: "false"

#Names of the Nodes in the ONTAP Cluster
nodes:
  - "AFF-01"
  - "AFF-02"

#Storage VLANs
#Add additional rows for vlans as necessary
storage_vlans:
  - {vlan_id: "203", name: "infra_NFS", protocol: "NFS"}
More Storage VLANsEnter Storage VLANs details

#Details of the Data Aggregates that need to be created
#If Aggregate creation takes longer, subsequent tasks of creating volumes
may fail.
#There should be enough disks already zeroed in the cluster, otherwise
aggregate create will zero the disks and will take long time
data_aggregates:
  - {aggr_name: "aggr01_node01"}
  - {aggr_name: "aggr01_node02"}

#SVM name
svm_name: "ora_svm"

# SVM Management LIF Details
svm_mgmt_details:
  - {address: "172.21.91.100", netmask: "255.255.255.0", home_port: "e0M"}

# NFS storage parameters when data_protocol set to NFS. Volume named after
Oracle hosts name identified by mount point as follow for oracle DB server
1. Each mount point dedicates to a particular Oracle files: u01 - Oracle
binary, u02 - Oracle data, u03 - Oracle redo. Add additional volumes by
click on "More NFS volumes" and also add the volumes list to corresponding
host_vars as host_datastores_nfs variable. For multiple DB server
deployment, additional volumes sets needs to be added for additional DB
server. Input variable "{{groups.oracle[1]}}_u01",
 "{{groups.oracle[1]}}_u02", and "{{groups.oracle[1]}}_u03" as vol_name for
second DB server. Place volumes for multiple DB servers alternatingly
between controllers for balanced IO performance, e.g. DB server 1 on

```


controller node1, DB server 2 on controller node2 etc. Make sure match lif address with controller node.

volumes_nfs:

```
- {vol_name: "{{groups.oracle[0]}}_u01", aggr_name: "aggr01_node01",  
lif: "172.21.94.200", size: "25"}  
- {vol_name: "{{groups.oracle[0]}}_u02", aggr_name: "aggr01_node01",  
lif: "172.21.94.200", size: "25"}  
- {vol_name: "{{groups.oracle[0]}}_u03", aggr_name: "aggr01_node01",  
lif: "172.21.94.200", size: "25"}
```

#NFS LIFs IP address and netmask

nfs_lifs_details:

```
- address: "172.21.94.200" #for node-1  
  netmask: "255.255.255.0"  
- address: "172.21.94.201" #for node-2  
  netmask: "255.255.255.0"
```

#NFS client match

client_match: "172.21.94.0/24"

```
#####  
### Linux env specific config variables ###  
#####
```

#NFS Mount points for Oracle DB volumes

mount_points:

```
- "/u01"  
- "/u02"  
- "/u03"
```

Up to 75% of node memory size divided by 2mb. Consider how many databases to be hosted on the node and how much ram to be allocated to each DB.

Leave it blank if hugepage is not configured on the host.

hugepages_nr: "1234"

RedHat subscription username and password

```
redhat_sub_username: "xxx"  
redhat_sub_password: "xxx"
```

```
#####
```

```

### DB env specific install and config variables ###
#####

db_domain: "your.domain.com"

# Set initial password for all required Oracle passwords. Change them
after installation.

initial_pwd_all: "netapp123"

```

1. Fill in all variables in blue fields.
2. After completing variables input, click the Copy button on the form to copy all variables to be transferred to AWX or Tower into the following job template.

5. Configure and launch the job template.

1. Create the job template.
 - a. Navigate to Resources → Templates → Add and click Add Job Template.
 - b. Enter the name and description
 - c. Select the Job type; Run configures the system based on a playbook, and Check performs a dry run of a playbook without actually configuring the system.
 - d. Select the corresponding inventory, project, playbook, and credentials for the playbook.
 - e. Select the all_playbook.yml as the default playbook to be executed.
 - f. Paste global variables copied from step 4 into the Template Variables field under the YAML tab.
 - g. Check the box Prompt on Launch in the Job Tags field.
 - h. Click Save.
2. Launch the job template.
 - a. Navigate to Resources → Templates.
 - b. Click the desired template and then click Launch.
 - c. When prompted on launch for Job Tags, type in requirements_config. You might need to click the Create Job Tag line below requirements_config to enter the job tag.



requirements_config ensures that you have the correct libraries to run the other roles.

- a. Click Next and then Launch to start the job.
- b. Click View → Jobs to monitor the job output and progress.
- c. When prompted on launch for Job Tags, type in ontap_config. You might need to click the Create "Job Tag" line right below ontap_config to enter the job tag.
- d. Click Next and then Launch to start the job.
- e. Click View → Jobs to monitor the job output and progress
- f. After the ontap_config role has completed, run the process again for linux_config.
- g. Navigate to Resources → Templates.

- h. Select the desired template and then click Launch.
- i. When prompted on launch for the Job Tags type in `linux_config`, you might need to select the Create "job tag" line right below `linux_config` to enter the job tag.
- j. Click Next and then Launch to start the job.
- k. Select View → Jobs to monitor the job output and progress.
- l. After the `linux_config` role has completed, run the process again for `oracle_config`.
- m. Go to Resources → Templates.
- n. Select the desired template and then click Launch.
- o. When prompted on launch for Job Tags, type `oracle_config`. You might need to select the Create "Job Tag" line right below `oracle_config` to enter the job tag.
- p. Click Next and then Launch to start the job.
- q. Select View → Jobs to monitor the job output and progress.

6. Deploy additional database on same Oracle host

The Oracle portion of the playbook creates a single Oracle container database on an Oracle server per execution. To create additional container databases on the same server, complete the following steps.

1. Revise `host_vars` variables.
 - a. Go back to step 2 - Configure Oracle `host_vars`.
 - b. Change the Oracle SID to a different naming string.
 - c. Change the listener port to different number.
 - d. Change the EM Express port to a different number if you are installing EM Express.
 - e. Copy and paste the revised host variables to the Oracle Host Variables field in the Host Configuration Detail tab.
2. Launch the deployment job template with only the `oracle_config` tag.
3. Log in to Oracle server as oracle user and execute the following commands:

```
ps -ef | grep ora
```



This will list oracle processes if installation completed as expected and oracle DB started

4. Log in to the database to check the db configuration settings and the PDBs created with the following command sets.

```

[oracle@localhost ~]$ sqlplus / as sysdba

SQL*Plus: Release 19.0.0.0.0 - Production on Thu May 6 12:52:51 2021
Version 19.8.0.0.0

Copyright (c) 1982, 2019, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Connected to:
Oracle Database 19c Enterprise Edition Release 19.0.0.0.0 - Production
Version 19.8.0.0.0

SQL>

SQL> select name, log_mode from v$database;
NAME          LOG_MODE
-----
CDB2          ARCHIVELOG

SQL> show pdbs

          CON_ID CON_NAME                                OPEN MODE  RESTRICTED
-----
          2 PDB$SEED                                READ ONLY  NO
          3 CDB2_PDB1                            READ WRITE NO
          4 CDB2_PDB2                            READ WRITE NO
          5 CDB2_PDB3                            READ WRITE NO

col svrname form a30
col dirname form a30
select svrname, dirname, nfsversion from v$dnfs_servers;

SQL> col svrname form a30
SQL> col dirname form a30
SQL> select svrname, dirname, nfsversion from v$dnfs_servers;

SVRNAME                                DIRNAME                                NFSVERSION
-----
172.21.126.200                          /rhelora03_u02                          NFSv3.0
172.21.126.200                          /rhelora03_u03                          NFSv3.0
172.21.126.200                          /rhelora03_u01                          NFSv3.0

```

This confirms that dNFS is working properly.

5. Connect to database via listener to check the Oracle listener configuration with the following command. Change to the appropriate listener port and database service name.

```
[oracle@localhost ~]$ sqlplus
system@//localhost:1523/cdb2_pdb1.cie.netapp.com

SQL*Plus: Release 19.0.0.0.0 - Production on Thu May 6 13:19:57 2021
Version 19.8.0.0.0

Copyright (c) 1982, 2019, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Enter password:
Last Successful login time: Wed May 05 2021 17:11:11 -04:00

Connected to:
Oracle Database 19c Enterprise Edition Release 19.0.0.0.0 - Production
Version 19.8.0.0.0

SQL> show user
USER is "SYSTEM"
SQL> show con_name
CON_NAME
CDB2_PDB1
```

This confirms that Oracle listener is working properly.

Where to go for help?

If you need help with the toolkit, please join the [NetApp Solution Automation community support slack channel](#) and look for the solution-automation channel to post your questions or inquires.

Step-by-step deployment procedure

This document details the deployment of Oracle 19c using the automation command line interface (cli).

CLI deployment Oracle 19c Database

This section covers the steps required to prepare and deploy Oracle19c Database with the CLI. Make sure that you have reviewed the [Getting Started and Requirements section](#) and prepared your environment accordingly.

Download Oracle19c repo

1. From your ansible controller, run the following command:

```
git clone https://github.com/NetApp-Automation/na_oracle19c_deploy.git
```

2. After downloading the repository, change directories to na_oracle19c_deploy <cd na_oracle19c_deploy>.

Edit the hosts file

Complete the following before deployment:

1. Edit your hosts file `na_oracle19c_deploy` directory.
2. Under `[ontap]`, change the IP address to your cluster management IP.
3. Under the `[oracle]` group, add the oracle hosts names. The host name must be resolved to its IP address either through DNS or the hosts file, or it must be specified in the host.
4. After you have completed these steps, save any changes.

The following example depicts a host file:

```
#ONTAP Host

[ontap]

"10.61.184.183"

#Oracle hosts

[oracle]

"rtpora01"

"rtpora02"
```

This example executes the playbook and deploys oracle 19c on two oracle DB servers concurrently. You can also test with just one DB server. In that case, you only need to configure one host variable file.



The playbook executes the same way regardless of how many Oracle hosts and databases you deploy.

Edit the `host_name.yml` file under `host_vars`

Each Oracle host has its host variable file identified by its host name that contains host-specific variables. You can specify any name for your host. Edit and copy the `host_vars` from the Host VARS Config section and paste it into your desired `host_name.yml` file.



The items in blue must be changed to match your environment.

Host VARS Config

```
#####
##### Host Variables Configuration #####
#####

# Add your Oracle Host
```

```

ansible_host: "10.61.180.15"

# Oracle db log archive mode: true - ARCHIVELOG or false - NOARCHIVELOG
log_archive_mode: "true"

# Number of pluggable databases per container instance identified by sid.
Pdb_name specifies the prefix for container database naming in this case
cdb2_pdb1, cdb2_pdb2, cdb2_pdb3
oracle_sid: "cdb2"
pdb_num: "3"
pdb_name: "{{ oracle_sid }}_pdb"

# CDB listener port, use different listener port for additional CDB on
same host
listener_port: "1523"

# CDB is created with SGA at 75% of memory_limit, MB. Consider how many
databases to be hosted on the node and how much ram to be allocated to
each DB. The grand total SGA should not exceed 75% available RAM on node.
memory_limit: "5464"

# Set "em_configuration: DBEXPRESS" to install enterprise manager express
and choose a unique port from 5500 to 5599 for each sid on the host.
# Leave them blank if em express is not installed.
em_configuration: "DBEXPRESS"
em_express_port: "5501"

# {{groups.oracle[0]}} represents first Oracle DB server as defined in
Oracle hosts group [oracle]. For concurrent multiple Oracle DB servers
deployment, [0] will be incremented for each additional DB server. For
example, {{groups.oracle[1]}}" represents DB server 2,
"{{groups.oracle[2]}}" represents DB server 3 ... As a good practice and
the default, minimum three volumes is allocated to a DB server with
corresponding /u01, /u02, /u03 mount points, which store oracle binary,
oracle data, and oracle recovery files respectively. Additional volumes
can be added by click on "More NFS volumes" but the number of volumes
allocated to a DB server must match with what is defined in global vars
file by volumes_nfs parameter, which dictates how many volumes are to be
created for each DB server.
host_datastores_nfs:
  - {vol_name: "{{groups.oracle[0]}}_u01", aggr_name: "aggr01_node01",
lif: "172.21.94.200", size: "25"}
  - {vol_name: "{{groups.oracle[0]}}_u02", aggr_name: "aggr01_node01",
lif: "172.21.94.200", size: "25"}
  - {vol_name: "{{groups.oracle[0]}}_u03", aggr_name: "aggr01_node01",
lif: "172.21.94.200", size: "25"}

```

Edit the vars.yml file

The `vars.yml` file consolidates all environment-specific variables (ONTAP, Linux, or Oracle) for Oracle deployment.

1. Edit and copy the variables from the VARS section and paste these variables into your `vars.yml` file.

```
#####
##### Oracle 19c deployment global user configuration variables #####
##### Consolidate all variables from ontap, linux and oracle #####
#####

#####
### Ontap env specific config variables ###
#####

#Inventory group name
#Default inventory group name - 'ontap'
#Change only if you are changing the group name either in inventory/hosts
file or in inventory groups in case of AWX/Tower
hosts_group: "ontap"

#CA_signed_certificates (ONLY CHANGE to 'true' IF YOU ARE USING CA SIGNED
CERTIFICATES)
ca_signed_certs: "false"

#Names of the Nodes in the ONTAP Cluster
nodes:
  - "AFF-01"
  - "AFF-02"

#Storage VLANs
#Add additional rows for vlans as necessary
storage_vlans:
  - {vlan_id: "203", name: "infra_NFS", protocol: "NFS"}
More Storage VLANsEnter Storage VLANs details

#Details of the Data Aggregates that need to be created
#If Aggregate creation takes longer, subsequent tasks of creating volumes
may fail.
#There should be enough disks already zeroed in the cluster, otherwise
aggregate create will zero the disks and will take long time
data_aggregates:
  - {aggr_name: "aggr01_node01"}
  - {aggr_name: "aggr01_node02"}

#SVM name
```



```

svm_name: "ora_svm"

# SVM Management LIF Details
svm_mgmt_details:
  - {address: "172.21.91.100", netmask: "255.255.255.0", home_port: "e0M"}

# NFS storage parameters when data_protocol set to NFS. Volume named after
Oracle hosts name identified by mount point as follow for oracle DB server
1. Each mount point dedicates to a particular Oracle files: u01 - Oracle
binary, u02 - Oracle data, u03 - Oracle redo. Add additional volumes by
click on "More NFS volumes" and also add the volumes list to corresponding
host_vars as host_datastores_nfs variable. For multiple DB server
deployment, additional volumes sets needs to be added for additional DB
server. Input variable "{{groups.oracle[1]}}_u01",
 "{{groups.oracle[1]}}_u02", and "{{groups.oracle[1]}}_u03" as vol_name for
second DB server. Place volumes for multiple DB servers alternately
between controllers for balanced IO performance, e.g. DB server 1 on
controller node1, DB server 2 on controller node2 etc. Make sure match lif
address with controller node.

volumes_nfs:
  - {vol_name: "{{groups.oracle[0]}}_u01", aggr_name: "aggr01_node01",
lif: "172.21.94.200", size: "25"}
  - {vol_name: "{{groups.oracle[0]}}_u02", aggr_name: "aggr01_node01",
lif: "172.21.94.200", size: "25"}
  - {vol_name: "{{groups.oracle[0]}}_u03", aggr_name: "aggr01_node01",
lif: "172.21.94.200", size: "25"}

#NFS LIFs IP address and netmask

nfs_lifs_details:
  - address: "172.21.94.200" #for node-1
    netmask: "255.255.255.0"
  - address: "172.21.94.201" #for node-2
    netmask: "255.255.255.0"

#NFS client match

client_match: "172.21.94.0/24"

#####
### Linux env specific config variables ###
#####

#NFS Mount points for Oracle DB volumes

mount_points:

```

```

- "/u01"
- "/u02"
- "/u03"

# Up to 75% of node memory size divided by 2mb. Consider how many
databases to be hosted on the node and how much ram to be allocated to
each DB.
# Leave it blank if hugepage is not configured on the host.

hugepages_nr: "1234"

# RedHat subscription username and password

redhat_sub_username: "xxx"
redhat_sub_password: "xxx"

#####
### DB env specific install and config variables ###
#####

db_domain: "your.domain.com"

# Set initial password for all required Oracle passwords. Change them
after installation.

initial_pwd_all: "netappl23"

```

Run the playbook

After completing the required environment prerequisites and copying the variables into `vars.yml` and `your_host.yml`, you are now ready to deploy the playbooks.



<username> must be changed to match your environment.

1. Run the ONTAP playbook by passing the correct tags and ONTAP cluster username. Fill the password for ONTAP cluster, and vsadmin when prompted.

```

ansible-playbook -i hosts all_playbook.yml -u username -k -K -t
ontap_config -e @vars/vars.yml

```

2. Run the Linux playbook to execute Linux portion of deployment. Input for admin ssh password as well as sudo password.

```

ansible-playbook -i hosts all_playbook.yml -u username -k -K -t
linux_config -e @vars/vars.yml

```

3. Run the Oracle playbook to execute Oracle portion of deployment. Input for admin ssh password as well as sudo password.

```
ansible-playbook -i hosts all_playbook.yml -u username -k -K -t
oracle_config -e @vars/vars.yml
```

Deploy Additional Database on Same Oracle Host

The Oracle portion of the playbook creates a single Oracle container database on an Oracle server per execution. To create additional container database on the same server, complete the following steps:

1. Revise the `host_vars` variables.
 - a. Go back to step 3 - Edit the `host_name.yml` file under `host_vars`.
 - b. Change the Oracle SID to a different naming string.
 - c. Change the listener port to different number.
 - d. Change the EM Express port to a different number if you have installed EM Express.
 - e. Copy and paste the revised host variables to the Oracle host variable file under `host_vars`.
2. Execute the playbook with the `oracle_config` tag as shown above in [Run the playbook](#).

Validate Oracle installation

1. Log in to Oracle server as oracle user and execute the following commands:

```
ps -ef | grep ora
```



This will list oracle processes if installation completed as expected and oracle DB started

2. Log in to the database to check the db configuration settings and the PDBs created with the following command sets.

```

[oracle@localhost ~]$ sqlplus / as sysdba

SQL*Plus: Release 19.0.0.0.0 - Production on Thu May 6 12:52:51 2021
Version 19.8.0.0.0

Copyright (c) 1982, 2019, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Connected to:
Oracle Database 19c Enterprise Edition Release 19.0.0.0.0 - Production
Version 19.8.0.0.0

SQL>

SQL> select name, log_mode from v$database;
NAME          LOG_MODE
-----
CDB2          ARCHIVELOG

SQL> show pdbs

          CON_ID CON_NAME                                OPEN MODE  RESTRICTED
-----
          2 PDB$SEED                                READ ONLY  NO
          3 CDB2_PDB1                            READ WRITE NO
          4 CDB2_PDB2                            READ WRITE NO
          5 CDB2_PDB3                            READ WRITE NO

col svrname form a30
col dirname form a30
select svrname, dirname, nfsversion from v$dnfs_servers;

SQL> col svrname form a30
SQL> col dirname form a30
SQL> select svrname, dirname, nfsversion from v$dnfs_servers;

SVRNAME                                DIRNAME                                NFSVERSION
-----
172.21.126.200                          /rhelora03_u02                          NFSv3.0
172.21.126.200                          /rhelora03_u03                          NFSv3.0
172.21.126.200                          /rhelora03_u01                          NFSv3.0

```

This confirms that dNFS is working properly.

3. Connect to database via listener to check the Oracle listener configuration with the following command. Change to the appropriate listener port and database service name.

```
[oracle@localhost ~]$ sqlplus
system@//localhost:1523/cdb2_pdb1.cie.netapp.com

SQL*Plus: Release 19.0.0.0.0 - Production on Thu May 6 13:19:57 2021
Version 19.8.0.0.0

Copyright (c) 1982, 2019, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Enter password:
Last Successful login time: Wed May 05 2021 17:11:11 -04:00

Connected to:
Oracle Database 19c Enterprise Edition Release 19.0.0.0.0 - Production
Version 19.8.0.0.0

SQL> show user
USER is "SYSTEM"
SQL> show con_name
CON_NAME
CDB2_PDB1
```

This confirms that Oracle listener is working properly.

Where to go for help?

If you need help with the toolkit, please join the [NetApp Solution Automation community support slack channel](#) and look for the solution-automation channel to post your questions or inquires.

Solution Overview

This page describes the Automated method for deploying Oracle19c on NetApp ONTAP storage.

Automated Data Protection for Oracle Databases

Organizations are automating their environments to gain efficiencies, accelerate deployments, and reduce manual effort. Configuration management tools like Ansible are being used to streamline enterprise database operations. In this solution, we demonstrate how you can use Ansible to automate the data protection of Oracle with NetApp ONTAP. By enabling storage administrators, systems administrators, and DBAs to consistently and rapidly setup data replication to an offsite data center or to public cloud, you achieve the following benefits:

- Eliminate design complexities and human errors, and implement a repeatable consistent deployment and best practices
- Decrease time for configuration of Intercluster replication, CVO instantiation, and recovery of Oracle databases
- Increase database administrators, systems and storage administrators productivity
- Provides database recovery workflow for ease of testing a DR scenario.

NetApp provides customers with validated Ansible modules and roles to accelerate deployment, configuration, and lifecycle management of your Oracle database environment. This solution provides instruction and Ansible playbook code, to help you:

On Prem to on prem replication

- Create intercluster lifs on source and destination
- Establish cluster and vserver peering
- Create and initialize SnapMirror of Oracle volumes
- Create a replication schedule through AWX/Tower for Oracle binaries, databases, and logs
- Restore Oracle DB on the destination, and bring database online

On Prem to CVO in AWS

- Create AWS connector
- Create CVO instance in AWS
- Add On-Prem cluster to Cloud Manager
- Create intercluster lifs on source
- Establish cluster and vserver peering
- Create and initialize SnapMirror of Oracle volumes
- Create a replication schedule through AWX/Tower for Oracle binaries, databases, and logs
- Restore Oracle DB on the destination, and bring database online

After you are ready, click [here for getting started with the solution](#).

Getting started

This solution has been designed to be run in an AWX/Tower environment.

AWX/Tower

For AWX/Tower environments, you are guided through creating an inventory of your ONTAP cluster management and Oracle server (IPs and hostnames), creating credentials, configuring a project that pulls the Ansible code from NetApp Automation Github, and the Job Template that launches the automation.

1. The solution has been designed to run in a private cloud scenario (on-premise to on-premise), and hybrid cloud (on-premise to public cloud Cloud Volumes ONTAP [CVO])
2. Fill out the variables specific to your environment, and copy and paste them into the Extra Vars fields in your job template.
3. After the extra vars have been added to your job template, you can launch the automation.
4. The automation is set to be ran three phases (Setup, Replication Schedule for Oracle Binaries, Database, Logs, and Replication Schedule just for Logs), and a forth phase to recovering the database at a DR site.
5. For detailed instructions for obtaining the keys and tokens necessary for the CVO Data Protection visit [Gather Pre-requisites For CVO and Connector Deployments](#)

Requirements

On-Prem

Environment	Requirements
Ansible environment	AWX/Tower
	Ansible v.2.10 and higher
	Python 3
	Python libraries - netapp-lib - xmltodict - jmespath
ONTAP	ONTAP version 9.8 +
	Two data aggregates
	NFS vlan and ifgrp created
Oracle server(s)	RHEL 7/8
	Oracle Linux 7/8
	Network interfaces for NFS, public, and optional mgmt
	Existing Oracle environment on source, and the equivalent Linux operating system at the destination (DR Site or Public Cloud)

CVO

Environment	Requirements
Ansible environment	AWX/Tower
	Ansible v.2.10 and higher
	Python 3
	Python libraries - netapp-lib - xmltodict - jmespath
ONTAP	ONTAP version 9.8 +
	Two data aggregates
	NFS vlan and ifgrp created
Oracle server(s)	RHEL 7/8
	Oracle Linux 7/8
	Network interfaces for NFS, public, and optional mgmt
	Existing Oracle environment on source, and the equivalent Linux operating system at the destination (DR Site or Public Cloud)
	Set appropriate swap space on the Oracle EC2 instance, by default some EC2 instances are deployed with 0 swap

Environment	Requirements
Cloud Manager/AWS	AWS Access/Secret Key
	NetApp Cloud Manager Account
	NetApp Cloud Manager Refresh Token

Automation Details

On-Prem |

This automated deployment is designed with a single Ansible playbook that consists of three separate roles. The roles are for ONTAP, Linux, and Oracle configurations. The following table describes which tasks are being automated.

Playbook	Tasks
ontap_setup	Pre-check of the ONTAP environment
	Creation of Intercluster LIFs on source cluster (OPTIONAL)
	Creation of Intercluster LIFs on destination cluster (OPTIONAL)
	Creation of Cluster and SVM Peering
	Creation of destination SnapMirror and Initialization of designated Oracle volumes
ora_replication_cg	Enable backup mode for each database in /etc/oratab
	Snapshot taken of Oracle Binary and Database volumes
	Snapmirror Updated
	Turn off backup mode for each database in /etc/oratab
ora_replication_log	Switch current log for each database in /etc/oratab
	Snapshot taken of Oracle Log volume
	Snapmirror Updated
ora_recovery	Break SnapMirror
	Enable NFS and create junction path for Oracle volumes on the destination
	Configure DR Oracle Host
	Mount and verify Oracle volumes
	Recover and start Oracle database

CVO

This automated deployment is designed with a single Ansible playbook that consists of three separate roles. The roles are for ONTAP, Linux, and Oracle configurations. The following table describes which tasks are being automated.

Playbook	Tasks
cvo_setup	Pre-check of the environment
	AWS Configure/AWS Access Key ID/Secret Key/Default Region
	Creation of AWS Role
	Creation of NetApp Cloud Manager Connector instance in AWS
	Creation of Cloud Volumes ONTAP (CVO) instance in AWS
	Add On-Prem Source ONTAP Cluster to NetApp Cloud Manager
	Creation of destination SnapMirror and Initialization of designated Oracle volumes
ora_replication_cg	Enable backup mode for each database in /etc/oratab
	Snapshot taken of Oracle Binary and Database volumes
	Snapmirror Updated
	Turn off backup mode for each database in /etc/oratab
ora_replication_log	Switch current log for each database in /etc/oratab
	Snapshot taken of Oracle Log volume
	Snapmirror Updated
ora_recovery	Break SnapMirror
	Enable NFS and create junction path for Oracle volumes on the destination CVO
	Configure DR Oracle Host
	Mount and verify Oracle volumes
	Recover and start Oracle database

Default parameters

To simplify automation, we have preset many required Oracle parameters with default values. It is generally not necessary to change the default parameters for most deployments. A more advanced user can make changes to the default parameters with caution. The default parameters are located in each role folder under defaults directory.

License

You should read license information as stated in the Github repository. By accessing, downloading, installing, or using the content in this repository, you agree the terms of the license laid out [here](#).

Note that there are certain restrictions around producing and/or sharing any derivative works with the content in this repository. Please make sure you read the terms of the [License](#) before using the content. If you do not agree to all of the terms, do not access, download, or use the content in this repository.

After you are ready, click [here for detailed AWX/Tower procedures](#).

Step-by-step deployment procedure

This page describes the Automated Data Protection of Oracle19c on NetApp ONTAP storage.

AWX/Tower Oracle Data Protection

Create the inventory, group, hosts, and credentials for your environment

This section describes the setup of inventory, groups, hosts, and access credentials in AWX/Ansible Tower that prepare the environment for consuming NetApp automated solutions.

1. Configure the inventory.
 - a. Navigate to Resources → Inventories → Add, and click Add Inventory.
 - b. Provide the name and organization details, and click Save.
 - c. On the Inventories page, click the inventory created.
 - d. Navigate to the Groups sub-menu and click Add.
 - e. Provide the name oracle for your first group and click Save.
 - f. Repeat the process for a second group called dr_oracle.
 - g. Select the oracle group created, go to the Hosts sub-menu and click Add New Host.
 - h. Provide the IP address of the Source Oracle host's management IP, and click Save.
 - i. This process must be repeated for the dr_oracle group and add the the DR/Destination Oracle host's management IP/hostname.



Below are instructions for creating the credential types and credentials for either On-Prem with ONTAP, or CVO on AWS.

On-Prem

1. Configure the credentials.
2. Create Credential Types. For solutions involving ONTAP, you must configure the credential type to match username and password entries.
 - a. Navigate to Administration → Credential Types, and click Add.
 - b. Provide the name and description.
 - c. Paste the following content in Input Configuration:

```
fields:  
  - id: dst_cluster_username  
    type: string  
    label: Destination Cluster Username  
  - id: dst_cluster_password  
    type: string  
    label: Destination Cluster Password  
    secret: true  
  - id: src_cluster_username  
    type: string  
    label: Source Cluster Username  
  - id: src_cluster_password  
    type: string  
    label: Source Cluster Password  
    secret: true
```

- d. Paste the following content into Injector Configuration and then click Save:

```
extra_vars:  
  dst_cluster_username: '{{ dst_cluster_username }}'  
  dst_cluster_password: '{{ dst_cluster_password }}'  
  src_cluster_username: '{{ src_cluster_username }}'  
  src_cluster_password: '{{ src_cluster_password }}'
```

3. Create Credential for ONTAP
 - a. Navigate to Resources → Credentials, and click Add.
 - b. Enter the name and organization details for the ONTAP Credentials
 - c. Select the credential type that was created in the previous step.
 - d. Under Type Details, enter the Username and Password for your Source and Destination Clusters.
 - e. Click Save
4. Create Credential for Oracle
 - a. Navigate to Resources → Credentials, and click Add.
 - b. Enter the name and organization details for Oracle

- c. Select the Machine credential type.
- d. Under Type Details, enter the Username and Password for the Oracle hosts.
- e. Select the correct Privilege Escalation Method, and enter the username and password.
- f. Click Save
- g. Repeat process if needed for a different credential for the dr_oracle host.

CVO

1. Configure the credentials.
2. Create credential types. For solutions involving ONTAP, you must configure the credential type to match username and password entries, we will also add entries for Cloud Central and AWS.
 - a. Navigate to Administration → Credential Types, and click Add.
 - b. Provide the name and description.
 - c. Paste the following content in Input Configuration:

```
fields:
- id: dst_cluster_username
  type: string
  label: CVO Username
- id: dst_cluster_password
  type: string
  label: CVO Password
  secret: true
- id: cvo_svm_password
  type: string
  label: CVO SVM Password
  secret: true
- id: src_cluster_username
  type: string
  label: Source Cluster Username
- id: src_cluster_password
  type: string
  label: Source Cluster Password
  secret: true
- id: regular_id
  type: string
  label: Cloud Central ID
  secret: true
- id: email_id
  type: string
  label: Cloud Manager Email
  secret: true
- id: cm_password
  type: string
  label: Cloud Manager Password
  secret: true
- id: access_key
  type: string
  label: AWS Access Key
  secret: true
- id: secret_key
  type: string
  label: AWS Secret Key
  secret: true
- id: token
  type: string
  label: Cloud Central Refresh Token
  secret: true
```

d. Paste the following content into Injector Configuration and click Save:

```

extra_vars:
  dst_cluster_username: '{{ dst_cluster_username }}'
  dst_cluster_password: '{{ dst_cluster_password }}'
  cvo_svm_password: '{{ cvo_svm_password }}'
  src_cluster_username: '{{ src_cluster_username }}'
  src_cluster_password: '{{ src_cluster_password }}'
  regular_id: '{{ regular_id }}'
  email_id: '{{ email_id }}'
  cm_password: '{{ cm_password }}'
  access_key: '{{ access_key }}'
  secret_key: '{{ secret_key }}'
  token: '{{ token }}'

```

3. Create Credential for ONTAP/CVO/AWS

- a. Navigate to Resources → Credentials, and click Add.
- b. Enter the name and organization details for the ONTAP Credentials
- c. Select the credential type that was created in the previous step.
- d. Under Type Details, enter the Username and Password for your Source and CVO Clusters, Cloud Central/Manager, AWS Access/Secret Key and Cloud Central Refresh Token.
- e. Click Save

4. Create Credential for Oracle (Source)

- a. Navigate to Resources → Credentials, and click Add.
- b. Enter the name and organization details for Oracle host
- c. Select the Machine credential type.
- d. Under Type Details, enter the Username and Password for the Oracle hosts.
- e. Select the correct Privilege Escalation Method, and enter the username and password.
- f. Click Save

5. Create Credential for Oracle Destination

- a. Navigate to Resources → Credentials, and click Add.
- b. Enter the name and organization details for the DR Oracle host
- c. Select the Machine credential type.
- d. Under Type Details, enter the Username (ec2-user or if you have changed it from default enter that), and the SSH Private Key
- e. Select the correct Privilege Escalation Method (sudo), and enter the username and password if needed.
- f. Click Save

Create a project

1. Go to Resources → Projects, and click Add.

- a. Enter the name and organization details.
- b. Select Git in the Source Control Credential Type field.
- c. enter https://github.com/NetApp-Automation/na_oracle19c_data_protection.git as the source control URL.
- d. Click Save.
- e. The project might need to sync occasionally when the source code changes.

Configure global variables

Variables defined in this section apply to all Oracle hosts, databases, and the ONTAP cluster.

1. Input your environment-specific parameters in following embedded global variables or vars form.



The items in blue must be changed to match your environment.

On-Prem

```
# Oracle Data Protection global user configuration variables
# Ontap env specific config variables
hosts_group: "ontap"
ca_signed_certs: "false"

# Inter-cluster LIF details
src_nodes:
  - "AFF-01"
  - "AFF-02"

dst_nodes:
  - "DR-AFF-01"
  - "DR-AFF-02"

create_source_intercluster_lifs: "yes"

source_intercluster_network_port_details:
  using_dedicated_ports: "yes"
  using_ifgrp: "yes"
  using_vlans: "yes"
  failover_for_shared_individual_ports: "yes"
  ifgrp_name: "a0a"
  vlan_id: "10"
  ports:
    - "e0b"
    - "e0g"
  broadcast_domain: "NFS"
  ipspace: "Default"
  failover_group_name: "iclifs"

source_intercluster_lif_details:
  - name: "icl_1"
    address: "10.0.0.1"
    netmask: "255.255.255.0"
    home_port: "a0a-10"
    node: "AFF-01"
  - name: "icl_2"
    address: "10.0.0.2"
    netmask: "255.255.255.0"
    home_port: "a0a-10"
    node: "AFF-02"

create_destination_intercluster_lifs: "yes"
```

```

destination_intercluster_network_port_details:
  using_dedicated_ports: "yes"
  using_ifgrp: "yes"
  using_vlans: "yes"
  failover_for_shared_individual_ports: "yes"
  ifgrp_name: "a0a"
  vlan_id: "10"
  ports:
    - "e0b"
    - "e0g"
  broadcast_domain: "NFS"
  ipspace: "Default"
  failover_group_name: "iclifs"

destination_intercluster_lif_details:
- name: "icl_1"
  address: "10.0.0.3"
  netmask: "255.255.255.0"
  home_port: "a0a-10"
  node: "DR-AFF-01"
- name: "icl_2"
  address: "10.0.0.4"
  netmask: "255.255.255.0"
  home_port: "a0a-10"
  node: "DR-AFF-02"

# Variables for SnapMirror Peering
passphrase: "your-passphrase"

# Source & Destination List
dst_cluster_name: "dst-cluster-name"
dst_cluster_ip: "dst-cluster-ip"
dst_vserver: "dst-vserver"
dst_nfs_lif: "dst-nfs-lif"
src_cluster_name: "src-cluster-name"
src_cluster_ip: "src-cluster-ip"
src_vserver: "src-vserver"

# Variable for Oracle Volumes and SnapMirror Details
cg_snapshot_name_prefix: "oracle"
src_orabinary_vols:
- "binary_vol"
src_db_vols:
- "db_vol"
src_archivelog_vols:
- "log_vol"

```

```

snapmirror_policy: "async_policy_oracle"

# Export Policy Details
export_policy_details:
  name: "nfs_export_policy"
  client_match: "0.0.0.0/0"
  ro_rule: "sys"
  rw_rule: "sys"

# Linux env specific config variables
mount_points:
  - "/u01"
  - "/u02"
  - "/u03"
hugepages_nr: "1234"
redhat_sub_username: "xxx"
redhat_sub_password: "xxx"

# DB env specific install and config variables
recovery_type: "scn"
control_files:
  - "/u02/oradata/CDB2/control01.ctl"
  - "/u03/orareco/CDB2/control02.ctl"

```

CVO

```

#####
### Ontap env specific config variables ###
#####

#Inventory group name
#Default inventory group name - "ontap"
#Change only if you are changing the group name either in
inventory/hosts file or in inventory groups in case of AWX/Tower
hosts_group: "ontap"

#CA_signed_certificates (ONLY CHANGE to "true" IF YOU ARE USING CA
SIGNED CERTIFICATES)
ca_signed_certs: "false"

#Names of the Nodes in the Source ONTAP Cluster
src_nodes:
  - "AFF-01"
  - "AFF-02"

#Names of the Nodes in the Destination CVO Cluster

```

```

dst_nodes:
  - "DR-AFF-01"
  - "DR-AFF-02"

#Define whether or not to create intercluster lifs on source cluster
(ONLY CHANGE to "No" IF YOU HAVE ALREADY CREATED THE INTERCLUSTER LIFS)
create_source_intercluster_lifs: "yes"

source_intercluster_network_port_details:
  using_dedicated_ports: "yes"
  using_ifgrp: "yes"
  using_vlans: "yes"
  failover_for_shared_individual_ports: "yes"
  ifgrp_name: "a0a"
  vlan_id: "10"
  ports:
    - "e0b"
    - "e0g"
  broadcast_domain: "NFS"
  ipspace: "Default"
  failover_group_name: "iclifs"

source_intercluster_lif_details:
  - name: "icl_1"
    address: "10.0.0.1"
    netmask: "255.255.255.0"
    home_port: "a0a-10"
    node: "AFF-01"
  - name: "icl_2"
    address: "10.0.0.2"
    netmask: "255.255.255.0"
    home_port: "a0a-10"
    node: "AFF-02"

#####
### CVO Deployment Variables ###
#####

##### Access Keys Variables #####

# Region where your CVO will be deployed.
region_deploy: "us-east-1"

##### CVO and Connector Vars #####

# AWS Managed Policy required to give permission for IAM role creation.

```

```

aws_policy: "arn:aws:iam::1234567:policy/OCCM"

# Specify your aws role name, a new role is created if one already does
not exist.
aws_role_name: "arn:aws:iam::1234567:policy/OCCM"

# Name your connector.
connector_name: "awx_connector"

# Name of the key pair generated in AWS.
key_pair: "key_pair"

# Name of the Subnet that has the range of IP addresses in your VPC.
subnet: "subnet-12345"

# ID of your AWS security group that allows access to on-prem
resources.
security_group: "sg-123123123"

# Your Cloud Manager Account ID.
account: "account-A23123A"

# Name of the your CVO instance
cvo_name: "test_cvo"

# ID of the VPC in AWS.
vpc: "vpc-123123123"

#####
#####
# Variables for - Add on-prem ONTAP to Connector in Cloud Manager
#####
#####

# For Federated users, Client ID from API Authentication Section of
Cloud Central to generate access token.
sso_id: "123123123123123123123"

# For regular access with username and password, please specify "pass"
as the connector_access. For SSO users, use "refresh_token" as the
variable.
connector_access: "pass"

#####
#####
# Variables for SnapMirror Peering
#####

```

```

#####
passphrase: "your-passphrase"

#####
#####
# Source & Destination List
#####
#####
#Please Enter Destination Cluster Name
dst_cluster_name: "dst-cluster-name"

#Please Enter Destination Cluster (Once CVO is Created Add this
Variable to all templates)
dst_cluster_ip: "dst-cluster-ip"

#Please Enter Destination SVM to create mirror relationship
dst_vserver: "dst-vserver"

#Please Enter NFS Lif for dst vserver (Once CVO is Created Add this
Variable to all templates)
dst_nfs_lif: "dst-nfs-lif"

#Please Enter Source Cluster Name
src_cluster_name: "src-cluster-name"

#Please Enter Source Cluster
src_cluster_ip: "src-cluster-ip"

#Please Enter Source SVM
src_vserver: "src-vserver"

#####
#####
# Variable for Oracle Volumes and SnapMirror Details
#####
#####
#Please Enter Source Snapshot Prefix Name
cg_snapshot_name_prefix: "oracle"

#Please Enter Source Oracle Binary Volume(s)
src_orabinary_vols:
- "binary_vol"
#Please Enter Source Database Volume(s)
src_db_vols:
- "db_vol"
#Please Enter Source Archive Volume(s)

```

```

src_archivelog_vols:
  - "log_vol"
#Please Enter Destination Snapmirror Policy
snapmirror_policy: "async_policy_oracle"

#####
#####
# Export Policy Details
#####
#####
#Enter the destination export policy details (Once CVO is Created Add
this Variable to all templates)
export_policy_details:
  name: "nfs_export_policy"
  client_match: "0.0.0.0/0"
  ro_rule: "sys"
  rw_rule: "sys"

#####
#####
### Linux env specific config variables ###
#####
#####

#NFS Mount points for Oracle DB volumes
mount_points:
  - "/u01"
  - "/u02"
  - "/u03"

# Up to 75% of node memory size divided by 2mb. Consider how many
databases to be hosted on the node and how much ram to be allocated to
each DB.
# Leave it blank if hugepage is not configured on the host.
hugepages_nr: "1234"

# RedHat subscription username and password
redhat_sub_username: "xxx"
redhat_sub_password: "xxx"

#####
### DB env specific install and config variables ###
#####
#Recovery Type (leave as scn)
recovery_type: "scn"

```



```
#Oracle Control Files
control_files:
  - "/u02/oradata/CDB2/control01.ctl"
  - "/u03/orareco/CDB2/control02.ctl"
```

Automation Playbooks

There are four separate playbooks that need to be ran.

1. Playbook for Setting up your environment, On-Prem or CVO.
2. Playbook for replicating Oracle Binaries and Databases on a schedule
3. Playbook for replicating Oracle Logs on a schedule
4. Playbook for Recovering your database on a destination host

ONTAP/CVO Setup

ONTAP and CVO Setup

Configure and launch the job template.

1. Create the job template.
 - a. Navigate to Resources → Templates → Add and click Add Job Template.
 - b. Enter the name ONTAP/CVO Setup
 - c. Select the Job type; Run configures the system based on a playbook.
 - d. Select the corresponding inventory, project, playbook, and credentials for the playbook.
 - e. Select the `ontap_setup.yml` playbook for an On-Prem environment or select the `cvo_setup.yml` for replicating to a CVO instance.
 - f. Paste global variables copied from step 4 into the Template Variables field under the YAML tab.
 - g. Click Save.
2. Launch the job template.
 - a. Navigate to Resources → Templates.
 - b. Click the desired template and then click Launch.



We will use this template and copy it out for the other playbooks.

Replication For Binary and Database Volumes

Scheduling the Binary and Database Replication Playbook

Configure and launch the job template.

1. Copy the previously created job template.
 - a. Navigate to Resources → Templates.
 - b. Find the ONTAP/CVO Setup Template, and on the far right click on Copy Template
 - c. Click Edit Template on the copied template, and change the name to Binary and Database Replication Playbook.
 - d. Keep the same inventory, project, credentials for the template.
 - e. Select the `ora_replication_cg.yml` as the playbook to be executed.
 - f. The variables will remain the same, but the CVO cluster IP will need to be set in the variable `dst_cluster_ip`.
 - g. Click Save.
2. Schedule the job template.
 - a. Navigate to Resources → Templates.
 - b. Click the Binary and Database Replication Playbook template and then click Schedules at the top set of options.
 - c. Click Add, add Name Schedule for Binary and Database Replication, choose the Start date/time at the beginning of the hour, choose your Local time zone, and Run frequency. Run frequency will be often the SnapMirror replication will be updated.



A separate schedule will be created for the Log volume replication, so that it can be replicated on a more frequent cadence.

Replication for Log Volumes

Scheduling the Log Replication Playbook

Configure and launch the job template.

1. Copy the previously created job template.
 - a. Navigate to Resources → Templates.
 - b. Find the ONTAP/CVO Setup Template, and on the far right click on Copy Template
 - c. Click Edit Template on the copied template, and change the name to Log Replication Playbook.
 - d. Keep the same inventory, project, credentials for the template.
 - e. Select the ora_replication_logs.yml as the playbook to be executed.
 - f. The variables will remain the same, but the CVO cluster IP will need to be set in the variable `dst_cluster_ip`.
 - g. Click Save.
2. Schedule the job template.
 - a. Navigate to Resources → Templates.
 - b. Click the Log Replication Playbook template and then click Schedules at the top set of options.
 - c. Click Add, add Name Schedule for Log Replication, choose the Start date/time at the beginning of the hour, choose your Local time zone, and Run frequency. Run frequency will be often the SnapMirror replication will be updated.



It is recommended to set the log schedule to update every hour to ensure the recovery to the last hourly update.

Restore and Recover Database

Scheduling the Log Replication Playbook

Configure and launch the job template.

1. Copy the previously created job template.
 - a. Navigate to Resources → Templates.
 - b. Find the ONTAP/CVO Setup Template, and on the far right click on Copy Template
 - c. Click Edit Template on the copied template, and change the name to Restore and Recovery Playbook.
 - d. Keep the same inventory, project, credentials for the template.
 - e. Select the ora_recovery.yml as the playbook to be executed.
 - f. The variables will remain the same, but the CVO cluster IP will need to be set in the variable `dst_cluster_ip`.
 - g. Click Save.



This playbook will not be ran until you are ready to restore your database at the remote site.

Recovering Oracle Database

1. On-premises production Oracle databases data volumes are protected via NetApp SnapMirror replication to either a redundant ONTAP cluster in secondary data center or Cloud Volume ONTAP in public cloud. In a fully configured disaster recovery environment, recovery compute instances in secondary data center or public cloud are standby and ready to recover the production database in the case of a disaster. The standby compute instances are kept in sync with on-prem instances by running parallel updates on OS kernel patch or upgrade in a lockstep.
2. In this solution demonstrated, Oracle binary volume is replicated to target and mounted at target instance to bring up Oracle software stack. This approach to recover Oracle has advantage over a fresh installation of Oracle at last minute when a disaster occurred. It guarantees Oracle installation is fully in sync with current on-prem production software installation and patch levels etc. However, this may or may not have additional software licensing implication for the replicated Oracle binary volume at recovery site depending on how the software licensing is structured with Oracle. User is recommended to check with its software licensing personnel to assess the potential Oracle licensing requirement before deciding to use the same approach.
3. The standby Oracle host at the destination is configured with the Oracle prerequisite configurations.
4. The SnapMirrors are broken and the volumes are made writable and mounted to the standby Oracle host.
5. The Oracle recovery module performs following tasks to recovery and startup Oracle at recovery site after all DB volumes are mounted at standby compute instance.
 - a. Sync the control file: We deployed duplicate Oracle control files on different database volume to protect critical database control file. One is on the data volume and another is on log volume. Since data and log volumes are replicated at different frequency, they will be out of sync at the time of recovery.
 - b. Relink Oracle binary: Since the Oracle binary is relocated to a new host, it needs a relink.
 - c. Recover Oracle database: The recovery mechanism retrieves last System Change Number in last available archived log in Oracle log volume from control file and recovers Oracle database to recoup all business transactions that was able to be replicated to DR site at the time of failure. The database is then started up in a new incarnation to carry on user connections and business transaction at recovery site.



Before running the Recovering playbook make sure you have the following:
Make sure it copy over the /etc/oratab and /etc/orainst.loc from the source Oracle host to the destination host

TR-4794: Oracle databases on NetApp EF-Series

Mitch Blackburn, Ebin Kadavy, NetApp

TR-4794 is intended to help storage administrators and database administrators successfully deploy Oracle on NetApp EF-Series storage.

[TR-4794: Oracle databases on NetApp EF-Series](#)

Copyright information

Copyright © 2024 NetApp, Inc. All Rights Reserved. Printed in the U.S. No part of this document covered by copyright may be reproduced in any form or by any means—graphic, electronic, or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, taping, or storage in an electronic retrieval system—without prior written permission of the copyright owner.

Software derived from copyrighted NetApp material is subject to the following license and disclaimer:

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY NETAPP “AS IS” AND WITHOUT ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, WHICH ARE HEREBY DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL NETAPP BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

NetApp reserves the right to change any products described herein at any time, and without notice. NetApp assumes no responsibility or liability arising from the use of products described herein, except as expressly agreed to in writing by NetApp. The use or purchase of this product does not convey a license under any patent rights, trademark rights, or any other intellectual property rights of NetApp.

The product described in this manual may be protected by one or more U.S. patents, foreign patents, or pending applications.

LIMITED RIGHTS LEGEND: Use, duplication, or disclosure by the government is subject to restrictions as set forth in subparagraph (b)(3) of the Rights in Technical Data -Noncommercial Items at DFARS 252.227-7013 (FEB 2014) and FAR 52.227-19 (DEC 2007).

Data contained herein pertains to a commercial product and/or commercial service (as defined in FAR 2.101) and is proprietary to NetApp, Inc. All NetApp technical data and computer software provided under this Agreement is commercial in nature and developed solely at private expense. The U.S. Government has a non-exclusive, non-transferrable, nonsublicensable, worldwide, limited irrevocable license to use the Data only in connection with and in support of the U.S. Government contract under which the Data was delivered. Except as provided herein, the Data may not be used, disclosed, reproduced, modified, performed, or displayed without the prior written approval of NetApp, Inc. United States Government license rights for the Department of Defense are limited to those rights identified in DFARS clause 252.227-7015(b) (FEB 2014).

Trademark information

NETAPP, the NETAPP logo, and the marks listed at <http://www.netapp.com/TM> are trademarks of NetApp, Inc. Other company and product names may be trademarks of their respective owners.